RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

a +

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

A principio mundi usque ad diluvium, anni
duo milia ducenti xlii. duo. A diluvio usque
ad Abraham anni nongenti xl duo. Ab
Abraham usque ad Moysen anni quingenti v.
A Moyse usque ad David anni quingenti. A
David usque ad Nabugodonosor anni quingenti
sexaginta novem. Ab Adam namque usque ad trans-
migrationem Babilonis computantur quatuor milia sep-
tingenti sexaginta novem. Et a transmigratione
Babilonis usque ad Christum quingenti sexaginta (?)
Colliguntur ergo ab Adam usque ad passionem domini nostri
Jhesu Christi quatuor milia ducenti viginti octo.
A passione vero Christi [illegible] anni
Prima mundi etas ab Adam usque ad Noe. Secunda
a Noe usque ad Abraham. Tercia ab Abraham usque
ad David. Quarta a David usque ad Danielem. Quinta
usque ad Johannem Baptistam. Sexta usque ad diem iudicii.
Britannia namque a transmigratione [illegible]
annis de Germanie partibus [illegible] valida
sub Horso et Hengisto Britanniam qui debellaverunt
et victam expugnaverunt et possessuri advenerunt.
Regum successores et tempora regnorum terminos et divi-
siones difficile est per ordinem continuo elucida-
re regulorum, cum per eorum diversas etates mutatio-
nes varias [illegible] occupaciones alie
nas [illegible] diversis temporibus et successiones di-
versas et in diversas.
Pretermissis ergo regibus multis magnificis et
potentibus, ad regem bellipotentem ac fortissimum qui multa
regna subiugavit et Romanorum imperatorem [illegible]
in toto exercitu suo devicit et mortem quandam pretermisit (?)
gravat. Offa strenuissimo ac devotissimo qui diu
in cruce (?) triumphante de boemundo et [illegible] nothis

regulis ergo fere totam Angliam extra uno Anglo ac
uno Edmundo subiugavit, et per tantam nobilem san-
guinis effusionem [illegible]
nobile etiam Sancto Albano Anglorum prothomartiri
monasterium [illegible] divino oraculo premonitus
de terra levatum magnifice fundavit, glorioseque dotavit
libertatibus et possessionibus [illegible]
Ingleis et Ine. Hic Ine cum potentissimus regum
Anglie esset, relicto regno peregrinus Romam perrexit
et ibique feliciter peregrinando transivit ad celeste mi-
graverunt (?) feliciter [illegible] Ingleis [illegible]
in muliere (?) Angliam [illegible]
[illegible] regulos [illegible] obviaculo (?) [illegible]
[illegible] monarchas dicebant.
[illegible] regalis [illegible]
Regibus aliis [illegible]
[illegible] ad ipsum illustrissimum
facundissimum et [illegible] quasi alterum Salomonem
[illegible] Hic rex primus
Anglorum [illegible] regni gemma [illegible] exemplar
[illegible] primus [illegible] monarcha fuit Anglie
et primus a Leone papa sacra unctione regie dignitatis
[illegible] emperium (?) [illegible]
Regis [illegible] genealo-
gie primus ordinandam [illegible] Regis genealogiam
[illegible] usque ad Adam primum
hominem perduxerunt. Erat enim rex Alfre-
dus Athelwlphi magni Regis occidentalium
Saxonum filius. Qui fuit Edbricti. Qui fuit Alemundi.
Qui fuit Eafe. Qui fuit Eoppe. Qui fuit Ingleis.
Qui fuit frater Ine, qui ambo fuerunt filii Kenred.
Qui fuit Ceolwald. Qui fuit Cuthe. Qui fuit Ceaulin.
Qui fuit Kenricii. Qui fuit Cerdic. Qui fuit Elesio (?)

Aluredus primus rex totius Anglie, [illegible]
iste primus ex Anglis in regno occidentalium Saxonum regna-
vit. Qui fuit filius Ethelwlfi. Qui fuit filius Ethelwlfi (?) regis.
de quo quidam Romanus [illegible] nobilitate [illegible]
[illegible] filia fuit. Qui fuit Wergni. Qui fuit
Frealafe (?). Qui fuit Fredegar. Qui fuit Brond. Qui fuit
Beldai. Qui fuit Woden et sic descendendo per gradus
usque ducatum ad regem Aluredum primum monarcham
totius Anglie
Anno dominice incarnationis octingentesimo lxxi
Aluredus filius Athelwlfi primus regiam unctionem Roma-
nam a papa Leone quarto suscepit. Hic regnum duos et viginti
annis (?) [illegible] et fortissime tenuit. Plura dura certamina hosti-
bus [illegible] ab [illegible] fugam
in aliam cedebat. [illegible] aliqua loca peragrabat.
omnia [illegible] et cedibus [illegible] Continuis [illegible]
[illegible] annis cum hostibus pugnando tum [illegible]
[illegible] ad hanc tandem inopie coactus
ut rex fugam [illegible] regno cum paucis
[illegible] in silvis ac paludibus dela-
[illegible] ac sua [illegible] capta [illegible]
et. Solebat [illegible] reduxit (?) [illegible]
suos [illegible] hilari [illegible] familiaribus
exponere [illegible] Cuthberti [illegible] eos [illegible]
[illegible] mortalibus ut eos illa [illegible]
[illegible] horruit [illegible] Suscepit [illegible] ex
[illegible] uxore sua Egelswitha Edwardum
qui post se regnavit. Athelfledam, que nupta fuit Athel-
redo comiti Merciorum. Athelswitham [illegible]
[illegible] virginem. Hic vero quamvis inter le-
ges [illegible] arma sileant, ille tamen inter arma
leges tulit, quibus sui et divino cultui et disciplinae (?)
[illegible] assuescerent. Ex qua occasione barbari
et indigene in rapinas anelaverunt, adeo ut nulli

tutus quietus esset sine armorum presidio. Centurias
quas dicunt hundrez et decurias quas vocant
[illegible] instituit, ut omnis Anglicus legaliter dumtaxat
[illegible] haberet et centuriam et decuriam. Et si quis
[illegible] et decurie (?)
[illegible] Qui vero huiusmodi non reperire (?)
[illegible] legum haberet. Si quis autem [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Hoc [illegible] pacem infudit
[illegible]
[illegible] armillas aureas [illegible]
[illegible] videret [illegible]
[illegible] Elemosinis [illegible]
[illegible] transmarinas Romam et ad sanctum Thomam
in Indiam [illegible] leges christianissimas
[illegible] in quibus ideo (?) [illegible]
[illegible] in pauperes [illegible]
[illegible] Fabule et [illegible] edifica
[illegible] nobilitatis. In
testamentis [illegible] in regno
[illegible] desudabat. Fecit duo monasteria
[illegible] unum in loco [illegible] Edelingee
[illegible] Aliud feminis [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
bellator [illegible] in mare
[illegible] Regnus [illegible]
[illegible] largiri [illegible]
Cum ergo regnasset annis xxix et mensibus [illegible] de terreno
regno ad celeste regnum [illegible]
Anno dominice incarnationis nongentesimo primo [illegible] Edwardus
filius [illegible] regni optimi [illegible]
[illegible] tate [illegible]

B
Regni usque fines dilatavit, urbes novas condidit,
diruptas renovavit. Ipsissimas duorum gentes [illegible]
[illegible] expulsavit [illegible] plus
[illegible] fugavit [illegible]
totam insule faciem [illegible] resol-
vit. Nobile monasterium Wintonie fundavit. [illegible]
[illegible] et nobilissima [illegible] filium [illegible]
[illegible] Athelstanum ex regina Edgiva, Edwi-
num, Edmundum, Edredum, et quatuor filias [illegible]
[illegible] elegit et [illegible]
Alia ab [illegible] Romanorum imperatore [illegible]
[illegible] rex [illegible] Karolus [illegible]
Northanimbrorum [illegible] Cum demum regnasset
feliciter annis xxiiii [illegible] igitur
in eodem monasterio [illegible]
ampliavit [illegible]
Anno dominice incarnationis nongentesimo xxiiii Athel-
stanus filius Edwardi electus rex in [illegible] et sacratus
apud Kingestone, qui regno quidem [illegible]
[illegible] gestis [illegible] splenduit. [illegible] fortissimus
[illegible] bello numquam potuit vinci. [illegible]
Reges in loco belli [illegible] gladius
Duces [illegible] in [illegible] Scotorum
bellum [illegible] tellure [illegible]
[illegible] Angli et Saxones pul-
[illegible] Walenses [illegible]
[illegible] regna [illegible] Athelstanus
Rex cum regnasset sedecim annis mortuus est.
Anno dominice incarnationis nongentesimo xl Edmundus
frater Athelstani [illegible] regni [illegible] xviii
annorum [illegible] regni annos [illegible] Da-
[illegible] Normannos [illegible] et ab
urbibus [illegible] remota [illegible] fidei fulgore

[illegible] ab alienigenis reg-
no et [illegible] in omni pace [illegible] monasteriorum [illegible]
maximam curam habuit. Consilioque sancti Dunstani et
statuenda [illegible] et corrigenda [illegible]
[illegible] Anglia [illegible] rege pace
magna gloria [illegible] floreret, [illegible] morte
[illegible] in regno quinque annis et [illegible]
nefanda [illegible] ictu [illegible] timore et do-
lore emarcuit.
Anno dominice incarnationis nongentesimo xlvi Ed-
redus tercius ex filiis Edwardi regnum suscepit,
regnavit annis ix et dimidio. Cuius magnanimi-
tas a [illegible] degenerans hac [illegible]
dedit. Northanimbros et Scottos ad sacramentum
sue fidelitatis adactos [illegible]
pene ex hostibus delevit. Hic rex [illegible]
[illegible] Anglie [illegible] rex dictus [illegible]
[illegible] hominem [illegible]
Anno dominice incarnationis nongentesimo lvi Ed-
wynus filius regis Edmundi [illegible] regno [illegible]
[illegible] annis quatuor. Hic [illegible]
[illegible] regni [illegible] in [illegible]
Regnum sui [illegible] florerent
[illegible] Cum enim defunctus
ab [illegible] ad supplicium
[illegible] demonum [illegible] de [illegible]
[illegible] Dunstani [illegible]
[illegible] resolutus in lacrimas [illegible]
[illegible] et [illegible]
[illegible] demonibus [illegible] op-
tinet. Defuncto ergo rege Edwino, frater eius
Edgarus successit in regnum.
Anno dominice incarnationis nongentesimo lix

MS. Brit. Mus. Cott. [illegible]

[illegible] Lith. to the Queen

CHRONICA

JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES.

EDITED

BY

SIR HENRY ELLIS, K.H., F.R.S., S.A.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, & ROBERTS.

1859.

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

PREFACE.

No Manuscript of the Chronicle of John de Oxenedes but that which forms the text of the volume before the reader is at present known, nor have any particulars reached us as to the personal origin or history of the writer.

The Title of the Cottonian manuscript which stands at the head of the Chronicle, and names John de Oxenedes as its author, is not in the original handwriting of the manuscript, but in a hand apparently of the middle of the seventeenth century. Smith, however, in his Catalogue of the Cottonian Collection, printed in 1696, gives it as it stands, with the name of John de Oxenedes as that of the author. The work is cited as his by Wharton in the Anglia Sacra, as well as by Bishop Tanner in the Notitia Monastica ; and Bishop Tanner has expressly given him a place as the author of this Chronicle in his Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica. Wherever this Chronicle has been quoted, it has been referred to as the production of John de Oxenedes.

That the writer was a monk of the Abbey of St. Benet Holme is obvious, not only from the particulars enumerated throughout his history regarding the Abbey itself, the progressive rise of its buildings,

and the series of its abbots and their characters, but more especially from a passage[1] in which the minute circumstances are detailed attending King Edward the First's grant in the year 1286, in confirmation to St. Benet Holme of all its previous charters of endowment. Again, the writer's exultation, as regarded his abbey, at the favourable issue of a suit relating to the manor of Swantone in 1289;[2] and in the very last page but one of his work, where the manor of Ludham Ferding was claimed in a suit for the king, under the advice of one Robert de Rose; but upon the production of Edward the Confessor's charter and the passage of the Domesday Survey in which the manor was entered as belonging to the abbey, the claim made before the lords justices became invalidated. These confirm the connexion of the author with the Abbey of St. Benet. The monk says in the summary of his satisfaction: "Et sic "Domino volente, et Sancto Benedicto protegente, "actum est ut, remanente manerio prædicto in statu "pristino, prædictus Robertus de suo maligno plane "deficeret proposito."

Oxnead, the place from which our chronicler is presumed to have obtained his name, is a village situated about ten miles from the Holme, though it appears never to have had any connexion with the abbey, nor is its name mentioned in any of the abbey's Cartularies. We have proof that the estate of Oxnead has continued to be the property of private families from the time of the Saxons to the present hour. The presumption can only be that John de Oxenedes received the additional appellation to his christian name, like a large portion of our best

---

[1] p. 267.

[2] p. 273.

Chroniclers, from the town or village of his birth. Adam de Neteshirde, one of the abbots of St. Benet Holme, who lived but at a short distance from our author's time, received his name from Neteshirde, one of the manors belonging to the monastery, and of which he probably was a native.

We have now to describe the Chronicle itself, as placed before the reader.

The fac-simile which stands at the opening of the present volume sufficiently indicates the age and condition of the manuscript which has supplied the text. The writing is in the smallest character of its period; the age, that of the very opening of the fourteenth century. It is written upon vellum, in small pages, arranged upon a larger one, like columns, varying as to number upon the quarto page; in most instances containing six, in others eight, and two of them containing twelve of the smaller pages upon the quarto. The total number of the quarto pages is thirty-nine; of the smaller pages or columns, two hundred and seventy-six.

The early history of the Monastery of St. Benet, to the year 1275 inclusive, precedes the general history which forms the Work, like a detached tract. It is written on small pages, in the manner of the history itself, upon the two sides of a single separated leaf; and in the hand unquestionably of the same scribe. Many of its details are essential to portions of the History; it has, therefore, received its place as an accompaniment, and forms the first article in the Appendix to the present volume.

Among some mutilated Scraps which have been selected within the last few years from the remains of the Cottonian fire, some imperfect fragments have been found, in which one or two historical events are

noticed relating to St. Benet Holme, and which have led to the conclusion that these fragments must once have formed a volume belonging to the Abbey. They are also upon vellum, in a hand nearly contemporary with our present Chronicle, and are now bound with it in the same Book of the Cottonian Collection. These fragments form the second article in the Appendix to the present volume.

We now come to the contents of John de Oxenedes' Chronicle.

It was the practice from the settlement of England after the Norman Conquest, as well as in the countries immediately neighbouring, for persons of leisure, both in the greater and lesser abbeys and monasteries, to collect Annals relating as well to previous times as to their own. Brevity and compression were at first the chief features of these chronicles; but in our own country, about or soon after the time of Henry the First, more extended narratives appear, which, in many instances, led to the more elaborate composition of History. Few, however, of these annalists aspired to the character of original writers. They took the most approved texts of their times as their foundation, added something of their own, and abridged or omitted what they thought less interesting, inserting such new facts as they relied upon with confidence, or which fell within the scope of their own personal knowledge, or related to the circumstances or localities of the religious houses to which they belonged or had reference. Such Registers of events, moreover, were expected, from authority, to be preserved in our monastic establishments. When Edward the First, as John de Oxenedes relates, claimed to be the superior lord of Scotland, he sent for certain religious of the English monasteries to meet him at Norham with their

Chronicles.[1] Knighton, in his "Compilatio de Even-"tibus Angliæ," enumerates the chronicles which were produced on this very occasion.[2] Edward and his council are stated to have examined them, and upon their evidence it became clear to all, both the English of the council and the Scotch claimants themselves, that the "Jus supremum" of that country was his right. The deed of settlement also, then drawn up, vesting the superiority in King Edward, (accompanied by a deed of seisin delivered on the part of the several competitors for that crown,) were finally sent to the Abbey of St. Edmund, as well as to various other abbeys, with the king's order for the insertion of them in their Chronicles. The instruments here referred to appear in the manuscripts and chronicles of various monasteries, in some of them in Latin, and in others in the French language. John de Oxenedes, who appears to have obtained them from the Abbey of St. Edmund,[3] has given them in Latin.

After Horsa and Hengist's arrival, John de Oxenedes' history, with slight notices of Offa and St. Alban, Ingleis and Ina, passes, (probably on account of the confused story which the heptarchic portion of our history affords,) to the reign of Alfred, where his Narrative substantially begins. He gives Alfred's pedigree in the style of sacred genealogy, and finally considers him as the first monarch of the whole of

[1] See p. 278.

[2] Twysd. Scriptores. See also Thorn. col. 1962.

[3] There seems to have been a very early connexion between the monastery of the Holme and St. Edmund's Bury.

When the clerks were ejected from St. Edmund's, and monks substituted for them by Canute, the latter, twelve in number, were transferred together with their books and ecclesiastical ornaments, from St. Benet's to begin the new foundation.

England; possibly as the first of our monarchs who received papal consecration. He enumerates Alfred's actions and character in a few sentences, and particularly mentions his monastic foundations at Athelney and Shaftesbury.

From this time the course of his history, however short the form in which the facts may be stated, goes on unbroken.

Edgar is another of our sovereigns of whom the Author stops to give a particularly favourable notice, as one whose great deeds deserve proportionate admiration from the reader.

It may be proper in the next place to say something of the sources from which John de Oxenedes drew different portions of his history.

In reference to the story of the Emperor Henry the Third, his sister, and the clerk, in the time of Hardecnut, he says: "Ista invenies in libro W. de "Malmesbirie."[1] In p. 47, under the year 1128, he notices the Chronicle of Hugh de St. Victor: "Hucus- "que magister Hugo de Sancto Victore Chronica sua "scripsit." In p. 55, recording the death of Eustace, the son of king Stephen, he says: "De hoc Poly- "craticus Carnotensis, libro vj. capitulo xxvii.;" and in the same page, as will again be mentioned, he refers to the "Veteres Historiæ Hibernienses."

Subsequent to the period of the Norman Conquest he follows the general thread of Roger de Wendover's text as an outline, using similar but more condensed language, interspersing new facts and passages in particular parts, and at greater length in the reigns of Richard the First, John, and Henry the Third; and to the end of his Chronicle in these latter reigns en-

---

[1] See W. Malmesb. edit. Hardy, lib. ii. § 190, p. 323.

larging the details, differing, nevertheless, in various instances from Wendover's text. A remarkable example occurs under the year 1102, when archbishop Anselm, in the Council held at London, caused the marriage of ecclesiastics to be prohibited. Wendover says: "In hoc "Concilio sacerdotes *concubinarios* excommunicavit, "nisi eas de cætero amoverent." Oxenedes' difference in his text is material. He says: "Anselmus archiepi-"scopus Cantuariensis celebravit Concilium Londoniis, "in quo prohibuit *uxores sacerdotibus* Anglorum, *antea* "*non prohibitas*." The proof of this, if required, may be seen even in the Domesday Survey, where, in the account of Lincoln, i. 336, "*uxor* Siuuardi presby-"teri" occurs; and again in the second volume, in the notice of Blafelda, in Norfolk, fol. 195, where it is said, "hoc manerium accepit Almarus *cum uxore sua* "antequam esset episcopus."

His account of the death of Richard the First is peculiarly deserving of attention. It is nearly identical with the account given by Ralph de Coggeshale in his "Chronicon Anglicanum ab anno M.lxvi. ad M.cc.," preserved in the eighteenth volume of the "Recueil "des Historiens des Gaules et de la France," of Dom. Bouquet, p. 85, with no mention either of Bertram de Gurdun or Peter Bazil or John Sabraz as the cross-bow man who discharged the shaft, but simply as "quidam armatus."[1]

With Matthew Paris's history he was well acquainted. In p. 184 he finishes a reflection upon the incidents which brought the twenty-fifth half century of the Christian era to its completion, with the words: "Si "quis ea inspicere desiderat, quærat in chronicis "domini Matthæi Parisiensis apud Sanctum Albanum

[1] A contemporary anonymous account of Richard's death is also to be found in Labbe's Bibliotheca MSS. tom. ii. p. 302.

" in anno scilicet M.ccl. Hic enim terminavit præ-
" dictus Matthæus Parisiacensis monachus Sancti
" Albani Chronica sua." In a subsequent page, speaking of the council held by Otto, the pope's legate, he says: "In hoc quoque Concilio privavit omnes illos
" beneficiis suis ecclesiasticis qui successerant patribus
" suis immediate. Cætera autem quæ in hoc Concilio
" statuit in Chronicis Sancti Albani scribuntur."

He refers again to Matthew Paris (p. 217) in relation to a document "*De Vita et Moribus Tartarorum,*" of the bulk of a Psalter, in a manner as if Matthew Paris's history was laid open to inspection at St. Alban's; "quod qui inspicere desiderat apud Sanctum
" Albanum in libro Additamentorum poterit reperire."

There are several passages in John de Oxenedes' history to which it may not be improper to draw the reader's particular attention.

The ravages of the Northern Pirates upon every part of the English coast in the tenth and eleventh centuries afford the first passage on which the editor of the present volume would make a short remark.

Even at this day large hoards of the Coins of our Saxon monarchs, from the time of Edgar, it is to be particularly observed, to that of King Edward the Confessor, are found buried in Denmark, Norway, and Sweden.

M. Bror Emil Hildebrand, in a quarto volume printed at Stockholm in 1817, of considerable thickness, has given a Catalogue of those at present preserved in the Royal Collection at Stockholm; a similar though less extensive catalogue of Saxon coins, ranging through the same period, preserved in the Museum of the Royal Academy of Upsala, was published there in a thinner quarto in 1846, by Prof. J. H. Schröder.

Hildebrand, in remarking upon the Swedish Royal Collection, observes that Anglo-Saxon coins have been

found in other provinces on the eastern shores of the Baltic, but that the discoveries are of small importance compared with those of Sweden. After Sweden, however, he says, the greatest finds have been in Denmark, and it must be observed that the Swedish provinces of Gothland and Scania, in which the richest discoveries of this class are made, belonged to Denmark, at the time when these Anglo-Saxon coins were buried.

Hildebrand observes, and he is no doubt correct, so great must have been the plunder that the finds of buried Anglo-Saxon coins, struck during the period already described, are far more numerous at the present day in these northern Countries than such finds as can be discovered in England.

In these Collections the coins of Edgar, in whose reign the series begins, are few in number. Æthelred the Second's coins are immensely numerous in the Royal Collection, and not insufficiently extensive in the Collection of the Academy. Æthelred the Second, it will be remembered, to save his kingdom consented to pay Dane-geld, a tribute which Hildebrand estimates at the sum of 167,000 pounds of silver.

This was the time when the piracies of the Danes had been extended into a continual war for the conquest of our country. The extension of their ravages, as far as the absorption of coined money went, is singularly shown upon the reverses of the very coins recorded in these Catalogues, upon which the names of almost every city and town in England, where coins had been struck, stand recorded. Denmark and her armies may be said at that period to have exhausted England. The coins of Edward the Confessor in these northern cabinets are comparatively few, tending to the belief that the types are of the early part only of his reign. The Danes had been driven out from England, their ravages had ceased, and we

hear of no finds of coins in Sweden or Denmark of or belonging to the Norman princes.[1]

---

[1] The reader will not be displeased to have a few short extracts laid before him in a Note from the "Chronicon Roffense," a chronicle hitherto unprinted, preserved in the Cottonian MS. Nero D. ii. fol. 89. These detail the ravages of the Northmen upon the coasts and over the whole of England between the years 993 and 1010, through the exact period of time in which these very coins are conceived to have been placed in interment.

"An. 993. De gravi tributo "Danis soluto. Suanus rex Dano- "rum et Anlafus rex Norwegen- "sium in die nativitatis beatæ "Mariæ, cum cogonibus xciiij. "Londonias advehuntur, quem mox "acriter invadentes eam subjugare "disponunt, sed a civibus cum "magno suorum detrimento repulsi, "ad Essexiæ, Cantiæ, Suthsaxoniæ, "et Suthamptoniæ provincias furo- "rem suum convertentes eas spoli- "averunt, et cæsis populis graviter "contriverunt. Tunc rex Ethel- "redus consilio suorum dedit eis "pensionem de tota Anglia collec- "tam xvi. millia librarum ut a "rapinis et cædibus hominum in- "nocentium cessarent. Tunc rex "Ethelredus Elfegum Wintoñ. epi- "scopum et ducem Ethelwardum "ad regem Anlafum destinavit, "quem ad villam regiam ubi rex "Ethelredus tunc erat, pacifice "perducentes et ad ejus petitionem "sacro fonte intinguentes, ab epi- "scopo confirmati fecerunt. Quem "rex in filium adoptionis susci- "piens regiis eum muneribus hono- "ravit, et deinde, æstate superveni- "ente, ad suam patriam pacifice "remeavit.

"A.D. 997. Defuncto Sygaro "Wellensi pontifice, Alfwinus suc- "cessit. Eodem anno septentrio- "nalis Wallia, Dorsetensis, Cornu- "biensis provinciæ, nullo obstante "a Danis igne et ferro cum cædi- "bus et rapinis desolatæ sunt.

"A.D. 999. Paganorum exerci- "tus nefandus Cantiæ occidenta- "lem plagam ferme totam demoliti "sunt. Unde ad Roffensem urbem "devecti, eam obsidione vallave- "runt. Contra quos Cantuarienses "destinati asperum cum eis con- "flictum inierunt. Sed hinc inde "multis interfectis Dani tandem "victoriam reporterunt. Contra "quos Ethelredus exercitum diri- "gens parum vel nihil profecit.

"A.D. 1000. Classis Danorum "præfata Normanniam hostiliter "petivit. Quo audito Ethelredus "rex Anglorum interim Moniæ "Insulam sibi potenter subjugavit.

"Anno Mj. Memoratus Pagano- "rum exercitus de Normannia re- "diens Exoniensem urbem obsedit. "Sed civibus viriliter resistentibus "recesserunt. Contra quos Devo- "nienses, Sumersetenses, Dorset- "enses, congregati in loco qui "Penho dicitur certamen cum hos- "tibus commiserunt, ubi Dani "multa ex Anglis illata strage "victoriam habuerunt. Inde pa- "gani ad Vectam Insulam cursum "dirigentes, illam totam cum vici-

The extreme cruelty with which the Jews were treated in England in early times is carefully recorded by Oxenedes in successive pages of his Chronicle. Usury and the clipping of the current money were the chief charges against this unhappy people. The persecution of them was marvellous—almost incredible; but the statements of our chronicles on this point are fully supported by the numerous entries of fines and punishments regularly entered against them in our public Records.

The earliest mention of the Jews in England which can be relied upon, is that inserted in the Canonical Excerptions published by Ecgbriht, archbishop of York, in the year 740; chronicled under that year by Johnson in his Ecclesiastical Canons. That they were here in the early Norman time seems unquestionable. In the reign of Henry the Second the strong persecution of them probably began, followed, as it was, by the massacre of them at the coronation of Richard the First. John, as we know by his letter to the mayor and barons of London, printed by Tovey, except as far as his own personal extortions might go,

---

" nis provinciis, nulio obsistente, " rebus omnibus spoliarunt.

" Anno Miiij. Johannes sedit " in cathedra Romana annis v. quo " utique anno Dani exarserunt " crudelitate inaudita. Angliam " totam sicut locustæ co-operientes, " omnia spoliantes, homines neci " tradentes, nec fuit inventus quis- " quis qui hostibus obviaret.

" Anno Mx. Novus Danorum " exercitus apud Gypeswicum veni- " ens in die Dominicæ Ascensionis " prædis idem vacabat et rapinis. " Congregati sunt contra cum ad " pugnam dux Ethelstanus sororius " regis, Oswy, et Eadwy, et " Wlferus consules, et multi cum " eis bellatores. Sed Anglis fugam " non meditantibus, Turketillus, " patre Danus, fugam primus in- " cepit. Unde Dani, victoriam " adepti, East Angliam et Grante- " brege cum paludibus pervagan- " tes rapinis quæque sibi obvia et " incendiis devastabant. Dein " versus Occidentem divertentes, " provincias Huntendonensem, Be- " defordensem, Bukingehamensem " depopulatione misere contrive- " runt."

was favourable to them; but the odium they were popularly held in continued unabated till their expulsion in 1290.

There is a curious passage relating to them preserved in one of the Hargrave Manuscripts in the British Museum,[1] formerly copied from a volume, once the Cottonian MS. Otho B. iii., but of which the fire of 1731 left but some poor fragments. It states that in the third year of Edward the Second a few Jews endeavoured to feel their way toward a return to England: "Anno Domini 1310, et regni regis tertio, " ut dictum est. Eodem anno, circiter festum Sancti " Johannis Baptistæ, sex Judæi venerunt Londoniam " eo quod voluerunt impetrare licentiam a rege in An-" glia commorare. Unus eorum fuit medicus." That the application was unsuccessful there can be no doubt. The occurrence, as far as the present editor has been able to discover, is unnoticed in any other Chronicle.

In the account of the reconciliation between King Stephen and Duke Henry at Wallingford, in 1153 after the death of Eustace, Oxenedes makes particular mention of St. Patrick's purgatory, and especially of the entry into it of one Sir Owen, a knight of King Stephen's army. "Concordia itaque facta, miles qui-" dam, Oenus nomine, qui sub rege Stephano multis " annis militaverat, in Purgatorio Sancti Patricii vivus " intravit. De hoc quoque Purgatorio et ejus origine " et vita tradunt Veteres Historiæ Hybernienses."

The chronicles here alluded to are, no doubt, those which have since been embodied into what is called the "Annals of Ireland, translated from the original " Irish of the Four Masters; published in 1846 by

[1] MS. Hargrave, 179, fol. 295.

" Owen Connellan, Esq., with annotations by Philip " MacDermott, Esq., and the translator," in a large quarto volume.

The Purgatory of St. Patrick was a Cave in an island of the lake of Lough Dirgh, in Donegal, in the diocese of Clogher, where, according to popish doctrine, souls were purged from carnal impurities before they were received into heaven. It is mentioned by several of our chroniclers, and especially by Giraldus Cambrensis. This island, it is said, was of great wildness, and of remarkable physical character, containing caverns from which strange evaporations issued, and was considered even to be the abode of demons.

At the end of the fifteenth century the Purgatory of St. Patrick fell into disgrace. A monk of Eymstadt, in Holland, undertook a pilgrimage to Lough Dirgh; when he arrived at the lake, he applied to the prior of a neighbouring monastery who had the charge of it, who referred him to the bishop of Clogher who demanded a certain sum of money which the bishop said was due to him from every pilgrim who sought the cave. The monk pleaded his poverty and the bishop at last grudgingly gave his licence. The monk subsequently made complaint to the Holy See at Rome, when Alexander the Sixth ordered the destruction of the Purgatory, which was carried into effect upon St. Patrick's day, A.D. 1477.

The Cave, however, or another for it, was subsequently renewed, and pilgrimages are still continued to it at a certain period of the year by devotees from all parts of Ireland, and many from England and Scotland. The annual number of late years has been estimated by one writer at from ten to fifteen thousand persons. Much relating to it may be read in Gough's edition of Camden's Britannia, and more extensively in " St. Patrick's Purgatory, an Essay on " the Legends of Purgatory, Hell, and Paradise current

" in the Middle Ages, by Thomas Wright, Esq. 8vo. " Lond. 1844."

A more immediate illustration, however, of this notice by John de Oxenedes will be found in a very curious MS. in the Harleian Collection, in a hand of the fourteenth century: "Narratio cujusdam Monachi de " Purgatorio Sancti Patricii tempore regis Stephani," written by Henry, a monk of Saltrey in Huntingdonshire, addressed to the abbot de Sartis; the second division of which is devoted to the visit of King Stephen's knight, Sir Owen. Other MSS. of this narrative exist in our libraries, one or two as old as John de Oxenedes' own time.

Our old manuscript records afford numerous entries relating to St. Patrick's Purgatory. It is clear that at the beginning of the thirteenth century it had become famous through Europe. In a patent of Edward the Third, A.D. 1358, the king gives testimonials to two foreigners, one a noble Hungarian, the other a Lombard, Nicholas de Beccariis, of their having faithfully performed this pilgrimage; and still later, in 1397, King Richard the Second granted a safe conduct to visit this place to Raymond, viscount of Perilhus, knight of Rhodes and chamberlain of the king of France, with twenty men and thirty horses.[1]

Froissart records a conversation between himself and Sir William Lisle on this subject, which is thus given by Lord Berners:

"On the Friday, in the morning, Sir William " Lysle and I rode together, and on the way I de- " manded of hym if he had been with the kynge in " the voyage into Irelande. He answered me Yes. " Then I demaunded of hym the maner of the Hole " that is in Irelande, called Saynt Patryke's Purga-

[1] See Rymer, Fœd., vol. iii. part iv. p. 135.

"torie; if it were trew that was sayde of it or not? "Then he sayde, that of a suretie such a hole there "was, and that he hymselfe and another knyght of "Englande hadde ben there whyle the kinge laye in "Duuelyn, and sayd howe they entred into the hoole "and were closed in at the sonne goynge downe, and "abode there all nyght, and the nexte mornyng "issued out agayne at the son risyng. Then I de-"maunded if he had any suche strange sightes or "vysions as were spoken of? Than he sayd, howe "that when he and his felowe were entred and past "the gate that was called the Purgatorie of St. "Patryke, and that they ware discended and gone "downe three or four paces, discending downe as "into a cellar, a certayne hoote vapure rose agaynst "them, and stroke so into their heades, that they "were fayne to syt downe on the steeres, which are "of stone; and after they had sytte there a season, "they had great desyre to slepe, and so fell aslepe, "and slepte there all nyght. Then I demaunded, "that if in their slepe they knewe where they were, "or what vysions they had? He answered me, that "in slepyng they entred into great ymaginacyons "and in marvelous dremes, otherwyse than they were "wont to have in their chambres; and in the "mornynge they issued out, and within a shorte "season clene forgate their dremes and visyons, "wherfore he sayde he thought all that mater was "but a fantasy. Than I lefte spekyng any further "of that mater, bycause I wolde fayne have "knowen of hym what was done in the voyage in "Irelande."[1]

In the reign of Henry the Second two periods of

[1] Lord Berners' Froissart, Utterson's edit., vol. ii. p. 611.

coinage are mentioned, not only by John de Oxenedes, but by most of our historians, in the briefest manner. Of the first, under the year 1158, it is said "Nova "moneta fabricata est in Anglia."[1] Of the second, under the year 1180, "Nova moneta fabricata est."[2]

Benedict, abbot of Peterborough, who lived at the time, is the only writer who gives a rather more extended notice of this last coinage. He says: "Eodem "anno, scilicet ab Incarnatione Domini 1180, Henricus "rex Angliæ fecit in Anglia novam monetam fieri, et "præcepit quod a festo Sancti Martini non caperetur "alia moneta in Anglia quam illa nova; vetus nam-"que moneta corrupta fuit, et rex monetarios redemit; "id est ad redemptionem coëgit." The coins of former sovereigns were entirely withdrawn from circulation.

The type of the first of these coinages there can be no doubt was that of the great hoard found at Tealby, in Lincolnshire, in the year 1813, described by the late Taylor Combe, Esq., in the Archæologia of the Society of Antiquaries.

The second type is equally unquestionable. Its obverse representing the full portrait of the king, bearing a sceptre of pearls in his right hand, with a chaplet of pearls instead of a crown upon his head, and moreover a short cross within a circle on the reverse, a reverse which all our Chronicles state to have been so reprobated by King Henry the Third when he issued his coinage of 1247, and extended the cross on the reverse to the outer edge.

Henry the Second, it will be remembered, publicly laid aside his crown immediately after his second coronation at Worcester, in the year 1158.

The coinage of 1180, therefore, might fairly represent him in the aged appearance depicted upon this

---

[1] p. 57.

[2] p. 68.

money; and the fillet or chaplet, it will be owned, was quite appropriate for one who had determined no longer to wear the royal ornament, and, moreover, who had some years before, in 1170, placed at least the half of his crown upon his son's head, so far associating him in the privileges of regal power.

In all the works upon English coins for many years passed, these coins with the strong bearded face, as may be seen in Leake's Historical Account of English Money from the Conquest, in the notes to Tindal's edition of Rapin's History of England, and in Bishop Fleetwood's Chronicon Preciosum, are uniformly ascribed to Henry the Second. But about, or soon after 1750, the Rev. George North, of Codicote, engraved two plates intended to accompany a dissertation, which he never executed, to prove those coins bearing the portrait of an aged king to have been in reality the first coinage of king Henry the Third. Withy and Ryall, in the fifth of their plates of English coins, dated in 1756, were the first persons who published them as of the first coinage of Henry the Third. Snelling, in his account of the silver coinage of England, gave way to the notion; and, at a still later time, the Rev. Rogers Ruding added his acquiescence; and these coins at present remain in most of our collector's cabinets as belonging to an imaginary first coinage of King Henry the Third.

It is not impossible but that upon the investigation here detailed the last coins of Henry the Second may get back in the cabinets of our collectors to their old position.

The reign of Henry the Third presents several passages in John de Oxenedes' Chronicle deserving particular remark; and one, forming something like an anomaly in our general history, that of assigning to

Henry, the son of King John, the title of Henry the Third.

John de Oxenedes writes upon this point with great stress;[1] and in every page of his manuscript which relates to or bears the name of Henry the Third, the small numeral iii. is placed above "Henricus;" for which in the printed text the number has been placed after the name.

It was in the year 1170 that Henry the Second caused his eldest son, Henry, to be associated with him upon the throne; it was on the fourth of the Ides of July that year, though contrary to the pope's prohibition, and without the archbishop of Canterbury's sanction, that his son was crowned at Westminster by the archbishop of York. By some he appears to have been called Henry the younger, by others Henry the Third. In the following year Henry, the father, under the good offices of the king of France, became reconciled to Becket, but with little success as far as his own good fortune was concerned. The moment Becket returned from exile he pronounced an anathema upon all who had given their aid to the younger king's coronation; after Becket's murder, however, release was given to the interdict.

Several of our Chroniclers mention a second coronation of the younger king in 1172 or 1173; but neither Wendover nor Oxenedes, nor several other of our historians, notice it. Such coronation, however, stands recorded. It is said to have taken place at Winchester, when the younger Henry's queen came to England, and that he received the crown on that occasion from the archbishop of Rouen who performed the ceremony.

In the "Chronologia Augustinensis Cant.," printed

---

[1] p. 137.

Twysden's Scriptores, he is called "Rex junior, "qui fuit rex transmarinus."[1]

Knighton, in another page of Twysden's Scriptores, tells us that William, king of Scotland, at the coronation of the son—at the first coronation, no doubt—did homage to him as Henry the Third: "Item Willielmus rex Scotiæ fecit homagium regi "Henrico tertio filio regis Henrici secundi in coro- "natione sua, et iterum Henrico patri anno regni sui "vicesimo, sicut patet in quadam conventione inter "eos inde facta."[2]

Henry the younger subsequently went into rebellion, and seduced his brothers to join him; and though a temporary reconciliation of a promising kind took place between father and son in 1176, it became but of short continuance, and the junior king continued in hostility to his father to the time of his own death in 1183.

During the period that the son participated in his father's throne he was everywhere recognized as junior king; but to what extent his power reached as to exercising the prerogative of royalty in granting charters seems obscure.

The older of the Chartularies of Waltham Abbey preserved in the Harleian collection of manuscripts[3] presents us with several charters, in which Henry, the son of Henry, is designated by his brother Richard and by his mother queen Eleanor, as Henry the Third.

It was in the year 1177 that Henry the Second changed the religious house of Waltham from a college of a dean and eleven secular canons to an Abbey of regular canons of the order of St. Austin. Among the several charters of security in confirmation of the

---

[1] Twysd. *col.* 2258.
[2] *Ibid. col.* 2470.
[3] MS. Harl. 391.

abbey's change of its inhabitants, there is certainly one from Henry the younger, in which he calls himself simply "Henricus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dux "Normanniæ et comes Andegaviæ, regis Henrici "filius." Dated from Argenton.

A charter of Richard the First, however, after he came to the throne, confirms its possessions to the abbey as "a venerabili principe rege Henrico secundo "patre nostro pro salute sua et suorum condita, et "a *rege Henrico tertio, fratre nostro* confirmata."

Queen Eleanor also, in another charter granted by her in Richard's time "de mutatione Canonicorum," says it is necessary strictly to observe "ea quæ con-"dita sunt a venerabili principe rege Henrico se-"cundo, domino meo, pro salute sua et suorum, et a "rege *Henrico tertio*, et a rege Ricardo *primo*, "filiis meis."

A charter from the Henry at present acknowledged in our histories as the real Henry the Third, to the same Monastery, in another part of the same volume, is headed by a rubric: "Confirmatio regis Henrici "tertii, *scilicet* filii regis Johannis, de possessioni-"bus."

There can be no doubt but that for the purpose of this very distinction, Henry the Third, upon most of the coins which he struck for currency in his reign, used the numeral III. or the word "tertius," upon the larger portion, in addition to his name as king; a practice not followed by subsequent sovereigns till late in the reign of Henry the Seventh. Oxenedes, in p. 137, decides, at least for his own history, that Henry the younger having died within the period of his father's life, the title of Henry the Third could be alone appropriate to Henry the son of John.

How prevalent the consideration of this point must have been at the time, as to the numeral which it was right should be adopted for the new king, we

may gather from the Chronicle of Hayles, a MS. of the period,[1] where he is named as Henry the Fourth; "Anno Domini Millesimo CC. sexto decimo. Coronatio "Henrici QUARTI filii regis Johannis."

The "Annales Abbatiæ de Bermondsey,"[2] under the year 1183, noticing Henry the younger's death, say: "Et eodem anno obiit Henricus rex tertius, vivente "adhuc patre suo, et regnavit tredecim annos. Iste "Henricus rex non annumeratur in numero regum, "eo quod injuriose coronatus sit a Rogero, Ebor. epi-"scopo, dum Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus pro "justitia exularet."

The irregularity of his coronation seems to have been the most generally received doubt whether Henry, the son of Henry, could properly be placed in the list of succession of our kings.

The reader will find a singular memorandum in John de Oxenedes' Chronicle, under the year 1234, in relation to a change which appears to have been made, although so advanced in his reign, in the computation of King Henry the Third's regnal year:

"Anno gratiæ Mccxxxiiij°, qui est annus regni "regis Henrici III. xviij^us. Nota hic ordinem anno-"rum regni regis Henrici mutatum, scilicet ut non "computetur pro anno tempus regni sui primitivum, "scilicet a festo apostolorum Simonis et Judæ usque "ad Natale."

The calculation of the regnal years of our kings, in early times, was often a source of much confusion both to our chroniclers and our judicial records. The year of reign was usually computed from the day of coronation; and where the date began, as in the case of King John, from a moveable feast, the confusion

---

[1] MS. Harl. 3725.

[2] MS. Harl. 231.

became of so great extent that the wonder arises why it had not been attended to and altered even at that early period. Mr. Hardy, in his Introduction to the Description of the Close Rolls, says: "King John did "not assume the regal dignity and prerogatives until "he had been crowned, although his brother Richard "had been dead upwards of seven weeks before the "coronation took place. Richard the first died on the "6th of April 1199. King John was crowned on "the 27th of the following May, which was Ascen-"sion day, and his regnal year was computed from "one Ascension day to the next; consequently some "of the years exhibit an increase of seven weeks "more than others, owing to the day of his corona-"tion being that of a moveable feast, which of course "sometimes fell earlier or later, as Easter happened."

The acknowledged hereditary descent of the crown of England might of itself have been expected to put an end to so perplexing a practice. Some of our later sovereigns, however, unquestionably saw the inconvenience. In the opening of the accounts for Cornwall in the Chancellor's roll of the 21st Henry Vth the date is given: "A festo Sancti Michaelis, anno xiij., dicti "nuper regis usque xx^{m} diem Martii proxime sequen-"tem quo die idem nuper rex obiit et prædictus H. "filius incepit regnare."

In a manuscript of Enrolments also, of the time of Henry the Eighth, MS. Egerton, Mus. Brit., 986, there is one evidently intended for the use of the clerks as a direction for them in marking the regnal years: "Rex Hen. VIII. incepit regnare a xxj^{mo} die "Aprilis, quo die rex H. VII. obiit."

The dates of epochs fixed upon for regnal years appear, upon investigation, to be quite as irregular and as uncertain in other countries as in our own; so far, to a certain extent, accounting for the disagreements or even contrarieties occasionally found in

the works of the chroniclers of most of the countries of Europe.

On the eve of St. Edmund, 1242, John de Oxenedes chronicles an occurrence which continued to be an occasional nuisance almost to our own time, namely, the inundation of Westminster Hall by the river Thames at spring-tides. At the flood immediately referred to he says boats could swim in the Hall.

It is not a little remarkable that an inconvenience such as this, in the hall of the king's palace, should have continued till late in the eighteenth century.

In the year 1727, a day of spring-tide was unwittingly fixed upon by proclamation for celebrating the coronation of King George the Second and his queen; it being omitted from recollection that the banquet on such occasion would be held in Westminster Hall. The day fixed, October the 4th, was obliged to be altered by another proclamation, and the ceremonial of the coronation changed in consequence to the 11th of the same month.

John de Oxenedes, as well as the rest of the chroniclers contemporary with him, has been particularly careful in noticing the great change in the reverse type of the silver coinage of Henry the Third in the year 1247. This is, in truth, the only date which we have of a coinage of Henry the Third.

John de Walingforde, Matthew Paris, and John de Oxenedes, each in the margins of the respective manuscripts of their chronicles,[1] have given an outline drawing of the coin, all three evidently from different specimens. John de Oxenedes is of the re-

[1] John de Walingforde, MS. Cotton. Mus. Brit. Jul. C. vii. fol. 96; Matt. Par. MS. Reg. Mus. Brit. 4 C. vii. fol. 142; J. de Oxenedes, MS. Cotton. Nero D. ii. fol. 227.

verse only,[1] without inscription. John de Walingforde and Matthew Paris give representations of both sides of the coin.

The great feature of change in this coinage stood in the type of the reverse. The coins of the kings immediately preceding Henry the Third presented upon their reverse a small cross extending no further than the inner circle. On the reverse of the new coins the cross was a double one, consisting of two limbs stretching to the outside of the circle which contained the legend, more effectually to prevent clipping. The circle, the letters, and the portrait on the obverse, extending also every way to the extremity of the circumference, the coin could not in any way be diminished without its loss being at once perceived.[2] The proclamation of the day commanded that no clipped money should be current. All pieces so diminished were to be received by the exchangers simply for the weight of silver they produced.

The double cross upon the new coins was intended, moreover, to facilitate the correct division of the penny into halfpence and farthings. Henry the First is said in the latter part of his reign to have coined such smaller pieces in their own form; but none have ever appeared. J. de Oxenedes notices those which were subsequently struck as separate coins by king Edward the First in 1280.

Ruding, in his "Annals of the Coinage of Great "Britain,"[3] says the first regular Trial of the Pix took

---

[1] See the margin of p. 178.

[2] The Chronicon Roffense is minute upon this point. "Provi-"sum est ut non alterato legali "pondere vel literata superscrip-"tione, crucis brachia in altera "parte denarii usque ad limbum "ejus duplicia extenderentur ut "quadritariam dividi possit com-"petenter hoc modo."

[3] Vol. i. p. 70, edit. 1840.

place in the ninth or tenth year of Edward the First. But this is a mistake. The earliest Trial of the Pix that we are acquainted with was of the 32nd of Henry the Third, A.D. 1247, evidently connected with the very coinage which we have been commenting upon. A copy of it is preserved in a hand nearly, if not quite, contemporary with John de Oxenedes' Chronicle, in one of the volumes of the Hargrave Collection of Manuscripts.[1] It is important and will be found in the Appendix to the present volume, Num. III. It affords the particulars of the earliest Trial of Assay with which our monetary history is acquainted, and in all probability the very first resorted to.

Henry the Third's plan to prevent the clipping of the coin lasted a considerable time. But clipping was again practised fearfully during the great struggle of the Roses, as well as afterward, and again repressed in 1561 by the introduction of the mill and screw. The partial continuance of a hammered coinage, however, renewed the practice to some extent during the civil war; and it cannot be said to have been finally put down till 1662, when the mill and screw were solely relied upon for perfect coinage.

A few pages onward in his work,[2] John de Oxenedes mentions another coinage, upon which a brief comment will not be inappropriate. He describes the coinage by King Edward the First in 1279 of a "*Denarius magnus*, equipollens iiij. denariis "communibus." This coin is well known by the more attentive collectors of our ancient money. Specimens are to be found in numerous cabinets, bearing the type and superscription acknowledged to be that of

---

[1] MS. Hargr. Mus. Brit. 313. See p. 315.

[2] P. 254.

Edward the First, and of the exact weight in most instances as mentioned by John de Oxenedes as well as by other contemporary chroniclers. Two specimens occur in the cabinet of the British Museum, one of them weighing 77 grains, a small piece out of the edge; the other 80 grains.

A specimen was sold some years ago at the sale of Sir Roger Twysden's coins, which weighed 83 grains. Three specimens at the sale of Mr. Dodsley Cuff's coins, two of them weighing 86 and one 86½ grains; one in the Catalogue of the Pembroke Sale is stated to have weighed 92 grains. These discrepancies in weight have rendered it probable that some of the specimens here noticed must have been Pattern pieces; but there can be no doubt of the generality being the pieces alluded to in John de Oxenedes' text. These "Denarii magni" were probably of too large an amount of value at the time for the ordinary purposes of life; no other groats appearing in the series of our coinage till those came out which were struck at Calais by King Edward the Third, seventy-three years afterwards.

John de Oxenedes, like Matthew Paris, chronicles the arrival of the first elephant in England in 1255, presented to Henry the Third by the king of France. Matthew Paris made a drawing of this animal, the original of which is still to be seen in the Cottonian MS., Nero D. 1; and a drawing of it also appears in the chronicle of John de Walingforde. It arrived at Sandwich, and was conveyed to the Tower of London, where the sheriffs had been directed by the king's precept to build a house for it, forty feet in length and twenty in breadth, taking care to let the building have sufficient strength to be fit for any other purpose.[1]

---

[1] Madox, Hist. Excheq. 4to. Lond. 1769, i. 377.

The animal itself was ten feet in height to the top of the back, and was ten years old. He lived to the 41st of Henry the Third, in which year it appears upon the Chancellor's roll that for the maintenance of the elephant and his keeper, from Michaelmas to St. Valentine's day, immediately before the animal died, the charge came to no less than 16*l.* 13*s.* 1*d.*[1] His keeper was named John Gooch.

There is a subject slightly touched upon by Oxenedes under the year 1277, which seems to deserve inquiry. He relates the fact of the great king of the Tartars, called the Mogul, sending a mission of six of the greater persons of his court, with an interpreter, soliciting King Edward the First to join in a new Crusade.

About the same time a mission is stated to have been sent upon the same errand to the king of France, in hope that both sovereigns would join the Mogul.

Documents, it may be presumed, are somewhere to be found affording further particulars in regard to this mission and the conferences arising from it. It was slightly touched upon in the eighth volume of the Archæological Journal by the late Mr. Hudson, but the editor of the present volume is not aware that this subject has received further elucidation.

Under the year 1280 Oxenedes chronicles a second friendly mission from the Mogul to the king of England.

As events drew nearer to his own time, John de Oxenedes' Narratives of particular occurrences become more lengthened.

The barons' war with Henry the Third is given at

[1] "Et in sustentatione Elephantis "regis et custodis sui, a festo "Sancti Michaelis hoc anno ad "festum Sancti Valentini ante- "quam idem Elephas moreretur "xvj^{li} xiij^{s} j^{d}. *Per breve regis.*"

considerable length, with a detail of the battle of Lewes particularly interesting.

Another remarkable narrative will be found in what relates to the conquest of Wales from the last of the Llewellins in 1282. The details are of a cruel character, but highly descriptive, and singularly so of the state of feeling of our metropolis when the citizens came out to meet Llewellin's head with horns and trumpets. Llewellin's conduct, under the incitement of his people, was treacherous; especially viewed through the impression of the day, when the "Osculum Pacis" had passed between him and Edward, and was supposed to have sealed a continuous alliance.

The present editor, in the course of his researches, found upon the Chancellor's roll of the 19th of Edward the First a minute detail of this War, which proved the ruin of Llewellin, preserved in the Wardrobe accounts of that year, including the sums raised, and from whence, for the prosecution of it, as well as a particular account of the expenditure throughout the whole of the campaign. The sums raised amounted to no less than one hundred and two thousand six hundred and twenty-one pounds and fourpence. The cost of the war is put down at eighty thousand two hundred and forty-eight pounds ten shillings and a halfpenny. The whole will be found in the Appendix Num. IV., and is an interesting document.

John de Oxenedes and his fellow chroniclers have carefully noted a last attempt of the people of South Wales, under Rhys ap Meredyth, in 1292, to rescue their country. He says: "Interfecto Reso Mereduci "filio, qui sibi magna parte Suth-Walensium favente "regi Angliæ rebellis extiterat, et corpore ejus in "quatuor partibus membratim diviso in rebellium "terrorem ad quatuor principales civitates Angliæ "transmisso, tota Wallia siluit; nec inventus est ibi"dem qui regi Angliæ audeat de cætero rebellare."

The Chronicon Roffense, already mentioned as contained in the same volume with Oxenedes' Chronicle, gives a still more moving detail of Rhys ap Meredith's punishment: "Rees a Meredith Walensium potentissimus fidelissimus prius regi, postea Anglorum sævissimus persecutor, qui dum latuerat inter montes Walliæ et speluncas, captus a regis fidelibus apud Berewicum, in confinio Scotiæ est adductus, ibique secundum sua demerita est punitus. Suscepit namque punitionem duplicem, proditoris et latronis, quare tractus ad caudas equorum, suspendia periit, hiis diebus."

A contemporary representation, in the margin of the Manuscript, explains the first portion of this punish-



ment graphically; a punishment so constantly stated by John de Oxenedes, in preceding parts of his Chronicle, to have been inflicted upon the Jews, as well as previously upon David, the brother of Llewellyn.[1]

[1] In Judge Blackstoue's Commentaries, edit. Oxf. 1785, vol. iv. p. 92, we are reminded that this was anciently the first part of the punishment of high treason: "That the offender be drawn to the gallows, and not be carried or walk; though usually (by connivance, at length ripened by humanity iuto law), a sledge or hurdle is allowed, to preserve the offender from the extreme torment of being dragged on the ground or pavement."

After all the passages, however, which have been commented upon, a very remarkable feature of John de Oxenedes' Chronicle is to be found in his minute accounts of some of the frightful Inundations of the Sea upon the coast-line of Norfolk which occurred during his own time; none so lengthened or so forcibly described as his detail of the overwhelming flood of 1287.

The great alteration which took place in the Norfolk coast at an early period has long been one of the most embarrassing of puzzles. No one has been able to say accurately when the great encroachments of the sea in some places, and its retirement leaving dry land in others, took place.

All that is now meadow from Yarmouth to the bridges over the Yare, called Harford bridges, which divide the jurisdiction of the county of the city of Norwich from that of the county of Norfolk, was once entire Estuary. Ships came to Norwich, and the Roman galleys to Caistor. Sweyn, Oxenedes says, in the year 978, "*cum navibus multis* venit ad "NORWICUM et eum prædatus est." Ralph Guader, earl of Norfolk and Suffolk, we are told, fled by shipping from Norwich castle to Denmark in 1078. Woodward's "Geological map of Norfolk," 4to., Norw. 1833, gives the most perfect idea of the estuary and waters from Yarmouth to the spot already named.

The late Miss Anna Gurney, then living at North Repps, took a deep interest in the history of the changes of the Norfolk coast. Her brother, Hudson Gurney, Esq., has kindly communicated to the editor of the present Chronicle some extracts which his sister made from a rare and interesting volume, entitled "The North Frisian Chronicle of M. Anthony "Heinrich, pastor of the island Mohr, in Ford-"strand," an enlarged edition of which was printed at Schleswig in 1668. The seventh chapter of this work "On the Dykes of North Friesland, and the

" Injuries of Waterfloods," contains, probably, the most numerous and the most frightful series of terrible floods which can be found in the annals of any country; extending in regard to Friezeland, from A.D. 1020 to A.D. 1362.

In the year 1251 John de Oxenedes says: "Mare " horribiliter fluctuans et tumens limites transit con- " suetos, ulteriora littora vendicando." Matthew Paris has recorded in addition what Oxenedes omitted, that, at the same time, Friezeland was inundated, the flood covering the face of that country for the distance of about seven days' journey. Heinrich has omitted any mention of this flood in his list.

Heinrich, however, particularly records that on the 14th December 1287 there was a flood which covered all Friezeland, exactly coinciding with John de Oxenedes "anno gratiæ 1287," when the wind and violence of the sea carried away houses in Yarmouth, Dunwich, Ipswich, and Marshland, "mense Decembri, " ciclo decennovali xv., septimo kalendas Januarii, " luna viij°."

It must have been at an unfortunate moment for Norfolk when the force of the sea, probably driven by the wind in an unusual direction, made the greatest of the changes referred to upon our eastern coast. The period was probably within some few years after the Norman conquest, since shipping, it is acknowledged, came up to Norwich as late as the year 1078. Woodward, in the tract already quoted, says: "Since the Conquest the villages of Shipden, " Keswick, Clare, Wimpwell, Eccles, and Ness, or the " greater part of them, have been washed away. " The remains of Eccles church are still to be seen " buried, as it were, within the Marram hills."

The annals of Inundation, as recorded in our ancient Chronicles, deserve more notice than has hitherto been bestowed upon them. The consideration of them

might, in various instances, bear upon the action of the sea and rivers in other parts of England.

John de Oxenedes' Chronicle finishes abruptly in the middle of a sentence, in which the preferment of Robert de Winchelsey from the archdeaconry of Middlesex to the archbishoprick of Canterbury is announced in the year 1293.

It closes, not from any injury or casual imperfection, but apparently from the scribe's discontinuance of his labour; the verso of the same quarto leaf being left blank as for the continuation of the Chronicle.

That the manuscript is not the author's Original, but a transcript, may be inferred from numerous faults occurring in the copy, such as are seen in the text of most of our manuscript Chronicles which have been the work of transcribers, and which the compilers of them would not themselves have committed.

Where such have occurred in the present work, they have been compared with passages in other Chronicles, and have been noticed in the margins of the respective pages.

HENRY ELLIS.

NOTE.—*The abbreviations in the notes are as follows:*— B. C., *Bartholomew Cotton;* R. W., *Roger of Wendover;* H. H., *Henry of Huntingdon;* M. P., *Matthew Paris;* W. M., *William of Malmesbury.*

Since the appearance of this volume a MS. containing the Chronicle of John de Oxenedes has been found in the collection of his Grace the Duke of Newcastle.

Until this discovery, the Cottonian MS., (Nero D. II.), from which Sir Henry Ellis derived his text, was supposed to be unique, and on that account its publication was one of the first in the Government series to which I gave my approval.

By the permission of his Grace, I have ordered it to be collated with the printed text. The variations between the two MSS. will be seen at page 403.

John Romilly, M.R.

PREFACE TO ADDITIONAL MATTER.

THE Newcastle MS. is a small folio, in the handwriting of the fourteenth century, bound in wood, consisting of 200 vellum leaves, in double columns, in good preservation. It was at one time the property of William Herbert of Cheshunt. It then passed into the possession of Mr. Townley. On the dispersion of his collection it was bought by Triphook the bookseller, and sold to Sir G. Page Turner, at whose sale in 1828 it was purchased for the late Duke of Newcastle. It contains :—

1. Geoffrey of Monmouth's History of Britain.
2. A short description of England, the kingdoms of the Heptarchy, the different bishopricks and shires, and a list of Benedictine monasteries in the province of Canterbury.
3. A Chronicle of St. Benet Holme from the Incarnation to the year 1294, continued by the canons of Hickling Priory to the year 1503.
4. The Chronicle of John of Oxenedes.

Of these articles the second and third will be found in the additional matter, page 412; and the reader will observe that the third article is a complete MS. of the Chronicle of which a fragment only was published by Sir Henry Ellis in the Appendix.

It is worth observing that whilst the Newcastle MS. is evidently derived from an independent source, it faithfully follows the Cottonian MS. in all its errors, and adds upwards of a hundred and fifty verbal ones of its own. But in the Newcastle MS. there are

two passages of considerable length, the first commencing with the words, "Willelmus dictus bastardus,"[1] and the second commencing, "Multi Valentium sunt "interfecti,"[2] neither of which is to be found in the Cottonian. Besides these variations there are others,[3] which, though merely verbal, are sufficiently numerous to strengthen the belief that the Newcastle MS. was not transcribed from the Cottonian, but that both have a common original. Otherwise it is impossible to account for the frequent identity of their errors.

That the Newcastle MS. belonged to St. Benet Holme, and is the transcript of a scribe of that monastery, is clear from the care with which the succession of abbots has been recorded. The same inference is strengthened by the list of Benedictine houses in the province of Canterbury printed in the additional matter B. It remained at St. Benet till the year 1294, for up to that year the lesser Chronicle[4] is throughout in the same handwriting as the MS. It must have passed shortly after into the hands of the canons of Hickling, a priory of Augustinians in Norfolk, who continued the narrative to the year 1503. That these canons had access to some other MS. of John of Oxenedes may be inferred from the corrections with which they have interspersed the Newcastle MS. throughout, and the passages they have here and there supplied. But the most interesting and most important features they have added to it are the notes to be found in the margin of the lesser Chronicle, down to the year 1294, and the continuation of the Chronicle after that year to its close. The former are marked H.; the latter have no distinguishing mark, as they are altogether due to the industry of the canons of Hickling.

---

[1] Page 404.
[2] Page 407.
[3] Additional matter A.
[4] Additional matter B.

These notes and additions refer principally to St. Osith (Chich, Essex), and to Hickling, whose canons, as we learn from a note[1] written by one of them on the margin of the Chronicle of John of Oxenedes, received instruction in the rule of St. Augustine from four canons of St. Osith, sent for that purpose to the priory. In this note we have probably the settlement of the doubt[2] whether Hickling was founded by Theobald de Valentia or by William Albini, second Earl of Arundel. It says, "Hoc anno mclxxxv^{to} dominus Theobaldus de Valeynes "instituit canonicos regulares apud Hickling, sub "Alexandro priore." And in the Chronicle under the same year occurs this item, "Fundata est ecclesia "sancti Augustini de Hykelyngg," to which the Hickling scribe adds, "cui præfuit Alexander primus "prior." The foundation and appointment of canons being thus nearly contemporary acts, they were probably both performed by the same person.

The succession of priors is continued from Alexander to the election and installation of Robert, the twenty-second prior, with whom the lesser Chronicle closes. Brief as is that portion of it which relates to Hickling, it suffices to record some interesting particulars in the history of the priory; the labours of its priors, the effects of the mortality of 1313 on its inmates, when the number of canons was reduced by the prevailing mortality to two, the relaxation of discipline after the fall of the belfry in 1400, and the good services of the servants of the priory in attacking and routing certain Flemish pirates who, in 1437, made a descent on the coast of Norfolk and burned Waxham.

[1] Page 433, note.
[2] Tanner's Notitia Monastica, page 351.

CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES.

CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES.

A PRINCIPIO Mundi usque ad Diluvium anni duo millia ducenti et xl[a] duo, a Diluvio usque ad Abraham, anni nongenti xl[a] duo, ab Abraham usque ad Moysen anni sexcenti et xl., a Moyse usque ad David, anni quingenti, et a David usque ad Nabugodonosor anni quingenti sexaginta novem; ab Adam namque usque ad transmigrationem Babylonis computantur quatuor millia septingenti septuaginta novem, et a transmigratione Babylonis usque ad Christum, quingenti sexaginta tres. Colliguntur ergo ab Adam usque ad Passionem Domini nostri Jhesu Christi quinque millia ducenti viginti octo. A Passione Christi peracti sunt anni[1] . . . . Period, and Age of the World.

Prima mundi ætas ab Adam usque ad Noe; secunda, a Noe usque ad Abraham; tertia, ab Abraham usque ad David; quarta, a David usque ad Danielem; quinta, usque ad Johannem Baptistam; sexta, usque ad Diem Judicii.

Peractis itaque a nativitate Domini cccc[is]xl[a]ix annis, de Germaniæ partibus populus in manu valida, scilicet Hors et Hengist, Britanniam quasi defensura, re autem vera quasi expugnatura et possessura, advenit. Quorum successores et tempora, regnorum terminos et A.D. 449. Arriva of Horsa and Hengist.

---

[1] "A Passione autem Christi per- " acti sunt anni septingenti nona- " ginta sex; ab Incarnatione autem " ejus anni sunt octingenti triginta " unus."—*Nennius*.

A.D. 449. dimensiones, difficile est, propter eorundem confusiones elucidare regulorum, tum propter eorum diversas ætates, metas, victorias, vicissitudinarias occupationes, alternatim attemptantes[1] diversis temporibus, et successiones directas et indirectas.

King Arthur. Prætermissis igitur regibus multis magnificis, utpote Arturo bellipotente ac fortissimo, qui multa sibi regna subjugavit, et Romanorum imperatorem Lucium cum toto exercitu suo devicerat, et monstra quædam potenter contriverat;—Offa strenuissimo ac Deo amicissimo, qui divinitus triumphante de Boemredo et quatuor nothis regulis, sibi fere totam Angliam, excepto uno angulo, armis edomans subjugavit, et pro tanti nobilis sanguinis effusione, ut se Domino nostro Jhesu Christo conciliaret, nobilem ecclesiam beato Albano, Anglorum prothomartyro, ut prædictum est, quem divino oraculo præmonitus de terra levavit, magnifice fundavit, gloriose ditavit, libertatibus et possessionibus non minimis ampliavit;—Ingleis et Ine—quorum Ine, cum potentissimus regum Angliæ esset, relicto regno, peregrinus Romam profectus est, ibique feliciter peregrinans, tandem ad cœlestem mansionem felicius conscendit; Ingleis tantæ fuit probitatis ut universam Angliam ex australi parte Humbræ, quæ pluribus regibus eatenus divisa subjacuerat, suo subjugavit imperio, et ita primus omnium Monarchus diceretur;—insuper sub silentio prætermissis tam regibus sanctis quam regibus aliis, propter multiloquium inutile, quod auditoribus fastidium generare consuevit, ad tempora illustrissimi, facundissimi, et sapientissimi, qui alterum Salomonem representavit, descendamus.

Hic rex pacificus, Anglorum decus, Regum gemma,
Alfred. virtutum exemplar Æluredus,[2] primus prothomonarcha fuit Angliæ, et prius a Leone papa sacræ unctionis

---

[1] *attemptantes*] query attemptatas. | [2] Æmredus, MS.

regiæ dignitatis suscepit eminentiam. Unde in summitate stirpis regiæ duximus eum tanquam exordium nostræ genealogiæ primitus ordinandum. Hujus regis genealogiam veteres ascendendo texentes usque ad Adam, primum hominem, perduxerunt. Erat enim rex Alfredus Athelwlphi, magni regis Occidentalium Saxonum, filius: qui fuit Edberti; qui fuit Alcmundi; qui fuit Eafæ; qui fuit Eoppæ; qui fuit Ingleis; qui fuit frater Inæ; qui ambo fuerunt filii Kenred; qui fuit Ceowald; qui fuit Euche;[1] qui fuit Ceaulin; qui fuit Keneric; qui fuit Creoddæ; qui fuit Cercio.[2] Iste primus ex Anglis in regno Occidentalium regnavit; qui fuit filius Elesæ; qui fuit filius Gewysæ reginæ, de qua quidam Britonum generis sibi nobilitatem usurpant. Gewysa filia fuit Giwi; qui fuit Wingii; qui fuit Freawinæ;[3] qui fuit Fredegar; qui fuit Brond; qui fuit Belday; qui fuit Woden; et sic descendendo per generationes usque ducatur ad regem Alwredum primum monarcham totius Angliæ.

A.D. 872.

His lineage.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis octingentesimo lxx^o secundo,[4] Aluuredus filius Æthelwlfi prius regiam unctionem et coronam a Papa Leone Quarto suscepit;[5] qui regnum dum vixit laboriosissime et fortissime tenuit. Nam dum exercitus hostilis per eum, vel per satellites ejus, ab una parte regionis fugatus in alteram cedebat, rursus inde pulsus alia loca petebat, omnia rapinis et cædibus complens. Continuis vero ix. primis annis cum hostibus pugnans, modo incertis fœderibus illusus, modo [in] illudentes ultus ad hoc tandem inopiæ coactus ut rex, fuga sibi consulens,

A.D. 872.

His labours.

His flight and retirement.

[1] Cuthwini, R. W.

[2] Cerdici, *ibid.*

[3] Freawini, *ibid.*

[4] 871, *ibid.*

[5] The sentence has been incorrectly copied. In R. W. it runs:— "Alfredus . . . qui prius Romæ a "papa Leone coronam susceperat "et regiam unctionem, totius regni "illius, cum summa omnium acco- "larum lætitia, gubernacula susce- "pit."

A.D. 872. exutus regno, cum paucissimis familiarium suorum in sylvis ac paludibus delitesceret, ac suam suorumque vitam piscium captura transigeret. Solebat vero postea, in tempora feliciora reductus, casus suos jocunda hilarique comitate familiaribus exponere, qualiterque per beati Cuthberti meritum eos evaserit,[1] sicut plerumque mortalibus, ut eos illa juvet meminisse quæ olim horruerint excepisse. Suscepit itaque ex

His children. Egelwitha,[2] uxore sua, Egelwitham et Ædwardum qui post se regnavit; Æthelfledam, quæ nupta fuit Æthelredo, comiti Merciorum; Æthelwardum literatissimum; Ælfledam et Elwinam virgines. Licet, ut quidem aiunt, leges inter arma sileant, ille inter fremitus armorum leges tulit, quibus sui et divino cultui et disciplinæ militari assuescerunt. Et quia occasione barbarorum etiam indigenæ in rapinas anhelaverant, adeo ut nulli tutus commeatus esset sine armorum præsidio, centurias, quas dicunt *hundrez*[3] et decurias quas vocant *thethingas*, instituit, ut omnis Anglus, legaliter duntaxat vivens, haberet et centuriam et decimam; quod si quis alicujus delicti insimularetur, statim ex centuria et decima exhiberet qui eum vadarentur; qui vero hujusmodi non reperiret, severitatem legum horreret. Si quis autem reus, vel ante vadationem vel post, transfugeret, omnes ex centuria vel decima mulctam[4] regis incurrerent. Hoc commento pacem infudit provinciæ, ut etiam per publicos aggeres, ubi semitæ in quadrivium finduntur, armillas aureas juberet suspendi, quæ viantium aviditatem riderent, dum non esset qui eas abriperet. Eleemosinis intentus privilegia ecclesiarum roboravit, et trans mare Romam, et ad Sanctum Thomam in Indiam munera

---

[1] *evaserit*] invasit, MS.

[2] Ealhswitha, Flor. Wigorn., who gives Alfred five children, viz., Ægelflæd, Edward, Æthelgeovu, Ælfthryth, and Æthelward.

[3] *sc.* hundredas.

[4] *mulctam*] multam, MS.

misit. Leges christianissimas et scripsit et pervulgavit, in quibus fides ejus et devotio in Deum, solicitudo in subditos, misericordia in pauperes, justitia [circa omnes[1]] cunctis legentibus patet. [Extant] parabolæ[2] etiam ejus plurimum habentes ædificationis, venustatis, jocunditatis, et nobilitatis. In restaurandis ecclesiis quas impia manus everterat, in reparandis, ditandis, ornandis[3] desudabat. Inter quæ duo monasteria construxit, unum in loco ubi aliquando latuit, qui Ethelingee[4] dicitur, in domo cujusdam bubulci; alterum fœminis, in civitate, quæ Cetebr[5] dicitur, amplis ditavit possessionibus. Sane de annuo censu qui ei pendebatur sic ordinavit, ut tertia pars bellatorum deputaretur stipendiis, tertia pars in mercedem et victum operariis cederetur, tertia vero pars regiis muneribus, quæ tam divitibus quam pauperibus largiri consueverat, servaretur.[6]

A.D. 872.

Alfred's character and literary works.

Founds two monasteries.

Cum igitur regnasset annis xxix. et mensibus vj., de terreno regno ad cœleste regnum transcendit, v° kalendas Novembris.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentisimo primo, Ædwardus, filius ejus, cognomento Senior, regnum optinuit; scientia literarum patre inferior, sed re[gali]tate[7] incomparabilior. Regni namque fines dilatavit, urbes novas condidit, dirutas renovavit. Impiissimam Dacorum gentem, quam pater ejus non expulerat, rebellavit,[8] sibi multis contrariam[9] prœliis vel penitus fugavit, vel misera servitute compressit, et totam insulæ faciem in antiquæ pulchritudinis speciem reformavit. Nobile monasterium Wyntoniæ fundavit.

Edward the elder.

[1] *Ailr. Riev. Twysd. Script.* 355.

[2] "Extant parabolæ ejus," &c. *Ibid.*

[3] Monasteriis, *ibid.*

[4] *Ethelingee*] Athelney.

[5] *Cetebr'*] Shaftesbury.

[6] Compare with R. W.

[7] *re[gali]tate*] regni potestate, W. M.

[8] *rebellavit*] rebellantem sibi.—*Ailr. Riev. Twysd. Script.* 356.

[9] *contrariam*] contritam, *ibid.*

A.D. 872. His offspring. Genuit ex nobilissima fœmina Egwyna, filium primogenitum Æthelstanum ; ex regina Edgiva, Edwynum, Ædmundum, Ædredum, et quatuor filias, quarum prima Edburga dicitur, in Dei sponsam eligitur et consecratur. Altera ab Othone Romanorum imperatore in matrimonium sumitur. Tertia[m] rex Francorum Carolus desponsavit. Quartam rex Norhambriæ[1] in matrimonium sortitur. Cum denique regnasset feliciter annis xxiiij^or^, universæ carnis viam ingressus, in eodem monasterio quiescit quod et pater ejus et ipse redditibus ampliavit immensis.

A.D. 924. Æthelstan. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo xxiiij°, Æthelstanus, filius Ædwardi, electus rex in Merce,[2] et sacratus apud Kingestone, qui regno quidem parum vixit, sed belli gestis non parum splenduit ; qui a fortissimis lacessiri, sed bello nunquam potuit vinci. Quinque reges in loco[3] belli occubuerunt gladiis percussi, duces septem ; absque numero ceciderunt Scoti. Non fuit bellum hac in tellure majus patratum,[4] nec cædes tanta præcessit istam, postquam hic[5] venerunt Angli et Saxones[6] [Britones] pulsuri, clari martis fabri, Walenses vicerunt, reges fugaverunt, regna susceperunt. Athelstanus autem rex, cum regnasset sexdecim[7] annis, mortuus est.

A.D. 940. Edmund Atheling. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo xl°, Ædmundus, frater Æthelstani, successit in regnum,

---

[1] *Norhambriæ*] Northumbriæ.

[2] *Merce*] Mercia.

[3] This passage has been unintelligibly abridged. In Cotton it runs thus:—" Anno Domini dcccexlv. et " regni sui iiij. commisit prœlium " maximum apud Brunesberich " contra Anlaf, regem Hiberniæ, " qui venit in auxilium Scotorum " et Dacorum conversantium in " Anglia . . . in quo bello v. reges " occubuerunt . . . ducesque vii. " regis Anlavi absque, &c." R. W. and Florence place the battle of Brunenberg under the year 937.

[4] *patratum*] paratum, MS.

[5] *hic*] huc, H.H.

[6] *Saxones*] Britones pulsuri, *ibid.*

[7] *sexdecim*] xiiii. B. C.

ætate circiter xviij. annorum, tenuitque regnum annis vj. et semis. Dacos omnes et Normannos penitus exstirpavit, et ab urbibus[1] infidelitate remota Dei gratia, fidei fulgorem restituit. Purgatoque insuper ab alienigenis regno, et sibi in omni pace subjecto, monasteriorum et ecclesiarum maxime curam habuit. Consilioque sancti Dunstani et statuenda statuit, et corrigenda correxit. Cum igitur sub tanto patre Anglia magis quam rege pace magna gloriaque floreret, immatura ejus morte, quam, exactis in regno sex[2] annis et v^{que} mensibus, nefanda proditione incurrit, subito timore et dolore emarcuit. A.D. 940.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo xlvj^{o},[3] Ædredus, tertius ex filiis Edwardi, regnum suscipiens, rexit annis ix. et dimidio, ejus magnanimitas a patre et fratribus non degenerans hanc summam dedit. Northanhimbros et Scotos ad sacramentum suæ fidelitatis adactos, et mox fidifragos, pene ex hominibus delevit. Hic rex eximius, cum super partes Angliæ solus rex diceretur et esset, fatis exigentibus, hominem exuit.[4] A.D. 946. Ædred.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo lv^{o}, Edwinus, filius regis Ædmundi superioris, regno potitus, tenuit annis quatuor. Hic petulans et luxuriosus non laudabiliter[5] infulam regni tenuit, cum[6] in principio regni sui omnia prospera et lætabunda A.D. 955. Edwy.

---

[1] "Iste Eadmundus Dacos qui habitabant versus Humbre et Paganos "bello vicit [et v. urbes cepit] scilicet Lincolniam, Leycestriam, "Stanfordiam, Nottingham, et Dereby; et paganos penitus extirpavit, "cultumque religionis restituit." B. C.

[2] *sex*] quinque, MS.

[3] Simeon of Durham and Ethelweard place the death of Eadmund and the succession of Eadred in 948. A charter of the latter, dated 947, is in the Cod. Diplom. Angl. Sax. ii. p. 273. Note to R. W.

[4] B. C. places his death in the 8th year of his reign.

[5] *laudabiliter*] non illaudabiliter, H. H.

[6] "Cum in principio regni sui decentissime floreret, prospera et lætabunda exordia mors immatura "perrupit." *Ibid.*

A.D. 955. florerent exordia, mors immatura prærupit. Cum enim defunctus ab immundis spiritibus traheretur ad supplicium, quidam dæmonum mortem ejus, quasi de infelicitate persecutoris sancti Dunstani, eidem sancto nunciavit. Qui mox resolutus in lachrimas tamdiu misericordem Jesum pro eo supplicans et plorans procubuit, donec a dæmonibus veniam, quam sanctus petiit, optineret. Defuncto igitur rege Ædwino, frater ejus Ædgarus successit in regnum.

A.D. 959.

Edgar

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo lix°, Ædgarus honor ac deliciæ Anglorum, filius Ædmundi, frater Ædwyni, juvenculus annorum sexdecim, regnum adipiscens Anglorum, qui beatum Dunstanum abbatem, ab Edwino rege fratre suo, justitiæ causa exulatum, et trans mare in monasterio, quod Blandinum dicitur, exilii tempore manentem, ab exilio revocavit, ac defuncto episcopo Kinewaldo Wygorniensis episcopatum ei dedit ab Odone[1] archiepiscopo consecrato. Iste Ædgarus cunctis prædecessoribus suis felicior, nulli sanctitate inferior, omnibus morum suavitate præstantior. Tanta in verbis, in vultu, in moribus interioris[2] indicia præferebat, ut cooperante gratia Dei tota ei insula sine sanguine manus daret, et ad subdendum se ei Scotia, Cumbria, Wallia, libens accurreret. In nativitate ejus, beatus Dunstanus angelos concinnentes audivit, "Pax Anglorum ecclesiæ hujus "pueri qui [nunc[3]] natus est tempore." Denique per Angliam quadraginta constitui fecit monasteria, et alia monachis, alia virginibus, deputavit. Glastingeberiam, quod pater ejus inchoaverat, ipse perfecit. Abendone, Burc,[4] Tornay,[5] Ramesey, et in Wiltone monasterium virginum magno studio condidit. Wintoniæ ecclesiam in novo monasterio, quam pater ejus incepit, ipse

His personal qualities.

Monasteries of his foundation.

[1] *ab Odone*] Abedone, MS.

[2] Interioris suavitatis. — *Ailr. Riev. Twysd. Script.* 359.

[3] *Ibid.*

[4] *Burc*] Petroburg.

[5] *Tornay*] Thorney.

perfecit et dedicari fecit. Exultabat rex beatissimus suis temporibus, ordinem suum rerum omnium invenisse naturam, cum homines Deo, terra homini, cœlum terræ, justitia fructu, aer[1] temperie debitum præstaret officium. Et ut noverimus quanta eum Deus, etiam in hac vita, bonorum operum mercede donaverit, cum aliquando ad maximam ejus festivitatem reges, comites, multarumque provinciarum proceres convenissent, quadam die jussit naves parari, gratum habens ecclesiam beati Johannis Baptistæ, orationis obtentu, navigio petere. Cum itaque comitibus et satrapis naves plurimas delegasset, ipse cum octo regibus, sibi subditis, navem unam intravit. Ad octo autem remos regibus totidem collatis, ipse in puppe sedens gubernatoris fungebatur officio. Dici sane non potest cum quanta gloria, cum quibus divitiis celebrata est illa festivitas, cum viderentur etiam ipsa elementa ejus nutui deservire. Sed nihil in terrenis æternum, nihil in caducis stabile, nihil in mortalibus immortale. Translato igitur ad cœlestia regna rege Ædgaro, in regno terreno filius ejus successit, Ædwardus, qui injuste ab impiis interfectus, tum ob vitæ sanctitatem, tum ob necis acerbitatem, Sancti et nomen et meritum, Deo donante, promeruit.

A.D. 959.

Rowed by eight kings.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo septuagesimo v°, Ædwardus, filius Ædgari Pacifici, de priore fœmina natus, patri successit in regnum. Hic tribus annis et dimidio potestate potitus est. Sanctus vero Dunstanus et cæteri episcopi consentanei illum regali culmine sublimarunt, contra voluntatem novercæ, quæ vixdum parvulum decem[2] annorum Æthelfridum, filium suum, provehere conabatur. Ex tunc, malitia hominum pullulante, felicitas regni immutata est. Tunc visa est cometes, qui vel pestem provincialium vel regni

A.D. 975.

Edward the Martyr.

Comet.

---

[1] *aer*] aerum, MS. See the same passage, p. 11. *See* also *Ailr. Riev. Twysd. Script.* 362, from whom the passage is taken.

[2] Vix septennem puerulum, R.W.

A.D. 975. mutationem portendere pro vero asseveratur. Nec mora, secuta est arvi sterilitas, hominum fames, et mors jumentorum. At mulier novercali odio imperium dolum ruminans, ut nec non regnum filio suo, Æthelredo, deesset, insidias privigno suo struere non cessavit, quas hoc modo consummavit. Ædwardus die quadam venatione lassus, per domum novercæ vertebatur, propter laborem siti anhelus; comites, quocunque casus tulerat, canes sequebantur. Audito quod noverca sua et puer, parvulus frater suus, illic habitarent, equo concito illuc conscendit solus, nihil propter innocentiam metuens, aliorumque animos ex suo ponderans. Tunc illa, muliebri blanditia adventantem alliciens, sibi fecit intendere, et post libata basia porrectum poculum avide haurientem, per satellitem sica transfodit. Quo vulnere saucius cum quantis poterat animæ reliquiis sonipedem movisset ad suos reverti, uno pede lapsus, altero per devia tractus, undante cruore indicia interitus sic[1] se quærentibus dedit.

Synod of Kirtlington, and accident at Calne.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis dccccl xxvij°,[2] in Estanglia apud villam quæ dicitur Kirtilling[3] maxima synodus celebratur. Dehinc apud Calne dum alia synodus celebraretur, totius Angliæ majores natu, qui ibidem congregati fuerant, excepto sancto Dunstano, de solario corruerunt. Quorum quidam mortui sunt; quidam vero mortis periculum vix evaserunt.

Anno dccccl xxviij°, rex Anglorum, Ædwardus, jussu novercæ suæ, ut prædictum est, Alfrichæ reginæ, occulte cultro perfossus, in loco qui Corvesgate dicitur, a servis suis injuste perimitur, et apud Warham, non regio more, sepelitur. Cujus frater, Æthelredus, filius Ædgari Pacifici, clito egregius, moribus elegans, pulcher vultu et decorus aspectu, post Paschalem festivitatem

Ethelred.

[1] *Sic*] Suæ mortis, R. W.
[2] *dccccl xx°viij°*, MS.
[3] *Kirtilling*] Kyrtlingtune, *Chron. Sax.*

die Dominica, a sanctis archiepiscopis Dunstano et Oswaldo et x. episcopis in Kingestone in regem est consecratus. Qui xxx^{ta}vij. annis in multis calamitatibus regnavit, pro fratris sui nece, quem mater injuste peremerat ejus. Igitur post hoc, nubes per totam Angliam media nocte, nunc sanguinea, nunc ignea, visa est; dehinc in radios varios et colores diversos mutata, citra auroram disparuit.[1] A.D. 978.

Elfrida quondam regina, noverca sancti Ædwardi et interfectrix, duo monasteria, id est Warwelle et Ambresbyri, causa penitentiæ construxit. Two monasteries founded by Elfrida.

Eodem anno dux Merciorum, Ælferus, cum multitudine populi Warham venit, sanctique Ædwardi Regis et Martyris corpus de tumulo levari præcepit, ubi multa miracula facta fuerant. Quod cum esset nudatum, sanum atque incolume ab omni clade et contagione inventum est. Lotum dein novisque vestimentis indutum, ad Scatesbyri[2] est delatum, et honorifice ibidem est tumulatum. Removal of Edward the Martyr's remains from Wareham.

Edgari regis supradicti anno vj^{o}, venerabiles Æthelwoldus Wyntoniensis et Oswaldus Wygorniensis, episcopi, canonicos et clericos inordinate viventes et ordinem suum pigre et negligenter observantes, episcopali censura et auctoritate regia ab ecclesiis Wyntoniensi et Wygorniensi pluribusque aliis monasteriis ejecerunt, introducentes viros religiosos et honestos, qui novo quodam splendore universam insulam illustrarunt. O! vere tunc beata Anglorum ecclesia, quam innumerabilium monachorum et virginum adornabat integritas, quam devotio plebium, moderatio militum, judicum æquitas, terræ fecunditas, lætificabat. Exultabat[3] rex beatissimus suis temporibus, ordinem suum rerum omnium invenisse naturam; cum homines Deo, terra Edgar again panegyrized.

---

[1] R. W. makes this phenomenon follow immediately after St. Dunstan's prophecy, *see post*, p. 13.

[2] *Scatesbyri*] Shaftesbury.

[3] *See* the same passage, p. 9, and note.

A.D. 978.

terra homini, cœlum terræ, justitia fructu, aer temperie debitum præstaret officium. Ædeluoldus, vero, egregius præsul, ædificator sepium fuit, avertens semitas in[iqui]tatis et plantans radices caritatis. Ipse ubique seminator optimi consilii fuit. Cujus monitis[1] rex Ed[garus] novellas plantationes et arbusta teneritudinis Deo gratissima instituit. Cujus etiam consilio Ailwinus, consul ejusdem regis, abbatiam Ramesiæ in insula pulcherrima in mediis paludibus fixit, in loco amœnissimo. Est autem palus illa, de qua loquimur, latissima et visu decora, multis fluviis decurrentibus irrigata, multis lacubus magnis et parvis depicta, multis etiam silvis florida et insulis. Intra quam sunt ecclesia Elyensis, abbatia Ramesiensis, abbatia Chaterich, abbatia Tornegiæ, abbatia Crulandiæ, sed juxta eam sunt abbatia Burgensis, prioratus Spalding, ecclesia sancti Ivonis super Usam fluvium Hunteduniæ, ecclesia sancti Egidii super Grentam fluvium Cantebrigiæ, ecclesia Sanctæ Trinitatis in Thetfordia.

Ailwin founds Ramsey Abbey.

Abbeys in the isle of Ely.

Greatness of Edgar's character.

Edgarus Pacificus, rex magnificus, regnum Angliæ cœlesti quadam pace composuit, multarum linguarum gentes unius fœderis lege conjunxit. Unum ei cum Salomone vocabulum fuit, ut Pacificus, quod Salomon interpretatur, communi omnium voce diceretur. Fama vero et nomen ejus clarissimum terris universis dilatabatur amplissime, et veniebant extranei videre gloriam ejus et audire doctrinam oris illius. In hoc tamen peccavit, quod paganos eos, qui in hac patria sub eo degebant, nimio firmavit, et extraneos huc adductos, plus æquo diligens, valde corroboravit. Nihil namque in rebus humanis perfectissimum est. Ejus tempore nunquam exercitus advenarum venit in Angliam. Cujus dominio reges et principes diversarum

[1] *monitis*] integritas, MS.

terrarum sunt subjecti. Cujus potentiæ Scoti colla dedere. Qui cum regnasset xvj. annis et ij^{bus} mensibus, feliciter vivens feliciter obiit. Nec potuit male mori, qui bene vivebat, qui tot bona perennia brevi tempore statuerat. De cujus laude componuntur versus subsequentes :— A.D. 978.

Auctor opum, vindex scelerum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Edgarus regna superna petit.
Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis;
Quod caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.
Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros,
Nequitiæ lapsum, justitiæque locum.
Novit enim regno verum perquirere falso,
Immensum modico, perpetuumque brevi.

Translato igitur ad regna cœlestia rege Edgaro, in regno terreno filius ejus successit, Ædwardus. Quo injuste interfecto, frater ejus Ædelredus, filius Edgari et Alfridæ, secundæ feminæ, omine sinistro in regnum successit Anglorum, et a sancto Dunstano Cantuariensi archiepiscopo aliisque Angliæ episcopis in regem ungitur et consecratur. Qui a beato Dunstano tale fertur accepisse oraculum : "Quoniam Angli in sanguinem fratris tui, regis sanctissimi, conspiraverunt, non deficiet ab eis sanguis et gladius, donec, superveniens populus ignotæ linguæ, vos in exterminium et in ultimam redigat servitutem. Novissime tamen visitabit eos Dominus."

Ethelred.

Dunstan's prophecy at Ethelred's coronation.

Eo tempore[1] sanctus Ædelwoldus episcopus, pater monachorum et sidus Anglorum, Domini visionem, quam semper optaverat, adeptus est. Nec longe post[2] sanctus Dunstanus archiepiscopus, a mundi tenebris transivit ad cœli gloriam. His ergo duobus luminaribus Anglorum genti subtractis, caruit Anglia lorica suæ protectionis, et vindictæ Dei præmeditatæ desolata

Condition of England after the deaths of Bishop Ethelwold and St. Dunstan.

---

[1] A.D. 984, R. W. | [2] A.D. 988, *ibid.*

A.D. 979.

patuit. Inde iterum Dominus ad iram provocatus, quod facere paraverat non distulit.[1] Veneruntque Daci ex multis partibus, et operuerunt Angliam sicut nubes cœli. Rex autem Ædelredus dedit eis x. millia libras, ut a rapinis et cæde cessarent. Hoc autem malum usque in hodiernum diem durat. Regibus namque nostris modo persolvimus ex consuetudine, quod Dacis persolvebatur ex ineffabili terrore.

Origin of Dane-geld.

Tempore hujus regis, Sweyn, vir fortissimus, cui Deus regnum Angliæ destinabat, cum navibus multis venit ad Norwicum et eum prædatus est.[2]

Sweyn ravages Norwich.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo lxxix° Æthelredus, filius Ædgari Pacifici et Alfredæ, secundæ feminæ, regnum adeptus, obsedit potius quam rexit annis xxxvij. Ejus vitæ cursus, sævus in principio, miser in medio, turpis et miserabilis in exitu. Ignaviam ejus prædixit sanctus Dunstanus, fœdo exemplo ammonitus. Nam cum pusiolus esset, [et] in fonte baptismi mergeretur, circumstantibus episcopis alvi profluvio interpollavit. Quare ille turbatus, inquit, "per "Deum et matrem ejus, ignavus homo erit." Regnante igitur rege Æthelredo, Daci supervenientes magnam terræ partem igne ferroque vastaverunt.

Æthelred.

Dunstan's prophecy at his baptism.

Incursions from the Danes.

Tunc[3] rex, missis nuntiis in Northmanniam, Emmam filiam ducis Ricardi accepit in uxorem, cum jam de filia Thoreti, nobilissimi comitis Anglici, suscepisset filium, Edmundum nomine, cognomento Yreneside, propter fortitudinem ejus. De prædicta Emma suscepit duos filios, Ælfredum et Ædwardum postea sanctum, de quibus postea dicemus.

Tunc rex, fortius solito, omnes per Angliam Dacos una die, unaque hora, missis epistolis, jussit interfici.

Massacre of the Danes.

---

[1] "Ethelredus rex prædictus episcopatum Roucestriæ crudeliter "destruxit, unde Dominus ad iram "provocatus, &c." B. C.

[2] This event is out of its place. B. C. places it after the massacre of the Danes. *See* below.

[3] Anno mii. B. C.

Quod Daci trans mare audientes, in furorem versi, duce Suano, cum innumerabili exercitu Angliam intrantes,[1] diffusi sunt per provincias et dispersi, non ordini, non sexui, non ætati parcentes; nec ab ecclesiarum vel monasteriorum sacris et sanctuariis manus sacrilegas continentes. Quibus cum rex strenuissimus Æthelredus sæpius restitisset, proditione tamen suorum factus inferior, Emmam reginam cum parvulis suis Northmanniam misit, quos ipse postmodum, exutus regno, secutus est. Suanus[2] vero Dacus, vel subita morte præventus, vel a sancto Ædmundo invisibili pœna percussus, obiit. Revocatus ab Anglis Æthelredus regni infulis reinduitur, et iterum contra Dacos virtute potens erigitur.[3] Contra quem Cnut, filius dicti Suani, rex Dacorum, paternum odium exercere non desiit. Æthelredus igitur rex, cum laboriosissime sed strenuissime regnasset xxx^ta^ annis et viij^to^, obiit, et apud Londoniam sepultus est, Ædmundum filium suum relinquens hæredem, cognomento Ferreum-latus, Anglice *Yreneside*. De cujus mirabili fortitudine quicquid dicerem minus esset. Unde ob invincibile robur corporis, *Yreneside*, id est Ferrei-lateris, nomen accepit. Erat iste Ædmundus non ex Emma Normannica natus, sed ex quadam nobilissima fœmina Angligena, Thoreti comitis filia. Sagitta igitur Ædmundi nunquam abiit retrorsum, et gladius ejus non est reversus inanis. Contra hostes leoninæ feritatis, erga suos columbinæ simplicitatis, quo nemo fortior sed nemo suavior, quo nullus audacior sed quo nullus cautior, quo in adversis nemo securior sed quo in prosperis nemo temperantior. Porro Daci, et qui a rege defecerant Angli, Cnutum sibi in regem elegerunt, sed strenuissimus rex Ædmundus cum exercitu suo, sicut leo rugiens, regiones plurimas, quas occupaverat Cnutus,

A.D. 1015.

Edmund Ironside.

Canute.

---

[1] Anno mxiii. B. C.

[2] Anno mxiiii. B. C.

[3] From this point dates are inserted in the margin of the MS.; but as they are incorrect up to the year 1018, they have been omitted.

A.D. 1016. in deditionem, nullo obstante, recepit. Verum quotiens cum eo pugnaverit, quotiens ejus fuderit exercitum, quotiens vocatam a transmarinis partibus validam manum, cum paucis, immo pæne solus, prorsus prostraverit, quotiens nefandam illam gentem exterminasset et in nichilum redegisset, nisi quidam proditor esset, Edricus nomine, nimium esset huic operi inserere; cum non dico meus sed et Virgilianus, vel etiam Homericus,[1] sub tali materia sensus deficeret. Sæpissime convenientibus cum magno exercitu utrisque in pugnam regibus, vel Ædmundus semper vicit vel nullus. Nonnunquam quippe a mane usque ad vesperam[2] martio campo certantes, cum Cnut multitudine, [viribus[3]] præstaret Ædmundus, irruentibus tenebris cæsis utrimque innumerabilibus, sine victoria recedebant, ad similem ludum eundem [que[3]] exitum[4] die crastina reversuri. Pertæsus[5] itaque exercitus uterque, cum viderentur cotidie vires Ædmundo, numerus ex partibus [transmarinis[3]] accrescere Cnutoni, qui et hoc ipsum[6] sibi timens astute[7] machinabatur,[8] utriusque partis proceres ad colloquium cogunt. Inter quos [cum[3]] quidam cæteris major natu surrexisset, dari sibi silentium postulavit: "Cupio," inquit, "O viri cordati, his periculis nostris præbere "auxilium ac consilium, qui quidem vobis sapientia "minor sum, sed, ut hæ rugæ et hi cani testantur, "ætate superior. Periculosa res agitur, mala patimur, "pejora cernimus, pessima formidamus. Anglia quon- "dam multis regibus subjecta et divitiis abundavit. "Quare, rogo, non duobus sufficit, quod[9] tot regibus "satis fuit? Cur insensati necis periculum totiens "incurrimus?" Hæc et multa alia dicente, et ad plura se proferente vel proferre se parante, totus populus ei

Agreement between Edmund Ironside and Canute.

[1] *Homericus*] Homerus, MS.
[2] The MS. inserts pro.
[3] *Ailr. Riev. Twysd. Script.*
[4] *exitum*] *ibid.* Exercitum, MS.
[5] *Pertæsus*] *ibid.* Percussus, MS.
[6] *hoc ipsum*] *ibid.* Et ipsi, MS.
[7] *astute*] *ibid.* Astucie, MS.
[8] *machinabatur*] *ibid.* Machinabantur, MS.
[9] *quod*] qui, MS.

verbum obcludit, vociferans et dicens, "Pugnent soli, "qui soli cupiunt dominari: aut pugnent aut componant." Placuit sententia regibus.[1] Positi igitur reges in insula, quæ Oneleie appellatur, duellum inceperunt. Telis igitur et lanceis utrinque fractis, super arma omnium armorum præstantissima rem gladiis egerunt. Audiebat[2] et videbat horribiles tinnitus et igneas collisiones populus uterque cum clamore et gemitu. Tandem vigor incomparabilis Ædmundi fulminare cœpit, cui Cnut magno vigore resistens et tamen sibi timens, inquit, "Juvenum omnium fortissime! quæ "necessitas est alterum nostrum regnandi causa perire? Simus fratres adoptivi, regnumque partiamur, "imperemusque, ego in tuis rebus, tuque in meis. "Hactenus regni tui cupidus, nunc virorum fortissime, "tui certe[3] ipsius cupidior sum: quem,[4] non dico "regno Anglorum, sed universo utique orbi, video "præferendum. Mihi Dacia cessit, mihi succubuit "Norwegia, mihi rex Swanorum manus dedit; do-"minus sum Scotiæ; utinam et tu mei cupidus sis, "ut ego tecum in Anglia, tu mecum in Dacia regnes." Quid plura? Cessit Ædmundus verbis, qui non cesserat gladiis. Depositis itaque armis, in oscula ruunt, utroque exercitu exultante, et præ gaudio lacrymante, reversique ad suos, modum amicitiæ pacisque præscribunt; et sic cum gaudio ad sua quisque revertitur. His itaque gestis, quidam proditor partis Danicæ volens se gratum Cnutoni præstare, regi Ædmundo molitur insidias, nec opportunum quo regem occideret locum inveniens, nefandissimum ac turpissimum insidiarum excogitat genus. Sub purgatoria namque domo sese occultans, regem ad requisita naturæ nudatum inter cælanda percussit; relictoque ferro, sceles-

A.D. 1016.

Death of Edmund Ironside.

[1] *Regibus*] omnibus, R. W.

[2] *Audiebat*] Audiebant et videbant, MS.

[3] *tui certe*] cui terræ, MS.

[4] *quem*] quoniam, MS.

A.D. 1016. tissimus ac turpissimus homicida confugit, stansque ante Cnutonem dixit, "Salve, rex solus." Sciscitanti cur eum tali salutatione dignasset, rem retulit. Cui rex :—"Quoniam," inquit, "me tali obsequio gratificandum putasti, sustollam caput tuum super omnes proceres Angliæ :" jussitque abscidi caput ejus et in sublimiori porta Londoniarum suspendi. Sic periit Ædmundus Yreneside, rex strenuissimus, cum anno uno laboriosissime regnasset, et sepultus est in Glastinbury, cum avo suo Ædgaro.

His family. Volens deinde Cnut tam fratres Ædmundi, qui in Northmanniam exulabant, quam filios Ædmundi parvulos, Ædmundum et Ædwardum, spe regni penitus privare, unde quotquot de regis semine reperit vel regno pepulit vel occidit. At parvulos Ædmundi ferire præ pudore metuens, ad regem Swanorum eos interficiendos transmisit. Rex vero Swanorum puerorum nobilium miseratus ærumnam, ad Ungariorum regem eos destinavit mittendos. Quos ipse benigne suscepit, benignius fovit, benignissime in filios adoptavit. Sed paulo post, Ædmundus de temporalibus ad æterna transfertur, Ædwardus sospitate et prosperitate perfruitur. Dedit rex Ungariorum Ædwardo filiam germani Henrici imperatoris in matrimonium, scilicet Agatham sororem reginæ, de qua suscepit Margaretam, reginam Scotiæ, et Ædwardum. Ista fuit mater Matildis, bonæ reginæ Angliæ. Fratres autem Ædmundi Yreneside ex Emma, et Ælfredus et Ædwardus, toto tempore quo Cnut vixit, in Normannia tutas fovere latebras. Ædwardus filius Edmundi genuit de Agatha uxore sua Ædmundum et Ædgarum Etheling, et duas filias, Margaretam et
xviij°. Christinam. Rex Cnuth duxit Emmam relictam Æthelredi regis.

De Anglia solvitur tributum lxxij. m. librarum, et de Londonia x millia d. librarum. Angli et Dani de lege Ædgari regis tenenda concordes effecti sunt.

Cnuth rex Angliæ dedit ecclesiæ sancti Benedicti de Hulmo tria maneria, scilicet Horningges, Ludham, et Neteshirde, cum pertinentiis, et carta sua confirmavit, quam Wlfrico et confratribus suis apud Wyntoniam contulit. A.D. 1019. xix°. Canute's endowment of St. Benet Holme.

Rex Cnutus Angliam rediit et consilio cleri et reginæ Emmæ et comitis Turkilli, monachos ad sanctum Ædmundum constituit, clericis, qui ibidem inordinate vivebant, inde ejectis: præfecitque eis abbatem Uvium,[1] quem a domo sancti Benedicti de Hulmo cum xii. monachis transtulerat. xx°. St. Edmund's.

Aluuinus, Estanglorum episcopus, cœpit construere ecclesiam sancti Ædmundi regis, ad quam media pars librorum et ecclesiasticorum ornamentorum a domo sancti Benedicti est translata. xxj°. The church of St. Edmund's.

Æthelnothus,[2] Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, Romam pro pallio petiit, quod a Benedicto papa impetravit. Quo redeunte, corpus sancti Ælphegi archiepiscopi de Londonia Cantuariam est translatum. Cnutus rex duxit exercitum copiosum in Daciam, ubi periit populus multus Anglorum ex parte [Canuti]. xxij°. Abp. Æthelnoth receives the pall. xxiij°. Body of St. Alphage removed to Canterbury. Canute in Denmark.

Johannes papa. Henricus pius, imperator obiit: Conradus imperator. Ricardus dux Normannorum secundus, pater Emmæ reginæ Anglorum, obiit.[3] Successit Robertus frater ejus primus. xxiiij°. Deaths of Henry the Emperor and Ric. Duke of Norm.

Ædmundus quidam presbyter a sancto Cuthberto ter vocatus, dum missas ad caput ejusdem sancti celebraret, episcopatum Lindisfarnensem suscepit. Obiit Robertus dux Normanniæ: successit Willelmus Bastardus.[4] xxv°. Ædmund, Bp. of Lindisfarne. xxvj°. Death of Robert, D. of Norm.

---

[1] Widonem, R. W.; Uvium, Tho. Ely, Hist. Eli., p. 608. See post, p. 315.

[2] Adelwoldus, B. C.; but Florence and R. W. as in the text.

[3] "Cui successit Richardus filius "ejus, qui ducatum fere per annum "tenuit, et post eum Robertus, "frater ejus, viii. annis," B.C. R.W. places Robert's accession under 1023.

[4] Florence places this under the year 1035.

A.D. 1026. William the Bastard. Willelmus Nothus (id est, Bastardus), filius ejus, in puerili ætate; futurus rex Angliæ. Qui dum esset sub tutela regis Francorum, tota Normannia fiscus regalis erat.

xxvij°. Norwegians reject Olaf. Norregani[1] regem suum Olavum propter simplicitatem respuerunt, et Cnutum regem Angliæ et Daciæ, propter dona, sibi regem constituunt.

xxviij°. Canute in Norway. Cnutus Norregam[2] petiit, et Olavum regem illorum inde expulit.

His charter to St. Edmund's Bury. Cnutus rex dedit privilegium sancto Ædmundo, quod sic incipit: "In nomine Poliarchi."

xxix°. Haco. Cnutus comitem Hacun cum Gunilda uxore sua exterminat.

xxx°. Death of Olaf. Sanctus Olavus rex, filius Haraldi regis Norwegiæ, martyrizatur a Norwegensibus.

xxxj°. Rome-scot. Cnutus, Romam pergens, exactiones multas minuit in via, et elemosinam, quæ vocatur Rome-scot, ecclesiæ Romanæ perenniter ab Anglia percipiendam, assignavit.

xxxij°. Ægelnothus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis consecrat basilicam sancti Ædmundi.

xxxiij°. Abbey of Bec founded. Herlewynus, de milite monachus, ecclesiam Becci construxit: de cujus collegio Lanfrancus et Anselmus, archiepiscopi, et alii insignes, processerunt.

xxxiiij°. Athelricus Lincolniensis[3] episcopus obiit. Sepultus est Rameseye.

xxxv°. Canute's division of his kingdoms before his death. Cnutus rex Anglorum, ante suum obitum, super Norganos Swanum filium suum constituit; super Danos Hardecnutum filium suum, Emmæ reginæ filium, regem collocavit; super Anglos, Haroldum filium ex Ælgifa Hantunensi procreatum.

His death, family, and general character. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis mxvij. Cnuto regnare cœpit, et viginti annis regnavit. Injuste quidem regnum ingressus, sed magna civilitate et fortitudine

---

[1] *Norregani*] Horregani, MS.
[2] *Norregam*] Horregam, *ibid.*
[3] Dorkacestrensis. The see was not transferred to Lincoln till towards the close of the century.

vitam componens. Genuit duos filios, Haraldum de Aluina Danica; postea duxit Emmam, ducis Normannorum filiam, uxorem Æthelredi regis superioris, de qua suscepit filium nomine Hardecnut. Cum igitur regnasset xx. annis, vivere destitit, pridie idus Novembris: apud Scaftesbiriam[1] vita decessit, et Wyntoniæ in veteri monasterio satis honorifice tumulatur. Non multo tamen post inter Haroldum et Hardecnutum regnum Angliæ dividitur. De cujus regis potentia pauca sunt perstringenda. Nec enim ante eum tantæ magnitudinis rex fuerat in Anglia. Erat namque dominus totius Daciæ, totius Angliæ, totius Norwegiæ simul et Scotiæ. Fecit quoque per Angliam mirabilem censum reddi, scilicet lxxij. mille librarum, præter xv.[2] M. librarum, quas Londonienses reddiderunt. Enimvero extra numerum bellorum, quibus maxime splenduit, tria gessit eleganter et magnifice: primum quod filiam suam Imperatori Romano cum ineffabilibus divitiis maritavit; secundum, quod Romam pergens, omnes malas exactiones in via, quæ per Galliam Romam tendit,[3] quæ vocantur tolonea vel transversa, data pecunia sua, diminui fecit usque ad medietatem; tertium, quod cum maximo floreret vigore imperii, sedile suum in litore maris, cum ascenderet, statui jussit. Dixit autem mari ascendenti: "Tu meæ ditionis "es, et terra in qua sedeo mea est, nec fuit[4] qui im- "pune meo resisteret imperio. Impero ergo tibi ne "in terram meam ascendas, nec vestes vel membra "dominatoris tui madefacere præsumas." Mare vero de more conscendens, pedes regis et crura sine reverentia madefecit. Rex igitur resiliens, ait: "Sciant "omnes habitatores orbis, vanam et frivolam regum "esse potentiam, nec regum quempiam dignum nomine,

A.D. 1035.

His address to the sea.

---

[1] *Scaftesbiriam*] Shaftesbury.

[2] xi. MS., but *see ante*, p. 18.

[3] Sic. Quæ per Gallias tendens invenit, B. C.

[4] *fuit*] est, B. C.

A.D. 1035. "præter Eum, cujus nutui cœlum, terra, mare, legibus "obediunt æternis." Rex igitur Cnutus nunquam postea coronam auream cervici suæ imposuit, sed super imaginem Domini quæ crucifixi[1] erat posuit eam in æternum, in laudem Dei Regis magni.

Harold I. Haraldus filius ejus patri successit in regnum. Hic exulavit Emmam novercam suam. Cum igitur regnasset annis quatuor et mensibus iiij^or, obiit, et sepultus est apud Westmonasterium.

Death of Rob. II. Duke of Norm. Obiit Robertus dux Normanniæ, qui reliquit filium Willelmum Bastard de Herleva concubina.[2]

Division of the kingdom with Hardecnut. Inter prædictum Haroldum, qui se dixit filium Cnuti et dictæ Alfgiuæ, et Hardecnutum regnum Angliæ postmodum dividitur.

xxxvj°. Alfred and Edward, sons of Æthelred, visit England. Alfredus et Ædwardus, filii Æthelredi regis, venerunt de Normannia in Angliam, ad suæ matris colloquium; sed Alfredus a comite Godwyno excæcatur, et in monasterium Elyense mittitur, ubi post breve tempus obiit. Edwardus frater ejus, consilio matris suæ, cito Normanniam rediit.

xxxvj°. Harold I. reigns alone. Haraldus regnat per totam Angliam, Hardecnuto penitus abjecto. Sed et Emma regina, mater ejus, de Anglia in Flandriam expellitur, quæ erat noverca Haraldi regis prædicti.

Death of Abp. Æthelnoth. Æthelnothus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit.[3] Successit ei Edsius, regis capellanus. William D. of Normandy. Normannia fiscus regalis erat, Willelmo domino ejusdem in custodia regis Francorum existente.

xxxix°. Hardecnut K. of Denmark. Hardecnut rex Danorum Flandriam devectus, matrem suam Emmam visitavit, quæ etiam erat filia Ricardi consulis, et mater Ædwardi, filii Æthelredi regis.

---

[1] *crucifixi*] cruci affixa, H. H.

[2] See this *ante*, under the year 1026; Robert died before Canute, anno Knuti xv., B. C.

[3] Florence places this under the year 1038.

Hic[1] est qui Saracenos domuit, ut iiij^or eorum reges lebetem carnium ad coquinam ejus veherent. Hic etiam vidit clericum equitantem dorso sanctimonialis sororis suæ, et ne mulierem ulterius inequitet, modeste corripiendo admonuit. Sororem suam abbatissam constituit dicens, "Cave ne clericum amplius "equitare patiaris." Clericum etiam redarguit similiter, cui episcopatum dedit. Similiter clerico cantori. Ab alio etiam episcopatum pro fistula datum, abstulit. Hic etiam audivit dæmonem in die Pentecostes pro seditione insultantem. Ista invenies in libro W. de Malmesbiria. A.D. 1039.

Haraldus rex obiit. Successit Hardecnut, frater ex patre, qui Gunnildam sororem suam Henrico imperatori nuptam misit. Quæ, adulterii accusata post modicum, puerulum sturni sui custodem ad monachiam applicuit,[2] qui adversarium hominem giganteum devicit. Haraldus rex Londoniis in Westmonasterio sepelitur. Hardecnutus in regem levatus graviter necem fratris sui Alfredi super defunctum fratrem ulciscitur. Caput enim defuncti regis Haraldi de terra extractum, postea in gronnam, deinde in Tamisem fluvium projici jussit. Death of Harold I. Hardecnut succeeds.

Ædwardus frater Hardecnuti venit de Normannia in Angliam, et a fratre suo recipitur. Ædward, brother of Hardecnut, comes to England.

Hardecnut rex obiit vj^o idus Junii, sepultusque est Wintoniæ. Tantæ fuisse largitatis eum asseritur, ut[3] prandia regalia quatuor in die vicibus omni curiæ suæ faceret apponi, mallens a vocatis apposita fercula dimitti, quam a non vocatis apponenda fercula reposci. Proceres igitur Anglorum jam Dacorum dominio liberati, hilares pro Aluredo primogenito filio Æthel- Death and character of Hardecnut.

---

[1] *Sc.* the emperor Henry III. Between this and the preceding sentence something has been omitted. But the MS. reads as above.

[2] Sic, "ad monomachiam apposuit," W. M.

[3] "Ut prandia iiij. vicibus in die "omni e curiæ suæ prandentibus "faceret apponi," B. C.

A.D. 1042. Alfred, son of Æthelred, arrives in England. Earl Godwin's treachery to Prince Alfred and his Norman followers.

redi, ut regni diademate sublimetur, nuncios mittunt.[1] Ille cum multis ex coævis commilitantibus a Northmannia secum duxit in Angliam. Godwinus, cum esset consul fortissimus et proditor sævissimus, præcogitavit se Ædwardo minori et simpliciori posse[2] filiam suam dare in reginam. Intimavit igitur proceribus Angliæ Aluredum nimiam copiam Normannorum secum adduxisse; terras Anglorum eis promisisse. Capti sunt igitur et ligati Normanni qui venerant cum Aluredo, et cum ordine sederent, novem semper excapitati sunt, et decimus remansit. Cum autem omnes interfecti essent nisi decima pars, nimium visum est tot superesse, feceruntque decimam decimari, et sic paucissimi[3] evaserunt. Aluredum vero captum duxerunt in Hely, et oculos ejus eruerunt, et sic crudeli morte mortuus est.

Edward, son of Ethelred, sent for from Normandy.

Miseruntque pro Ædwardo juniore in Northmanniam nuncios et obsides, mandantes ei quod paucissimos Normannorum secum adduceret, et eum in regem fidelissime stabilirent. Paruit Ædwardus, et cum paucis venit in Angliam, et ab omni clero et populo cum maxima exultatione suscipitur, et ab archiepiscopis et episcopis in regem ungitur et consecratur.

A.D. 1043. xliij°. Crowned by Edsius and Ælfric.

Ædwardus, filius Æthelredi, archiepiscopis Elsio Dorobornensi, et Ælfrico Eboracensi, aliisque fere totius Angliæ episcopis, primo die Paschæ, scilicet iij° nonas Aprilis, ungitur in regem Wyntoniæ. Suscepto regno, mansit in eodem xxiv. annis non

His character.

plenis. Eo regnante, nullus tumultus domesticus qui non cito comprimeretur, nullum bellum forinsecum, omnia domi forisque quieta, omnia tranquilla. Duxitque filiam Godwini consulis fortissimi, nomine Edievam,[4] sororem regis Haroldi futuri, ambulavitque

---

[1] But *see* the death of Alfred, *ante*, in the reign of Harold.

[2] *posse*] post se, MS.

[3] Remanserunt qui et evaserunt, B. C.

[4] Edgivam.

in viis patris[1] sui Ædgari: homo mansuetus et pius, et magis pace quam armis regnum protegens. Habebat animum iræ victorem, contemptorem avaritiæ, expertem avaritiæ vel superbiæ. Qui cum pacem tam a suis quam ab extraneis optinuisset, et vicinis regibus et principibus gratus et amabilis extitisset, dirigit nuncios ad Romanum Imperatorem, rogans ut nepotem suum, filium scilicet Ædmundi Yreneside defuncti,[2] sibi regni[3] futurum hæredem mittere dignaretur. Imperator autem regis nuncios gratanter excipiens, non parvo tempore summo cum honore detinuit. Tandem, paratis navibus et omnibus quæ navigaturis necessaria videbantur illatis, Ædwardum cum uxore sua Agatha, germani sui filia, liberisque ejus Edgaro Etheling, Margareta et Christina, cum magna gloria ac divitiis, sicut rex petierat, ad Angliam mittit. Qui prospero cursu in Angliam veniens, tam regem quam populum suo lætificavit adventu. Sed post paucos dies dictus Ædwardus vita discedens, gaudium in luctum, risum mutavit in lachrymas.[4]

A.D. 1044.

Edgar Atheling.

Primo anno regni regis Ædwardi, Gregorius papa obiit;[5] Clemens papa. Romæ corpus Pallantis cum lucerna ardente invenitur.[6]

Gregory VI.

Uvius primus abbas sancti Ædmundi obiit. Successit Leofstanus monachus, qui erat unus ex illis xiij monachis quos Cnutus rex ab ecclesia sancti Benedicti de Hulmo transtulerat ad villam Betricheswrde, modo sancti Ædmundi.

Leofstan, abb. S. Edm.

Rex Ædwardus duxit filiam Godwini comitis, Ædi-

xlvᵒ.

[1] *sc.* avi.

[2] *defuncti*] debiti, MS.

[3] *regni*] regnum, MS.

[4] Anno gratiæ 1057, R. W.; 1054, B. C. See *post*, under the year 1056.

[5] He was deposed in 1046, Clement II. succeeding him on the 25th December of that year.

[6] R. W. places this under the year 1037.

A.D. 1045. tham, quasi in uxorem, sororem Haraldi regis futuri; quæ intacta a rege permansit.[1]

xlvj°. Clement II. Clemens papa.

Magnus sancti Olavi filius, fugato Sweyn de Norregia, subjugat sibi Daciam.

Damasus II. Popo papa, qui et Damasus.[2]

Westm. Abbey founded. Rex Ædwardus fundavit monasterium in occidentali parte Londoniæ in honore beati Petri.

xlvij°. Opposition of the Norman barons to William. Bellum apud Walesdune[3] inter regem Henricum Franciæ et Normannos, quia nolebant Willelmum ducem in dominum recipere; quos dux strenue vicit.

xlviij°. Earthquake and "ignis aerius." Terræ motus extitit magnus per Angliam kalendas Maii. Mortalitas hominum et animalium secuta est, et ignis aerius, vulgo dictus silvaticus, quibusdam in locis, villas et segetes multas concremavit; unde fames pervalida et penuria omnium bonorum oriebatur.

xlix°. Pope Leo IX. Leo papa factus est[4] cxlv.[5] Iste est Leo qui novum canticum de sancto Gregorio fecit. Leo papa dedicavit ecclesiam sancti Remigii Remis, ubi et concilium postea tenuit, ubi Ulf episcopus, qui nesciebat officium suum, nisi pretium dedisset, deponitur.

l°. Edsi, Abp. Cant., dies: succeeded by Robert, Bp. of Lond. Obiit Edsius Dorobernensis archiepiscopus, cui Robertus Londoniensis episcopus, genere Normannus, successit. Regi relatum est quod Godwinus gener suus proditurus eum esset.

lj°. Danegeld abolished. Ædwardus rex absolvit Anglos a gravi tributo, id est xxxviij° [millia] librarum, xxxviij° anno ex quo pater suus rex Æthelredus primitus Danicis id soldariis solvi mandarat.

William D. of Normandy's visit to England. Rex Ædwardus Willelmum comitem Bastard Normanniæ, ad se in Angliam venientem cum magno

[1] He was married in mxliv. according to R. W.; in the preceding year, according to B. C.

[2] Enthroned 17 July 1048.

[3] *Walesdune*] Val de Dune.

[4] He was elected towards the end of 1048, and enthroned on the 12th of February 1049.

[5] Sic.

honore suscepit, et multis donatum muneribus ad propria remisit. A.D. 1051.

Berengarius Turonensis, profana de Christi corpore et sanguine proferens, cum suis sequacibus a Leone papa damnatur, multis altercationibus hinc inde præmissis et disputatis. Berengarius of Tours.

lij°. Death of Emma, mother of Hardecnut and Edward.

Emma mater Hardecnuti et Ædwardi, regum Angliæ, quæ et uxor regum[1] Ædel[redi] et Cnut, ij. nonas Martii obiit, sepeliturque Wyntoniæ.

Bishop Stigand's encroachments.

Stigandus, quondam Estanglorum episcopus, post invasionem Wyntoniensis episcopatus, invasit archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem, Roberto archiepiscopo vivente, et cum suis ab Anglis vix evadente.

liij°. Head of Res, brother of Grifin, K. of the Welsh, sent to K. Edw.

Caput Res, fratris Grifini regis Wallensium, ad regem Ædwardum, in vigilia Epiphaniæ, apud Glavorniam allatum est.

Earl Godwin's death.

Godwinus comes, gener et proditor fratris Ædwardi regis, cum recumberet ad prandium juxta sanctum, dixit: "Sæpe tibi, rex, falso dictum est me proditioni "tuæ invigilasse; sed si hoc verum sit, de isto pane "sim strangulatus:" quod juxta ejus dictum contigit.

liiij°. Battle of Mortemer.

Bellum apud Mortuum Mare inter Francos et Normannos.

lv°. Pope Victor II. Hereford burnt by the Welsh.

Obiit Leo papa.[2] Successit Victor. Combusta est civitas Herfordensis a Wallensibus, et monasterium sancti Æthelberti regis et martyris, et quibusdam canonicis occisis, et cccc. vel eo amplius cæteris.

[lvj°.] Æthelstan, Bp. of Hereford, succeeded by Levegarus.

Sanctæ memoriæ Edelstanus, Herfordensis episcopus, obiit; cui successit Levegarus, ducis Haroldi capellanus, qui eodem anno a rege Walanorum Grifino cum suis clericis occisus est.

Pope Victor II. dies; succeeded by Stephen IX.

Victor papa obiit;[3] cui successit Stephanus papa.

---

[1] The MS. inserts "Normannorum."

[2] April 19, 1054.

[3] July 28, 1057.

A.D. 1056. Edwardus Edmundi regis filius venit in Angliam, sed cito post obiit.[1]

[lvij°.] Death of Earl Leofric. Laudabilis comes Leofricus obiit. Iste cum Godgiva uxore sua fundavit ecclesiam Coventrensem et sanctæ Mariæ Stowe,[2] et Leonense, et Wonloconense[3] cœnobium, et plura alia, et amplis possessionibus ea ditaverunt. Ista Godiva prædicta, nomine perpetuo digna, multa probitate viguit et laude.

lviij°. P. Stephen IX. Stephanus papa obiit,[4] post quem Benedictus papa scismaticus, in proximo ejiciendus. Iste misit pallium Stigando, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo.

lix°. P. Nicholas II. Nicholaus papa efficitur[5] et Benedictus ejicitur.

The Abbey of Gloucester founded. Aldredus, Wygorniensis episcopus, constituit ecclesiam sancti Petri in Glavorna, et Wlstanum fecit ibi abbatem.

Death of Siward, Earl of Northumbria. Sywardus, comes Northanhumbriæ, profluvio ventris moriturus, armari se fecit tanquam pugnaturus, ne more pecudum et vaccarum moreretur; et sic armatus ut militum fortissimus, honorifice spiritum exhalavit.[6]

lx°. Henry I. K. Fr. succ. by Philip I. Henricus, rex Francorum, obiit; cui successit Philippus filius ejus.

The writings of Berengarius condemned. Berengarius Turonensis Romæ in generali Concilio coram Nicholao papa convincitur, et ejus scripta damnantur.

Edw. Conf. charter to St. Benet Holme. Sanctus rex Æ[dwardus] dedit ecclesiæ sancti Benedicti de Hulmo ecclesias, possessiones, et libertates, tam libere sicut ipse in proprio dominio tenuit[7] possidendas.

lxj°. P. Nicholas II. Nicholaus papa obiit, cui successit Alexander, qui libros Berengarii combussit, et verum corpus in altari

---

[1] See *ante* under the year 1044.

[2] Stowe, Marie-Stowe (S. Mariæ Locus), Com. Linc.—*Tann. Notit. Monast. Linc. lxxiii.*

[3] Leominster and Wenlock.

[4] March 29, 1058.

[5] December 28, 1058.

[6] A.D. 1055, *Flor. Wigorn.*

[7] *tenuit*] tenet, MS.

fore veraciter dixit, et quod ab omni Christiano fideliter esse credendum asseveravit. A.D. 1061.

Wlfstanus, Wygorniensis ecclesiæ prior, in episcopum ejusdem ecclesiæ consecratur, quia officium episcopale Stigando interdictum fuerat a domino papa. lxij°. Wlstan made Bishop of Worcester.

Regnante Philippo, filio Henrici regis Francorum, Willelmus dux Normannorum subjugavit sibi Cenomanniam. Le Mans subdued.

Haraldus comes, transiens in Flandriam, tempestate compellitur in portum. Quem captum comes Ponticus reddidit Willelmo duci Normanniæ. Haraldus juravit Willelmo se filiam ejus ducturum, et regnum Angliæ post mortem regis Ædwardi sibi[1] servaturum. Initia dolorum hæc. Nam cum rediret in Angliam muneribus honoratus, perjurii criminis[2] reus est. lxiij°. Harold's visit to Flanders.

Rex Walanorum Griffinus a suis interficitur, et caput ejus caputque avi ejus cum ornatura comiti Haraldo defer[un]tur, quæ mox ille regi Edwardo detulit. Rex vero E. terram regis occisi duobus fratribus suis Beleothgento et Ruwallano ea conditione concessit, ut fideles semper existerent; quod, et per sacramentum et obsidibus datis, confirmaverunt. lxiiij°. Head of Griffin, K. of Wales, sent to Edw. Conf.

Rex Ædwardus monasterium beati Petri, quod construxerat, amplis possessionibus ditavit. Edward endows the abbey of St. Peter Westm.

Leofstanus abbas Sancti Edmundi obiit. Successit Baldewinus medicus Ædwardi regis, monachus sancti Dionysii Franciæ, natus apud Carnotum. lxv°. Leofstan, ab. of St. Edm., dies. Succeeded by Baldwin.

Agelwinus Dunelmensis episcopus ossa beati Oswini regis et martyris apud Tynemutam de tumulo in scrinium cum magno honore levavit. Agelwine, Bp. of Durham, enshrines the bones of K. Oswin.

Anglorum decus, piæ memoriæ, Ædwardus, regis Æthelredi filius, dum vixit honor et gloria Anglorum, dum moritur eorundem ruina, postquam regnum tenuisset xxiij.[3] annos et menses vj. et dies xx., Indictione Death of Edw. the Confessor.

---

[1] Ad opus Willelmi, B. C., 43.
[2] *criminis*] crimen, MS.
[3] *xxiij.*] xxxiij., MS.

A.D. 1065. quarta, et in Natali Domini curiam suam, prout potuit Londoniis tenuisset, ac ecclesiam Sancti Petri Westmonasterii, quam ipse a fundamentis construxerat, cum magna gloria dedicari fecisset, in vigilia Epiphaniæ, feria v^{a}, pro regno temporali commutavit æternum. Defunctus igitur, in crastino sepultus est in ecclesia Westmonasterii, anno gratiæ m^{o}lx^{o}vj^{o}, de quo quidam versificator versus :—

"Anno milleno sexageno quoque seno
Anglorum metæ flammas sensere cometæ."

In hoc denique rege, linea regum Angliæ defecit, quæ a [1] primo Westsaxonum rege ex Anglia [2] quingentis et septuaginta uno annis non legitur interrupta, præter paucos Danos, qui, peccatis exigentibus gentis Anglorum, aliquamdiu regnaverunt. His character. Hoc autem de rege sanctissimo non est tacendum, quod nec propriam aliquando læserit carnis munditiam, nec alicujus pudicitiam mulieris. Habuit tamen reginam Godwini comitis filiam, nomine Egivam, in cujus pectore omnium liberalium artium repositum erat magisterium. Hanc quoque rex ut conjugem ita tractavit, quod nec thoro removit, nec eam more virili carnaliter cognovit. Harold succeeds to the throne. Defuncto, ut dictum est, rege Ædwardo sancto, fluctuabant proceres regni quem sibi regem præficerent et rectorem. Quidam vero Willelmo Northmannorum duci, quidam comiti Haraldo, filio Godwini, favebant, quidam vero favebant Edgaro Etheling, filio Ædwardi filii Ædmundi Yreneside. Sed Haraldus, vir callidus et astutus, intelligens quod "[nocuit semper] differre paratis," in die Epiphaniæ, qua rex Ædwardus sepultus est, extorta fide a majoribus Angliæ, capiti proprio diadema imposuit. Audiens igitur Willelmus dux Normannorum nullum de

---

[1] R. W. inserts Cerdico.

[2] *Anglia*] Anglis, R. W.

regio semine, sed Haraldum, consobrini sui regnum regis Ædwardi invasisse, quod eidem jure consanguinitatis et antiquæ inter ipsum et Ædwardum conventionis, sed et ipsius Haraldi cum sacramento sponsionis, justius debebatur, contracto a partibus transmarinis cum innumerabili exercitu in Angliam venit, et Dei judicio ipsum Haraldum regno et vita privavit. Cernensque Edgarus Etheling res Anglorum undique perturbari, ascensa navi, cum matre et sororibus reverti in patriam, in qua natus fuerat, conabatur. Sed, orta in mari tempestate, in Scotiam applicare compellitur. Hac occasione actum est, ut Margareta regis Maculini[1] nuptiis traderetur. Cujus laudabilem vitam et mortem preciosissimam, liber inde editus insinuat. Soror ejus Christina in Christi sponsam benedicitur. Corpus vero Haraldi apud Waltham sepultus est, in ecclesia quam ipse ex proprio construxerat.

A.D. 1065.

William D. of Normandy overthrows Harold.

Edgar Atheling flies to Scotland.

Harold interred at Waltham.

Anno gratiæ mlxvj, dux Normannorum Willelmus, post occasionem[2] Haraldi regis, urbem Londoniarum adiens, in die Nativitatis Domini, ab Aldredo Dorobonensi[3] archiepiscopo regni diadema suscepit. Deinde homagiis a magnatibus cum fidelitatis juramento obsidibusque acceptis, in regno confirmatus, omnibusque qui ad regnum aspiraverant factus est terrori. Civitatibusque dispositis et castellis, propriisque ministris impositis, ad Normanniam cum obsidibus Anglicis et thesauris innumeris navigavit. Quibus incarceratis, et sub salva custodia dispositis ac deputatis, ad Angliam denuo properavit, ubi commilitonibus suis Normannis, qui in bello Hastingensi patriam secum subjugaverant, terras Anglorum et possessiones, ipsis expulsis, manu distribuit affluenti. Et modicum id quod eis remanserat sub jugo posuit perpetuæ servitutis. Unde nobi-

lxvj°.
Coronation of William.

He goes to Normandy.

Confiscates and distributes the possessions of the English.

[1] *Sc.* Malcolmi.
[2] *occasionem*] occisionem, B. C.
[3] Sic, MS., *sc.* Eboracensi.

A.D. 1066. liores de regno indignati, quidam ad regem Scotorum confugerunt, quidam loca deserta et nemorosa petierunt, ubi diu feralem ducentes vitam, Normannis valde infesti fuerunt. In primis Dei famulis Willelmus humilis fuit, subjectis facilis, in rebelles inexorabilis erat. Religionem Christianam, quantùm sæcularis poterat, ita frequentabat, ut quotidie missæ assisteret, quotidie matutinos et vespertinos hymnos audiret. Monasteria duo construxerat, unum in Anglia apud Hastingum, alterum in Normannia. Filios habuit Robertum, Ricardum, Willelmum Rufum, Henricum Clericum. Posteriores duo post patrem successive in Anglia regnavere. Robertus, cognomento Curthose, patre adhuc vivente, Normanniam sibi negari ægre ferens, in Italiam obstinatus abiit, ut filia Bonefacii marchionis sumpta, patri partibus illis adjutus adversaretur.[1] Quare quia genitoris benedictione [et] hæreditate frustratus, Anglia post mortem ejus caruit, comitatu Normanniæ vix retento. Ea quoque post ix. annos fratri suo Willelmo pro pecunia inaudita dimissa,[2] Asiaticam (id est Hierosolimitanam) expeditionem cum cæteris Christianis aggressus est. Inde transactis iiij. annis, clarus militiæ gestis, regressus Normanniæ sine difficultate se immersit.[3] Commissum est bellum mense Septembri,[4] in festivitate sancti Calixti,[5] ubi Haraldus est interfectus.

His religious character.

His sons.

Robert Curthose, Will. Conq.'s eldest son.

lxvij°. Rex Willelmus Bastard pro defunctis suis construxit abbatiam in loco ubi bellum commissum est inter Haraldum et ipsum, et eam nomine Belli vocavit.

Battle Abbey founded by William.

Rex Willelmus Normanniam rediit, ducens secum Dorobornensem archiepiscopum Stigandum, comites et barones nonnullos, necnon et obsides Anglicos. Illis vero in custodia ibidem deputatis, rediit in Angliam, cui importabile tributum imposuit. Erat enim sapiens

His journey to Normandy.

---

[1] *adversaretur*] adversantur, MS.

[2] In vadimonium, *Flor. Wigorn.*

[3] Sic, MS., sc. delicatis voluptatibus. *See* W.M.

[4] 14th October.

[5] The MS. inserts prope.

sed astutus, locuples sed cupidus, gloriosus sed famæ deditus et laudi.[1] A.D. 1067.

Duo papæ in Roma creati sunt; id est episcopus Parmensis, qui expulsus est, et episcopus de Luca, qui papa permansit. lxviij°. Two Popes.

Matildis, filia Baldewini comitis Flandrensis, uxor regis Willelmi, consecratur in reginam Angliæ die Pentecostes; quæ dedit Werkentone sancto Ædmundo. Matilda Q. of Will. Conq. crowned.

Claret Turonensis Berengarius, qui prius male sentiebat de Sacramento Altaris. Berengarius of Tours.

Hoc tempore inventum est in Wallia sepulchrum Walgani,[2] qui fuit nepos Arthuri ex sorore, supra ripam maris, longitudine xiiij. pedum. Sepulchre of Wlstan, nephew of K. Arthur.

Fames fuit in Anglia tam valida ut homines humanam carnem comederent; tempestatum et tonitruum pestilentia, nec hominum multitudini nec animalium aut pecorum, pepercit. lxix°.

Generale Concilium celebratur apud Wyntoniam, ubi degradatur Stigandus, archiepiscopus, in octavis Paschæ. lxx°. Council of Winchester. Abp. Stigand degraded.

Rex Willelmus monasteria totius Angliæ perscrutari, et pecuniam, quam ditiores Angliæ in eis deposuerant, auferri, et ad ærarium suum jussit deferri. William despoils the monasteries.

Ægelmerus, frater Stigandi, Estanglorum episcopus, degradatur; pro quo Arfastus, natione Romanus, regis capellanus, ordinatur. Iste transtulit sedem de Hengham ad The[t]forde. Aylmer, Bp. of the East Angles, deprived. Arfastus succeeds. The See removed to Thetford.

Lanfrancus Cadomensis[3] abbas, Stigando deposito, in die Assumptionis in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem est electus, et mox in die sancti Johannis consecratur. Lanfranc elected Archbishop of Canterbury.

Baldewinus, abbas sancti Ædmundi, pergens Romam, exemptionem a papa Alexandro impetrat; quem dominus papa in presbyterum ordinavit, et curam delegavit animarum, deditque ei virgam et annulum, et altare lxxj°. Baldewin, abb. of St. Edm.

---

[1] *laudi*] laude, MS.
[2] *Walgani*] Wlstani, MS.
[3] *Cadomensis*] Cardoniensis, MS.

A.D. 1071. ex lapide porphyritico, in honore sanctæ Mariæ et sancti Ædmundi ab ipso consecratum. Super quod hi versus scribuntur :

" Dat, sacrat, hoc nobis Baldewino, pater orbis,
Pontificum sidus, Alexanderque secundus."

Increase of monasteries in England under Lanfranc.

Lanfrancus vero pro pallio Romam veniens, a papa inæstimabiliter honoratur. Cujus tempore per totam Angliam religio quamplurimum aucta est, in novorum monasteriorum ædificatione.

lxxij°. K. William receives homage from the K. of Scotland. Visits Durham in his return.

Rex Willelmus Scotiam intravit, cui occurrit rex Scotiæ ; homagium eidem fecit. Revertente illo de Scotia, de Sancto Cuthberto, utrum esset sanctus, temere explorare volens, statim in somnis territus, a Dunelmo noctu summa sub velocitate recessit.

Severe taxation.

His temporibus[1] injusta thelonea et pessimæ consuetudines pullulaverunt.

lxxiij°. Alexander II. William I. reduces Le Mans.

Obiit papa Alexander. Willelmus rex Cenomanniam sibi subjugat, Walliamque reversus inde in suam dominationem accepit.

lxxiiij°. Hildebrand.

Hildebrandus, qui et Gregorius, Romanus archidiaconus, papa est consecratus.[2]

Death of Edith, Q. of Edw. Conf.

Edith, regina Anglorum, Haraldi regis germana, obiit. Sepulta est juxta corpus viri sui, Edwardi regis, apud Westmonasterium.

lxxv°. Death of Earl Waltheof.

Comes Waldevus[3] a rege Willelmo injuste occiditur ; cujus corpus apud Cruland sepelitur : qui consenserat Radulpho comiti Norfolciæ cogitanti prodere regem. Cui proceres regni viriliter obsistentes, naves introiens apud Northwyc recessit in Daciam.

William I.'s character.

Willelmus rex omnibus Normanniæ consulibus fortior fuit : omnibus Angliæ regibus potentior fuit :

---

[1] R. W. mentions this in his review of the state of England in 1085.

[2] Elected April 22, 1073.

[3] Waltheof.

omnibus prædecessoribus suis laude dignior fuit. Pacis A.D. 1075.
tantus auctor erat, quod puella auro onusta regnum
Angliæ pertransire posset impune. Quod si aliquis lxxvj°.
aliquam vi oppressisset, genitalibus privaretur armis. lxxvij°.

Mortuo Alexandro papa, successit Gregorius VII.[1] lxxviij°. Greg. VII. Pope.
Rex Willelmus seditione[2] militari agens contra Robertum filium suum, apud Gerbereie, quod est castrum in lxxix°. Battle of Gerbereie.
Francia, equo suo propulsus est, et Willelmus filius ejus vulneratus, et multi ex suis occisi. Maledixit autem rex Roberto filio suo.[3]

Rex Willelmus Walliam sibi subdidit. lxxx°. William I. reduces Wales.

Henricus imperator hostiliter Romam adversus papam adiit, oppugnans eam: non tamen intravit. The Emperor Henry besieges Rome.

Rex Willelmus ab unaquaque hida Angliæ cepit sex solidos.[4] Taxation.

Thurstanus[5] abbas Glastoniæ tres monachos sub altari positos occidi fecit, et xviij. vulnerari, ita quod sanguis eorum ab altari super gradus, et a gradibus super aream manavit, eo quod novis ejus constitutionibus noluerunt consentire. lxxxj°. Thurstan, abb. of Glastonbury.

Paschalis luna iiij°. nonas Aprilis visa est prima contra morem. Rex, adquisitis ab Anglis magni thesauri copiis, ivit in Normanniam. lxxxij°. K. William goes again to Normandy.

Henricus imperator urbem cepit, Gregorium papam decrevit deponendum, et Wybertum, Raven[nen]sem episcopum, pro eo fecit antipapam. lxxxiij°. The Emp. Henry deposes Greg. VII.

Matildis regina Angliæ, filia Baldewini, comitis Flandriæ, iiij[to] nonas Novembris[6] obiit. Cadomi sepelitur. Death of Q. Matilda.

Defuncto Hildebrando,[7] successit Desiderius,[8] qui et Victor papa. Iste Victor, si fas est dicere, ad primam missam, calice veneno infecto, extinctus est. Ex quo Hildebrandus decessit, duo de papatu contendunt, sci- lxxxiiij°. Victor III. P.

---

[1] This is out of its place. *See ante*, year lxxiiij. and note.

[2] Sic, obsidione.

[3] Compare this with Florence and Hemingburgh.

[4] A.D. 1084, *Flor. Wigorn.*

[5] A.D. 1083, *ibid.*

[6] v. idus Aprilis, B. C.

[7] May 25, 1085.

[8] Elected May 24, 1086.

A.D. 1084. licet Clemens, qui et Wybertus, archiepiscopus Raven[nen]sis, et Odo episcopus Hostiensis dictus Urbanus II., quem sanior pars sequitur.

The King acquires treasure.

Rex W. magnam thesauri copiam quocunque modo, sive juste, sive injuste, causis exquisitis, adquisivit.

lxxxv. Rewards his chaplains with bishoprics.

Rex Willelmus tribus capellanis suis tres episcopatus dedit, Mauricio Londoniensem, Roberto Castrensem, et Willelmo, defuncto Arfasto, The[t]fordensem.[1]

lxxxvj. The Domesday Survey.

Rex Willelmus fecit describi totam Angliam et omnes possessiones ejus; et omnia, in cartis scripta et inter thesauros reposita, usque hodie servantur.

lxxxvij. Transl. of St. Nicholas.

Translatio sancti Nicholai a Mirrea ad Barum in Apulia.

King William's disposal of his dominions.

Willelmus, rex Angliæ, cum jam xxi. annis regnasset, et Domini voluntatem justam super gentem Anglorum Normanni complessent, nec jam vix aliquis princeps de progenie Anglorum esset in Anglia, sed omnes ad servitutem et ad mœrorem essent redacti, ita etiam ut Anglicus vocari esset opprobrium— ; hujus auctor[2] vindictæ, Willelmus Bastardus, vitam terminavit.[3] Normanniam, licet invitus, Roberto Curthose, primogenito suo, Angliam Willelmo Rufo, possessiones maternas Henrico, delegavit. Vinctos suos omnes educi et solvi, thesauros omnes efferri et ecclesiis dispergi præcepit. Ordinatis ergo bene rebus, viij. idus Septembris decessit, anno [regni], ut dictum est, xxj°;[4] comitatus quinquagesimo ij°, vitæ lxx°,[5] Dominicæ Incarnationis MLXXXVII.

Buried at Caen.

Corpus ejus sollempni curatu per Sequanam Cardomum delatum; ibi magna reverentia ordinatorum et laicorum post pauca humi traditum.

His son William distributes his treasure;

Willelmus vero, filius ejus, pergens apud Wyntoniam thesaurum patris sui, secundum ejus imperium, divisit. Erant autem in thesauris

---

[1] R. W. places this under the year 1087.

[2] *auctor*] autem, MS.

[3] *vitam terminavit*] determinavit, MS.

[4] Anno regni sui vigesimo secundo, R. W.

[5] Quinquagesimo nono, R. W.

illius lx. m. librarum argenti, excepto auro et gemmis, et vasis et palleis. Deditque quibusdam[1] ecclesiis x. marcas auri, quibusdam vj., et unicuique ecclesiæ illius villæ v. solidos, et misit in unumquemque comitatum c. libras, dividendum pauperibus. Patris etiam sepulturam, processu temporis, ingenti congerie auri et argenti, cum splendore gemmarum, perspicue adornavit. A.D. 1087.

and ornaments his father's tomb.

Willelmus Rufus patri successit in regnum; a Lanfranco Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, in die sanctorum Cosmæ et Damiani, coronatur; veruntamen nobiles regni fere omnes, non sine perjurio in Willelmum regem jam coronatum bella moventes, et Robertum, fratrem ejus primogenitum, in regnum adoptantes, in suis quisque provinciis debacchatur. Rex vero Willelmus contra Robertum fratrem suum, Normannorum ducem, ducens exercitum, castella sancti Walerici et Albemarliæ cepit, sed, anno elapso, solertia amicorum in concordiam convenerunt.

Coronation of William II. by Abp. Lanfranc.

Tempore sub isto Robertus de Mulbreo, comes Northumbrensis, ecclesiam beati Aswyni[2] de Thinemutha, jamdudum desolatam, restauravit, et monachos de sancto Albano, per Paulum abbatem ejusdem ecclesiæ, ibi instituit.

Rob. de Mowbray restores the Priory of Tynemouth.

Rex vero novus curiam suam ad Natale tenuit apud Londonias; qui a Lanfranco archiepiscopo consecratus fuit in regem.

Urbanus papa consecratur. lxxxviij.

Urban II.

Fere omnes comites et proceres Angliæ moliebantur regem Willelmum prodere, sed nihil profecerunt. Multi proditorum regis in exilium propulsi sunt, quorum terras rex suis fidelibus distribuit.

Conspiracy of the nobles against Rufus.

Lanfrancus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis ix. kalendas Junii[3] migravit ad Dominum. Hic inter cætera bona restituit ecclesiæ Cantuariensi xxv. maneria. lxxxix.

Death of Lanfranc.

---

[1] *quibusdam*] inter quibusdam, MS.

[2] *Sc.* Oswaldi.

[3] *Junii*] Aprilis, B. C.

A.D. 1089. Death of Æthelwald, abbot of St. Benet Holme. Æthelwoldus abbas (iij.) sancti Benedicti de Hulmo obiit xviij° kalendas Decembris, cui successit Radulphus (iiij.) abbas ejusdem loci.

Earthquake. Terræ motus extitit per Angliam permaximus circa horam diei tertiam.

K. promises reform of the law. Rex promisit se pravas leges emendaturum, et in domo Domini pacem positurum.

xc. Bribes the King of France. Rex Willelmus, regem Francorum Philippum, per pecuniam occulte transmissam, ab obsidione cujusdam sui castri in Normannia abire fecit.

xcj. Death of Berengarius. His diebus Berengarius Turonensis, quondam heresiarcha, in bona confessione obiit. Hic dixit non verum esse corpus sacramentum altaris, sed postea pœnituit.

The K. forgets his promise. Rex, promissi sui immemor, pejor solito effectus est.

xcij. Ivo of Chartres. Ivo, Carnotensis episcopus, *Exceptiones ecclesiasticarum regularum* scripsit.

Malcolm, K. of Scotl., slain. Malcolm rex Scotiæ Angliam prædans, ex improviso est interceptus et interfectus.

xciij. Anselm, Abp. of Canterbury. Rex Willelmus dedit archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem Anselmo abbati Becci. Thomas, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, cum cæteris episcopis consecravit Anselmum abbatem in archiepiscopum.[1]

Falling stars seen. Stellæ visæ sunt de cœlo cadere, ita spissæ quod mirum erat.

xciiij. The see of Thetford transferred to Norwich. Herbertus, quondam prior Fescanni, et postea abbas Ramesiæ, emit[2] episcopatum The[t]fordiæ, sed postmodum facti pœnituit, et transtulit sedem ad Norwycensem.

Anselm. Anselmus, archiepiscopus, recessit ab Anglia, non ferens potestatem regis.

xcv. Transl. of S. Edmund. Death of Bp. Wlstan. Translatio sancti Ædmundi et transitus sancti Wlstani, Wygorniensis episcopi.

---

[1] Anno gratiæ mxcii, B. C.; but R. W. mxciii.

[2] B. C. gives mxci. as the year in which Herbert obtained the see, and mxciiii. as that of the transfer of the see to Norwich. R. W. places both events under the year mxciv.

Motio Roberti Curthose et aliorum crucesignatorum versus Jerusalem.[1] A.D. 1095. xcvi.

Fundamentum ecclesiæ Norwicensis positum est a domino Herberto, ejusdem loci episcopo. Foundation of Holy Trinity, Norwich.

Baldewinus, abbas sancti Ædmundi, obiit. xcvij.

Antiochia capta est iij° nonas Junii. xcviij.

Principium Ordinis Cisterciensis.

Rex populos Angliæ pessimis exactionibus et tributis excoriavit. Rufus's extortions.

Jerusalem a Christianis capitur, idus Julii.[2] Godefridus in regem Jerusalem eligitur. xcix. Jerusalem taken. Godfrey king.

Urbanus papa moritur. Paschalis in papa consecratur. Paschal II. P.

Mare proprium litus cum damno egreditur.

Clemens papa, qui et Wybertus, obiit. Clemens, antipope.

Willelmus rex Rufus, postquam gloriose curiam suam ad Natale apud Gloverniam, ad Pascha apud Wintoniam, et apud Londonias in Pentecosten, tenuit, cum venatum pergeret, a Waltero Tyrel, in Nova Foresta, cervo intendente, inscienter lethali arundine in corde percussus, sine vocis emiss[ione vitam cru]delem misero fine terminavit. M.c. Death of Rufus.

Ejus quoque mortem signa plurima prævenerunt. Jure autem in medio totius injustitiæ suæ præreptus occubuit, qui supra hominem [ferus] erat,[3] et consilio perversorum hominum quicquid mali poterat, id semper agebat; et suis nequam, aliis nequior, sibi nequissimus, subjectos omnes continuis geldis et taliagiis vexabat, vicinos guerris et exactionibus assiduis provocabat, nec respirare poterat Anglia sub ipso miserabiliter suffocata. Ipse namque, et qui ei famula- His character.

---

[1] Eodem anno (mxcv.) motio magna gentium fit versus Jerusalem. B. C.; mxcvi, R. W.

[2] Quarto idus Aprilis, B. C.

[3] Brompton has: "inter feras "occiditur" for "præreptus occu-"buit;" and "qui ultra modum "inter homines ferus erat" for "qui supra hominem erat."

A.D. 1100. bantur, omnia rapiebant, omnia conterebant et subvertebant; adulteria violenter et impune committebant; quicquid fraudis et nequitiæ antea non erat his temporibus pullulavit. Invisus namque rex nequissimus Deo et populo, die qua obiit in proprio tenebat archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem, episcopatum Wyntoniensem, et episcopatum Saresbiriensem, cum xij. abbatiis, quas aut vendebat, aut ad firmam dabat, aut in manu sua tenebat. Nec luxuriæ scelus exercebat occulte, sed ex impudentia coram sole. Quid plura? Quicquid[1] Deo Deumque diligentibus placebat, hoc regi regemque diligentibus displicebat. Sepultus apud Wyntoniam; in cujus sepultura lacrymæ præ gaudio locum non habebant. Defuncto igitur rege Willelmo, cum magnates regni ignorarent quid actum esset de Roberto fratre ejus, timuerunt diu sine regimine vacillare.

Interred at Winchester.

Henricus, fratrum ultimus et sapientissimus, congregato Londoniis clero et universo populo, promisit emendationem legum, quibus oppressa fuerat Anglia tempore patris sui et fratris nuper defuncti, ita ut illum in regem susciperent. Ad hæc clero respondente et magnatibus cunctis, quod si animo volenti ipsis vellet concedere omnes libertates quæ fuerunt tempore regis Ædwardi, ipsum in regem consecrarent, illo[2] se id facturum affirmante,[3] consecraverunt eum in regem.

Henry promises reform of the laws.

Henricus rex, filius Willelmi regis Bastardi, natu tertius, Roberto Curthose absente, in regem Anglorum, a Mauricio, Londoniensi episcopo, coronatus est, in die Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ, favente clero et omni populo; et cum fuerat diademate insignitus, libertates in regno ad exaltationem sanctæ Crucis[4] et pacem populi tenendas concessit, et carta sua confirmavit.

Crowned by Maurice, Bishop of London.

Confirms his promises by a charter.

[1] *Quicquid*] omnibus, MS.
[2] *illo*] ille, MS.
[3] *affirmante*] cum juramento affirmante, R. W.
[4] Ad exaltationem ecclesiæ, B. C. and R. W.

Iste, die consecrationis suæ, dedit Roberto, filio comiti Cestriæ, abbatiam sancti Ædmundi, sine electione conventus ejusdem loci. A.D. 1100. Appoints Robert, abbot of St. Edm.

Dux Robertus Curthose, frater regis, expleta magnifice peregrinatione Hierosolimitana, rediit in Normanniam, in qua jam per quinquennium fuerat demoratus, ubi cum lætitia et honore susceptus est. Robert Curthose returns from Jerusalem.

Defuncto papa Urbano,[1] Paschalis[2] sedit annis x. et viij. Paschal II.

Obiit Thomas, Eboracensis archiepiscopus. Death of Abp. of York.

Inter Cantuariæ et Eborum archiepiscopos orta est dissensio, quæ durat. Dissension between Abps. of Cant. and York.

Henricus rex duxit[3] Matildem, filiam Malcolini regis Scotiæ et sanctæ Margaretæ reginæ, filiæ Ædwardi, in uxorem. Erat enim [illa, licet[4]] genere sublimis, scilicet regis Ædwardi ex fratre Ædmundo abneptis, modicæ [tamen[4]] domina supellectilis utroque [tunc[4]] parente pupilla; cujus pater Ædmundus Ferreum-latus fuit, qui fuit Æthelredi filii Ædgari. MCI. Henry marries Matilda.

Henricus, Romanum imperium adeptus, imperavit annis l.[5] Henry IV. Emp.

Anselmus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, celebravit concilium Londoniis, in quo prohibuit[6] uxores sacerdotibus Anglorum, antea non prohibitas. Quod quibusdam mundissimum visum est, quibusdam periculosum, ne dum munditias viribus majores appeterent, [in] immunditias horribiles ad Christiani nominis dedecus inciderent. In illo autem Concilio multi abbates qui adquisierant abbatias suas sicut Deus noluit, amiserunt eas sicut Deus voluit, de quorum numero erat abbas sancti Ædmundi, cui rex dederat abbatiam, invito MCII. Council at London. Abbot of St. Edmund's deposed.

---

[1] July 29, 1099.

[2] Elected August 13, 1099.

[3] B. C. places this under the previous year.

[4] W. M.

[5] xxxv., MS.

[6] Concubinarios excommunicavit, R. W.

A.D. 1102. conventu, et plures alii in abbatias[1] vi regia intrusi, ut de Ramesia et Burch.

Solar circles. Visi sunt iiij.[2] circuli in circuitu solis, vj. idus Junii, a vj^ta^. usque ad horam nonam.

Mciij. Dispute between Hen. I. and Anselm. Schisma oritur inter regem Henricum et Anselmum archiepiscopum propter vesturas ecclesiarum; Anselmus Romam profectus plures abbates secum duxit.

Mciv. See of Thetford transferred to Norwich. Sedes episcopalis a The[t]fordia ad Norwicum translata est.[3]

Anselmo archiepiscopo interdictum est ne rediret in Angliam.

St. Cuthbert. Corpus sancti Cuthberti, cum capite sancti Oswaldi, incorruptum invenitur.

Mcv. St. Faith's, Horsham, founded. Fundata est ecclesia sanctæ Fidis de Horsham a Roberto filio Walteri.

Corpus sancti Cuthberti translatum est.

Rex Henricus mare transit.

Duæ plenæ lunæ visæ sunt in cœlo.

Mcvj. K. Henry takes Robert prisoner, Rex Henricus Robertum fratrem suum in prœlio campestri apud Archebrai[4] in Normannia cepit, et incarceratum tandem luce oculorum privavit.

Canons-Regular introduced at Salisbury and Southwark. Eodem tempore constitutus est Ordo Canonicorum apud Saresbyriam, et in ecclesia sanctæ Mariæ de Suuerch.

Robert condemned. Damnatus est igitur dux Robertus, qui magis elegit desidiæ deservire, quam Domino regum in Hierusalem desudare.

Mcvij. The King and Anselm reconciled. Rex Henricus et Anselmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus concordati sunt.

Prior Norman founds Christ Church, Lond., for Austin Canons. Eodem anno Normannus prior fundavit ecclesiam Christi Londoniis, et sub ordine sancti Augustini canonicos ibidem constituit.

Henry abandons the question of investiture. Factus est generalis conventus episcoporum, abbatum, et magnatum Angliæ Londoniis, in palatio regis,

---

[1] *abbatias*] abbatiis, MS.

[2] *iiij.*] tres, B. C.

[3] *See ante*, note [2], p. 38.

[4] Thenerchebray, B. C.

præsidentibus[1] eodem rege et archiepiscopo Anselmo, ubi[2] annuit rex et constituit ut ex tunc in reliquum nunquam per donationem baculi pastoralis vel annuli quisquam de episcopatu vel abbatia per regem vel aliquam laicam personam investiretur in Anglia; concedente archiepiscopo ut nullus ad prælationem electus pro homagio quod regi faceret, consecratione suscepti honoris privaretur. A.D. 1107.

Obiit Mauricius, episcopus Londoniensis, fundator ecclesiæ sancti Pauli. Death of Maurice, Bishop of London.

Mortuo Philippo rege Francorum, successit Lodowicus filius ejus. Mcviii. Louis VI.

Rex Henricus statuit ut qui cum furto deprehensus esset, suspenderetur; et ut oboli essent rotundi. Robbers hanged. Halfpence to be round.

Herveus Cruste, episcopus Blancornensis, constituitur a rege Henrico primus episcopus Eliensis.[3] Inibi primo fuerunt moniales usque ad tempora Danorum; deinde monachi usque nunc. Mcix. Foundation of the Bishopric of Ely.

Sanctus Anselmus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, migravit ad Dominum. Cujus vitam laudabilem, cujus actus eximios, cujus transitum ab hac luce cœlestem ad patriam, crebra miraculorum insignia prosequuntur. Hic scripsit multa memoriæ digna; cui successit Radulphus, Roucestriæ episcopus. Death of Anselm. Ralph, Bp. of Rochester, his successor.

Obiit Urbanus papa, cui successit Paschalis.[4] Mcx.

Henricus imperator duxit Matildem filiam Henrici I. regis Angliæ.

Ricardus, abbas ecclesiæ sancti Albani, reliquias gloriosi regis et martyris Oswini in novam sanctæ Mariæ transtulit ecclesiam, apud Tynemutham, die passionis ejusdem. Removal of the remains of St. Oswin to Tynemouth.

---

[1] *præsidentibus*] præsentibus, B. C.

[2] *ubi*] cui, B. C.

[3] "Eodem anno rex Henricus I. "abbatiam Elyensem ad episco-"palem transtulit [M.W. commuta-"vit] sedem, et Herveum ibidem "fecit ordinari episcopum," B. C.

[4] This is wrong. *See ante* under the year 1100, and note.

A.D. 1110. St. Godric at Finchale. Sanctus Godricus apud Finkehale vitam inchoavit heremeticam, quam lx. annos laudabiliter continuavit.

Mcxi. Henricus imperator Romam veniens, Paschalem papam in custodia posuit, sed postmodum concessit ei privilegium de investitura ecclesiarum.[1]

Mcxij. Council of Lateran. Celebratum est Concilium Lateranense a papa Paschali, in quo cassatum est privilegium a papa, per violentiam, imperatori concessum, quia in eo continetur "quod electus canonice a clero et populo a nemine "consecretur, nisi prius a rege investiatur, quod est "contra Sanctum Spiritum et canonicam institu-"tionem."

Mcxiij. Worcester burnt. Civitas Wygorniæ, cum principali ecclesia, comburitur.

St. Bernard. Beatus Bernardus abbas Cisterciensis, annos natus circiter xxij. Cisterciam ingressus, cum sociis amplius quam xxx. sub abbate Stephano, jugum Christi collo suscepit, anno a constitutione domus Cisterciensis xv°.

Mcxiv. Dedicatur ecclesia Christi Cantuariæ.

The nobles swear fealty to William. Rex Henricus fecit omnes suæ potestatis magnates fidelitatem jurare filio suo Willhelmo, quem peperat ei Matildis regina.

Matilda Empress. Matildis, filia regis Angliæ, in imperatricem consecratur.

Ralph, made Abp. Radulphus, Rofensis episcopus, in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem eligitur.

Chester burnt. Cestria[2] cum principali monasterio comburitur.

The Thames dry. Thamisa exsiccata est, et mare per xij. miliaria in alvo Tamisæ se subtraxit.

Mcxv. Dispute for the primacy settled. Consecratur Radulphus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus. Eodem anno orta est dissentio inter archiepiscopos

---

[1] R. W. places this under the year 1112. The sentence has been so abbreviated as to convey an incorrect meaning. The pope conceded the right of investiture to the emperor. *See* the next sentence.

[2] *Cestria*] Cicestria, *Flor. Wigorn.* and *Hemingburgh.*

Cantuariæ et Eboraci, quæ, procurante rege Henrico ad honorem Cantuariensis ecclesiæ est sopita. A.D. 1115.

Alvoldus, prior sancti Nicasii de Mollent, factus est abbas sancti Ædmundi.

Rex Henricus cum regina, et multis episcopis et regni magnatibus, die Innocentium, interfuit dedicationi ecclesiæ sancti Albani, quam dedicavit archiepiscopus Rotomagensis Godefridus.[1] Mcxvj. Dedication of St. Alban's.

In Italia quædam villa de proprio loco per terræ motum penitus transponitur, quia eodem anno tonitrua, grandines, et elementorum perturbationes erant, luna existente sanguinea. Mcxvij. Earthquake in Italy.

Ivo, Carnotensis episcopus, obiit.

Defuncto papa Paschali, Gelasius antipapa sedem invasit, et ortum est schisma magnum; tandem successit orthodoxe Calixtus. Mcxviij. Gelasius II.

Matildis regina fundavit hospitale Sancti Egidii Londoniis, anno quo viam universæ carnis ingressa est. The hospital of St. Giles.

Eodem anno incepit Ordo Templariorum, qui tantæ paupertatis erat primo, ut duo fratres unum equum equitarent, quod hodierna die ad humilitatem[2] excitandam in sigillo sculpitur Templariorum. Order of Templars.

Calixtus papa. Concussum est bellum nimis cruentum inter reges Francorum et Anglorum, in quo hostes regis Henrici capti incarcerantur. Rex Henricus gloriose triumphans, Rotomagumque [re]versus cum magno tripudio est receptus. Mcxix. War between France and England.

Herbertus, Norwicensis episcopus primus, obiit xj. kalendas Augusti. Death of Herbert, first Bp. of Norwich.

Calixtus papa venit in Normanniam ad regem Henricum. Calixtus II. visits Normandy.

Willelmus et Ricardus, filii regis Henrici, filia ejus ac neptis, Ricardus comes Cestrensis, et multi de familia regis, in mari perierunt, vij. kalendas Decembris, Mcxx. Henry's children drowned.

---

[1] Galfridus, B. C.; Robertus Lincolniensis antistes, R. W.

[2] *humilitatem*] humanitatem, MS.

A.D. 1120. cum filia regis, et nepta, et fere omnes sepultura caruerunt, quos in tranquillo mari mors absorbuit emeritos:—

"Cum Normannigenæ, Gallis clare superatis
Anglica regna petunt, obstitit ipse Deus:
Nam fragilis torvum dum percurrit mare cymba,
Intulit ex cito nubila densa mari.
Dumque vagi cæco rapiuntur tramite nautæ,
Ruperunt imas abdita saxa rates.
Sic mare dum superans tabulata per ultima sepsit,
Mersit rege satos, occidit orbis honos."[1]

Conrad, ab. of St. B. Holme.

Richerus abbas sancti Benedicti obiit: successit Conradus abbas vj^{us}.

Mcxxj.

Henry marries Adelicia.

Rex Henricus duxit Adeliciam, filiam Godefridi ducis Lovanniæ, quæ a Radulpho, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, coronata est.

Everard, made B. of Norwich.

Everardus, regis capellanus, factus est episcopus Norwycensis.

Anselm, ab. of St. Edm.

Anselmus, nepos sancti Anselmi, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, apostolicæ sedis legatus, factus est abbas sancti Ædmundi.

Mcxxij.

Wm. de Curboyl, Abp. of Cant.

Radulphus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, obiit; successit Willelmus de Curboyl, prior sanctæ Osythæ.

Gloucester burnt.

Civitas Gloverniæ cum principali ecclesia de novo comburitur.

Mcxxiij.

Council held at Rome.

Calixtus papa Romæ tenuit Concilium, præsentibus ccc^{is} episcopis, xvj^{o} kalendas Aprilis. Calixtus papa Mauricium, quem imperator Henricus papam constituit, cepit et monachavit.

Abp. of Cant. goes to Rome.

Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Romam pro pallio petiit, comitante Anselmo abbate.

---

[1] The MS. has, in the first line, "dum" for "cum," and "Galli clari" for "Gallis clare;" in the second, "Anglia" for "Anglica;" in the third, "fragili" for "fragilis;" in the sixth, "reperiunt" for "ruperunt;" and, in the seventh, "strepuit" for "supernans." *See Brompton, Twysd. Script.* 1013.

Calixtus papa obiit; cui successit Honorius. A.D. 1124.

Henricus imperator obiit; cui successit Lotharius. Johannes de Crema, presbyter cardinalis, Concilium celebravit Londoniis. Mcxxiiij. Honorius II. Council of London.

Monetarii totius Angliæ principales, deprehensi jussu regis Henrici, simul Wyntoniæ congregati amputatis dextris et abscissis testiculis, cruciantur, et moneta mutatur. Mcxxv. Punishment of the Moneyers.

Imperatrix, defuncto marito, ad patrem suum in Normanniam rediit.[1] Matilda returns to Normandy.

Apud Gesich sanguis de fonte manavit per sex dies. Mcxxvj.

Primates Angliæ juraverunt fidelitatem imperatrici Matildæ tanquam hæredi.[2] Fealty sworn to Matilda.

Obiit Conradus, abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo. Successit Willelmus, cognomento Basseth. William Basseth, ab. of St. B. Holme.

Galfridus, comes Andegaviæ dictus Plauntegeneste, duxit Imperatricem. Iste fuit filius Fulconis comitis Andegaviæ. Mcxxvij. Geoffrey, Earl of Anjou, marries Matilda.

Abbatia de Fontibus cœpit ædificari et monachis Cisterciensis Ordinis inhabitari. Fountains Abbey.

Rex fecit omnes milites Angliæ ad justum modum crines suos recidi, quia prius longitudine capillorum cum fœminis certabant. Mcxxviij.

Hucusque magister Hugo de sancto Victore Chronica sua scripsit. Chron. of Hugh de St. Victor.

Honorius, papa, obiit.[3] Successit Innocentius. Mcxxix.

Philippus, rex Francorum, in novitate regni sui, equo precipitatus, obiit.

Defuncto papa Honorio, Romani, in duo divisi, elegerunt duos, Gregorium et Petrum filium Leonis, Romanorum principis. Gregorius vocabatur Innocentius, Mcxxx. Contest for the Papacy.

---

[1] B. C. places this under the year 1126.

[2] B. C. places this under the year 1125; R. W. under the year 1126.

[3] February 14, 1130.

A.D. 1130. Petrus vocabatur Anacletus. Unde quidam versificator:

"Romam Petrus habet, totum Gregorius orbem."

Innocent II. Innocentius vero, quamvis ab Anglorum et Francorum regibus, simul et ab Imperatore, valde juvaretur, nunquam tamen quiete rexit sedem ecclesiæ in vita Anacleti: quo defuncto, Innocentius papa pace apostolica fruitur dignitate, qui dedicavit ecclesiam Christi Cantuariæ, iiij° nonas Maii.

Dedicates Christ Ch. Canterbury.

Mcxxxi. Lodowycus,[1] filius Lodowyci regis Francorum, ab Innocentio papa consecratus est. Eodem anno Innocentius papa obiit.[2]

Louis, son of Louis VI.

Death of Herveus, Bp. of Ely. Henricus [3] primus episcopus Elyensis obiit.

Mcxxxij. Rex Henricus fecit novum episcopatum apud Karleolum, ponens ibi primum episcopum Æthelwlfum, qui ibi canonicos constituit regulares.

Bishopric of Carlisle established.

Birth of Henry, son of Matilda. Henricus, filius imperatricis, natus est, ex patre Galfrido Plantegenest.

Abp. Cant., Papal Legate. Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus legationem impetravit in Angliam.

Mcxxxiij. Robertus Curthose, frater Henrici regis, obiit in carcere.

Rob. Curthose dies.

The King goes to Normandy. Rex Henricus extremo [4] transfretavit in Normanniam, et manum sancti Jacobi misit Radingum.

Mcxxxiv. Matildis imperatrix peperit filium, quem vocavit Galfridum.

Birth of Geoffrey, son of Matilda.

Robertus Curthose apud Gloverniam sepultus est.

Obiit Willelmus Basseth, abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.[5]

Mcxxxv. Rex Henricus moratus in Normanniam, obiit Leonas,

Death of Henry I.

---

[1] R. W., who places this under the year 1130.

[2] This is wrong. Innocent died on the 24th of September, 1143.

[3] Herveus, *see ante* p. 43.

[4] *extremo*] postremo, B. C.

[5] A later hand in the MS. has added, "cui successit Anselmus."

id est in insula[1] Leonum, cum gloriose regnasset annis xxxv. mensibus iiij^{or} diebus [iiij.] minus,[2] prima die Decembris. Tandem deportatum est corpus ejus ad Radingum, ubi ipse sibi sepulturam elegerat. Nam ipse illam ecclesiam a fundamentis construxerat, ditaverat, et possessionibus ampliaverat. Defuncto igitur rege Henrico, libera, ut in mortuo solent, judicia populi depromebant: alii enim tribus vehementer irradiasse splendoribus asserebant;—sapientia; summa victoria, (quia exceptis aliis quæ egregie gesserat, regem Francorum lege belli superaverat); divitiis, quia longe prædecessores suos omnes præcesserat.

A.D. 1135.

Buried at Reading Abbey.

Hic vero est annus qui comprehendit scriptorem, annus XXXV regni invictissimi regis Anglorum Henrici, annus LXIX ab adventu Normannorum gentis in Angliam, annus ab adventu Anglorum in Angliam DCC.III, ab adventu Britannorum in Angliam M.M.CCLXV., annus ab initio mundi V.M.CCCXVII. annus gratiæ M.C.XXXV.

Observation in regard of the year.

Eodem anno Stephanus, nepos dicti regis Henrici I. ex sorore Athala, quamvis sacramentum fidelitatis imperatrici de regno Angliæ jurasset, diadema domini regis Deum temptans,[3] invasit.

Stephen, nephew of Henry I.

Congregatis igitur Londoniis regni magnatibus, meliorationem legum promisit, juxta voluntatem et arbitrium singulorum. Willelmus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, qui primus sacramentum fecerat imperatrici, Stephanum in regem consecravit ac coronavit; omnes enim tam præsules quam comites et barones, qui imperatrici fidelitatem juraverant, consensum Stephano præbuerunt. Coronatione itaque completa, primo juravit quod, defunctis episcopis, non retineret ecclesias in manu sua, sed canonice electos continuo investiret.

His coronation.

Perjury of the nobles.

---

[1] Silva, B. C. and R. W.
[2] Diebus quatuor, B. C. 63.
[3] *Deum temptans*] tamen temptans, MS.

A.D. 1135. Secundo vovit, quod nullius clerici vel laïci silvas in manu sua retineret, sicut fecerat prædecessor suus, rex Henricus. Tertio vovit, quod Danegelde, id est de qualibet hida terræ duos solidos, quos antecessores sui accipiebant, in æternum condonaret. Hæc et alia se servaturum juravit: sed nihil horum, quæ Deo promiserat, observavit.

St. Paul's burnt. Combusta est ecclesia sancti Pauli Londoniis, ab igne accenso ad pontem.[1]

Mcxxxvi. Death of Wm., Abp. Cant. Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit. Successit Theobaldus abbas Beccensis.

Rex Stephanus apud Brantonam venatum venit, et ibi de forestis procerum suorum et venationibus wastum fecit,[2] et votum, quod Deo voverat et populo, violavit.

Birth of William, son of Matilda. Matildus imperatrix filium peperit, quem vocavit Willelmum.

Mcxxxvij. Stephen visits Normandy. Eustace does homage to Louis. Rex Stephanus transivit in Normanniam, fugiente a facie ejus comite Andegavensi; concordiam cum rege Francorum composuit, et filius ejus, Eustachius, homagium ei de Normannia fecit.

Death of Louis VI. Rex Francorum Lodowycus, cognomento Grossus, obiit. Successit filius ejus Lodowycus.

Lotarius imperator Romanorum obiit. Conradus adeptus imperium, annis xv.[3] imperavit.

Mcxxxviij. Stephen ravages Scotland. Rex Stephanus exercitum grandem promovit in Scotiam, et australes partes Scotiæ igne cremavit. Exarsit vero tanta rabies procerum contra eum, ut fere ab omnibus quereretur.[4]

Theobald, Abp. of Cant. Theobaldus Beccensis abbas in Cantuariensem archiepiscopum consecratur, et a papa Innocentio pallium suscepit.

Mcxxxix. Steph. invades Scotland. Rex Stephanus Scotiam hostiliter ingressus, Henricum, filium regis, obsidem secum ducens in Angliam.

---

[1] Ad pontem qui perrexit ad ecclesiam Danorum, B. C.

[2] *Wastum fecit*] plantavit, MS.

[3] *Sc.* sex.

[4] *quereretur*] traderetur, B. C. quateretur, M. P.

Matildis imperatrix, filia regis Henrici I., cum comite Roberto fratre suo, venit in Angliam. Comes vero Robertus cum x. militibus, totidem[1] sagittariis equestribus, per mediam terram regis Stephani transiens, Walingfordiam pervenit, et inde Gloverniam, annuncians adventum Imperatricis. Qui lætati sunt valde de adventu illius, et sese præparaverunt ad pugnam. A.D. 1139. The Empress comes to Engl.

Cessaverunt ab hoc tempore in Anglia curiæ regis, [et] festivitates solempnes; pax nulla erat, cædibus et incendiis omnia exterminabantur: clamor, luctus, et horror undique resonabant. Misery of England.

Willelmus, pincerna regis, fundator cœnobii de Wymundeham, obiit, a qua fundatione anno l. primo, die Omnium Sanctorum. Death of William, founder of Wymondham Abbey.

Rex Anglorum Stephanus castellum[2] Lincolniæ obsedit, cujus firmitates Ranulfus, comes Cestriæ, receperat, qui regem Stephanum arcuit[3] a civitatis ingressu. Tunc comes præfatus cum Roberto, filio regis Henrici, comitis Gloverniæ, et militia magna nimis, venit Lincolniam ut obsidionem solveret, et ipsa die adventus sui, regi bellum indixit et iniit. Pugnatum est utrobique feraliter et actum est pro capite. Fugerunt itaque omnes equites Regis et[4] capti sunt et vinculis mancipati. Accidit autem dum rex Stephanus, ut leo rugiens, solus in campo persisteret et nullus ad eum accedere auderet, stridens dentibus et apri silvestris more spumans, turmas in se irruentes cum bipenni, quam tenebat, repellens, ac hostium præcipuos potenter consternens, laudem sibi perpetuam comparavit. Capitur tandem rex Stephenus, in die Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, et imperatrici præsentatur, atque in turri de Bristollo custodiæ mancipatur. Matildis im- Mcxl. Siege of Lincoln. Stephen taken prisoner, and sent to Bristol.

---

[1] *totidem*] totidemque, B. C.

[2] *castellum*] urbem, R. W.

[3] *arcuit*] arcuerat, B. C.

[4] R. W. inserts "Willelmus "Yprensis atque alii, qui fugere "non potuerunt, omnes capti sunt, "&c."

A.D. 1140. Glouc. taken prisoner. Stephen exchanged.

peratrix a multis in dominam recipitur. Destructa est Wyntonia, et captus est R. comes Gloverniæ, pro cujus liberatione rex Stephanus dimittitur.

Celestinus papa.[1]

Mcxli. The Earl of Glouc. takes hostages into Normandy.

Comes Robertus obsides quosdam in Normanniam duxit, ut comes Andegavensis eos custodiret. Qui tradidit ei Henricum primogenitum suum, ut cum ipso ad Angliam transfretaret.

Stephen's flight from Winchester

Cum rex Anglorum, Stephanus, apud Wyntoniam Castellum quoddam firmaret, supervenit hostium suorum innumerabilis multitudo, et illum in fugam coëgerunt.

The Empress Matilda besieged at Oxford.

Matildis imperatrix obsessa in castello Oxoniæ, regem Stephanum delusit, et inde mirabiliter evasit, et apud Walingforde salvata est, et castellum Oxoniæ regi Stephano traditum est.

Mcxlii. Council held at London by the Bishop of Winchester.

Willelmus Wyntoniensis episcopus in media xl^æ^ Londoniis necessarium celebravit Concilium, rege præsente, [et] episcopis et magnatibus regni: ubi constitutum est ne aliquis, qui ecclesiam vel cœmeterium violaverit, vel in clericum aut virum religiosum manus injecerit violentas, ab alio quam ab ipso Papa[2] possit absolvi. Item statutum est, ut aratra in campis, cum ipsis agricolis, talem pacem habeant in agris qualem haberent in cœmeterio si extitissent. Et excommunicaverunt omnes qui contra hoc decretum venirent, candelis accensis.

Geoffrey de Mandeville taken, surrenders the castles of Walden and Pleshy.

Rex Stephanus cepit Willelmum[3] de Mandevilla, unde reddidit ei[4] turrim Londoniæ, cum castellis de Waldene et de Plesiz, antequam a vinculis solveretur. Qui carens possessionibus paternis, invasit abbatiam Ramesiensem, atque, monachis expulsis, raptores inmisit.

Innocentius II., Celestinus II.,

Obiit papa Innocentius,[5] cui successit Celestinus,[6]

---

[1] Celestine II. was not elected till September 26, 1143.

[2] The MS. inserts "non."

[3] *Sc.* Galfridum, *see infra.*

[4] *ei*] regi, R. W.

[5] September 24, 1143.

[6] September 26, 1143.

qui sedebat mensibus v.; cui successit Lucius,[1] qui sedebat mensibus xj. et diebus xiij. A.D. 1142. and Lucius II.

Obiit Lucius papa,[2] cui successit Eugenius,[3] monachus Clarevallensis, qui sedebat annis viii., mensibus iiij., et diebus xxj. Mcxliij. Eugenius III.

Robertus Marmiun, qui e monasterio Coventrensi castellum fecerat, ante ipsum monasterium solus peremptus est. Death of Robert Marmiun. Et Galfridus de Mandevilla, qui castrum de ecclesia Ramesensi fecerat, a quodam vilissimo pedite solus sagitta percussus occubuit, ante ipsam ecclesiam. Death of Geoffrey de Mandeville.

Rex Franciæ ivit Hierusalem. Mcxliiij.

Puer Willelmus crucifixus est a Judæis apud Norwycum, ix. kalendas Martii; pro quo facto Judæi districti sunt. A boy crucified at Norwich by the Jews.

Rex Anglorum Stephanus cepit Ranulfum comitem Cestriæ ad se pacifice venientem, et eum in carcere tenuit quousque redderet ei castellum Lincolniæ, cum cæteris quæ suæ fuerant ditionis; et sic rex apud Lincolniam coronam sollempniter portavit. Mcxlv. Stephen seizes Ralph Earl of Chester.

Eugenius, papa, Remis Concilium celebravit pro negotio Terræ Sanctæ.[4] Mcxlvi.

Eborardus episcopus Norwycensis Fonteneio vitam finivit.[5] Successit Willelmus Turbe. Death of Everard, Bp. Norw.

Imperator Conradus regem Francorum circumvenit. Mcxlvij.

Cometa apparuit.

Eugenius papa, veniens Parisius, solemniter est receptus. Eugenius received at Paris.

Translatus est sanctus Ætheuwaldus episcopus, viij. kalendas Decembris. Mcxlviij.

Eugenius papa Remis Concilium celebravit.

---

[1] March 12, 1144.

[2] February 25, 1145.

[3] February 27, 1145.

[4] The Councils held in this year on the Crusades were at Vezelay and Chartres. That of Rheims was held A.D. 1148. *See* below.

[5] B. C. places this under the year 1149.

A.D. 1148. Willelmus Turbe in Norwycensem episcopum consecratur.

Mcxlix. Death of Geoffrey Plantagenet. Galfridus P[l]antegeneste obiit, et sepultus est Cenomannis.

Sybeton Abbey founded. Fundata est abbatia de Sybetona a Willelmo de Cheneye, filio Walteri de Cam.

Sanctus Bernardus abbas Claravallensis floruit.

Mcl. Henry, Plantagenet, D. of Normandy. Henricus filius Galfridi Plaunteceneste suscepit ducatum Normanniæ;[1] qui fecit homagium Lodowyco regi Francorum. Hic factus est dux Normanniæ et comes Andegaviæ.

Remains of St. Birinus. Reliquiæ sancti Birini et aliorum sanctorum apud Wyntoniam sunt translatæ.

Mclj. Conradus imperator diem clausit extremum; successit ei Fredericus nepos ejus.

Marriage of Eleanor with Henry. Dux Normannorum Henricus duxit Alianoram quondam reginam Franciæ, et sic factus est dux Aquitaniæ et comes Pictaviæ, qui prius fuerat dux Normannorum.[2]

Cistercian abbeys limited. In capitulo Cisterciensi statutum est ne de cætero aliquam novam constituerent abbatiam, quia numerus abbatiarum illius Ordinis usque ad quingentas excrevit.

Mclij. Henry comes to England. Henricus dux Normannorum venit in Angliam.[3]

Eugenius papa obiit;[4] successit Anastasius,[5] qui sedebat anno uno, mensibus quatuor, et diebus xxiiij^or^.

Death of St. Bernard. Beatus Bernardus, Claravallensis cœnobii primus abbas, almorum lx. circiter pater monachorum, annis circiter lxiij. explens, xii. kalendas Septembris inter filiorum manus obdormivit in Domino, eodem anno quo sanctus papa Eugenius.

Death of Eustace, son of Stephen. Eustachius filius regis Stephani, dum sæviret in ecclesiam sancti Ædmundi, regis et martyris, ipsa die

---

[1] R. W. places this under the year 1149, and the death of Geoffrey (see above) under the year 1150.

[2] R. W. adds "et consul Andegavorum."

[3] This is more fully repeated below.

[4] July 7 or 8, 1153.

[5] Elected July 9, 1153.

tactus est martyris manu, et letali morbo percussus, miserabiliter obiit; cujus malitia insignis, infamia celebris, infelix exitus. De hoc Policraticus Carnotensis, libro vj., capitulo xviij°. A.D. 1152.

Eodem anno Henricus dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, comes Pictavorum et Andegaviæ, cum xxxvij.[1] navibus et militia magna ad Angliam transfretavit; castellum Malmesberiense obsedit et cepit, et alia plura castella Angliæ. Henry arrives in England.

Eodem anno natus est duci Henrico ex Alienora filius, quem vocavit Willelmum, quod proprium nomen est ducibus Aquitanorum et comitibus Andegaviæ. Birth of William, his son, Mcliij.

Justitia de cœlo prospiciente,[2] et diligentia Theobaldi, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, et cæterorum regni episcoporum intercedente, rex Anglorum, Stephanus, et dux Normannorum, Henricus, apud Walingforde concordati sunt, et guerra, quæ xvij. annis sævierat, hoc anno quievit. Concordia itaque facta, miles quidam, Oenus nomine, qui sub rege Stephano multis annis militaverat, in Purgatorio Sancti Patricii vivus intravit. De hoc quoque Purgatorio, et ejus origine et vita tradunt veteres historiæ Hybernienses. Stephen and Henry agree.

Hoc anno obiit sanctus Bernardus Clarevallensis abbas.[3] Death of St. Bernard.

Eugenius papa obiit.[3]

Anastasius papa.[3]

Daniel abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo obiit; successit Willelmus, ordine abbatum xj^us^. Daniel, abbot of Holme.

Dux Normannorum, Henricus, transfretavit in Normanniam et revocavit paulatim[4] in jus suum. Mcliiij. Henry returns.

Anastasius papa obiit, cui successit Nicholaus Albanensis episcopus, et vocatus est Adrianus; vir quidem

[1] Triginta sex, R. W.; triginta duabus, Matt. P.

[2] *prospiciente*] respiciente, B. C.

[3] A repetition, *see ante*, p. 54.

[4] In jus proprium dominia sua, R. W.

A.D. 1154. religiosus, et natione Anglus, de territorio sancti Albani procreatus.

Death of Stephen. Rex Anglorum Stephanus, miles egregius et mente piissimus, viij. kalendas Novembris diem clausit extremum, et in monasterio de Faversham traditur sepulturæ.

Arrival and coronation of Henry II. Dux Normannorum, Henricus, audito de morte regis nuncio veridico, in Angliam veniens, cum magno cleri et populi tripudio exceptus est; et xiiij. kalendas Januarii, die Dominica, apud Westmonasterium ab omnibus rex acclamatus, et a Theobaldo, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, in regem consecratus. Qui continuo cœpit in jus proprium revocare urbes, castella, et villas, quæ ad coronam spectabant, alienigenas omnes de regno expellendo.

Thomas a Becket. Thomas, Cantuariensis archidiaconus, factus est regis Cancellarius.[1]

Death of St. Wlfric. Sanctus anachorita Wilfricus migravit ad Dominum.

Henry II.'s descent. Rex Henricus II. magnificus, fuit filius Matildis quæ prius fuerat imperatrix Romanorum, et postea comitissa Andegavensis, cujus mater fuit[2] Matildis, regina Anglorum, uxor Henrici I., et filia sanctæ Margaretæ, Scotorum reginæ, quæ fuit filia Ædwardi, quam genuit ex Agatha, sorore Henrici imperatoris. Ædwardus fuit filius Ædmundi Yreneside, cujus pater rex Æthelredus, cujus pater Edgarus pacificus, cujus pater Ædmundus, cujus pater Ædwardus senior, cujus [pater] nobilis rex Alfredus prothomonarca Angliæ; et sic ascendendo usque ad Adam primum hominem.

Birth of Prince Henry. Alienora regina peperit filium, quem vocavit Henricum.[3]

---

[1] R. W. places this under the following year.

[2] *fuit*] fuerat, B. C.

[3] R. W. places this under the year 1155.

Fredericus coronatur in imperatorem ab Adriano papa.[1] A.D. 1154.

Versus :—

"Explicit Anglorum series Britonumque priorum,
Attigit Henrici quæ tempora, pacis amici,
Regnum in hac gente Stephano prius ante tenente :
Edita quam breviter ut pateat leviter."

Mclv.

Rex Henricus II. fecit jurare fidelitatem filiis suis de regno Angliæ, Willelmo scilicet et Henrico. Fealty sworn to Henry's sons.

Fredericus imperator.

Manus sancti Jacobi restituta est Radingo. The hand of St. James restored to Reading abbey.

Alienora peperit filiam regi, quam vocavit Matildem. Birth of Matilda.

Mclvj.

In pago Parisiacensi monasterio Argentollo reperta est tunica inconsutilis Salvatoris, ut dicitur : a vulgo usque hodie creditur et prædicatur. Reported discovery of our Saviour's coat without seam.

Willelmus primogenitus regis Henrici II. obiit ; sepultus est apud Radingum. Death of William, eldest son of Henry II.

M°c°lvij°.

Rex Henricus II. magnam paravit expeditionem, ita ut duo milites de[2] tota Anglia tertium invenirent ad expugnandum Walenses per terram et per mare. Tandem Walensibus ad libitum subjectis, cum triumpho Angliam repetivit. Expedition against Wales.

Regina Alianora peperit regi Henrico II. apud Oxenford filium, quem vocavit Ricardum. Birth of Richard.

Mclviij.

Rex Henricus II. in die Nativitatis Dominicæ, apud Wygorniam coronatus est, ubi, post celebrationem divinorum, cororam super altare posuit, nec ultra eam portavit. Henry II., after being crowned at Worcester, lays his crown aside.

Alianora regina peperit filium, quem vocavit Galfridum. Prince Geoffrey born.

Nova moneta fabricata est in Anglia. New coinage.

---

[1] B. C. places this under the following year; and see a few lines lower down.

[2] "De feodo per totam," &c., B. C.

A.D. 1158. A Becket goes to Paris to negotiate a marriage for Prince Henry.

Thomas regis cancellarius ivit Parisius, Margaretam regis Francorum filiam, Henrico, filio regis, in conjugem accepturus.

Rex Anglorum Henricus, a rege Francorum invitatus, venit Parisius, et receptus est in palatio regis, rege Francorum, cum regina sua, in claustro Canonicorum beatæ Mariæ hospitante.

Mclix. Schism in the papacy.

Adriano papa defuncto, oritur schisma inter duos, Alexandrum scilicet et Octavianum.[1] Nam imperator cum clero suo receperat Octavianum;[1] sed a regibus Francorum et Anglorum consensum[2] est in Alexandrum, qui et papatum obtinuit.

Marriage of Pr. Henry.

Celebratum[3] est matrimonium inter Henricum filium regis Angliæ et filiam regis Franciæ.

Mclx. Mary, abbess of Rumsey, da. of K. Steph., marries Matthew, Count of Boulogne.

Maria abbatissa de Rumesya, filia regis Stephani, nupsit Matheo comiti Bononiæ, ex qua sustulit duas filias, propter quod peccatum Thomas, regis cancellarius, qui contrarius [fuit] huic contractui illicito, multas passus est comitis insidias.

Rex Henricus[3] a Tholosa reversus, Margaretam filiam regis Francorum, quam in sua custodia habebat, Henrico filio suo desponsari fecit, et castellum de Gisors recepit.

Mclxj. Death of Theobald, Abp. of Cant.; Thomas a Becket succeeds.

Theobaldus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et Romanæ ecclesiæ legatus, obiit; cui successit venerabilis Thomas, cancellarius regis Angliæ, optimus sanctæ ecclesiæ Dei dispensator, licet de palatio seculari habitu assumptus, seculum tamen omnino despiciens.

Mclxij. Reconciliation of Henry II. and Louis VII.

Lodowycus, rex Francorum, et Henricus, rex Anglorum, armatorum copiis undique congregatis, cum jam campestre prœlium inter eos imminere putaretur subito amici sunt effecti.

---

[1] *Octavianum*] Othoniarium, B.C.

[2] *consensum*] confessum, MS.

[3] *Celebratum est . . . Rex Henricus*] In R. W. the order of these passages is reversed.

Alianora regina peperit filiam, et ei nomen suum imposuit. A.D. 1162. Birth of Eleanor, da. of Henry II.

Rex Anglorum Henricus, finibus transmarinis pro voluntate dispositis, in Angliam rediit. Eodem anno corpus sancti regis et confessoris Ædwardi apud Westmonasterium a beato Thoma, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, præsente rege Henrico, translatum est. Mclxiij. Translation of Edw. the Confessor.

Papa Alexander Turonis Concilium congregavit; ad cujus vocationem [venerunt] archiepiscopi et episcopi, et alii Angliæ prælati. Council of Tours.

Robertus de Muntford cum Henrico de Estsaxia, de proditione regis, singulari certamine congrediens, victoriam reportavit. Rob. de Montefort's combat with Henry of Essex.

Rex Scotorum M.[1] et Resus princeps Demetiæ, id est Australium Walensium, cum aliis regibus et majoribus Cambriæ, fecerunt homagia regi Anglorum Henrico II. et filio ejus Henrico. Malcolm and Rhys do homage to Henry and his son.

In præsentia regis Henrici II. apud Clarendone, viij. kalendas Februarii, præsente[2] Johanne de Oxonia de mandato ipsius regis, præsentibus etiam archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, prioribus, comitibus, baronibus et proceribus regni, facta [est] recognitio, sive recordatio, consuetudinum et libertatum antecessorum suorum, regis videlicet Henrici I. avi sui et aliorum, quæ observari debent in regno, debent ab omnibus et teneri, propter dissensiones et discordias sæpe emergentes inter clerum et justiciarios regni[3] et magnates,[4] quam recognitionem sive recordationem de consuetudinibus et libertatibus iniquis et Deo detestabilibus, archiepiscopi, episcopi, abbates, priores, comites et barones, clerus cum proceribus regni, juraverunt et firmiter in verbo veritatis promiserunt viva voce se tenendas et Mclxiiij. The council at Clarendon.

---

[1] *M.*] Malcolmus, B. C.
[2] *præsente*] præsidente, B. C.
[3] *regni*] regis, B. C.
[4] magnatum regni, R. W.

A.D. 1164. observandas domino Regi et hæredibus suis bona fide inperpetuum.

A Becket repents. His ita gestis, Thomas, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, in se reversus, cum leges iniquas et omnibus Christi fidelibus detestandas concessisset, et eas observare juramento firmasset, seipsum graviter afflixit, suspendens se ab altaris officio donec a summo Pontifice meruit devotus absolvi.

His flight. Beatus Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus a Norhamtona injuriatus a rege recessit, et exilium subiit, et in Pontiniacensi monasterio a domino papa Alexandro commendatur. His goods confiscated. Rex præcepit omnia bona archiepiscopi et suorum confiscari, et totam ejus cognationem exilio ascribi sine delectu conditionis, sexus, aut ætatis.

Dedicata est ecclesia de Redingis,[1] præsente rege et episcopis x. Clerici flagitiosi curiæ traduntur.

Mclxv. Joan, da. of Henry II., born. Alianora regina regi Henrico II. peperit filiam, quam vocavit Johannam.

Deputation of Bishops to the Pope. Contra archiepiscopum beatum Thomam profecti sunt ad papam archiepiscopus Eborancensis, Londoniensis, Cycestrensis, Wygorninensis, Luxoviensis, Sagiensis episcopi, cum aliis multis.

Matilda, mar. to the D. of Sax. Matildis, filia regis Angliæ, duci Saxoniæ maritatur.[2]

Mclxvj. Becket excommunicates the approvers of the "Customs of Clarendon." Beatus Thomas, archiepiscopus, observatores consuetudinum iniquarum Angliæ excommunicavit.

Birth of John, lack-land. Alianora regina peperit regi Henrico II. filium, quem vocavit "Johannem sine terra."

Louis VII.'s protection of Becket. Lodowycus, rex Francorum, Thomam Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, cui jam per biennium monachi[3] Pontiniacenses omnem exhibuerant humanitatem, Senonas[4] secum duxit, et apud sanctam Columbam ei per annos iiij^or sufficientiam in expensis invenit.

---

[1] ab archiepiscopo Thoma, B. C., who places this before the preceding paragraph.

[2] R. W. places this before the birth of Joan.

[3] *monachi*] monasterii, MS.

[4] *Senonas*] Senonis, MS.

Eodem anno ad subventionem Terræ Sanctæ de unaquaque carucata terræ totius Angliæ quatuor denarii concessi sunt et collecti. A.D. 1166. Tax in aid of the Holy Land.

Quidam pravi dogmatis disseminatores apud Oxoniam tracti sunt in judicium, præsente rege et episcopis; qui, a fide catholica devii et in examine superati, expulsi sunt a regno Angliæ. Disseminators of unsound doctrines at Oxford banished.

Mclxvij.

Matildis imperatrix obiit.[1] Death of Q. Matilda.

Reges Francorum et Angliæ facti sunt discordes[2] unde Calvus-mons succensus est a Normannis, et in illius rei ultionem rex Francorum villam Andeleaci combussit, qui ipsa die plusquam mille de suis amisit. War between France and England.

Henricus dux Saxoniæ genuit de Matilda filia regis Henrici II.[3] Othonem, postea ducem et imperatorem. Birth of Otho, aft. Emperor.

Mclxviij.

Rex Anglorum Henricus II. motus est in iram contra papam Alexandrum, eo quod primatum regni Angliæ Thomæ Cantuariensi archiepiscopo concessit. Henry's dissatisfaction with the Pope.

Alexander papa litteras misit ad regem Anglorum comminatorias pro reconciliatione beati Thomæ.[4] The Pope's letter to the king.

Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Alanum de Nevilla excommunicavit, quia Willelmum, capellanum suum, vinculis tenuit irretitum. Excommunication of Alan de Neville.

Conanus, comes Minoris Britanniæ, dum in fata decederet, ex sorore regis Scottorum, nomine Constantia, filiam reliquit hæredem, quam rex Anglorum Galfrido filio suo nupsit, et sic populum terræ illius sibi conciliavit; de qua Galfridus genuit Alianoram et Arthurum. Conan, Earl of Brittany.

Willelmus abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo obiit ordine xl.; cui successit Thomas.

Mclxix.

Thomas, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, Gilbertum, Londoniensem episcopum, solemniter excommunicavit. Excommunication of Gilbert, Bp. of London.

---

[1] This is a mistake; *see post*, A.D. 1186.

[2] *discordes*] concordes, MS.

[3] Henrici III., MS.

[4] A.D. 1169, R. W.

A.D. 1169. Eleanor, Q. of Castille.

Alianora, filia regis Angliæ, Aldefonso, regi Castellæ, nupsit.

Legates *a latere* sent to reconcile Henry and Becket.

Legati a latere domini Papæ mittuntur ad reformandam pacem inter regem et Thomam, Cantuariensem archiepiscopum; sed rex noluit aliqua ratione componere cum archiepiscopo, nisi salvis sibi consuetudinibus iniquis regni sui et dignitatibus, quod etiam ipsis legatis quasi nefas videbatur; unde, infecto negotio, revertebantur.

Mclxx. Henry holds his Court at Nantes.

Rex Henricus II. in Natali tenuit curiam suam apud urbem Nanetensem, præsentibus episcopis et baronibus Minoris Britanniæ, ubi fidelitatem omnes juraverunt sibi et filio suo Galfrido.

Absolution of Gilbert, Bp. of London.

Absolvitur Londoniensis episcopus.

Death of Godric, the Hermit.

Sanctus Godricus venerabilis heremita, cum annos lx. in heremo apud Finkehale strenue peregisset, morbo confectus et senio, xij. kalendas Junii migravit ad Dominum. Sepultus est in oratorio suo, ante altare sancti Johannis Baptistæ, cujus sepulchrum usque hodiernum diem coruscat miraculis gloriosum.

Coronation of Prince Henry.

Idibus Julii convenerunt ad mandatum regis apud Westmonasterium Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus et omnes suffragenei Cantuariensis ecclesiæ episcopi, ad coronationem Henrici, filii regis Henrici II., qui coronatus solemniter a Rogero, Eboracensi archiepiscopo, contra prohibitionem domini papæ, qui litteras prædicto archiepiscopo et aliis regni episcopis, prædictam coronationem ab ipsis fieri prohibentes, direxit.

Peace between K. Henry and a Becket,

Ad instantiam domini papæ, ac regis Franciæ, humili prece, concordati sunt rex Henricus II. et beatus Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

Mclxxj. who returns from exile.

Venerabilis Thomas, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et apostolicæ sedis legatus, circa festum sancti Andreæ apostoli, rediit in Angliam,[1] et cum honore in suam receptus est sedem, litteras domini papæ secum deferens,

---

[1] R. W. places a Becket's return under the previous year.

cujus auctoritate Rogerum Eboracensem archiepiscopum, Gilbertum Londoniensem, et Gocelinum Sarum, ab omni episcopali officio suspendit, ac cæteros omnes, qui prædictæ coronationi filii regis interfuerunt, anathematis vinculo innodavit. Prædicti vero tres episcopi ad regem illico in Normanniam transfretaverunt, et dolorem cordis sui satis anxie exposuerunt. Qui furore nimio permotus, et quasi extra se positus, in audientiam omnium qui affuerunt, tale verbum prorupit: "Odium "Dei," inquiens, "habeant omnes quos nutrivi, et de "pauperibus divites feci, qui ita unum hominem me "et regnum meum patiuntur perturbare." Hujus verbi maledicti occasione, iiij^or milites de aula regis, ipso rege ignorante, statim in Angliam transfretaverunt, a quibus passus est beatus Thomas ante altare beati Benedicti. In cujus martyrio multa notabilia[1] concurrunt. Primo, quod passus est pro assertione justitiæ et ecclesiæ libertate, secundo, quod in ecclesia quæ mater [est] omnium ecclesiarum gentis Anglicanæ; tertio, quod non in quolibet tempore, sed in diebus Natalitiis, in quibus homicidæ rei læsæ majestatis habentur; quarto [quod] non simplicem sacerdotem sed[2] summum sacerdotem; et patrem omnium sacerdotum, peremerunt; quinto, quod non passus est in quolibet membro, sed in eo corporis loco, quo tonsuram acceperat, ut in sortem Dei admitteretur, et per quem sacri perfusio olei Domino [eum] consecravit.

A.D. 1171.

He excommunicates the bishops who had assisted at the coronation of the younger Henry.

The bishops repair to the King in Normandy.

The King expresses his anger.

Murder of Becket.

Rex vero, ut factum audivit, ad omnia lamentationum genera se convertens, regiam majestatem prorsus in cinere et cilicio commutavit, omnipotentem Deum testam invocans, quod opus nefarium nec sua voluntate nec conscientia commissum est, nec suo artificio perquisitum, nisi forte ex hoc reus sit quod archiepiscopum minus diligere videbatur.[3] Super hoc se judicio

The King's grief and expression of his sorrow for the event.

---

[1] *notabilia*] vocabula, MS.

[2] "sed utique talem qui in regno "Angliæ erat summus in populo et "pater omnium sacerdotum," R. W.

[3] *videbatur*] videretur, R. W.

A.D. 1171.

Sends ambassadors to the Pope.

ecclesiæ prorsus exposuit, et humiliter se suscepturum quicquid in eum foret[1] statuendum salubriter compromisit.[2] Misit ergo nuncios ad dominum papam, qui eum excusarent, et ejus innocentiam allegarent, quos nec dominus papa videre voluit, nec ad pedes vel ad osculum admittere dignabatur.

Sic nuncii regis in arcto positi, quibusdam cardinalibus domino papæ suggerentibus, quod iidem nuncii a rege Anglorum acceperant in mandatis, ut jurarent regem Anglorum papæ et ejus cardinalium judicio staturum, ac per omnia pariturum; sicut nuncii regis petierunt, ita juraverunt, et interdicti sententiam declinaverunt. Sic et nuncii archiepiscopi Eboracensis et aliorum episcoporum Angliæ fecerunt.

The Pope excommunicates Becket's murderers.

Eadem die dominus papa excommunicavit sceleratissimos interfectores beati Thomæ, et omnes qui eis auxilium, consilium, vel consensum præbuerunt, et omnes qui eos in terra sua reciperent vel foverent. Interfectores vero fuerunt milites iiij^or^, Willelmus de Traci, Reginaldus filius Ursi, Hugo de Morvilla, et Ricardus Brito.

Miracles at Becket's tomb.

Eodem anno, circa solemnitatem Paschalem, Dominus noster Jhesu Christus gloriosissimi confessoris et martyris sui Thomæ, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, vitam laudabilem crebris cœpit irradiare miraculis, ut qui pro tuenda libertate periclitantis ecclesiæ suam suorumque proscriptionem tot annis patienter sustinuit, dignum pro meritis cognoscatur ab omnibus reportasse triumphum. De sepulchro vero martyris gloriosi nullus in fide accedens recedit vacuus, quacunque sit infirmitate gravatus. Nam restituitur ibi claudo gressus, surdo auditus, cæcis visus, loquela mutis, sanitas leprosis, vita mortuis, et non solum utriusque sexus homines, verum etiam aves et animalia de morte reparantur ad vitam.

---

[1] *foret*] fieret, MS.

[2] *compromisit*] compromittit, MS.

Eodem anno rex Henricus rediens in Angliam, visitavit Henricum Wyntoniensem episcopum, jam in extremis agentem, qui eum de morte sancti Thomæ dirissime increpans, multa ipsum prædixit adversa passurum. Episcopus vero plenus dierum migravit ad Dominum. A.D. 1171. The King visits Henry, Bp. of Winchester, on his death-bed; and is reproached by him.

Rex Henricus II. Hiberniam hostiliter intravit, ubi archiepiscopi et reguli ipsum in dominum et regem receperunt, et ei fidelitatem juraverunt. Homage of the Archbishops and Reguli of Ireland to the King.

Rogerus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, præstito sacramento quod ante coronationem novi regis literas prohibitionis a domino papa nequaquam susceperat, et quod mortem sancti Thomæ nec verbo, nec scripto, nec facto procuraverat,[1] ad officii sui plenitudinem est restitutus. Versus:— Roger, Archbishop of York restored by the Pope.

"Quis moritur? Presul. Cur? pro grege.
Qualiter? ense.
Quando? natali. Quis locus? ara Dei."

In nocte Natalis Domini tonitrua audita sunt generalia in Anglia, Hibernia, Wallia et Gallia. Mclxxij. Thunder at Christmas.

Gilbertus Londoniensis episcopus, præstito sacramento quod mortem beati Thomæ nec verbo nec scripto scienter procuravit, sic suo officio est restitutus. Gilbert, Bishop of London, restored to his see.

Rex Henricus II. promisit ad mandatum legatorum se daturum tantam pecuniam unde cc^ti milites ad defensionem Terræ Sanctæ possent sustentari per annum. Promisit etiam quod clericis et laicis utriusque sexus, qui pro beato martyre de regno exierant, cum pace sua recipere omnia bona, et libere redire licebit. Promisit etiam multa alia in remissione omnium peccaminum. The King's promises to the Papal Legates.

Rex Henricus II. Johanni, filio suo, filiam Huberti de Moriana in sponsam accepit. Mclxxiij. Prince John betrothed.

---

[1] The MS. inserts "et sic."

A.D. 1173. Henry the younger rebels. Henricus juvenis, regis Henrici II. filius, in consilio abiens impiorum, animum suum a patre divertit, et ad socerum suum regem Francorum, secessit. Quo facto, Ricardus dux Aquitaniæ et Galfridus comes Britanniæ fratrem potius elegerunt sequi quam patrem. Fiunt undique conjurationes, rapinæ et incendia, et, sic ut creditur, in ultionem beati Thomæ suscitavit Deus viscera regis Henrici contra eum, id est, filios suos, qui ipsum usque ad mortem persecuti sunt.

Destruction of Leicester. Leycestria subversa et combusta est, jussu regis.

Mclxxiv. The King, visits the tomb of St. Thomas. Rex Henricus veniens in Angliam beatum Thomam gratia orationis petiit, orationibus et vigiliis et jejuniis deditus, usque in diem tertium ab alimentis abstinuit. Unde beatum martyrem sibi reddens placabilem, [indulgentiam] dari sibi postulabat.[1]

William, K. of Scotland, surrenders. Intended invasion by Henry the younger frustrated. Rex Scotiæ, Willelmus, se reddidit regi Angliæ. Ipsa die rex, filius suus, navibus, quas congregaverat ad transfretandum in Angliam, ut eam sibi subjugaret, dissipatis penitus et fere submersis, coactus est ad Galliam redire. Hoc beneficium præstitit Deus regi Henrico II. pro satisfactione quam fecerat beato Thomæ, et ejusdem Sancti intercessione. Omnes enim inimicos suos pro voto superavit, et in Anglia omnibus superatis et pacificatis, in Normanniam transfretavit, ducens secum regem Scottorum et comitem Leycestriæ et Hugonem, quos in vinculis retinebat.

Richard, Prior of Dover, Abp. of Canterbury. Ricardus, prior Dorobornensis,[2] consecratur in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem a domino papa, a quo pallium recipiens, a Roma rediens primatum Angliæ reportavit.

Ab obsidione Rotomagi rex Henricus II. regem Francorum, et filium ejus Henricum juniorem, fugavit.

Willelmus primus, comes Arundeliæ filius fundatoris de Wymundham, obiit.

---

[1] Carelessly abridged from R.W., who has, after placabilem, "ipso die "sabbati, quo sibi ab eo indulgen- "tiam dari postulabat, tradidit Deus "regem Scotiæ, Willelmum, in "manus suas," &c.

[2] Priorem Dovernensem, R. W.

Willelmus Turbe, Norwycensis episcopus, obiit.[1] A.D. 1174.

Death of Will. Turbe, Bp. of Norwich.

Capella sancti Thomæ de Wymundham fabricata est.

Chapel of St. Thomas at Wymundham.

Omnes filii regis Angliæ ad pacem patris sunt reversi.

Mclxxv.

The King's sons make peace with their father.

Hugo Petroleonis, diaconus cardinalis, venit legatus in Angliam, et præstitit auctoritatem tradendi[2] clericos ante judicem secularem pro forinseco[3] forestæ et laico feodo, in favorem regis.

Hugh Petroleonis.

Mclxxvj.

The two Henries, father and son, restored to confidence.

Reges Anglorum, pater et filius, in Angliam venientes, per singulos dies in eadem mensa sunt refecti, et idem thalamus fomenta quietis eisdem de noctibus ministravit; et simul beatum Thomam cum omni humilitate petierunt.

John of Oxon, bishop of Norwich.

Johannes de Oxonia, decanus Salesbiriensis, consecratur in episcopum Norwycensem.[4]

Mclxxvij.

Canons of Waltham removed.

Amotis ab ecclesia de Waltham canonicis sæcularibus, introducti sunt regulares.

Peace between England and France.

Concordia facta et firmata est inter reges Francorum et Anglorum.

Pope Alexander III. and the Emp Frederic I. reconciled.

Reconciliati sunt dominus papa, Alexander, et Fredericus, imperator, qui domino papæ, sicut summo pontifici, debitam reverentiam et honorem exhibuit.

Mclxxviij.

Westwood abbey founded.

Ricardus de Luci fundamenta jecit ad constituendam[5] ecclesiam conventualem in honore beati Thomæ martyris in loco qui vocatur Westwode.

Henry, having made his foreign dominions secure, again visits Becket's tomb.

Rex Anglorum, Henricus II., cum per omnes provincias suæ potestatis quæ Francorum liminibus vel Britannico vicinantur[6] et omnia pro velle disposuisset, beati Thomæ sepulchrum visitavit.

---

[1] M. W. places this under the following year.

[2] *tradendi*] trahendi, B. C.

[3] *forinseco*] forisfacto, M. P.

[4] B. C. mentions this under the foregoing year.

[5] *constituendam*] construendam, R. W.

[6] R. W. has "vel montibus Py-"renæis" after "liminibus," and "oceano, munitiones obtinuisset" after "vicinantur," perfecting the sense of the passage.

A.D. 1178. Discovery of the relics of S. Amphibalus.

Revelatione divina inventus est sanctus Amphibalus martyr, qui sanctum Albanum ad fidem Christi convertit.

Mclxxix. Louis VII. visits Becket's tomb.

Rex Francorum, Lodowycus, beatum Thomam devotus orationis gratia visitavit; cui rex Anglorum cum omni honore festinanter occurrit, et quicquid honoris ab aliquo excogitari potuit vel impendi, tam ipsi quam suis comitibus est impensum. Centum vini modios rex Francorum annuatim in perpetuum Parisius solvendos ob reverentiam gloriosi martyris in usus collegii Cantuariensis convertit. Rex Anglorum Henricus II. gazas totius regni sui, [et] quicquid ipse vel antecessores ejus in divitiis congesserant, regi Francorum et suis exposuit, sed rex Francorum quædam xeniola parva a rege Anglorum in signum dilectionis accepit, et sic ad Gallias transfretavit.

Philip II. K. of France.

Philippus, Lodowyci filius, in regem Francorum consecratur, in festivitate Omnium Sanctorum.

Mclxxx. Treaty between Philip and Henry.

Confœderatio facta est inter regem Francorum Philippum et regem Anglorum Henricum II.

A new coinage.

Nova moneta fabricata est.

Succession of storms at sea.

Factum est periculum gravissimum in mari a festo sancti Michaelis usque ad festum sancti Andreæ, in quo innumerabiles viri ac mulieres submersi sunt,

Mclxxxi. Alexander III. Lucius III.

Alexander papa, postquam cathedram Romanam xxi.[1] annis rexisset, obiit; cui successit Lucius papa, sedens annis iiij^or^.

Encroachment of the sea.

Mare litus egreditur vij. idus Januarii, villas et homines quamplures, oves et boves innumeras demersit.

M°c°lxxxij°. Henry's munificence to Henry, Duke of Saxony, and his family.

Dux Saxonum Henricus, et gener regis, ab imperatore in exilium pulsus, venit in Normanniam ad regem, ducens secum ducissam et duos filios ejus, Henricum et Othonem, cui rex munificentia regali per iij. annos in omnibus necessariis abundantiam exhibuit.

---

[1] *xxi.*] xij., MS.

Henricus III.,[1] rex juvenis, in flore juventutis suæ, cum annum ætatis suæ xx[2] complevisset, e medio subtractus est; qui contra patrem suum rebellaverat, absque liberis mortuus est.

A.D. 1183. Mclxxxiij. Death of Henry the younger.

Ricardus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, diem clausit extremum.

Mclxxxiiij. Death of Richard, Abp. of Cant.

Locus sanctimonialibus de Bungeye vij. idus Augusti concessus est, et in eodem per Johannem episcopum constitutæ sunt, præsidente Anastasia priorissa.

Foundation of Bungay Priory.

Obiit Lucius papa.

Mclxxxv. Lucius III.

Tunbertus,[3] Mediolanensis archiepiscopus, creatus est papa, vocatus Urbanus III.

Urban III.

Heraclius, patriarcha, veniens in Angliam regi electionem de se factam, in regem Jerusalem, publicavit. Sed rex, consilio magnatum suorum, regnum Jerusalem recusavit. Patriarcha, spe frustratus, ad propria remeavit.

Heraclius, the Patriarch, comes to England.

Thomas abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo obiit.

Mclxxxvj. Death of Thos., abbot of Holme.

Obiit Matildis venerabilis, filia regis Anglorum Henrici, uxor Henrici imperatoris, et mater Henrici II. Anglorum regis. Unde super ejus epitaphium versus:

Death of the Empress Matilda.

"Ortu magna, viro major, sed maxima partu,
Hic jacet Henrici filia, sponsa, parens."

Reges Franciæ et Angliæ susceperunt ✠.[4]

Kings of France and England take the cross.

Mortuo Urbano papa, Gregorius successit, qui, cum sedisset duobus mensibus, obiit, et Clemens III. successit.

Mclxxxvij. Urban III. Gregory VIII. Clement III.

Radulphus, prior Ramesye, factus est abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.

Ralph, Abbot of St. B. Holme.

Ricardus comes Pictavensis, cum audisset calamitatem Terræ Sanctæ et de captione crucis et regis Jerusalem,

Richard, Earl of Poictou, takes the cross.

---

[1] Henricus II., MS.
[2] vigesimum octavum, R. W.
[3] *Sc.* Hubertus.
[4] *Sc.* crucem.

A.D. 1187. non expectata alicujus prædicatione vel patris sui consilio ac[1] voluntate, primo[2] inter proceres transmarinos signaculum Crucis suscepit.

Mclxxxviij. The Emperor and the Kings of France and Engl., with many of their nobles, take the cross.

Fredericus imperator crucem Christi suscepit. Rex Francorum, Philippus, rex Anglorum, Henricus, et plures alii nobiles crucem Domini suscipientes exemplum aliis potissimum præbuerunt. Unde innumerabiles promiscui sexus crucem Domini animosius susceperunt. Provisum est insuper ut omnes de regno Franciæ cruces rubeas, et de Anglia cruces albas, et Flandrenses cruces virides haberent.

The colours of the crosses worn by each nation.

Discord arises.

Accessit his diebus, ad Terræ Sanctæ magnum impedimentum, discordia, quæ nuper, post susceptam crucem, inter regem Francorum et comitem Ricardum Pictavensem ex una parte, et Henricum II. regem Angliæ [surrexit] et altera: tandem pro bono pacis in Normanniam[3] ad colloquium convenientes, discordes ab invicem recesserunt.

Mclxxxix. Richard E. of Poictou does homage to the King of France.

Comes Ricardus palam fecit homagium regi Francorum de toto tenemento patris sui quod ad regnum Franciæ pertinebat, salvo patri tenemento quamdiu viveret, et salva fide quam patri debebat.

Rex Francorum quatuor castella regis Angliæ cepit, ipsumque a Cenomannia urbe fugavit. In illa fuga ——————.[4]

Death of Henry II.

Rex Henricus, sub quo sanctus Thomas passus est, postquam regnaverat annis xxxiiij. mensibus vij. et diebus v., apud Chinonem,[5] gravi tactus incommodo corporis, maledixit diei in qua natus fuerat, et sic, in amaritudine spiritus[6] et vitæ tædio, infra triduum in

---

[1] *ac*] aut, R. W.

[2] *primo*] primus, *ibid.*

[3] The MS. inserts convenerunt.

[4] This sentence is incomplete in the MS. In B. C. it runs thus :—"In ista fuga multi Wallensium "interfecti, equi, fatigati et ener-"vati, cum suis ascensoribus mise-"rabiliter perierunt."

[5] *Chinonem*] Thuronem, B. C.

[6] In angaria positus, R. W.

octavis sanctorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli diem clausit extremum. Quod cum Ricardo comiti filio ejus nunciatum fuisset, sanguinis motus pietate, ab imo pectoris traxit suspiria; festinanter venit obviam feretro in quo corpus regis deportabatur. Quo superveniente, confestim ebulliens manavit sanguis ex naribus regis defuncti, ac si indignaretur spiritus regis in adventu ejus, qui auctor mortis ipsius esse videbatur. Quod videns comes Ricardus amarissime flere cœpit, et inestimabiliter perturbatus angustia usque ad Fontem-Ebraudi feretrum secutus est, ubi eum magnifice fecit tumulari. Et quoniam[1] adhuc vivus solebat dicere orbem universum non sufficere debere uno magnifico Principi pro voto, inscriptio tumuli illius, non sine causa et ratione, talis erat: A.D. 1189.

Epitaphium regis Henrici II.

Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurima regna subegi,
  Multiplicique modo, duxque comesque fui.
Cui satis ad votum non essent omnia terræ
  Climata, terra modo sufficit octo pedum.
Qui legis hæc, pensa discrimina mortis, et in me
  Humanæ speculum conditionis habe.

Coronatio.

Seizure of Stephen of Tours, Seneschal of Anjou.

Defuncto igitur rege Henrico II., Ricardus filius ejus statim misit manus in Stephanum de Turham, senescallum Andegaviæ, et mittens eum in custodia, exegit ab eo castella et thesauros patris sui, quos habebat. Deinde omnes servientes patris sui, quos fideles noverat, secum honorifice retinuit. Johanni fatri suo omnes terras, quas pater suus ei dederat, liberaliter confirmavit. Mater ejus regina, nomine Alianora, quæ per

---

[1] R. W. inserts "idem rex."

A.D. 1189. annos xvi.[1] a thoro patris separata sub custodia tenebatur, statuendi in regno quæ vellet a filio potestatem accepit. Quæ, accepta potestate, omnes captivos per Angliam a carceribus liberavit. Dux igitur Ricardus in Angliam venit, et omnibus ad coronationem suam præparatis, ab archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, Rotomagensi [et] Trevirensi, in ecclesia Westmonasterii cum solempni processione recipitur, habens episcopum a dextris et alium a sinistris, coram Deo[2] et populo, propositis sacrosanctis Evangeliis cum plurimorum Sanctorum reliquiis, juravit, quod pacem et honorem ac reverentiam omnibus diebus vitæ suæ portabit[3] Deo et sanctæ Ecclesiæ et ejus ordinatis.[4] Hæc et alia plura juravit. Deinde coronatus, et missa et omnibus rite [et] solempniter peractis, dicti episcopi reduxerunt eum coronatum, sceptrum in dextra, virgam regalem in sinistra, bajulantem.

Accession of Richard I.

His coronation.

Coronatus est magnifice iii. nonas Septembris.

Persecution of the Jews.

Huic coronationi multi Judæorum interfuerunt, contra prohibitionem regis, unde magnam persecutionem passi sunt per totum annum.

Uniformity of weights and measures ordered.

Omnia commercia rerum venalium per totum regnum constituta sunt unius ponderis et mensuræ.

Richard's generosity to the Cistercian Order.

Rex Ricardus monachis Cisterciensibus ad Capitulum generale convenientibus singulis annis C. marcas argenti contulit, et charta sua confirmavit.

Fills the vacant sees.

Rex Ricardus ecclesiis vacantibus pastores concessit, videlicet, Gaufrido, fratri suo, archiepiscopatum Eboracensem, Godefrido de Luci episcopatum Wyntoniensem, Huberto Walteri Saresbiriensem, et Willelmo de Longo-Campo Eliensem.

The Holy Land.

Nuncii regis Francorum venerunt in Angliam, postulantes ut peregrinationem Terræ Sanctæ simul expedirent.

---

[1] *xvi.*] xvij., B. C.
[2] *Deo*] clero, R. W.
[3] *portabit*] portaret, B. C.
[4] *ordinatis*] ordinariis, B. C.

A.D. 1189.

Homage of the K. of Scots. Berwick and Roxburgh restored to him.

Eodem anno rex Scotorum apud Cantuariam fecit homagium regi Angliæ, Ricardo, de jure suo in Anglia, et rex Ricardus reddidit ei Be[r]wic et castellum de Rokesburc: et pro hac redemptione castrorum, et quieta clamatione[1] fidelitatis et ligançiæ dedit regi Anglorum x. millia marcas argenti.

Richard's liberality to John and Eleanor.

Eodem anno rex, Ricardus, dedit Johanni fratri suo comitatus de Sumersete et Dorcestriæ. Dedit etiam Alianoræ, matri suæ, dotarium consuetum, et, in au[g]mentum, terras multas et honores.

Leaves certain bishops guardians of the realm.

Eodem anno, rex, a Cantuaria recedens, dimisit custodes regni Angliæ, H. Dunelmensem episcopum, et Willelmum, Elyensem, cancellarium suum, et plures alios; sed inter cæteros præminebant episcopus Dunelmensis et Willelmus Elyensis. Episcopus vero Dunelmensis habuit justiciariam a flumine Humbræ usque ad mare Scoticum. Elyensis obtinuit justiciariam a flumine prædicto usque ad mare Gallicum; unde episcopus Dunelmensis et cancellarius in paucis erant unanimes. Eodem anno decima pars rerum ad subventionem Terræ Sanctæ in Anglia datur.

Loses the Great Seal.

Per idem tempus rex publicari fecit quod amisit sigillum suum; unde oportuit ut multi[2] ad ipsum transfretarent et ejus voluntatem facerent, ut scripta sua prius signata novo sigillo signarentur.

The Kings of England and France agree to go to the Holy Land.

Anno gratiæ Mcxc°., rex Anglorum, Ricardus. Post Natale habitum est colloquium inter reges Francorum et Anglorum ad vadum sancti Remigii, ubi inter eos convenitur quod iter Hierosolimitanum simul, ducente Domino, expedirent.

Slaughter of the Jews.

Multi Judæi per Angliam interfecti sunt.

Duo reges Francorum et Anglorum convenerunt apud Vizeliacum, ubi corpus beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ requiescit, et ibi moram per duos dies fecerunt. Rex

---

[1] The MS. inserts "et."

[2] *multi*] multos, MS.

A.D. 1190. vero Angliæ Ricardus ibi peram et baculum sancti Jacobi accepit. Deinde reges, propter multitudinem hominum, ab invicem sunt divisi. Non enim poterat locus unus eos continere. Unde rex Francorum versus Remensem[1] civitatem iter arripuit, et rex Anglorum Ricardus versus Messanam.

Q. Eleanor follows Richard.

Eodem tempore Alianora regina, filii sui iter prosecutura, et transitum faciens per montem Jani et per Italiæ plana, tandem ad filium pervenit. Cum igitur navigium regis Angliæ per mare multis fatigatum periculis, [et] cum versus Ulixebonam velificarent, invasit navigium tempestas valida, et dum omnes ad Dominum clamarent, beatus Thomas, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, per tres vices apparuit,[2] dicens, "Nolite "terreri; ego, enim, et beatus martyr Ædmundus et "sanctus confessor Nicholaus, constituti sumus a "Domino hujus navigii regis Angliæ defensores."

Legend of St. Thomas a Becket.

Quarrel between the English and French.

Non multo post, rex Francorum, Philippus, apud Messanam applicuit. Ricardus vero rex superveniens ingressum civitatis habere non potuit, quia Franci non permiserunt, sed, armati muros ascendentes, portas defendere laborabant. Quo facto, rex Ricardus exercitui suo jussit ad arma convolare, sibi et suis ingressum, hostibus invitis, præparare. Qui illico, jussis regiis obtemperantes, valvas invaserunt [et] multis ex Francigenis interfectis, violenter intraverunt. Quod cum ad aures regis Francorum factum pervenisset magnam adversus regem Anglorum in animo concepit[3] indignationem, quam postea nunquam deposuit quamdiu supervixit. Verumtamen eodem die colloquium habentes pacificum, nullam omnino de rebus gestis mentionem fecerunt.

The K. of France apparently, but not sincerely, reconciled.

The K. of France sets out for Jerusalem.

Anno gratiæ M.c.xcj°. Rex Anglorum Ricardus. Post Natale habitum est colloquium inter reges Fran-

---

[1] *Remensem*] Januaensem, R.W.
[2] B. C. inserts "eis."
[3] *concepit*] concipiens, MS.

A.D. 1191.

corum et Anglorum, moram enim fecerunt in Sicilia in hyeme. Rex vero Francorum, iiij. kalendas Aprilis, apud Messanam naves ascendit; versus Hierosolimam via recta vela direxit. Rex vero, Ricardus, iiij. idus Aprilis in magna gloria illum secutus est. Habuit in comitatu suo tresdecim buccas, triplici velorum expansione velificatas, et C. naves onerarias, et L. galleas triremes. Qui circa diem vicesimam Rhodon insulam subintrans, deinde post dies x. apud Cyprum applicuit. Cursac, dominus Cypri, in manu forti, regi portum prohibiturus occurrit. Unde rex Ricardus, ira succensus, iniit cum hoste jam dicto congressum, a quo festinus[1] adeptus est victoriam, ipsum[2] victum et vinctum retinuit, et filiam ejus unicam, totamque Cipri insulam, cum universis munitionibus, suæ subdidit ditioni. Tandem cum totius insulæ thesauros obtinuit, et omnia pro voto ibidem disposuisset, desponsavit ibi filiam regis de Navernia[3] nomine Berengariam.

K. Richard follows.

Takes Cursac, lord of Cyprus, prisoner.

Marries Berengaria, daughter of the K. of Navarre.

Circa dies istos rex Francorum apud Acon applicuit, quem rex Ricardus insecutus cum magna victualium copia apud Ciprum naves ascendit. Audiens autem exercitum Domini[4] apud Acon maxima fame et inedia[5] laborare.[6] Qui dum prospero ventorum flatu versus Acon vela dirigeret, apparuit ei[7] navis quædam permaxima, quam Dromundam appellant, missa a Saphadino, fratre Saladini Soldani Babiloniæ,[8] de civitate

K. Richard captures a Dromond.

---

[1] *festinus*] festinam, R. W.

[2] *ipsum*] ipsumque, B. C.

[3] *Navernia*] Navarria, R. W.

[4] Domini regis Francorum, R.W.

[5] The MS. has "juxta una famis "inedia."

[6] The sentence is incomplete. In R. W. it runs thus: "audiens "autem exercitum domini regis "Francorum magna fame et inedia "laborare apud Achon, ita ut sex-"tarius frumenti sexaginta marcis "venderetur, onustis navibus multis "alimentorum copiis, tantæ calami-"tati miseriæque succurrere matu-"ravit."

[7] *ei*] illis, MS.

[8] Missa a Salahadino, fratre Saladini, Soldano Babyloniæ, R. W.

A.D. 1191. Baruth, immensis referta divitiis, quæ obsessis infra urbem Acon paganis erat opem allatura. Institutis[1] igitur in momento temporis regis Ricardi ad bellum agminibus, gallearum cursu[2] undique fit assultus acerrimus. Tandem quidam remigii[3] mergendi sub aquis arte eruditus, natans sub latice accessit ad navem, et eam quantocius terebro perforavit. Qua perforata regi quod fecerat declaravit. Deinde aqua subintrans, omnia navis tabulata transcendit, et hominibus, qui prius in propugnaculis confidebant, spem evadendi prorsus ademit. Quorum rex Ricardus M.ccc^os in mari mergere[4] præcepit, et ducentos vivos reservari jussit. Cum igitur spolia navis omnia collegisset, ad portum Achon appropinquavit. Vi. idus Junii, rege Ricardo portum intrante, lituorum stridor ductilium, clangor tubarum, strepitus cornicinum[5] horribilis, litora repleverunt. Terra per circuitum resonabat; quod factum, Christianos ad pugnam animavit et Saracenis terrorem incussit. Tunc rex Ricardus, animi sui generositatem omnibus exponens, famelico exercitui victualia largiter ministravit. Sujugata tandem civitate, rex Francorum ad propria redire disposuit. Anxiebatur supra modum eo quod universa, quæ in exercitu Christianorum fiebant, regi Ricardo ascribebantur. Pretendens igitur rex Francorum æris inopiam et paupertatem, dixit se ibi diutius immorari non posse. Quod cum rex magnificus Ricardus cognovisset, promisit se regi Francorum communicaturum [omnium[6]] in auro, argento, victualiumque congregatione, quicquid[7] in equis, armis, et navibus possedit,[8] mèdietatem; ita videlicet ut inimicos; simul de Terra Sancta disperdere laborarent. Sed rex Francorum reditum suum immutabiliter ordinavit, et jura-

Captures Acre.

The King of France returns to his own country.

---

[1] *Institutis*] Instructis, R. W.
[2] *cursu*] concursu, *ibid.*
[3] *remigii*] remigium, *ibid.*
[4] *mergere*] submergi, *ibid.*
[5] *cornicinum*] cornituum, MS.
[6] R.W.
[7] *quicquid*] quæ, *ibid.*
[8] *possedit*] possideret, *ibid.*

toria cautione præstita, ne terram regis Angliæ vel principum qui cum eo, scilicet rege Ricardo, ibidem remanebant, violenter invaderet, recessit. A.D. 1191.

His ita gestis, rex Ricardus ad obsidendum et expugnandum maritimas civitates de portis Achon, figi tentoria jussit, spectante e vicino exercitu Saladini, ubi duo millia sexcentos Saracenorum damnaverat capitali sententia. Sicque, Deo volente, actum est, ut omnis illa regio maritima capta a Christicolis inhabitaretur. Rege igitur Ricardo Achon reverso, dedit Henrico, cognato suo, regnum Hierusalem, et Guidoni, quondam regi, insulam Cipri.

King Richard's further progress.

Gives the kingdom of Jerusalem to Henry, Earl of Champagne, and Cyprus to Guy de Lusignan.

Anno gratiæ Mcxcij° rex Ricardus ante Pentecosten post [mortem] marchisii [1] Darum adiit, ultimum castellum Christianitatis versus Babiloniam; quod quinque diebus obsidens armata manu cepit, atque obsessos [2] gravi pretio redemptos abire permisit.

Takes Darum.

Post hanc victoriam convenit ad regem dux Burgundiæ cum exercitu Francorum, cui in Pascha præcedenti xxx. millia bisanciorum dederat, ut esset cum eo ad expugnandum inimicos Christi. Consilioque inter eos habito, statuerunt Hierosolimam adire. Cumque rex cum universo exercitu devenisset [3] ad Castellum-Ernaldi et Betenoble [4] juxta Emaus, ecce Bedewyni qui se regi obligaverant nunciant maximam multitudinem a Babilonia versus Hierosolimam tendere, cum vij. milibus camelorum diversis opibus onustorum, [et] hanc [5] multitudinem strenuissimi quique de exercitu Saladini conducebant; quibus cum rex processisset cum paucis obviam, juxta Rubeam-cisternam omnes prostravit, camelos cum universis opibus diripiens, exercitui suo manu larga distribuit. Deinde [ad] præfatum

The Duke of Burgundy joins K. Richard.

K. Richard takes seven thousand camels laden with treasure.

[1] *Marchisii*] *Sc.* Conrad de Monteferrato. *See* Brompton, col. 1180.

[2] *obsessos*] obsessi, MS.

[3] *devenisset*] pervenisset, R. W.

[4] *Betenoble*] Bethonople, *ibid.*

[5] The MS. inserts autem.

A.D. 1192. castellum regreditur, custodia tamen militum in singulis civitatibus collocata. Rex Ricardus cum universa præda sua ad Castellum-Ernaldi reversus, quod ab Hierusalem tribus distat milibus, singulos potentes diligenter ammonet, ut Hierosolimam adeant et obsideant dum tanta copia omnium rerum, victualium et animalium ad subvehendum onera eis suppetit, rememorans quanta beneficia eis ubique in sua peregrinatione divina clementia contulerit.

A Syrian nun communicates with Richard;

Super hæc omnia regem animaverat quædam mulier religiosa, Syra genere, in civitate Hierusalem degens, quæ regi omnia civitatis mandaverat secreta, et quomodo omnes Saraceni timidi contra ejus adventum effecti sint et animo consternantur,[1] et quod omnes portæ civitatis contra eum seratæ essent præter portam Sancti Stephani ad aquilonarem partem urbis, juxta quod exercitum suum collocare suadebat, mittens quandam clavem regi, ex qua portam reserare posset.

sends him the key of St. Stephen's Gate at the north side of Jerusalem.

Cumque jam omnes unanimiter Hierusalem obsidere decrevissent, dux Burgundiæ cum Fratribus Templi et cum Francigenis concilium iniens, a proposito revocatus est; qui asserebant ducem cum omnibus Francis maximam offensam domini regis Philippi incursurum, si per eorum subventionem de tanta et tam famosa civitate rex Ricardus triumphasset; sed nec aliqua laude[2] victoria ipsi duci vel Francigenis ascriberetur, si tanta urbs caperetur ab eis.

The Duke of Burgundy bribed by Saladin.

Iterum[3] nuncii a duce ad Saladinum diriguntur. Quadam autem nocte, rege in castris commorante apud præfatum castellum, et duce cum suis apud Beronable[4] existente, explorator regis, Junia[5] nomine, audivit sonitum gradientium camelorum et hominum de monte

---

[1] *consternantur*] consternati, R.W.
[2] *laude*] laudis, *ibid.*
[3] *Iterum*] interim, *ibid.*
[4] *Beronable*] Bethonoble, *ibid.*
[5] *Junia*] Jumans, *ibid.*

A.D. 1192.

decendentium; quos ille latenter subsecutus, comperit eos a Saladino missos usque ad castrum Ducis cum quinque camelis auro et argento onustis, et cum sericis vestibus variaque supellectili. Explorator vero ad regem concito gradu regrediens, omnia hæc illi intimavit. Accipiens secum quosdam de familia regis, ad viam per quam nuncii reversuri erant, caute insidiando progreditur, ac revertentes comprehendit. Comprehensos regi tradidit. Quorum unum rex in arcto ponens, et diutius torquens, omnia quæ Saladinus duci transmiserat vel mandaverat invite confitetur.

Quarrel between Richard and the Duke.

Amotis autem illis et aurora lucescente, fecit rex accersiri Ducem et Patriarcham atque Priorem de Bethleem. Quibus in secreto loco adunatis, rex protinus in eorum præsentia super sanctas reliquias juravit se paratum cum exercitu suo adire et expugnare Hierosolimam, aut[1] civitatem Baruth, sine qua rex Hierosolimitanus coronari[2] non potest, sicut inter eos jam[3] decreverant, et juramento confirmatum fuerat. Cumque rex jurasset, præcepit Duci simile juramentum præstare. Quo abnuente, statim nimio furore succensus rex traditorem eum vocat, exprobrando varia munera quæ a Saladino susceperat, et de mandatis et de occultis nunciis quos ad invicem miserant. Duce vero hæc omnino abnegante ac defendente, præcepit rex ut nuncii illi, quos in via explorator ceperat, in præsentia eorum introducerentur. Cumque introducti fuissent et omnia secreta illa denudassent, præcepit rex servis suis ut in conspectu totius exercitus sagittarent eos, utroque exercitu causam tantæ credulitatis ignorante, aut quid egissent viri illi vel unde venissent. Dux vero nimio pudore confusus et furore succensus, cum exercitu Francorum iter quantocius versus Achon

The Duke sets out for Acre.

---

[1] *aut*] ac, R. W.
[2] *coronari*] conari, MS.
[3] R. W. inserts "facere."

A.D. 1192. arripuit;[1] sed non multo post, divino percussus judicio, menteque alienatus, morte miserabili vitam terminavit. Rex vero Ricardus cernens eos versus Achon tendere, celeriter custodibus civitatis mandavit ut neminem eorum intrare permitterent civitatem. At illi tentoria sua extra urbem fixerunt. Cernens vero rex exercitum suum nimis ex eo quod acciderat fuisse turbatum, et ex discessu aliorum valde minoratum pavidumque effectum, castra ab eo loco die sequenti amovit, ac ducem subsecutus est, similiter extra urbem Achon fixis tentoriis.

King Richard and the Hermit.

Nocte vero præcedenti[2] quidam religiosus ad regem venerat, et mandatum cujusdam heremitæ ad eum detulerat, qui regi, ex parte Dei, mandavit ut ad eum visendum properaret. Rex autem nocte consurgens, assumptis secum D. sociis, ad sanctum virum pervenit. Hic vero per longum tempus apud[3] Samuelem in quodam monte manserat, ac spiritu prophetiæ pollebat. Qui a die illa qua crux Dominica capta est et terra amissa, nihil nisi herbas et radices comederat, nec ullo tegmine utebatur, capillis tantummodo et barba prolixa operiebatur. Quem rex diutius admirando intuens, sciscitabatur quid vellet. Ille vero ex adventu regis gavisus regem in oratorium adduxit, eruensque lapidem de muro lapideo, crucem ligneam et cubitalem de muro extraxit et regi devote porrexit, asserens absque dubio hanc crucem de ligno Domini fuisse. Regi etiam inter alia prædixit quod nequaquam hac vice terram illam optineret quanquam[4] ubique egisset, et ut certius dictis ejus rex fidem accommodaret, asserebat seipsum ab hoc sæculo die septimo migraturum. Quem rex secum ad castra adduxit, ut dic-

---

[1] The words which follow down to "terminavit" are wrongly interpolated here. The fact is stated hereafter.

[2] *præcedenti*] sequenti, R. W.

[3] R. W. inserts "sanctum."

[4] *quanquam*] quamque, MS. R. W. inserts "strenuissime."

torum ejus comprobaret veritatem, et, sicut prædixit, die septimo ab hac luce subtractus est. A.D. 1192.

Rege autem apud Ptolomaidam cum fesso exercitu, vix per triduum quiescente, atque de celeri ejus reditu providente, assunt flebiles nuncii a Jope usque ad regem directi, nunciantes [1] universum exercitum Jopeti obsedisse, civitatemque celeriter fore capiendam, omnesque milites et servos quos ob custodiam ibi collocaverat cruciandos, nisi celeri subventione obsessis præsidium foret.[2] Quo audito, omnis Christianorum exercitus graviter ingemuit, valdeque perterritus est. Rex Ricardus vero de tali timore valde animo consternatus, ducem Burgundiæ, offensum tum per se tum per alios, ad pacem et concordiam revocare studuit, atque obnixius rogavit ut tantæ calamitati aliquod subsidium ferat. Quorum preces dux audire dedignans, eorumque importuna postulatione acquiescere nolens, nocte iter cum suis versus Cyprum arripuit. Quo dum perveniret,[3] confestim divino judicio terribiliter percussus menteque alienatus, vitam miserabili morte terminavit. Rex autem illico, et quædam pars exercitus sui, rostratas naves conscendunt, ac vela ventis committunt; sed naves, vi ventorum ac sævitia fluctuum in contrarium retortæ, versus Cyprum diutius impelluntur. Quod videntes qui in terra remanserant nimio dolore ac timore perculsi regem latenter repatriare suspicantur. Rex vero, et qui cum eo erant, contra rabiem ventorum violento remigio æquora ex obliquo sulcantes, cum tribus tantum navibus tertia die, aurora jam rutilante, in portu Jopensi applicuerunt. Saladinus vero interim urbem crebris assultibus jam ceperat, atque omnes infirmos ac vulneratos qui ibidem præ

The Duke of Burgundy inflexible.

His death.

Joppa taken.

---

[1] "Nuntiantes Saladinum cum "universo exercitu suo Joppen ob-"sedisse," R. W.

[2] *foret*] ferat, *ibid.*

[3] *perveniret*] pervenisset, *ibid.*

A.D. 1192. lassitudine substiterant, peremerat. Milites et audaciores quique,[1] quos rex ibidem ob custodiam civitatis posuerat, urbem deserentes, in castellum sese receperunt, ac inter se [de] reddendo castello tractaverunt,[2] antequam per assultum violenter caperentur. Quod et celeriter fecissent, nisi a Patriarcha, qui inter utrumque exercitum libere progrediebatur, præmunirentur: asserens[3] exercitum Saladini devovisse[4] omnes fore occidendos in ultione amicorum et parentum suorum quos rex Ricardus pluribus jam in locis immisericorditer detruncaverat, etiam si liberam abeundi licentiam a Saladino accepissent. Ob hoc, in magno mortis discrimine constituti, hæsitabant quid agerent, hostium numerositatem atque ferocitatem, suorumque paucitatem, attendentes. Cumque ab hostibus ita undique obsiderentur, graviterque expugnarentur, jam omnis spes eis evadendi sublata fuisset, cernunt, illucescente aurora, tres naves cum signo crucis ac regis Ricardi ad portum celeriter applicare. Unde animequiores facti et audaciores, viriliter se intuentur. Rex autem, ex gravi conflictu obsidentium pariter et obsessorum intelligens munitionem civitatis nondum fore[5] captam, illico cum suis armatus de navi agili saltu prosilivit, atque inter medias hostium catervas, velut leo furibundus, a dextris et a sinistris prosternens, audacter se ingessit. Cujus subitaneum impetum[6] non ferentes, reputantes illum numerosiorem adduxisse exercitum, ab obsidione celeri gradu diffugiunt, mutuo se ad fugam cohortantes et adventum regis inopinatum adinvicem nunciantes. Unde factum est ut a fuga cohiberi non poterant, donec Ramulam ingrederentur civitatem, Saladino in curru suo rapido cursu præcurrente. Rex au-

Richard raises the siege.

Flight of Saladin and his army.

---

[1] *quique*] quinque, R. W.
[2] *tractaverunt*] tractantes, MS.
[3] The MS. inserts "per."
[4] *devovisse*] devotissime, MS.
[5] *fore*] fuisse, R. W.
[6] R. W. inserts "Turci."

A.D. 1192.

tem, hostibus fugatis, audacter tentoria sua extra urbem in planitie figi præcepit. At sequenti die Saladino nunciatum est regem cum parvissimo exercitu adventasse, nec amplius quam septuaginta[1] milites, exceptis arballistariis suis cccc^{tis}, in comitatu habere. Nimio furore succenditur, multa[que] indignatione erga exercitum suum permovetur, quod tanta millia hominum a tam paucis fugari debuissent. Unde ad suorum confusionem ibidem dinumerans exercitum, scilicet sexaginta duo millia, imperiali edicto præcepit ut ad Jopen quantocius redirent, ipsumque regem vivum captum sibi in crastino præsentarent. Rege vero nocte illa in tentoriis cum sociis securius quiescente, nil sinistrum suspicante, ecce summo diluculo tota illa gens nefanda adveniens, castra regis in circuitu obsedit, et, ne ullus subterfugiendi in civitatem pateret aditus, maxima multitudo sese inter urbem et regis tentoria opposuit. Ex quorum strepitu et clamoribus Christiani expergefacti simul et attoniti, immenso timore et horrore concutiuntur, cum se undique ab inimicis vallatos viderent. Rex autem tam subitanea pericula cernens, confestim loricam induit, ac velut pennigero volatu equum conscendit, omnique mortis horrore deposito, et quasi ex hostium numerositate factus audacior, suos ad pugnam verbis exhortatoriis animabat. Nec mora, ipse prior cum xj. equitibus, qui soli ex omnibus equos habebant, in hostiles acies intrepidus prorupit, ensem ocius de vagina extraxit, lanceam vibrat atque circa galeata capita ictuum collisione tinniendo fulminat; equos[que] Arabicos propriis sessoribus evacuans reliquis militibus suis distribuit; quos illi agili saltu ascendentes, prævio rege, hostium catervas a dextris et a sinistris prosternendo dissipant et sibi quosque obvios immisericorditer trucidant. Pagani vero ruentes mise-

Saladin's army returns to the siege.

Again defeated.

[1] *septuaginta*] octoginta, R. W.

A.D. 1192. randis clamoribus mugiunt, animasque cum sanguine ructando ad Tartara emittunt.[1] Præibant[2] semper arbalastarii in hac congressione potissimum laudandi, quorum incomparabili virtute, hostilis impetus precipue repellebatur, audacia atque ferocitas paulatim deponebatur.[3] Nam dum eorum spicula sibi quisque cautius præcavebat, assilientis hostis congressionem incircumspectius evitare[4] poterat.

In hoc autem belli certamine quantum virtus regis enituerit, quantumque suorum probitas claruerit, quotque millia hostium prostraverit, et quot millia de bello fugaverit, incredibile relatu esse videtur, nisi virtus divina accendatur. Quis enim unquam crederet lxxx^{ta} milites contra lx^{ta} duo millia fere per totum diei spatium ita insuperabiliter potuisse congredi, tot insultuum ictibus impeti, tot jaculis lanceari, ut non solum illæsi evaderent, sed nec de prima statione sua per unius pedis spatium, retrocederent, quin etiam adversarios undique prosternerent, lætamque et inopinatam victoriam, fugatis hostibus, reportarent, nisi divina virtute credantur[5] fuisse subnixi, celestique protectione suffulti? Denique illi qui in urbe Jopen ob custodiam remanserant, regis suorumque invincibilem fortitudinem admirando attendentes, de urbe audacter prorumpunt [et] hostes a tergo invadunt. Quorum subitanea invasione, regisque ac suorum indefessa congressione, hostes compulsi, cum magna sui confusione suorumque amissione fugiendo terga vertunt, ac in cavernis et antris delituerunt.

Advance of the King's army.

Interea nunciatur[6] exercitui quem[7] apud Ptolomaïdam rex reliquerat, apud Jopen ab inimicis undique

---

[1] *emittunt*] remittunt, R. W.

[2] *Præibant*] R. W.; prœliabant, MS.

[3] *deponebatur*] sternebatur, R.W.

[4] *evitare*] evitari, MS.

[5] *credantur*] crederentur, R. W.

[6] *nunciatur*] nunciantur, MS

[7] *quem*] quæ, MS.

conclusum, nec aliquo pacto posse evadere nisi cœlitus[1] ei[2] subveniatur. Tunc mœror et luctus omnium, vox una plangentium, timor et tremor occupat omnes,[3] fugam omnes meditantur. Concurrunt[4] tamen undique strenui milites, simul colloquuntur, exercitus, si forte aliquid ereptionis subsidium regi conferre esset possibile. Cæsaream itaque unanimiter proficiscuntur, sed ibidem præ timore hostium substiterunt, ulterius progredi non audentes. Eis autem ibidem subsistentibus, nunciata[5] est inopinata regis victoria, ex qua relatione immensa lætitia perfusi, laudum præconia Redemptori omnium persolvunt. A.D. 1192.

In diebus autem canicularibus scilicet Ad Vincula Sancti Petri, hæc belli congressio facta est.

Pestilence at Joppa.

Post hanc incredibilem regis Ricardi victoriam, cum idem rex apud Jopen moraretur per vij^{em} ebdomadas quidam pestifer morbus ex aëris corruptione proveniens ipsum regem omnes[que] fere suos perniciose invasit, et quotquot ex hac morbi contagione perculsi sunt citius interierunt, excepto rege, Domino ei sospitatem tribuente.

Richard resolves to return home.

Cernens itaque rex Ricardus thesaurum suum, quod larga manu nimis inconsulte militibus distribuerat, paulatim deficere, exercitumque Francorum et alienigenarum quem multis sumptibus datis jam per annum conduxerat secumque retinuerat, mortuo duce Burgundiæ, velle repatriare, necnon et exercitum proprium partim hostili congressione partimque pestifera ægritudine, paulatim minorari, hostilem vero exercitum de die in diem augmentari, Fratrum Templi et Hospitalitatis necnon et principum qui cum eo erant usus

---

[1] *cœlitus*] celerius, R. W.

[2] *ei*] et, MS.

[3] R. W. inserts "ita ut,"

[4] R. W. has "convenerunt tamen "viri strenuissimi exercitus simul "colloquentes, si forte," &c.

[5] *nunciata*] nunciatum, MS.

A.D. 1192. consilio, ad horam repatriare disposuit, ut iterum multiplicato numero tam militum quam pecuniarum fortius et instructius ad obsidendum Hierosolimam regrederetur, juratoria super hoc præstita cautione.

Prince John. His autem omnibus id infortunium, secundum quosdam, potissimum accessit, quod nunciabatur ei quod Comes Johannes, frater ejus, quem in Anglia reliquerat, sibi Angliam subjugare moliebatur; quod se velle facere rei postmodum probavit eventus. Et quia tanti principis tantique exercitus discessio non absque ibidem remanentium gravi periculo terræque subjugatæ dispendio fieri potuit, treugæ inter Christianos atque paganos, utriusque exercitus petitione et consilio, acceptæ sunt a Pascha subsequenti usque ad trium annorum curriculum.

Richard suffers shipwreck. Tempore sibi autumnali præparatis navibus, omnibusque rite dispositis, rex Ricardus atque domina Berengaria cum sorore regis Johanna regina Siciliæ, necnon et proceres cum exercitu mare Mediterraneum transfretaverunt. Quibus abeuntibus, justo Dei judicio licet nobis occulto, illico subortæ sunt insolitæ tempestates, et [1] mari navigantibus, persecutionibus illico in terram applicantibus, nonnulli naufragium perpessi sunt; quidam in litore, navibus confractis amissisque opibus, nudi vix evaserunt; pauci vero ad destinatum salutis portum applicuerunt. Hi autem qui maris evasere pericula, hostiles acies ubique repererunt contra eos in terra consurgere, a quibus immisericorditer capiuntur, dispoliantur, ac gravi redemptionis debito nonnulli affliguntur; nullus subterfugiendi locus tutus relictus est, quasi tellus et mare contra fugitivos Dei conjurassent. Unde satis conjici potuit ipsorum reditum nequaquam Deo fore acceptum, peregrinatione nondum expleta; qui ipsos, post modicum tempus, in

---

[1] R. W. has "et in terram applicantibus illatæ persecutiones."

A.D. 1192.

terra illa magnificare[1] decreverat, omnes inimicos[2] subjiciendo, et terram, pro qua laboriosam peregrinationem assumpserant, tradendo. Nam, illis sic abeuntibus, in subsequenti quadragesima, hostis Christianitatis terræque prædictæ invasor, Saladinus, vitam miserabilem, miserabili morte terminavit. Qui si tunc præsentes[3] affuissent,[4] facillime totam terram illam obtinuissent,[5] filiis ac propinquis ejusdem Saladini inter se dissidentibus et pro regno certantibus. Rex vero Ricardus Angliæ, cum nonnullis suorum, nimia maris tempestate per vj. ebdomadas vexatus, cum venisset versus Barbariem, trium dierum velificatione a Marsilia distans, famaque crebrescente, jam cognovisset[6] comitem sancti Egidii necnon et cunctos principes per quos transiturus[7] erat, contra eum unanimiter conspirasse, insidiasque ei ubique tetendisse, disposuit per Teutonicam latenter repatriare. Retortisque velis apud Courofo insulam tandem applicuit. Conductisque duabus piratarum rostratis navibus, qui piratæ regis navem audacter invaserunt, sed a nauta regis recogniti et cum rege considerati ob eorum laudabilem fortitudinem et audaciam, ascendit rex cum eis, suorum [nonnullis] secum retentis; in quibus erant Baldewinus de Betun, et magister Philippus, clericus regis, atque Anselmus capellanus, qui hæc omnia nobis ut vidit et audivit et retulit, et quidam Fratres Templi qui omnes in partes Scaloniæ[8] ad quandam Gazaram applicuerunt. Statimque nuncium ad proximum castellum dirigunt, pacem et conductum a domino provinciæ illius qui nepos extitit marchisii expetentes.

K. Richard reaches Corfu.

Rex autem in redditu suo tres lapides pretiosos, id est tres Rubys a quodam Pisano Dcccc. bisanciis

He is discovered by his ring.

---

1 *magnificare*] magnifice, MS.
2 R.W. inserts "eis."
3 *præsentes*] præsens, MS.
4 *affuissent*] affuisset, *ibid.*
5 *obtinuissent*] obtinuisset, *ibid.*
6 *cognovisset*] cognovissent, MS.
7 *transiturus*] transitus, MS.
8 *Scaloniæ*] Sclavoniæ, R. W.

A.D. 1192. comparaverat; quorum unum dum esset in navi in annulo aureo includens, annulum illum domino castelli per dictum nuncium transmisit. Percunctatus vero nuncius a domino loci illius, quinam essent qui conductum petebant, respondit peregrinos esse a Hierosolima redeuntes. Deinde nomina eorum requisivit attentius. "Unus," inquit, "eorum appellatur Baldewynus de Betun, alter vero dicitur Hugo mercator, "qui etiam vobis annulum transmisit." At dominus illud diutius intuitus, "Non," inquit, "Hugo, sed rex "Ricardus appellatur," et subintulit, "licet ipse juravi "me omnes peregrinos de partibus illis adventantes "comprehensurum, nec aliquid munus ab eis accepturum; tamen pro dignitate muneris et mittentis "domini qui me ignotum ita honoravit, et munus "missum remitto, et liberam abeundi licentiam concedo." Reversus itaque nuncius, omnia hæc regi intimavit. At illi, valde trementes, media nocte, comparatis equis, de villa prædicta occulte exeunt, sicque per terram illam diutius libere proficiscuntur; sed dominus ille latenter post eos exploratorem ad fratrem suum transmisit, ut regem in terram suam comprehenderet. Ubi cum rex advenisset, et urbem, in qua[1] frater prædicti domini morabatar, fuisset ingressus, statim ille, accersito ad se quodam fidissimo homine suo, Rogero nomine, Normannico genere, qui cum eo per xx. annos extiterat, et neptem suam ei tradiderat,[2] præcepit ei ut domos ubi peregrini hospitabantur diligenter perscrutaretur, si forte regem per loquelam vel per aliquid signum explorare posset, promittens se ei medietatem urbis daturum si regem intercipere posset. At ille singulorum hospitia inquirens et discutiens, tandem reperit regem; quo diutius dissimulante quid erat, tandem importunitate

[1] *qua*] quam, MS. | [2] *tradiderat*] maritaverat, R. W.

precum et lacrymarum pii inquisitoris compulsus, confitetur quod erat; qui statim cum lacrymis fugam latenter eripere adhortatur, equum peroptimum regi tradens. Postea autem ad dominum suum revertens, dicit frivolum esse quod audierat de regis adventu, sed esse Baldewynum de Betun et comites ejus, de peregrinatione redeuntes. At ille furibundus, jussit omnes comprehendi; rex autem, latenter de urbe egrediens cum Willelmo de Stagno et quodam puero qui linguam Teutonicam intelligebat, per tres dies et noctes sine cibo profectus est.[1] Deinde, famis inedia[2] urgente, ad quandam villam nomine Sinanan[3] in Austria prope Danubium divertitur, ubi tunc temporis ad cumulum omnium malorum dux Austriæ morabatur. Puer vero regis ad escambium veniens, cum plures bysantios proferret, nimisque curialiter ac pompociter se haberet, a civibus illico comprehensus est, ac, requisitus quisnam esset, servientem cujusdam ditissimi mercatoris se esse respondit, qui post triduum ad urbem illam esset[4] venturus. Sicque tunc ab eis dimissus, ad secretum regis hospitium clanculo regreditur, fugamque quantocius cohortatur, denuncians regi quæ sibi acciderant. Sed rex post nimiam maris vexationem in prædicta urbe per aliquot dies requiescere cupiens, dum præfatus puer sæpius pro emendis necessariis ad forum publicum regreditur, accidit eum semel, die Sancti Thomæ Apostoli, chirothecas domini regis sub zona secum incautius gestasse; quas magistratus urbis intuentes, puerumque iterum apprehendentes, dirissime torquent, variis pœnis et cruciatibus afficiunt, vulnera infligunt, linguam abstractam amputare minantur, nisi citius rei veritatem confiteatur. Puer autem intolerabili cruciatu com-

A.D. 1192.

Escapes.

[1] in via permansit, R. W.

[2] Sic MS.; fame urgente, M. P.

[3] *Sinanan*] Gynatiam, R. W.

[4] *esset*] erat, *ibid.*

A.D. 1192.

Is discovered, and surrenders to the Duke of Austria.

pulsus, ut se res habuit eisdem innotescit.[1] At illi continuo hæc omnia duci annunciantes, hospitium regis circumvallant, et, ut se sponte reddat, acriter insistunt. Rex autem ad tumultuantium vocum[2] barbariem velut imperterritus manens, suamque defensionis probitatem non apud tot barbaros prævalere sentiens, jubet ducem adesse præsentem, ipsi soli se redditurum promittens. Duci autem illico adventanti, rex aliquantulum obviam processit, seque ei cum gladio tradidit. Dux autem, lætissimus effectus, secum regem honorifice deduxit, quem domui strenuissimis militibus suis custodiendum tradidit, qui die noctuque strictis ensibus arctissime eum ubique custodirent. Quod miserabile infortunium, non absque omnipotentis Dei judicio, licet nobis occulto, evenisse arbitrandum est; sive pro ipsius regis lubricæ ætatis erratis[3] castigandis, sive pro subditorum suorum peccatis feriendis, vel ut detestabilis[4] malitia, regem in tali casu prosequentium, per universum orbem divulgata, fœda relinqueret posteris suis tanti facinoris cauteria, qui tantum regem tanta virtute ac potentia præditum, atque de tam laboriosa peregrinatione redeuntem, tanta oppressione ac calamitate afflixerunt, et postmodum intollerabili redemptionis debito regnum ejus contriverunt. Nam quæ gens, rogo, nefaria et a Christianæ fidei legibus aliena in tanto principe ac in tali casu comprehenso, graviora vel sæviora vellet unquam exercuisse judicia? Etiam si in manibus ipsius Saladini per simile infortunium decidisset, contra quem idem a finibus terræ, relicto regno nuper adepto, relicta patria, parentibus ac amicis, dimicaturus ascendit, mitiori eum pœna forsitan afflixisset, regnumque ejus tolerabilioris redemptionis jugo gravasset,

[1] *innotescit*] intimavit, R. W.
[2] *vocum*] vocem, MS.
[3] *erratis*] erratibus, MS.
[4] *ut detestabilis*] uter detestabili, MS.

nimirum deferre sciens ejus generositati ac probitati pariter et regiæ majestati, quibus illa gens barbara deferre nescivit. A.D. 1192.

The Duke of Austria sells Richard to the Emperor.

Anno gratiæ Mcxciij° rex Ricardus remansit in custodia ducis Austriæ donec ipsum vendidit imperatori Romanorum Henrico, pro sexaginta millibus libris argenti ad pondus Cholonensium; et circa feria iij[a] post Ramos Palmarum ipsum adducens, diligentissime custodiri fecit, et ut regem ad immoderatam redemptionis pecuniæ quantitatem impelleret, primo retrudi eum in Trivallis præcepit, a quo carcere nullus ante dies istos exivit, qui ibidem intravit. Deinde Warmaciæ copiosam militum et servorum turbam ex omnibus fortissimis Teutonicorum custodiæ suæ deputans, qui eum in [locis] omnibus die noctuque gladiis accincti communirent, et lectum regis ambirent, neminem suorum cum eo pernoctare permittentes. Hæc autem omnia nunquam serenissimi principis vultum obfuscare potuerunt, quin hilaris et jocundus in verbis, quin ferox et audacissimus in factis, prout tempus, locus, causa, persona exigebat, semper appareret. Quotiens autem custodes suos per improbos irrisionum jocos deturpaverit, sive molestaverit; quotiens [eos[1]] inebriando ludificaverit, quotiens [tam[1]] immanium corporum vires quasi ludendo aggressus fuerit, aliis narrandum derelinquo.

The Emperor's treatment of the King.

Imperator vero iratum animum ac ferocem erga regem conservans, nullatenus eum in præsentia sua convocare vel alloqui dignabatur, quia ipsum in pluribus contra eum et suos graviter deliquisse conquestus est, multas ei objiciens calumnias.

Tandem hinc inde, mediantibus amicis et præcipue abbate Cluniacensi et cancellario regis, Imperator, convocatis episcopis, ducibus et comitibus suis, regem in præsentia sua accersiri fecit, eumque in pluribus causis

[1] R. W.

A.D. 1193.
He accuses him.

coram omnibus accusavit. In primis, scilicet, quod per consilium et auxilium ejus, regnum Sciliciæ[1] atque Appulliæ quod ei jure hæreditario debebatur, defuncto rege Willelmo, amiserat, pro quo adipiscendo exercitum permaximum, data infinita pecunia, conduxerat; cum idem rex sibi auxilium fore præstiturum fideliter spopondisset, ut regnum idem a Tancredo optineret. Deinde causatur de imperatore Cypri, qui ei affinitate conjunctus fuerat, quod eum injuste ab imperio deposuerat, et terram ejus cum thesauris violenter invaserat, et insulam cuidam alieno vendiderat. Postmodum vero regem accusat de morte marchisii de Monteferrato, quod scilicet per ejus proditionem atque machinationem ab Hausasis[2] peremptus sit, quos etiam miserat ad perimendum regem Galliæ, dominum suum, cui nullam fidelitatem in communi eorum peregrinatione sicut juramenti sacramento inter utrosque confirmatum est, exhibuerat. Deinde conqueritur, signum ducis Austriæ, consanguinei sui, ob ejus contemptum in cloacam apud Joppen præcipitaverit, et Teutonicos suos in terra illa Hierosolimitana verbis opprobriosis et factis ubique dehonestaverit. Super his et hujusmodi calumniis, rex ab imperatore conventus confestim,[3] in medio stans cum duce Austriæ, qui pro eo tunc plurimum lacrymabatur, contra singulas objectiones ita luculenter et argumentose peroravit, ut omnibus admirationi ac venerationi haberetur, ita ut nulla suspicio de his in quibus accusabatur in cordibus eorum ulterius resideret.[4] Nam objectorum[5] veritatem et ordinem quibusdam veridicis assertionibus et probabili argumentatione ita in lucem propalavit, ut omnes falsas suspiciones, quibus impetebatur, omnimodis[6] cassaret et gestorum veritatem non reticeret.

The King's defence.

---

[1] *Sc.* Siciliæ.
[2] *Hausasis*] Assissinis, R. W.
[3] The MS. inserts "idem rex."
[4] *resideret*] remaneret, R. W.
[5] *objectorum*] dictorum, *ibid.*
[6] R. W. inserts "allegationibus."

Proditionem tamen,[1] vel alicujus principis machinationem, constanter defendebat, asserens se semper fore paratum ad purgandam innocentiam suam super tali objectione, prout curia Imperatoris adjudicaverit. Cumque diutius coram Imperatore et principibus districtissime,[2] ut erat[3] facundissimus, allegasset, surrexit Imperator, et rege ad se accersito, osculatus est eum, deinceps blande, leniterque, cum eo alloquens. Ab illo ergo die cœpit imperator regem vehementer honorare et familiariter cum eo agere. Deinde mediantibus amicis hinc inde utrisque partibus de redemptione regis diutius tractatum est. Tandem ad hoc perventum est, ut pro redemptione sua daret cl.[4] millia marcas argenti ad pondus Cholonensium. Cumque super hoc imperatori et regi conveniret, præstitum est ab episcopis et ducibus ac comitibus juramentum [die Apostolorum] Petri et Pauli, ut quamcitius pecuniam prænominatam rex solvisset, illico liber ad regnum proprium regrederetur.

A.D. 1193.

Agrees to pay a hundred and fifty thousand marks for his ransom.

Perlata autem in Anglia hujus concordiæ sententia a regis cancellario, qui literas domini regis et[5] bullam auream imperatoris secum detulit, continuo exivit edictum a justiciariis regis, ut omnes, episcopi, clerici, comites et barones, quælibet etiam abbatia sive prioratus, quartam partem reddituum suorum ad redemptionem regis conferrent; quinetiam ad illud opus calices argenteos sustulerunt.

Contributions levied in England to pay it.

Johannes, Norwycensis episcopus, per totam suam diocesim dimidium pretii de calicibus sumpsit, et dimidium de proprio suo allevavit. Cisterciensis etiam Ordo, qui hactenus exactione et hujusmodi consuetudine liber extiterat, lanam suam ad redemptionem

[1] *tamen*] quoque, R.W., who adds omnimodam.
[2] *districtissime*] disertissime.
[3] *erat*] est, MS.
[4] centum et quadraginta millia.
[5] *et*] in, MS.

A.D. 1193. regis contulit. Nulla denique ecclesia, nullus ordo, nullus sexus, nullus gradus prætermissus est, qui ad redemptionem regis [non] cogeretur.

The forewarning of this calamity.

Hujus vero tantæ calamitatis præsagia extiterant, et totum illius anni circulum insolitæ tempestates, inundationes aquarum ter seu quater in quolibet mense, horrida tonitrua, hyemalia fulgura et coruscationes, frugum et fructuum infertilitates.

Death of Saladin.

Eodem anno circa xl^{am}, Soldanus, qui tanta mala Christianis intulerat, divina animadversione percussus, apud Nazareth, inter epulas exspiravit; cujus regnum Saladinus[1] frater ejus statim arripuit. Fueruntque cum eo et sub eo[2] filii Saladini, contra quos filii Noradini, quos Saladinus de regno patris eorum expulerat, cum multudine Persarum ascenderunt.

Prince John's treachery.

Rege autem, Ricardo, apud Imperatorem detento, comes Johannes, frater ejus, qui filiam comitis Gloucestriæ duxerat in uxorem, audito fratris infortunio, atque de regressione fratris diffidens, fœdus amicitiæ iniit cum rege Philippo Francorum et sinistro usus concilio, in Anglia pro fratre coronari voluit; sed[3] laudabili virtute impeditus est.

The King of France tries to seize Normandy.

Rex autem, Philippus, inimicitias contra regem Ricardum ubique exercens, Normanniam cum maximo exercitu aggreditur, non ordini, non sexui, nec ætati parcens. Nam plurima castella, partim proditione, partim expugnando, sibi subjugavit; Rotomagum etiam obsedit, sed laudabili comitis Leycestriæ probitate et civium ejusdem urbis, cum suorum amissione et confusione ab obsidione compulsus est.

Richard's release and return to England.

Anno gratiæ Mcxciiij^{o} rex Ricardus, maxima jam parte redemptionis suæ persoluta, datisque pluribus obsidibus pro reliqua parte quæ restabat persolvenda,

---

[1] *Saladinus*] Saphadinus, R. W.
[2] R. W. inserts "septem."
[3] R. W. inserts "Anglorum."

die Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ, ab omni custodia Imperatoris liber effectus est, et ad proprium regnum redire permissus; qui, cum matre sua et cancellario, per terras ducis Luvanæ ad Mare Britannicum proficiscens, apud Andeworpe aptum tempus transfretandi diutius expectavit; qui, in die Dominica post festum sancti Gregorii, in Angliam cum magno gaudio ad portum Sandwicensem applicuit. Hora autem qua rex cum suis applicuit, scilicet secunda hora diei, sole clarius rutilante, apparuit quidam serenissimus atque insolitus splendor non longius a sole distans, quam ad longitudinem et latitudinem humani corporis, candorem perfulgidum atque rubedinem quasi species iridis[1] in se continens, quem splendorem plures intuentes pronunciabant regem in Anglia fore appulsurum. A.D. 1194.

Visits the shrine of St. Thomas.

Rex autem illico Cantuariam profectus, beatum Thomam devotus expetiit: deinde Londoniam proficiscens a civibus Londoniæ cum maxima lætitiæ pompa exceptus est, universa civitate contra regis adventum innumerabilium operum[2] varietate decorata atque multiformiter adornata. Audito autem regis adventu, nobiles pariter et ignobiles adventanti regi cum magna alacritate occurrunt, cernere plurimum cupientes a captivitate regressum, quem timuerant nunquam reversurum.

Besieges and takes Nottingham castle.

Rege vero vix per unum diem apud Westmonasterium commorante, apud Sanctum Ædmundum oraturus progreditur. Deinde Notingham tendit, obsessurus et expugnaturus eos qui contra eum conjuraverant et comiti Johanni se obligaverant. Exercitus enim Angliæ omnia alia castella præfati comitis jam ceperat, isto solo se adhuc viriliter tuente et defendente. Sed rege prædictum castellum obsidente et semel assiliente, ut certius cognoverunt obsessi inopinatum regis adventum, castellum domino regi tradiderunt,

---

[1] *iridis*] yris, MS.

[2] *operum*] opum, R. W.

A.D. 1194. seipsos cum suis in voluntate et miseratione regis ponentes. Quorum quosdam in carcerem retrusit, quosdam digno pretio redemit, pecuniam singulorum in tali necessitate avide sitiens. Nec mirum : quia enim thesauros proprios multis in locis jam expenderat, eosque partim in diutina peregrinatione partim pro sua redemptione omnino evacuaverat, necesse erat ut aliorum pecunias avidius exquireret. Duæ quidem[1] præcipue causæ eum vehementer urgebant, ut, scilicet, obsides pro se datos erga Imperatorem redimeret, et ut exercitum copiosum contra regem Galliæ, qui terram suam incendiis ac rapinis undique devastabat, confestim conduceret. Quapropter si, avidius quam regiam majestatem decuit, pecuniam a subditis exquirebat, tali casu ignoscendum potius erat, et tantis angustiis afflicti regis pie compatiendum, quam aliquid regiæ necessitati derogandum.

Coronation of Richard.

Subactis igitur in Anglia omnibus in brevi adversariis, rex Ricardus in octabis Paschæ apud Wyntoniam consilio procerum suorum, licet aliquantulum renitens, coronam portavit, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, Huberto Waltero, missam celebrante, qui anno præterito a Hierosolima regrediens in archiepiscopum est consecratus. S[t]atim post hæc apud Portesmue navem ascendit, et in Normanniam applicuit, et apud Brus nocte illa quievit.

Mcxciv. Prince John's submission.

Cernens autem comes Johannes se nequaquam fratri suo posse resistere, laudabili usus consilio, regi in Normanniam applicanti supplex occurrit, seque ad pedes ejus humiliter cum quibusdam militibus prostravit, miserationem fratris cum multis lachrymis implorans, seque in multis accusans et insipientiam confitens. At vero rex fraternæ calamitati misericorditer compassus non se a lachrymis cohibere potuit, ejusque temerariæ

---

[1] *quidem*] siquidem, MS.

præsumptioni condonavit, fratremque in terra prostratum erexit, et in benignitatis gratiam recepit, sed tamen terras ejus ablatas nequaquam ei continuo restituit. Moxque ambo militari caterva stipati, hostiles acies sæpius invadunt, obvios quosque adversarios prosternunt, castella ac terras a rege Galliæ occupatas paulatim capiunt, terramque adversariorum rapinis et incendiis devastant. Regem vero Francorum a Vernolio, deinde a finibus Turoniæ cum summa victoria fugaverunt sicque in Pictaviam transientes castellum de Tailebur et terram omnium adversariorum suorum invadunt. A.D. 1194.

v°. Pope Celestine III. excommunicates the Duke of Austria.

Anno gratiæ Mcxcv°, Celestinus papa ducem Austriæ Limpoldum nominatim excommunicavit, et omnes in genere qui in regem Ricardum [1] et suos manus injecerant violentas, terramque ducis anathemate innodatam ecclesiastico supponens interdicto, ob injuriam regi Ricardo repatrianti et ob retentionem obsidum quam ipse dux intulerat.

Death of the Duke of Austria.

His præfato duci ab episcopo Vernonensi denunciatis, dum idem dux mandati apostolici aspernator existeret, percussa est terra illius anno præcedenti sterilitate inaudita, fame et peste. Danubius etiam in quadam parte terræ ejus plus solito inundans, inopinato eventu, x. millia hominum submersit. Sed quia in omnibus his plagis non est aversus furor Ducis, immo adhuc plurimos obsides pro injusta redemptione regis accipiens, eosque in arcta custodia deponens, ad ultimum ipse divino judicio terribiliter percussus est. Ipso cum proceribus suis natale Domini cum maxima pompa et gloria celebrante, die sancti Stephani, cum lusum equitandi [2] pergeret, comitantibus suis sociis, equus cui dux insidebat mole nimis offensus, corruit, sedentisque pedem cum tibia insanabiliter contrivit.

---

[1] in rege Ricardo, MS.

[2] *equitandi*] equitando lusum, R.W.

A.D. 1195. Nam tibia cum pede protinus quadam nigredine intumescens, nullo medicorum cathaplasmate sedari potuit, quin potius ignis, quem infernalem vocant, tumori admixtus intollerabiliter eum cruciabat. Quem cruciatum dux diutius ferre non valens, pedem a crure truncari fecit, ipso dolabram interim tenente, cæteris omnibus præ nimio horrore et miserabili domini sui miseratione hoc facere renuentibus. Sed nec sic evasit doloris cruciatus. Nam statim femur, cum reliquo corpore igne execrabili depascebatur. Tandem vero agnoscens impietatis suæ culpam, quam in regem, et in obsides regis Ricardi, maliciose exercuerat, suadentibus episcopis qui aderant, obsides absolvit, et residuum pecuniæ de regis redemptione, quod nondum expenderat, se redditurum spopondit, atque ecclesiasticæ censuræ se deinceps pariturum promisit : unde episcopi eum in tanta calamitate constitutum in communionem receperunt, atque ita vita decessit. Cujus corpus diutius inhumatum jacuit, eo quod filius ejus mandata patris exequi nollet. Tandem ab amicis compulsus, obsides absolvit, et repatriandi licentiam concessit. Qui cum maximo labore atque inedia latenter ad propria sunt reversi. Talis igitur ultio in ducem suosque divinitus processit.

Invasion of Spain.

Circa dies istos Rex de Maroch cum xxx. regulis potentissimis, quem mirabilem mundi, id est Mira Mumelin nominant, et cum universo exercitu suo in Hispaniam applicuit, habebatque in exercitu suo sexdecies centum millia pugnatorum. Ex quorum inopinato adventu, tota Christianitas contremuit conturbata, devastabat enim incendiis provincias, et, rapinis depopulans, nec parcebat dignitati nec ordini.

The Emperor and the Cistercians.

Anno gratiæ Mcxcvi°. Tempore sub eodem imperator legavit capitulo Cisterciensium tria millia marcarum argenti de redemptione regis Ricardi ad turibula per totum orbem in ordine illo facienda Sed abbates tam ipsum imperatorem quam domum

ejus detestantes, renuerunt de turpi quæstu adquisitum donum ejus recipere. A.D. 1196.

The Bishop of Beauvais and his Archdeacon.

Eodem anno capti sunt in quodam gravi conflictu a Marchadeo, episcopus Belvacensis et ejus archidiaconus armati,[1] quos jussit rex Ricardus sic incarcerari. Dominus vero papa cui reposita fuit super hoc gravis querimonia, amicabiliter scripsit regi Ricardo pro ejus liberatione, quem in epistola charissimum vocavit filium ac fratrem suum. Præcepit ergo rex ob reverentiam papæ, ut lorica episcopi tunc deponeretur et ipsi papæ præsentaretur, et diceretur. "Vide si "tunica filii tui sit, an non." Cui papa, "Non "est filius meus; ideo ad regis voluntatem redi-"matur."

Death of Celestine III.

Anno gratiæ Mcxcvij°, obiit Celestinus papa ;[2] cui successit Innocentius.

Death of Henry, of Jerusalem.

Comes Henricus, quem rex Ricardus regno Hierosolimitano præfeceret, apud Ptholomaidam de quadam sublimi fenestra corruens cui incautius innitebatur totus contritus miserabili morte vitam finivit.

Death of the Emperor Henry VI.

Imperator Henricus postquam regnum Siliciæ[3] suæ ditioni subjugaverat, [et] omnem illam pecuniam satis injuste de redemptione regis Ricardi adquisitam, militibus stipendiariis distribuerat, obiit in Campania apud Tusculanum, satis anxius et gemens quod tantum scelus erga regem Ricardum a peregrinatione repatriantem facere præsumpsisset, justum Dei judicium super se manifeste venisse sentiens. Recolebat, nimirum, temporis brevitatem quo imperaverat, scelerum suorum numerositatem, bonorum actuum paucitatem, maximeque illius horrore impietatis cruciabatur, quod regem a Sanctorum Locorum peregrinatione redeuntem, tanto

[1] *armati*] armatos, MS.
[2] January 7 or 8, 1198.
[3] *Sc.* Siciliæ.

A.D. 1197. tempore in custodia sua detinuerat. Pro his et hujusmodi malis mente et corpore vehementer afflictus, in dolore et tristitia diem clausit extremum.

Discord between the Kings of England and France. Inexorabilis discordia jampridem inter regem Angliæ et regem Galliæ exorta, nequaquam potuit ullo pacis fœdere terminari, aut aliquid colloquio inter eos habito sedari, quin utriusque exercitus provincias, ferro, flammis devastaret, rapinis indulgeret, urbes, castella, ecclesiasque solotenus everteret; in tantum ut terra absque habitatore relicta, et cultoribus evacuata, solitudinis speciem multis in locis præferre videretur. Nec defuit tantæ impietati divinæ ultionis animadversio, quæ utriusque principis terras fame et peste ex nimia aeris intemperie per vij annos dirissime flagellaret. In Gallicanis tamen partibus major fames et calamitas esse videbatur. In utrisque vero exercitibus similis pugna dissimilis pugnæ causa geri videbatur, cum terras, quas rex Francorum partim dolo partim quorundam proditione subjugaverat, partim subitanea invasione, nemine defendente, injuste præoccupaverat, rex Anglorum de captivitate regrediens nitebatur auferre et de manibus violentis invasoris violenter extorquere. Unde et in omni fere decertatione sua prosperior ei fortuna arridebat, et optatum decertationis trophæum lætus reportabat. Ex quo, enim, liber ab imperatore rediit non solum oblata castella absque Gisorcio et quibusdam aliis recuperavit, verum etiam et multo plura quam amiserat castella, assultu et obsidione sibi subegit.

Fulco. His temporibus surrexit quidam prædiator[1] egregius in Francia, qui usuram maxime conabatur extirpare. Nomen ejus Fulco fuit. Hic destinavit in Angliam abbatem de Flai ad deponenda tempora commercii diebus Dominicis.

---

[1] *prædiator*] prædicator, B. C.

Anno gratiæ Mcxcviij°, rex Ricardus comitem Flandriæ et alios potentes sibi subjugavit.[1] A.D. 1198.

K. Richard reduces Flanders.

Rege Anglorum procurante, Otho, nepos ejus, in regem Alemanniæ coronatus est.

His nephew crowned King of Germany.

The Jacobites.

Favore Innocentii, papæ tertii, exortum est in Italia novum genus prædicatorum, qui Jacobitæ voluerunt appellari. Isti in victu et vestitu satis tenues, aurum et argentum vel aliud quid proprium non possidentes, ibant per civitates et castella verbum evangelii prædicantes. Multiplicati sunt autem in brevi per orbem universum; habitantes[2] in urbibus et civitatibus, nihil de crastino cogitantes.

Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury,

Dominus papa regi Anglorum dedit in mandatis quatinus statim, visis litteris, sub pœna interdicti, archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, Hubertum, ab officio justiciarii removeret.

Comet.

Cometa per xv. dies mense Novembri per diem apparuit, interitum regis Ricardi prodigialiter, ut aiunt, præfigurans, sicut et hyemalia horrenda tonitrua, quæ in crastino Sancti Thomæ apostoli audita sunt.

Truce between K. Richard and the King of France.

Anno gratiæ Mcxcix°, s[t]atutis treugis inter regem Francorum et regem Anglorum, rex Ricardus circa tempus quadragesimale, habita inter utrumque regem colloquio de pacis reformatione, tandem treugæ inter eos usque ad quoddam tempus captæ sunt. Ex hac autem occasione rex Ricardus, nactus opportunitatem, movit privatum exercitum, vexilla et arma in quadragesima contra vicecomitem Lemovicensem, qui tempore hostilitatis contra regem dominum suum rebellaverat, et fœdus amicitiæ cum rege Philippo pepigerat. Cumque terram vicecomitis ferro et flammis devastaret, utpote ab armis infra id tempus sacrum feriari nesciens, tandem venit apud Chalichepetol, tur-

[1] R. W. places this under the foregoing year.

[2] R. W. inserts "deni et septeni "simul."

A.D. 1199. rimque obsedit, et atrociter per tres dies expugnavit, praecipiens fossoribus suis ut turrim subfoderent atque subfossa subruerent, quod postmodum factum est. In turri vero prædicta non erant alicujus militiæ vel defensionis viri, nisi quidam ex famulis vicecomitis, qui frustra præstolabantur auxilium domini sui, non æstimantes regem fore præsentem qui eos obsederat, sed aliquem fore ex familia regis. Hos igitur rex ipse cum arcubalistis ita aggressus est, dum cæteri circumfoderent, ut vix aliquis auderet circa propugnacula turris apparere, aut ea[1] quolibet modo defendere. Attamen aliquotiens lapides pergrandes de summis propugnaculis præcipitabant cum magno impetu deorsum ruentes, circumstantes terrificabant, sed fossarios poterant minime prosternere, nec ab inceptis impedire, quia consuetis ingeniis suis undique erant protecti. Itaque die tertia advesperante, in crastino videlicet Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ, cum rex post prandium inermis, excepto capello ferreo, cum suis ad turrim confidenter accessisset, ac obsessos telis et sagittis more solito impeteret, ecce, quidam armatus, qui fere per diem illam totam ante prandium in quodam propugnaculo turris prædictæ astiterat, atque omnia tela ferrea, sartagine opposita, illæsus exceperat, omnesque obsidentes diligenter exploraverat, interim subito adveniens tetendit arcubalistam atque quoddam quarellum violenter direxit ad regem, ipso inspiciente et acclamante, percussitque regem super humerum sinistrum juxta colli spondylum,[2] sicque arcuato vulnere telum dilapsum est deorsum, ac lateri sinistro immersum, dum rex se non satis incurvaret sub quadrato scuto quod ante eum præferebatur. Pro quo vulnere inflicto, rex audacitate semper prædicabilis, nulla cordis suspiria, nullam plangentis vocem emittebat, nullam tristitiam in vultu aut in gestu tunc ad præ-

Richard besieges Chaluz.

He is wounded

[1] *ea*] eam, MS.

[2] *spondylum*] spondilia, MS.

sens præferebat, ne suos tristes aut timidos redderet, atque inimicis de illato vulnere majorem audaciam præberet. Postea vero, quasi nil mali perpessus fuisset, pluribusque ignorantibus quid infortunii accidisset, hospitium suum, quod e vicino erat, ingreditur, lignumque ferro infixum de corpore extrahens confregit, sed ferrum, unius palmi longitudinem habens, in corpore remansit. Rege itaque in conclavi procumbente, quidam chirurgicus, ex nefanda illa familia impiissimi Mardathei, corpus regium secando graviter et nimio lethaliter sauciavit, lucernis in domo accensis, nec potuit ferrum in corpore nimis obeso submersum leniter reperire, aut secando repertum sine magna violentia extrahere. Appositis igitur diligenter medicaminibus et emplastris, postmodum cœperunt vulnera inflicta deteriorari et nigrescere, atque de die in diem amplius tumescere, tandemque mortem minari, rege incontinenter se habente, et præcepta medicorum non curante. Arcebantur omnes sui ab introitu cubiculi in quo decumbebat, exceptis quatuor de nobilioribus, qui ad eum visitandum libere introibant, ne fama ægritudinis ejus citius per publicum divulgaretur. Rex autem de sospitate consequenda minus[1] incertus, matrem, quæ apud Fontem Ebraldi morabatur, litteris accersivit, exitum suum vivifico sacramento Dominici corporis munivit, confessione præmissa a quodam suo capellano, a cujus sacramenti perceptione ob tanti mysterii reverentiam fere per septennium, ut dicunt, abstinuerat, eo quod mortale odium erga regem Galliæ in corde gestaverat. Mortem sibi illatam et percussori suo libenter indulsit; sicque septimo idus Aprilis, scilicet undecimo die a vulnere sibi illato, oleo sancto unctus, cum jam dies clauderetur, diem clausit extremum. Cujus corpus, exenteratum et apud sanctimoniales Fontis Ebraldi delatum, dominica

A.D. 1199.

His death.

[1] *minus*] query, nimis.

A.D. 1199. in Palmis juxta patrem suum, regio honore, ab episcopo Lincolniensi humatum est.

His character. In primordio vero regni sui, ob excellentis animi libertatem et præclaræ militiæ strenuitatem, omnium Normannici generis regum, unicum fore speculum sperabatur. Nam cum in regni solio sublimatus esset, satis affabilem se omnibus præbuit. Religiosorum negotiis modeste intendit, justis postulationibus libenter annuit, episcopatus vacantes, necnon abbatias propriis pastoribus orbatas, continuo dedit, omnibus jura sua repromisit. A multis accepta pecunia reddidit. Cartas etiam atque privilegiatas libertates renovavit, ab universis tamen pecunias pro hujusmodi negotiis captanter accipiens, ad conficiendum illud iter Hierosolimitanum, quod iter, relicto regno nuper adepto, cum summa devotione arripuit; arreptum, cum magno divitiarum apparatu et cum infinitis pecuniarum expensis magnifice conficere studuit. Quem Dominus in illa expeditione itineris ubique custodiens, sanum et incolumem contra spem omnium ad regnum proprium reduxit; regnumque, in magna parte contritum, restituit, inimicos suos contra eum insurgentes ubique conterrens et humilians, illum vero divina miseratio ubique extollens et exaltans. Sed heu, proh dolor! in honore positus et regno restitutus, adjutricem Dei manum non intellexit, ereptori suo dignas gratiarum actiones non impendit, vitiorum anfractus ex juvenili impetu contractos per successione maturioris ætatis minime corrigere studuit. Tantæ autem ferocitatis ac protervitatis processu temporis extitit, ut omnes virtutes quas in regni primordio ostentaverat nimia severitate obfuscaret. Ita ut quoslibet de negotiis suis eum interpellantes, minaci oculo transfigeret, proterva ac feroci voce reverberaret, leoninam feritatem in vultu atque in gestu prætenderet, nisi pro libitu suo pecuniis et promissis tumidum animum delinire satagerent. In triclinio vero cum privata familia positus, satis affabilis et blandus

esse videbatur, jocis et ludicris cum eisdem animum resolvens efferatum. Tanta autem ac tam insatiabili pecuniarum cupiditate animus jamdudum tam liberalis præfocatus est, ut singulorum pecuniam cuperet exhaurire, ita ut vir aliquis prædives jus hæreditatis suæ optinere [non] posset nisi id emere, et fere ex toto redimere, voluisset, qui etiam Anglicanos captivitatis suæ redemptores tantis indebitis et crebris exactionibus oppressit, quantis nunquam aliquis præcedentium regum afflixit, non parcens ulli gradui aut ordini tam potestatis[1] sæcularis quam ecclesiasticæ dignitatis. Accessit autem ad totius mali cumulum juxta ejus vitæ terminum prioris sigilli sui renovatio, quo exiit edictum per totum ejus regnum ut omnes cartæ, confirmationes ac privilegiatæ libertates quas prioris sigilli impressione roboraverat, irritæ forent, nec alicujus libertatis vigorem optinerent, nisi posteriori sigillo roborarentur. In quibus renovandis, et iterum comparandis, innumerabilis pecunia congesta est. Nec sic, tamen, illa miserabilis ac insatiabilis vorago cupiditatis aliquatenus ex congestis potuit exsaturari, quin quotidie excogitaret cum omni molimine doli, quomodo singulorum pecuniam emungeret, thesaurisque suis coacervando inferret. Nulla enim meminit ætas, nec aliqua historiarum tradit auctoritas, quemquam regum præcedentium qui, etiam longo tempore regnaverint, tantam a regno suo exegisse ac accepisse pecuniam, sicuti Rex iste exegit et sibi coacervari infra illud quinquennium quo de captivitate rediit, quamvis in hac parte aliquantulum excusari, possit. Nam idcirco tantam pecuniam congessit ut potentes homines regis Galliæ sibi conciliaret, ut nepotem suum ad imperium proveheret, ut terram propriam tutaretur, aliorumque provincias suo imperio subjugaret. Sed ecce regem jam minas in subditos et rebelles spirantem, ingentique animo A.D. 1199.

[1] *potestatis*] potentis, MS.

A.D. 1199. percurrentem, acceptumque tempus pœnitentiæ dissimulantem, ultio divina repentina animadversione atrociter prostravit, malisque suis actibus terminum jam olim præfixum misericorditer imposuit. Corpus vero suum ad Fontem Ebraudi secus pedes patris sui, cujus proditorem se confitebatur, sepeliri jubens, ecclesiæ Rotomagensi cor suum inexpugnabile legavit; apud Castrum præfatum viscera sua in ecclesia recondi præcipiens, hæc pro munere Pictavensibus concessit propter rationem prædictum[1] assignavit. Rotomagensibus, propter eorum fidelitatem, cor suum pro exennio transtulit. Pictavensibus propter notam proditionem stercora sua reliquit. His itaque dictis, tumore ad cor ejus subito penetrante,[2] viij° idus Aprilis, die Martis, vir martio operi deditus, apud castrum prædictum spiritum exhalavit. Sepultus est ad Fontem Ebraudi, sicut ipse adhuc vivens ordinaverat. Unde versus:—

"A Chaluz[3] cecidit rex, regni cardo, Ricardus;
His ferus, his[4] humilis, his[4] agnus, his[4] leopardus.
Casus erit[5] lucis Chaluz per sæcula nomen
Non intellectum fuerat, sed nominis omen
Non patuit, res clausa fuit; sed luce cadente
Prodiit in lucem, pro casu lucis adeptæ.
Pictavus exta ducis sepelit, tellusque Chalucis;
Corpus dat claudi sub marmore Fontis-Ebraudi,
Neustria, tuque tegis cor inexpugnabile regis.
Sic loca per trina se sparsit tanta ruina,
Nec fuit hoc funus cui sufficeret locus unus."

Regnavit autem rex Ricardus satis laboriose novem annis et vij. mensibus ac xx^{ti} diebus, si recte computes a die coronationis suæ, scilicet a tertio nonas

---

[1] "Patri ratione prædicta," MS.
[2] *penetrante*] perveniente, R. W.
[3] *Chaluz*] ad Chaluz, R. W.
[4] *his*] hic, MS.
[5] M. P. has "erit," the MS. "erat."

Septembris, quo a domino Baldeuino, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, coronatus est. Circa vero divinum officium in præcipuis sollempnitatibus plurimum delectabatur, vestibusque preciosissimis capellam suam solicite ornabat, clericosque sonora voce modulantes donis et precibus ad cantandum festivius instimulabat, atque per chorum huc atque illuc deambulando, voce ac manu, ut altius concreparent, excitabat. In secreto missæ usque post communionem, silentium tenebat, orationibus vacans, etiam si de aliquo negotio fuisset interpellatus. Unam abbatiam Cisterciensem construxit quæ vocatur Bonus Portus, et quandam domum Canonicorum Præmonstratensium in Acquitania. Abbatiam etiam de Pima fere ad Nichatam reparavit ac magnis redditibus ampliavit. Mox etiam ut coronatus fuerat novi sigilli sui primaria impressione confirmavit, et dedit generali capitulo Cisterciensi redditum cxx. marcarum in ecclesia de Scardeburch. Post coronationem etiam suam sanctum Ædmundum, orationis causa, devotus expetiit, et cum oblatione sua optulit sanctissimo regi et martyri redditum xv. marcarum ad inveniendum duos cereos, qui jugiter ardeant diebus ac noctibus circa corpus sanctissimi Regis. Monasterium Pontiniacense et plura monachorum ædificia, non sine magnis sumptibus, laminis plumbeis cooperiri fecit. Hæc ergo et hujusmodi pietatis opera cum pravis actibus suis compugnantia, maximam pœnarum suarum alleviationem, Deo misericorditer cum illo agente, ut speramus, præstabunt. Præcipue cum in fine confessionis suæ et pœnitentiæ contritus fuerit et pœnitens, quia sicut aqua extinguit ignem, ita elemosina extinguit peccatum. Dominum etiam Milonem, abbatem de Pima, in curia sua, ex licentia capituli Cisterciensis, secum assidue retinuit, elemosinarium suum illum constituens. Cujus venerabilis viri affabilitatem ac munificam libertatem nonnulli religioso-

A.D. 1199.

His deeds of piety.

A.D. 1199. rum experti sunt, qui curiam domini regis in negotiis frequentabant.

Earl John succeeds.

Rege Ricardo ab hac luce subtracto, successit Comes Johannes, frater ejus, in ducatum et in regnum. Nam audita morte fratris sui, cujus curiam paulo ante reliquerat propter expensarum penuriam, et pro quibusdam simultatibus inter eos subortis, statim Chium castellum adiit, ubi thesaurus regius servabatur, traditoque sibi castello et thesauro a Roberto de Turneham, mox alia castella et civitates Normanniæ, nullo sibi resistente, occupavit. Sic communi procerum electione et civium acclamatione in octabis Paschæ apud Rothomagum Dux Normanniæ effectus est.

Prince Arthur.

Brittones autem necem regis Ricardi audientes, consilio et auxilio freti regis Philippi, occupaverunt comitatum Andegaviæ et Cenommannicam civitatem, a civibus patriæ excepti. Qui unanimiter contra ducem rebellantes, omnimodis conati sunt principem terræ illius constituere Arthurum puerum, dominum suum, filium scilicet Galfridi, comitis Britonum, qui erat natu secundus post regem Ricardum.

Dux vero Johannes Cenomanniam postea combussit, atque exercitum contra Andegavenses misit; sed rex Philippus, a parte altera Normanniam invadens, non sinebat ducem contra Britones diutius congredi.

John acknowledged King.

Exercitibus autem transmarinis ita ad invicem congredientibus, dux Johannes continuo Hubertum, Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, et Willelmum Marescallum direxit in Angliam ad pacem suam ibidem denunciandam, et custodiendam, una cum Galfrido, filio Petri, justiciario,[1] et aliis optimatibus regni. Qui fecerunt omnes jurare fidelitatem comiti Johanni. Comes vero Johannes cum privatis suis latenter in Angliam applicuit, atque a proceribus totius Angliæ pacifice

[1] *justiciario*] justiciarii, MS.

susceptus. Statim die Ascensionis Dominicæ a domino Huberto, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, apud Westmonasterium, cum maxima civium pompa, in regem coronatus est. A.D. 1199.

Deinde triplici involutus est sacramento, quod sanctam ecclesiam et ejus ordinatos diligeret et honoraret, atque eam ab incursionibus malignantium defenderet; et quod leges iniquas, si quæ essent, destrueret, et bonas subrogaret, et rectam justitiam in regno exerceret. His coronation oath.

Expletis omnibus, et homagiis acceptis, beatum Albanum, orationis gratia, petiit devotus, et sic brevissimam in Anglia moram faciens, in Normanniam transfretavit.

Eodem tempore rex Francorum Arthurum, comitem Britanniæ, cingulo militari donavit,[1] in crastino Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ, et idem Arthurus fecit incontinenti homagium regi Francorum de Andegavia, Pictavia, Turonica, Cenomannia, Britannia, et Normannia. Et rex Francorum promisit Arthuro fidele auxilium suum ad hæc omnia perquirenda. Arthur does homage to the K. of France.

Deinde reges sæpe dicti convenerunt ad colloquium inter Butanantum et Wailun, ubi rex Franciæ petiit ad opus suum totum Vegesinum, id est quicquid continetur inter forestam de Liuns et Secanam, ex una parte, et riueras de Andeli et Teche[2] ex altera, dicens quod Galfridus Plantegeneste, avus ejus, dederat idem Lodowico Grosso pro auxilio suo habendo contra regem Philippum.[3] Postulavit insuper, ad opus Arthuri, omnes terras prænominatas, sed rex Johannes concedere noluit, nec debuit; et sic, soluto colloquio, discordes ab invicem recesserunt. Proposed treaty.

Otho, rex Alemannorum, ab Innocentio papa et Romanis omnibus electus est, et ad Romanum impe- Otho IV., Emperor.

---

[1] *donavit*] decoravit, B. C.
[2] *Teche*] Eethe, R. W.
[3] *Sc.* Stephanum.

A.D. 1200. rium admissus. Deinde ad memoriam revocans quod per regem Ricardum ad tantum[1] fuerat promotus honorem, regi Johanni significavit ut ipse differet cum rege Francorum amicabiliter componere, quia, Deo volente, ipse in brevi succursum sibi talem providebit, qualem imperialem decet celsitudinem providere.

The Bishop of Beauvais.

Eodem tempore episcopus Belvacensis, qui per biennium sub crudelissima carceris custodia detentus fuerat, pro sex millibus marcis argenti, ad pondus sterlingorum numeratis regi Johanni satisfecit. Quo facto, juravit episcopus memoratus quod nunquam in vita sua contra Christianos arma gestaret.

Mcc.
Treaty between the Kings of France and England.

Anno gratiæ Mcc°, post tediosam utriusque regis exercitus fatigationem, post plurima de formanda pace colloquia, tandem inter se duo reges, de finali ad invicem concordia tractantes, hujusmodi pacis formulam composuerunt; scilicet, quod Lodowycus, bonæ indolis puer, filius regis Francorum et hæres, duceret in uxorem filiam Aldefonsi, regis Castellæ, neptem regis Johannis; et rex Johannes daret Lodowico, cum nepte sua, nomine Blanca, in maritagio, omnia castella quæ idem Philippus ceperat in Normannia, de quibus saisitus fuit die qua validissimus rex Ricardus decessit, scilicet Vernonem, Pasci et Yueri, et Novanciut, civitatem quoque Ebroicarum cum toto comitatu, et Alvernam et Berri. Concessit etiam rex Johannes quod si sine hærede de prima uxore decesserit, quod filius regis Franciæ habeat homagium Hugonis de Gurnai et comitatum Albemarliæ post decessum regis. Quod si neptis regis Angliæ sine prole decesserit, prædicta homagia et totum prædictum maritagium reverteretur ad rectum hæredem regis Angliæ. Præterea rex Johannes dedit regi Philippo xxx. millia

---

[1] *tantum*] tantam, MS.

marcarum argenti. Non multo post Blanca antedicta Lodowico maritata est. A.D. 1200.

Marriage of John.

Eodem tempore desponsavit rex Johannes Ysabellam, filiam comitis Engolismi. Postquam rex Johannes hanc pacis concordiam in transmarinis formaverat, utpote pacis amator disponebat tranquillam a prœliis ducere vitam, perpendens quantos habuerit regni insidiatores, et quanta incommoda patri et fratribus suis et omni regno ex frequenti prœliorum congressione accidissent, ad Angliam regreditur, auxilium ab omni regno postulans ad solutionem xxx. millia marcarum prædictarum. Exiit ergo edictum a justiciariis regis per universam Angliam ut quælibet caruca arans tres persolveret solidos. Quæ nimirum gravis[1] exactio valde populum terræ extenuavit cum antea gravis exactio scutagii præcessisset. Nam ad scutum duæ marcæ persolvebantur, cum nunquam amplius quam xx. solidi ad scutum exigerentur,

A tax of three shillings per carucate.

Coronation of John and Isabella.

Rex Johannes fecit Ysabelam reginam coronari apud Londonias,[2] et ipse coronatus est eodem die viij. idus Octobris.

Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln.

Sanctus Hugo, episcopus Lincolniensis, per idem tempus, completo in episcopatu suo anno xiiij., a Chartusia, principali ejusdem ordinis domo, visitatis ex longo desiderio fratribus, in Angliam rediens, in urbe Londoniæ, apud Templum, graviter cœpit infirmari. Venit ad eum rex Johannes ut eum visitaret, sed antequam recederet ad viri Dei prædicationem testamentum ipsius confirmavit, et in Domino promisit quod de cætero rata haberet rationabilia testamenta prælatorum. Tandem, vocante Domino, feliciter ab hac vita migravit ad Dominum. Cumque, sancti viri corpus ad detumulandum,[3] rege Johanne, fastu regio deposito, cum

---

[1] *gravis*] gravi, MS.

[2] *Londonias*] apud Westmonasterium, R. W.

[3] *detumulandum*] tumulandum, R. W.

A.D. 1200. archiepiscopis, summissis loculo cervicibus super humeros humiliter, deportaretur, mirabile dictu accidit quod, [cum] cerei in exitu civitatis ante corpus fuissent accensi, per iiij. dietas jugiter arserunt, licet tempus ex aeris intemperie multociens[1] vento et pluvia esset turbulentum;[2] unde non est dubium quin Dominus animæ ipsius lucem præparavit[3] æternam, qui pro ejus corporis veneratione non permisit lumen temporale extingui. Obiit autem anno gratiæ Mcc° decimo quinto kalendas Decembris. Vixerat in episcopatu annis xiiij.

Treaty with the King of France.

Anno Domini Mcc° primo, rex Angliæ, Johannes, celebravit Natale Domini apud Gildeford, ubi multa[4] festiva distribuit indumenta. Deinde in Norhamhumbriam profectus, maximam pecuniæ summam a comprovincialibus extorsit. Reversusque cum regina sua, in Normanniam applicuerunt, et reges Francorum et Anglorum ad colloquium convenerunt, et ita pacifice convenit inter eos, et per scripta confirmatum quod si rex Francorum pacem in aliquo prælocutorum[5] violaverit, barones de regno Franciæ, quos rex fidejussores invenerat, soluti essent a fidelitate ejus, et venirent ad regem Angliæ ad impugnandum regem Francorum. Eodem modo factum est ex parte regis Angliæ.

Relief for the Holy Land.

Circa dies istos, ad instantiam domini Innocentii papæ, data est xl^{a} pars omnium reddituum ecclesiarum ad subventionem Terræ Sanctæ; et tam magnates quam plebeii, qui crucis signaculum deposuerant, districtione apostolica resumere sunt compulsi.

Hostilities between the Kings of England and France.

Anno Domini Mccij°, habitum est colloquium inter reges Francorum et Angliæ, ubi rex Francorum, contra

---

[1] The MS. inserts "in."

[2] *esset turbulentum*] turbulentur, MS.

[3] *præparavit*] præparaverit, R.W.

[4] R. W. inserts "militibus suis."

[5] *prælocutorum*] prælocutam, R. W.

regem Angliæ mortali armatus odio, præcepit indignanter quatinus incontinenti redderet Arthuro de Britonia universas terras quas tenebat in partibus transmarinis; sed rex Anglorum se minime facturum respondit. Die sequenti rex Francorum irruit in castellum de Butanaunt, et illud solo tenus subvertit. Deinde in manu forti cepit castella de Liuns, de Radepunt,[1] et alia quamplurima. Deinde rex Francorum tradens Arthuro milites ducentos de regno Francorum, qui cum illo hostiliter irent in Pictaviam, ut bellicis incursionibus regiones illas Arthuro subjugarent. Illis autem pomposo tumultu progredientibus, nuntiatum est eis reginam Alianoram [2] in castello quod Mirabellum dicitur, paucorum stipatam præsidio commorari; qui communi omnium deliberatione furoris sui impetum illuc convertentes, castrum obsidione vallaverunt. Obsidione igitur in orbem turris disposita, venerunt ibi in auxilium Arthuri omnes Pictaviæ primates et milites nobiliores, et præcipue Hugo de Brus,[3] comes Marchiæ, qui regi Anglorum publicus erat inimicus, propter Ysabellam reginam; quo audito, rex Anglorum, Johannes, cum festinatione in manu potenti ad castrum præfatum pervenit. Quod cum Francigenæ cum Pictavensibus cognovissent, exierunt obviam regi. Sed, cum dispositis aciebus hinc inde concurrissent, rex superbis eorum conatibus viriliter resistens, omnes in fugam coegit, atque tam pernici equorum cursu fugientibus institit inimicis, ut una cum illis castellum intraret. Factus est conflictus durissimus, sed virtute Anglorum laudabili in brevi finitus. Nam in illo conflictu capti sunt cc. milites de regno Francorum, et

A.D. 1202.

The K. of France besieges Butevant and several other castles.

[1] "Castellum de Radepunt per "dies octo obsedit, sed, rege Anglo- "rum superveniente, confusus re- "cessit," R. W.

[2] *Alianoram*] Alianor, MS.

[3] *Brus*] Brunus, R. W.

A.D. 1202. cum ipso Arthuro omnes Pictavensium et Andegavensium nobiliores, ita quod nec unus pes ex omnibus evasit, qui posset redire et casum aliis indicare. Arthurus vero apud Falesiam sub vigilanti custodia remansit.

P. Arthur imprisoned at Falaise.

The report of Prince Arthur's capture reaches the K. of France.

Rex autem, Philippus, obsederat diutius castellum de Archas. Cumque in proximo speraret se capturum esse castellum lugubris rumor de captione Arthuri et cæterorum qui erant cum eo, ad eum concito perveniens, removit eum ab obsidione illa repatriavitque in Franciam, nimis animo consternatus ex infortunio quod suis accidit. Cernentes autem consiliarii regis Johannis quod multas strages et seditiones facerent ubique Britones Arthuro domino suo, et quod nulla firma pacis concordia posset fieri, Arthuro superstite, suggesserunt regi quatinus præciperet ut nobilis adolescens oculis et genitalibus privaretur, et sic deinceps ad principandum inutilis redderetur; ut vel sic pars adversa ab insania sedulæ expugnationis conquiesceret, et regi se subderet. Exacerbatus itaque indefessa congressione adversariorum et minis eorundem et improperiis lacessitus, præcepit tandem in ira ac furore tribus suis servientibus quatinus ad Falesiam quantocius pergerent, atque hoc opus detestabile perpetrarent. Duo vero ex servientibus tam execrabile opus in tam nobili adolescente committere detestantes, a curia regis diffugerunt. Tertius vero ad castellum venit, in quo puer regius a domino Huberto de Burgo, regis camerario, diligenter custodiebatur, triplices annulos circa pedes habens. Qui cum mandatum regis Huberto detulisset, exortus est fletus et planctus inter milites qui custodiebant illum utpote nimia miseratione super nobili adolescente permoti. Arthurus autem diram avunculi sui sententiam super se datam cognoscens, atque de salute propria omnino diffidens, totus effluxus [est] in lacrymas et lamentabiles que-

Advice of John's Councillors respecting P. Arthur.

A.D. 1202.

rimonias. At cum astaret[1] ille præsens qui a rege missus fuerat ad hoc opus exequendum, et persona gementi et flenti puero innotuisset, inter lamenta concitus surrexit, et manus, suæ dejectionis ultrices, in personam illam violenter injecit, ad milites circumstantes voce lacrymabili vociferans: "O domini mei "carissimi, pro Dei amore sinite paulisper ut me de "isto facinoroso ulciscar, antequam mihi oculos eripiat. "Nam hic ultimus omnium existet, quem in præsenti "sæculo conspiciam." Ad hunc vero tumultum sedandum ocius surrexere milites, et manus utrisque cohibuerunt, atque, ex præcepto domini Huberti, juvenis ille, qui advenerat, de thalamo illo est ejectus. Ex cujus expulsione atque ex assistentium consolatoria allocutione, Arthurus, aliquantulum sedata cordis mœstitia, recepit consolationem. Hubertus autem, regis camerarius, honestati et famæ regiæ deferre volens, et indemnitati regis prospiciens, puerum regium servavit illæsum; perpendens quod dominus rex super tali edicto statim pœniteret, ac semper postmodum haberet exosum qui ejus tam crudeli imperio obtemperare præsumpsisset, quod magis ex subitaneo furore quam ex perpendiculo æquitatis et justitiæ emanare credidit. Volens itaque domini regis iram ad tempus mitigare, ac Britonum sævitiam cohibere, fecit per castellum et per totam provinciam divulgari quod sententia regis effectui esset mancipata, et quod dominus Arthurus præ cordis tristitia, et vulnerum acerbo dolore, clausisset diem extremum. Quæ fama per xv. dies per utrumque regnum volitabat incessanter. Denique classicum per vicos et castella quasi pro anima ejus pulsatum est. Vestes ejus hospitali leprosorum distributæ sunt. Divulgatum est etiam quod corpus ejus ad abbatiam de sancto Andrea, Ordinis Cisterciensis, delatum sit, ibique sepultum.

Report spread that P. Arthur had died of grief and the effect of wounds.

[1] *astaret*] affaret, MS.

A.D. 1202. Excitement among the Bretons.

Ad tales igitur rumores Britones, non animis sedati, sed magis magisque exacerbati, ferocius quam prius, ubi poterant debacchati sunt, jurantes quod nunquam deinceps ab expugnatione regis Angliæ conquiescerent, qui tam detestabile facinus in dominum suum et nepotem proprium exercere præsumpsisset. Sicque factum est ut necesse erat iterum prædicare Arthurum adhuc viventem et incolumem, quem ubique diffamaverant mortuum, ut vel sic efferata Britonum ferocitas aliquantulum mitigaretur. Quod cum regi intimatum fuisset, nequaquam ei displicuit quod mandatum ejus expletum non esset. Dicebant etiam quidam militum domino regi nequaquam ulterius milites se inventurum qui castella sua custodirent, si tam infaustum judicium se domino Arthuro nepoti suo exercere præsumpsisset. Nam si contingeret aliquos deinceps capi milites a rege Franciæ, vel ab adversariis suis, similem statim absque miseratione sortirentur vindictam.

iij°. Prince Arthur secretly put to death.

Anno gratiæ Mcciij°., Arthurus a Phalesia usque Rotomagum perducitur, et in turri Rotomagensi retruditur sub custodia Roberti de Veteri Ponte. Tandem, secreto extinctus, nusquam comparuit.

Rex autem Galliæ, Philippus, cum Britonibus instanter regi Angliæ mandaverunt, quatinus traderet eis Arthurum nepotem suum, acceptis pro eo obsidibus, in mandatis minas feroces adjicientes. Quo abnuente, iterum rex Philippus invadit castella Normanniæ atque inter alia cepit insulam de Andeli cum castello, et vallem de Ruis.

John's luxury.

Rex vero Johannes celebravit Natale Domini apud Cadonum in Normannia, ubi, postpositis incursionibus bellicis, cum regina epulabatur cotidie splendide, somnosque matutinales usque ad prandii horam protraxit.

Rex vero Francorum, magno congregato exercitu, cepit plurima castella super regem Angliæ, quorum quædam solo tenus complanavit, fortiora integra reser-

vavit. Venientibus itaque nunciis ad regem Anglorum, et dicentibus, "Rex Francorum terram vestram "hostiliter ingressus est, cepit jam illa et illa castella, "et castellanos vestros caudis equorum turpiter alligatos abducit;" rex Johannes tale dedit responsum; "Sinite illum facere: quicquid modo rapit, ego una "die recuperabo." Sic nec isti nec alii sibi similia denuntiantes, aliud[1] potuerunt habere ab eo responsum. Comites et barones Angliæ, qui ei eatenus adhæserant, talia audientes, ejusque desidiam intelligentes, impetrata licentia ad propria remearunt. Deficiente igitur in Normannia et in omnibus terris transmarinis omnimoda defensione, rex Francorum per diversas regiones libere et sine contradictione discurrens, castella sub sua potestate recepit. A.D. 1203.

Tax of a seventh on moveable goods.

Videns rex Johannes defectum suum seseque omni militari subsidio destitutum, in Angliam veniens, maximam pecuniam a viris religiosis et magnatibus regni extorsit. Cepit etiam ab omnibus septimam partem omnium mobilium suorum. Habuitque hujus rapinæ executores, in ecclesiasticis rebus Hubertum, Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, in laicis Galfridum filium Petri, justiciarium, qui in executione jam dicta nulli pepercerunt.

The K. of France makes overtures for the citizens and castellans of the several towns and castles to place themselves under his protection.

Rex vero Francorum, cum regem Angliæ a partibus transmarinis recessisse cognovisset, venit in fortitudine gravi ad singulas civitates et castella, ostendens civibus et castellanis se a domino suo fore derelictos: unde amicabiliter supplicavit ut ipsum in dominum reciperent, dum alium non haberent; quod si[2] hoc gratanter facere noluissent, affirmavit cum juramento quod omnes patibulo suspenderet aut vivos decoriaret.[3]

---

[1] MS. inserts "non."

[2] "Si contra eum certamen ini- "rent et ipse eos hostiliter subjuga- "ret omnes," &c. R. W.

[3] *decoriaret*] excoriaret, B. C.

A.D. 1204. Tandem post multas hinc inde disceptationes, consenserunt unanimiter ut darent obsides regi Francorum pro unius anni induciis; quibus evolutis, si a rege Angliæ succursum non haberent, ipsum deinceps in dominum recognoscerent et haberent. His ita gestis rex Francorum ad propria remeavit.

They agree to a truce for a year.

Siege of Roche Andely.

Anno gratiæ Mcciiij°, exercitus regis Francorum qui jam fere per annum castellum de Rupe-Andeliaci obsederat.[1] Rogerus,[2] Cestrensis constabularius, vir magnificus et bellicosus, Francigenis castrum intrare volentibus, ingressum fortiter denegabat. Sed tandem victu deficiente, maluit armis quam fame mori. Ipse et commilitones sui armati ad equos convolantes de castro exierunt, et multis ex obstantibus interfectis, cum difficultate magna capti sunt. Quo facto, omnes castellani de regionibus transmarinis, cum civibus, nuncios regi Angliæ direxerunt, denunciantes sub qua essent angustia constituti, et quod tempus instabat induciarum, quo oportebat eos civitates et castella regi Francorum reddere, vel obsides quos illi dederant, ad perdendum tradere. Quibus rex Johannes respondit et per nuncios signavit omnibus, ut nullum omnino ab ipso expectarent auxilium, sed facerent singuli quod sibi melius videbatur. Sic omnimoda consolatione cum succursu, deficiente, tota Normannia, Turonica, Andegavia, et Pictavia, cum civitatibus et castellis, præter Rupellam, Toarz, et Niorz[3] castella, sunt in regis Francorum dominium devoluta.

The Norman castellans and citizens send to John for help.

His reply.

Abbey of Beaulieu.

Johannes rex construxit quandam abbatiam in Nova Foresta, quæ vocatur Bellus Locus, et conventum xxx^ta monachorum fecit adduci de domo Cisterciensi.

[1] The sentence is imperfect. R. W. continues it thus: "per subfos- "sores magnam murorum straverat "portionem."

[2] R. W. inserts "vero."

[3] *Niorz*] Moiz, MS.

Anno gratiæ Mccv°., rex Johannes celebravit Natale Domini apud Teukesburiam. A.D. 1205.

Eodem mense Januarii terra vehementissime congelata a xix. kalendas Februarii usque xj. kalendas Aprilis. Unde in æstate summa frumenti xiiij. solidis vendebatur. Severe frost.

Castellum de Chinun redditum est regi Francorum. Castle of Chinon surrendered.

Anno gratiæ Mccvj°., rex Johannes grandem exercitum coadunavit in ebdomada Pentecostes apud Portesmue, et naves conscendit, vij. kalendas Julii, et applicuit apud Rupellam vij. id. Julij. Quo audito, congratulabantur incolæ terræ illius, et quantocius ad dominum regem convolantes opem certissimis ei assertionibus compromiserunt. Securius ergo abinde procedens peragravit provincias, et partem terræ non modicam sibi subjugavit. Interim quibusdam viris religiosis de pace inter reges reformanda sollicitis, biennales inducias impetraverunt, factumque est hoc in festivitate Omnium Sanctorum. Reversus ergo rex in Angliam apud Portesmue applicavit. John assembles a large army at Portesmouth, and crosses to Rochelle.

In vigilia sancti Martini civitas Londoniæ interdicta est, propter præsentiam archiepiscopi Eboracensis, qui in præjudicium ecclesiæ Cantuariensis et Londoniæ crucem archiepiscopalem coram se deferri fecit in non sua provincia. Interdict of London.

Anno gratiæ Mccvij°., rex Johannes celebravit Natale apud Wyntoniam.

Rex Johannes cepit per totam Anglam decimam[1] partem omnium bonorum, tam de bonis ecclesiasticis quam de sæcularibus, cunctis murmurantibus, sed contradicere non audentibus; solus Galfridus, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, non consentiens, clanculo recessit ab Anglia, et in genere omnes ecclesiæ sive rerum ecclesiasticarum invasores anathematis sententia innodavit. Further taxation.

---

[1] *decimam*] tertiam decimam, R. W.

A.D. 1207. Otho IV. comes to England.

Eodem anno Otho, imperator, venit in Angliam, et acceptis a rege v. millibus marcarum argenti, repatriavit.

Friars Minor.

Sub istis diebus fratres, qui appellati sunt Minores, subito emergentes terram repleverunt.

Circumstances attending the election of Stephen Langton to be Abp. of Canterbury.

Romæ cassatæ sunt[1] electiones episcopi Norwicensis et subprioris Cantuariæ, et in archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem, promotus est, et consecratus, magister Stephanus de Langetone. Causa hujus cassationis fuit:—mortuo Huberto, quondam Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, et Johanne Norwycensi electo, a rege et conventu Cantuariensi, transmissi sunt Romam monachi Cantuarienses numero xv., ad confirmationem prædicti Johannis Norwycensis episcopi in Cantuariensem archiepiscopum. Fuit autem provisum a rege et conventu Cantuariæ, quod si electionem factam de prædicto Johanne episcopo tanquam minus canonicam quoquo modo infirmari contingeret et cassari a domino papa, eundem iterum eligerent. Ob quam causam, tamen, scripserunt domino papæ patentibus litteris suis rex et conventus Cantuariæ, quod ratum haberent quicquid idem monachi in præsentia sua super negotio Cantuariensis ecclesiæ decernerent[2] faciendum, promittentes[3] se consentire in illum quemcunque idem monachi eligerent in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem. Contigit autem electionem de prædicto Johanne episcopo cassari. Quo facto, præfati monachi prædictas litteras regis et conventus sui porrigentes domino papæ, ut[4] jam liberam vocem haberent eligendi alium archiepiscopum quam prædictum Norwycensem, elusa regis intentione, per convenientius factum, elegerunt magistrum Stephanum de Langetone, Romanæ ecclesiæ

[1] Compare with R. W. and Hemingburgh.

[2] *decernerent*] decerneret, MS.

[3] *promittentes*] promittens, *ibid.*

[4] *ut*] et, *ibid.*

cardinalem. Dominus autem papa, inspectis litteris regis et conventus Cantuariæ rati-habitationis super negotio ecclesiæ Cantuariensis, gratanter admisit electionem illam de jam dicto magistro Stephano, nec tamen eam confirmavit, quousque ex abundanti regium super hac postularet assensum, semel et iterum nunciis destinatis ad illum. Cum autem rex[1] videretur domino papæ prius in illam per rati-habitationis litteras suas consensisse, prædictam electionem de magistro Stephano in octavis Paschæ confirmavit, et eundem Stephanum sequenti die sanctæ Trinitatis in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem consecravit. Rex vero audiens hoc, indignatus ultionis manum in monachos Cantuariæ extendit, eo quod alium quam Norwicensem in archiepiscopum elegissent, mittensque Cantuariæ ducentos viros armatos, ejecit et expulsit ab Anglia inde monachos, scilicet lxiiij^{or}, quibusdam valetudinariis, scilicet xiij. in ipsa ecclesia derelictis, et substitutis quibusdam monachis Rofensibus et de sancto Augustino et de Faversham, ad ministrandum in ecclesia Cantuariæ per præceptum regis, et omnia bona ecclesiæ Cantuariensis confiscantur, et tradidit custodiam ecclesiæ Fulconi de Cantalupo, viro crudeli, qui dissiparet exteriora. Jussit autem thesaurum ecclesiæ, qui erat in libris et vasis aureis et argenteis et aliis ornamentis ecclesiasticis, venundari, et omnia bona, ubicunque inventa essent, tam archiepiscopatus quam monachorum, distrahi præcepit et vendi, et lucos succidi. Omnes etiam cognatos monachorum et affines fecit incarcerari, donec pecuniam pro redemptione sua præstarent. A.D. 1207.

Kalendas Octobris natus est regi Johanni filius apud Wyntoniam, quem vocavit Henricum iij. Birth of Henry III.

Papa Innocentius literas misit regi Johanni, humiliter exorans ut Stephanum reciperet in archiepiscopum

[1] The MS. inserts "præfatæ electioni consentire."

A.D. 1207. consecratum; sed rex Johannes ad papam nuncios direxit, cum literis comminatoriis, in quibus expresse arguebat eum, quod,[1] electione Norwicensi turpiter expulsa,[2] Stephanum quendam sibi ignotum, et in regno Francorum inter hostes suos diutissime conversatum, fecerat in archiepiscopum consecrari.

Birth of Richard, son of John.

Anno gratiæ Mccviiij°, Isabella regina peperit regi Johanni filium, quem vocavit Ricardum.

Philippus Dunelmensis, et Galfridus Cestrensis, obierunt.

England put under Interdict.

Londoniensis, Elyensis, atque Wygorniensis, episcopi, ex injuncto sibi delegationis officio, regem Johannem adeuntes, mandatumque sibi apostolicum per ordinem exponentes, humiliter lacrymisque profusis supplicabant quatinus, Deum præ oculis habens, archiepiscopum et monachos ad ecclesiam suam revocaret, honoraret, et diligeret, et scandalum interdicti evitare curaret. Rex vero quasi in furiam versus, jurans per dentes Dei quod si ipsi vel alii quicunque, ausu temerario terras suas interdicto supponerent, ipse incontinenti universos Angliæ prælatos, clericos, et ordinatos ad papam mitteret, et omnia eorum bona confiscaret. Recedentes igitur episcopi memorati, cum fructum pœnitentiæ in rege non invenerunt, in quadragesima sequente excommunicationem[3] sibi a summo pontifice demandatam exsequi non verentes, prima die Lunæ in Passione Domini, quæ tunc contigit ix.[4] kalendas Aprilis, sub generali interdicto prædicti episcopi totam Angliam incluserunt. Cessaverunt itaque in Anglia omnia ecclesiastica sacramenta, præter solummodo confessionem et viaticum in ultima necessitate, et baptisma parvulorum.

---

[1] Cotton has "eum quod;" the MS. has "de."

[2] *expulsa*] repulsa, B. C. The MS. has "et" after "expulsa."

[3] *excommunicationem*] executionem, MS.

[4] *ix.*] decimo, R. W.

Corpora defunctorum de civitatibus et villis efferebantur, et more canum in biviis sepeliebantur. Quid plura? Recesserunt latenter de Anglia Willelmus Londoniensis, Eustachius Elyensis, Malgerus Wygorniensis, Jocelinus Bathoniensis, et Egidius Herfordensis episcopi, satius arbitrantes sævitiam regis commoti ad tempus declinare, quam in terra interdicta sine fructu residere. A.D. 1208.

Rex itaque ob hanc causam interdicti mente confusus, omnia bona clericorum et virorum religiosorum fecit confiscari. The King confiscates the property of the clergy.

Rex Anglorum, Johannes, homagia a magnatibus Angliæ cepit, et postea ad omnes misit regni potentes, et præcipue quos suspectos habebat, exigens ab eis obsides. Adquieverunt multi regiis jussionibus; alii filios, alii nepotes et carnaliter propinquos nunciis tradiderunt. Venientes tandem ad Willelmum de Brause, virum nobilem, et obsides ab eo, sicut ab aliis fecerant,[1] exigentes, repagulum contradictionis invenerunt. Matildis vero, uxor ejusdem Willelmi, nunciis respondit: "Pueros meos domino vestro regi "non tradam." Quod verbum cum vir ejus audisset, increpavit eam et dixit: "Quasi una ex stultis muli"eribus locuta es, nam si dominum meum in aliquo "offendi, paratus sum et ero, etiam sine obsidibus, "satisfacere secundum judicium curiæ suæ et baronum, "parium meorum, certo assignato die et loco." Nuncii quæ audierant et regi retulerunt.[2] Misit rex latenter milites multos, qui ipsum Willelmum comprehenderent et sibi præsentarent. Sed idem Willelmus præmunitus, cum uxore sua et liberis suis ad Hyberniam aufugit. Demands hostages from the nobility.

Eodem anno Albi Monachi celebrare præsumpserunt, unde excommunicati fuerunt.

---

[1] *fecerant*] fecerat, MS. | [2] *retulerunt*] retulissent, MS.

A.D. 1208.

The King promises to submit.

Rex Anglorum Romam misit, et se satisfacturum per omnia Deo et sanctæ ecclesiæ, domino papæ spopondit; sed promissum non tenuit.

Indulgence to Conventual churches.

Anno gratiæ Mccix°, indultum est ecclesiis conventualibus semel in ebdomada celebrare divina. Albi Monachi hac privabantur indulgentia, quia in principio interdicti, papa inconsulto, celebrare præsumpserunt.

Rex Johannes præcepit per forestas totius Angliæ sepes comburere et fossata complanare, datis frugibus circumquaque bestiis ad devorandum.

Deinde cepit nova homagia de omnibus libere tenentibus per totam Angliam, tam de clericis quam de laicis, liberum tenementum habentibus, et etiam de pueris xij. annorum, totius regni.

The Welsh and Londoners do homage.

Walenses apud Wdestoke venientes, regi homagium fecerunt ibidem; Londonienses etiam, sine ulla exceptione, divites et pauperes, hoc idem fecerunt.

Oxford abandoned.

Per idem tempus clericus quidam apud Oxoniam mulierem quandam casu interfecit, quam cum mortuam deprehendisset, per fugam sibi consuluit. Cives accurrentes cœperunt quærere homicidam illum in hospitio suo quod cum tribus clericis sociis[1] locaverat, et facti reum non invenientes, ceperunt tres socios memoratos, de homicidio penitus nescios, et in carcerem retruserunt. Deinde, rege jubente, in contemptum ecclesiasticæ libertatis extra villam educti suspendio perierunt. Quod cum factum fuisset, recesserunt ab Oxonia ad tria millia clericorum, tam magistri quam clerici,[2] ita quod nec unus ex omni universitate remansit.

Geoffrey, Archdeacon Norwich

Galfridus, archidiaconus Norwycensis, ad scaccarium regis intendens negotiis regis, cœpit secretius cum sociis suis sermocinari de sententia in regem lata, dicens non esse tutum viris beneficiatis in obsequio

---

[1] R. W. inserts "suis."

[2] *clerici*] discipuli, R. W.

regis excommunicati ulterius immorari. Et, his dictis, ad propria non licentiatus recessit. Quo postea per ministros regis capto, capa indutus plumbea,[1] tam victualium penuria, quam ipsius capæ ponderositate compressus, migravit ad Dominum. A.D. 1209.

Persecution of the Jews.

Anno gratiæ Mccx°, capti sunt Judæi per totam Angliam utriusque sexus, et incarcerati, et pœnis gravissimis afflicti, ut de pecunia sua regis facerent voluntatem.

The King leads an army into Ireland.

Rex Johannes, in Wallia copioso exercitu congregato, profectus est in Hyberniam. Cumque venisset ad Dublinensem civitatem, occurrerunt ei ibidem plusquam viginti reguli terræ illius, qui omnes, timore maximo perterriti, homagium et fidelitatem fecerunt. Hugonem de Laci expulit, et totam Hyberniam in deditionem accepit: fecitque ibidem constituere leges Anglicanas, ponens ibi Johannem de Gri,[2] episcopum Norwycensem, justiciarium, qui denarios terræ illius ad pondus numismatis Angliæ fecit fabricari, et tam obolum quam quadrantem rotundum fieri fecit.

Matilda de Brause.

Rex Johannes uxorem Willelmi de Brause, Matildem, cum filio suo et uxore filii sui, cepit, et in castello de Wymdehoris[3] sub arcta custodia deputavit, ubi, eodem rege jubente, fame perierunt.

Tallage upon religious houses.

Rex Johannes gravissimum tallagium imposuit super omnes abbates et domus religiosorum,[4] omnino Dei timore postposito, et maxime Cistercienses immisericorditer oppressit. De quibus, Cistercienses,[5] exceptis aliis, xl. millia marcas argenti, vellent nollent, in hoc tallagio regi persolverunt,[6] ita quod a quibusdam eorum domibus quicquid haberent tulit, et a propriis domibus egressi alimoniam petere mendicando compulsi sunt.

---

[1] *plumbea*] ferrea, B. C.

[2] *Sc.* Gray.

[3] *Wymdehoris*] Windleshores, R. W.

[4] "Super omnes abbatias domo- "rum religiosorum," B. C.

[5] *Cistercienses*] Cisterciensibus, MS.

[6] *persolverunt*] persolvent, *ibid.*

A.D. 1210.

The Jews and Cistercians.

Hoc anno res inaudita contigit, scilicet monachi Cistercienses et Judæi, necessitate compulsi, hostiatim sibi mendicabant victualia. Nam super omnem substantiam Judæorum tulerat idem rex, et ditiores ex eis arctissime incarcerari fecit, ut sic ab eis, si quam pecuniam haberent absconditam, extorqueret. Sex autem ex eis, qui cæteris dicebantur ditiores, dextros oculos erui fecit, et tandem ex eisdem duos suspendi jussit; aliorum vero non minimam multitudinem, qui quod amplius darent non habebant, de Anglia ejecit.

The King excommunicated.

Rex Johannes, eo quod ecclesiæ rebellis esset, nec, multoties commonitus, contumaciæ cervicem deponeret, a domino papa excommunicationis sententia condemnatur, et talis, die dominica proxima post festum Omnium Sanctorum, a Remensi archiepiscopo et ejus suffraganeis publice denunciatur, et sic in Anglia multiplicantur ærumnæ, manente interdicto et ecclesia conculcata, exulantibus episcopis, statu regni et ecclesiæ de die in diem vergente in deterius.

Subjection of Wales.

Anno gratiæ Mccxj°, rex Johannes fuit ad Natale Domini apud Eboracum, ubi fuerunt omnes magnates Angliæ communicantes ei. Quo tempore magno congregato exercitu, profectus est in Walliam, ubi in fortitudine gravi Walliæ interiora perlustrans, ad Snaudunam usque, obvia sibi quæque conterendo, penetravit. Reges omnes et nobiles sine contradictione subjugavit, [et] de subjectione inposterum obsides xxviij. suscepit.

Pandulph's mission.

Pandulfus, sanctæ Romanæ sedis subdiaconus, et frater Durandus, venerunt in Angliam ad reformandam pacem inter regnum et sacerdotium, missi a domino papa, sed diabolico instinctu præpediti, infecto negotio redierunt. Rex iterum clericorum horrea invadit, portus quoque marinos districtius obsedit; solus abbas de Margan ad capitulum Cisterciense abire permittitur generale.

xij.

The King knights Alexander, son of the K. of Scotland.

Anno gratiæ Mccxij°, rex Johannes celebravit Natale Domini apud Windeshores, et in xl^{ma} sequente

Alexandrum, filium regis Scottorum, cingulo militari donavit. A.D. 1212.

Hoc anno combusta est ecclesia sanctæ Mariæ de Suthwerke, et pons Londoniæ cum maxima parte civitatis, igne Tamisiam transiliente: perierunt plusquam M. homines et fœminæ[1] in nocte translationis sancti Benedicti. Ch. of St. Mary, Southwark, and London Bridge burnt.

Rex Johannes perseverans in obstinatione mentis, nolens obedire Sanctæ Ecclesiæ, per papam a regno est abjudicatus. The King deposed.

Petrus de Pontefracto prædicat regem non ultra xiiij. primæ suæ coronationis annum regnaturum; ob quod sub custodia ponitur a rege. Peter of Pomfret.

Anno gratiæ Mccxiij°, rex Johannes fuit ad Natale Domini apud Westmonasterium.

Redierunt a curia Romana S., Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, et Willelmus Londoniensis et E. Elyensis episcopi, regi Francorum et episcopis Gallicanis, cum clero et populo, sententiam, quæ in regem Anglorum Romæ pro contumacia lata fuerat, solemniter promulgarunt. Deinde ex parte domini Papæ, tam regi Francorum quam cæteris[2] universis in remissionem omnium peccatorum injunxerunt, ut omnes pariter ad Angliam hostiliter accedentes, Johannem regem a regni solio deponerent, et alium, qui dignus esset, subrogarent.

Tunc rex Francorum, rem diu desideratam intelligens, accinxit se ad pugnam. Rex vero Johannes de omnibus quæ in partibus transmarinis agebantur per exploratores edoctus, fecit congregare ad pugnam exercitum magnum apud Berhandonam:[3] æstimati sunt in exercitu inter milites electos et servientes, strenuos et bene armatos, lx^a^ millia bellatorum. The King of France prepares to make war upon K. John.

---

[1] *fœminæ*] fœminas, MS.

[2] B. C. inserts "regibus."

[3] Barham Down, four miles from Canterbury.—*Note to R. W.*

A.D. 1213.

John makes his submission to the Pope.

Dum rex Johannes, cum innumera armatorum copia circa maritima regis Francorum præstolaretur adventum, applicuerunt duo fratres Templi, et dixerunt regi: "Missi sumus ad te, O rex, ex parte Pandulfi, "subdiaconi domini papæ, qui pro utilitate vestra et "regni vobiscum cupit habere colloquium; proponet "tibi quandam[1] formam, qua possis Deo et ecclesiæ "reconciliari, licet a regno[2] fueris abjudicatus et sen-"tentialiter condemnatus." Venit tandem Pandulfus ad regem, et locutus est cum eo, inter cætera dicens: "Revertere ad cor tuum, ne supergaudeant de te ini-"mici tui, cavens ne [te][3] in talem difficultatem [in-"ducas][3] de qua volens expedire non valeas." Tandem persuasionibus Pandulfi adquievit, et pacis formam non sine dolore concessit. Juravit etiam, tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliis, in præsentia Pandulfi, se judicio ecclesiæ pariturum, et, cum eo, xvj. Comites et Barones in animam ipsius regis.[4] Sic rex Johannes regnum et coronam regni in manus Innocentii papæ resignavit, et carta sua confirmavit, et homagium omnibus videntibus, papæ fecit. Cartam vero prædictam sigillo regio signatam, circumstantibus pluribus episcopis Angliæ, comitibus et baronibus, cum plebis maxima multitudine, rex tradidit magistro Pandulfo ad legendam. Quam publice perlectam accepit rex, et flexis genibus optulit super altare beati Pauli, et juravit super textum Evangelii, qui dicitur Trenchebarbe,[5] ibidem positum, se firmiter et fideliter tenorem illius cartæ observaturum.

Pandulph returns to France.

His ita gestis, Pandulfus cum carta regis transfretavit ad Gallias, viij. millia libras argenti secum

---

[1] R. W. inserts "pacis."

[2] *regno*] regni, MS.

[3] Supplied from R. W.

[4] The sentence is unfinished. R. W. has after "regis" the words, "quod, si forte facti pœniteret, ipsi "eum, pro possibilitate, ad satisfac-"tionem compellerent."

[5] Something probably omitted here.

gerens, ut archiepiscopo[1] monachisque Cantuariæ, ac cæteris causa interdicti exulantibus, in parte restitutionis faceret ablatorum. A.D. 1213.

The exiled Bishops.

Cum autem tenor cartarum et præfatæ pacis forma illis omnibus placuisset, persuasit diligenter Pandulfus ut pacifice redirent in Angliam episcopi supradicti, residuum restitutionis illico percepturi. Deinde regem Francorum admonere cœpit, qui jam paratus erat in manu violenta ad Angliam transfretare, ut desisteret a proposito et ad propria remearet. Cum igitur hoc audisset rex Francorum, iratus valde, dixit se jam in paratu navium, victualium,[2] et armorum, plusquam lx[a] millia libras expendisse, et ex præcepto domini papæ in remissionem omnium peccatorum laborem præfatum suscepisse.

Sic itaque, Pandulfo mediante, ascenderunt naves S. Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, W. Londoniensis, E. Eliensis, H. Lincolniensis, et E. Herfordensis episcopi, cum clericis et laicis, causa interdicti exulantibus, et apud Doveram applicantes, ad regem venerunt. Cum autem rex adventum eorum cognovisset, venit obviam ipsis, et viso archiepiscopo et episcopis, cecidit pronus in terram, obsecrans ut de se ac regno Angliæ, misericordiam haberent. Videntes archiepiscopus et episcopi tantam regis humilitatem, de terra levaverunt eum, ducentes ad ostium ecclesiæ cathedralis, et, sicut mos est, illum absolverunt. In hac absolutione juravit quod sanctam ecclesiam et ejus ordinatos[3] diligeret, et leges sancti Ædwardi regis renovaret,[4] et iniquas destrueret, et bonas in regno faceret observari ab omnibus.

John absolved by the Bishops.

His oath.

John's mission to the King of Morocco.

Pœnituit tandem regem Anglorum graviter, quod ad prædictæ pacis consensum inclinaretur. Unde misit ad Miramumelin, regem magnum Affricæ, Marochiæ, et

[1] R. W. inserts "et episcopis."
[2] *victualium*] victualia, MS.
[3] *ordinatos*] ordinarios, B. C.
[4] *renovaret*] revocaret, R. W.

A.D. 1213. Hispaniæ, signans eidem quod se et regnum suum libenter redderet, et eidem dederet, et deditum teneret ab ipso, si placeret ei, sub tributo. Rex Miramumelin nunciis cum indignatione respondit, dicens: "Nunquam "legi vel audivi quod aliquis rex, tam prosperum "regnum possidens subjectum et obediens, suum sic "vellet sponte pessumdare principatum, ut de libero "faceret tributarium, de suo alienum, de felici miserum. "Quin immo de multis audivi qui multi sanguinis "effusione[1] sibi libertatem, quod laudabile fuit, "comparaverunt:[2] modo scio quod dominus vester "miser, deses, et imbellis, quo[3] nullus vilior, est, qui "de libero servus fieri desiderat, qui vere miser est "nullique miserabilis." Sicque nuntios[4] recedentes, nec salutavit, nec aliquibus respexit donativis.

John surrenders his crown.

Ex tunc rex Johannes cogitavit regnum Angliæ et dominationem Hyberniæ papæ subjicere. Unde in ecclesia sancti Pauli, Londonias, coronam cum regnis Angliæ et Hyberniæ, in manus papæ resignavit, et carta, quæ prius de cera signata fuerat et Pandulfo tradita, tunc auro bullata est et Nicholao legato ad opus domini papæ tradita.

Anno gratiæ Mccxiiij°, rex Johannes transfretavit in Pictaviam, ubi plurima castella inimicorum suorum potenter subjugavit.

The interdict taken off.

Nicholaus, Tuscalensis episcopus, et apostolicæ sedis legatus, in die apostolorum Petri et Pauli, in ecclesia cathedrali Londoniis, sententiam interdicti solenniter relaxavit, postquam duraverat annis sex, mensibus tribus et diebus xiiij. Qua relaxatione facta, gaudium totam terram exhilaravit.

K. John removes his army to Brittany.

Rex Johannes suum promovit exercitum a Pictavia in minorem Britanniam, ubi ad transitum pontis, non

[1] The MS. inserts profluvio.
[2] *comparaverunt*] comparavit, MS.
[3] *quo*] qui, MS.
[4] *nuntios*] nuntii, MS.

longe Nantes, gloriose de hostibus triumphans xx. milites cepit. A.D. 1214.

Death of J. de Gray, Bp. of Norwich.

Johannes de Grai, Norwicensis episcopus, obiit.[1]

Conference of the Barons at St. Edmunds Bury.

Sub eodem tempore convenerunt ad colloquium apud sanctum Ædmundum comites, [et] barones, quasi orationis gratia, ubi cum diu et secretius colloquerentur de regis promissis et sacramentis de quibus nullam spem habebant, producta est in medium carta quædam Henrici Primi, in qua etiam carta continebantur quædam libertates et leges regis Ædwardi sanctæ ecclesiæ Anglicanæ pariter et[2] magnatibus regni concessæ. Juraverunt etiam magnates super altare sancti Ædmundi quod si rex, leges et libertates jam dictas concedere nollet, ipsi ei guerram tamdiu moverent, donec fidelis comprobaretur. His ita gestis, ad propria remearunt.

John receives the Barons.

Anno gratiæ M°cc°xv°, rex Johannes tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wygorniam. Deinde, veniens Londonias apud Novum Templum, ibique venerunt ad eum barones memorati, qui constanter exigebant ab eo libertates et leges, prout ipse sibi juravit, confirmari. Rex vero impetum eorum metuebat, [unde] humiliter inducias petebat usque ad clausum Paschæ.

Requires the renewal of homage.

Rex volens interim sibi præcavere, fecit sibi soli contra omnes homines per totam Angliam fidelitatem jurare, et homagia renovare.

Meeting of the Barons at Brackley.

Ebdomada Paschali convenerunt barones apud Brackele;[3] erat autem numerus exercitus eorum ad duo millia militum præter equites, servientes et pedites, armis munitos. Miserunt itaque ad regem scedulam, in qua regis Ædwardi leges continebantur. Rex. inspectis articulis, iratus respondit, dicens: "Et quare

---

[1] B. C. places this after the next passage.

[2] *et*] a magnatibus, MS.

[3] *Brackele*] Stamford, R. W.

A.D. 1215.

"cum istis iniquis exactionibus regnum non exigunt?"[1] Juravitque, furibundus horribiliter, se nunquam illas concessurum. Quod cum magnates cognovissent, constituerunt Robertum, filium Walteri, principem militiæ suæ, appellantes eum "Marescallum exercitus Dei et "ecclesiæ sanctæ;" et sic ad arma convolantes, versus Norhamtone acies ordinatas direxerunt, et illico castrum obsidione vallaverunt. Sed nec[2] profecerunt.

The Barons choose Robert Fitzwalter for their military chief.

Deinde clam et festinanter versus Londonias properantes, per portam de Alegate intraverunt. Portas extunc, assignatis suis custodibus, vigilanter observabant. Suspensum est Scaccarium et Placita.[3] Nullus inventus est vicecomitum, qui regi responderet, aut obediret. Rex autem, se cernens jam fere ab omnibus derelictum, mandavit magnatibus quod, pro bono pacis et regni sui exaltatione, concederet eis libertates quas petebant. Statuerunt diem, ut veniret contra eos ad colloquium, in pratum inter Stanes et Wyndleshores, xv° die Junii.

The King agrees to meet the Barons at Runnymede.

Magna Charta.

Quo cum pervenissent, rex baronibus postulata concessit et carta sua conscripsit; similiter de libertatibus forestæ. Rex autem omnibus et singulis secretum[4] vultum et jocundum exhibens, asserens se sapienter et feliciter omnia consummasse, cum tamen his contraria cogitasset, prout sequentia declarabunt. Et sic, soluto colloquio, barones cum cartis suis, spe vana refocillati,[5] ad urbem Londoniæ remearunt.

The King goes to the Isle of Wight.

Rex vero, nocte illa sine quiete quiescens, ante lucem ad Vectam insulam latenter confugit. Misit ad curiam Romanam Pandulfum cum aliis nunciis, multiplici promisso corruptis, ut baronum propositum

Sends Pandulph to Rome.

[1] *exigunt*] postulant, R. W.

[2] *nec*] nihil, B. C.

[3] "Cessaverunt placita Scaccarii "et vice comitatuum per Angliam "quia nullus inventus est qui regi "censum daret vel in aliquo obedi-"ret." R. W.

[4] *secretum*] serenum, B. C.

[5] *refocillati*] refocillata, MS.

irritarent. Misit etiam ad omnia finitima regna ultramarina cum sigillo suo propter militare præsidium, ut homines suos naturales confunderet. Misit etiam [1] ad omnes castellanos suos, præcipiens singulis ut castella sua omni victualium et armorum genere cum præsidio militari communirent. Simili modo multos de Quinque Portubus sibi incurvavit enervatos.

A.D. 1215.

Prepares to oppose the Barons.

Eodem anno celebratum est Concilium generale Lateranense a domino papa Innocentio. Cassata est per dominum papam carta de libertatibus regni Angliæ concessa.[2]

Council of Lateran.

Committitur castrum Roffense ad custodiendum Willelmo de Albineto. Cum etiam rex innumerabilium alienigenarum, quos advocaverat, agmine stipatus, castrum illud cum ipsis militibus, qui se in ipso receperant, obsidione repentina vallavit; obsessi vero hostes insurgentes viriliter repellentes innumerabiles eorum ad carcera transmiserunt. Veneruntque ex Brabancia, Flandria, et Louania, Walterus de Buc, Girardus de Soccingi [3] et Godescale. Præter istos venit Hugo de Bous. Ingressus igitur navem in multitudine gravi, suborta tempestate horribili, submersus periit cum tota familia sua. Cum autem obsidio castri Rofensis tribus fere mensibus [duraverat], ipsi inclusi de turri exeuntes sese regi præsentaverunt.

Siege of Rochester Castle.

Hugh de Boves.

Eodem anno papa de regno Angliæ solicitus, de quo dominus de novo effectus erat, barones excommunicavit.

Barons excommunicated by the Pope.

Circa dies istos Symon de Langetone in archiepiscopum Eboracensem eligitur, sed quoniam fratrem ejus habuit exosum [rex] cassationem procuravit. Novus enim papalis vassallus in omnibus meruit favorabiliter exaudiri.

---

[1] R. W. inserts "literas."

[2] These events are improperly placed together. Magna charta was annulled by the pope in August; the Fourth Council of Lateran was held in the following November.

[3] *Soccingi*] Soceinni, R. W.

A.D. 1215. Suspension of Stephen Langton.

Diebus sub eisdem, Stephanus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, suspensus est ab ingressu ecclesiæ et divinorum celebratione, eo quod barones Angliæ per diocesim suam denunciare noluit publice excommunicatos. Rex igitur Johannes valde depopulatur partes aquilonarias: cepit multa castella; nobiles et incolas et variis et inauditis pœnarum generibus affectos truculenter spoliavit. Multum acceptans tyrannidem Falcasii, dedit ei castrum de Bedeford, et nobilem mulierem Margaretam de Ripariis.

Takes Belvoir and other castles.

Anno gratiæ Mccxvj°, rex Johannes cepit Castra de Belvero, de Fekingeham, de Sauue, et multa alia.

The Barons choose the Dauphin of France for their King.

His diebus facta est denunciatio excommunicationis quam dominus papa in concilio Lateranensi publice fecit in omnes infestantes Johannem regem Angliæ. Barones vero nominatim et in specie excommunicati sunt. Unde, in arcto positi, Lodowycum, primogenitum regis Franciæ, in regem elegerunt.

Arrival of Louis.

Lodowycus in Angliam veniens cum ingenti gaudio Londoniis receptus est, cepitque homagia et fidelitatem ab omnibus comitibus, Warenniæ, Harundeliæ, Sarum, et baronibus ac civibus. Cesserunt igitur in potestatem Lodowyci omnes provinciæ australes, præter sola castella de Dovera et de Wyndleshores, et orientales partes Angliæ.

Receives the homage of the K. of Scotl.

Eodem anno Alexander rex Scotiæ fecit homagium Lodowyco. Sed facto, ut dictum est, homagio, tristis ad propria remeavit.[1]

Eustachius de Vesci slain.

Eustachius de Vesci occiditur.

Disclosure of treachery on the part of the French.

Proditio et superbia Francorum per quendam nobilem virum de regno Franciæ detecta est.

K. John ravages Norfolk and Suffolk.

Rex Johannes in fortitudine gravi provincias de Suthfolc et Northfolc misera contrivit afflictione. Deinde

---

[1] B. C. has "fecit homagium "Lodowyco, sed ficte, ut dictum "est; et tristis ad propria reme-"avit."

per mariscum divertens, possessiones abbatum de Burgo et de Croylandia, et ædificia et blada Conani, filii Helye, combussit, ipsomet ignem supponente, nec prius inde recessit donec omnia consumpsisset.[1] Deinde versus aquilonem iter arripiens, aquam marinam cum fluviali mixtam, sine duce, transire præsumpsit. Qui locus Wellestrem dicitur. Sed vix evadens, ibidem bigas, summarios,[2] prædas et rapinas portantes, et omnem thesaurum et supellectilem irrecuperabiliter amisit. Rex cum exercitu suo vix elapsus, tristis valde et mœrore confectus, apud Abbatiam de Suineshеved pernoctavit. Ubi, ut creditur, de rebus a fluctibus devoratis tantam mentis incurrit tristitiam, quod acutis febribus graviter cœpit infirmari. Deinde usque ad castrum de Lacford,[3] manno leniter portante, pervenit.

A.D. 1216.

His passage of the Wash.

Reaches Swineshead Abbey.

Deinde in castro memorato[4] decumbens graviter infirmatus. Ab abbate canonicorum de Crokestone consilium confessionis et eucharistiam suscepit. Deinde Henricum primogenitum suum regni sui hæredem constituit. His ita gestis, sciscitabatur ab eo abbas de Crokestone, si ipsum mori contingeret, ubinam vellet eligere sibi sepulturam. Cui rex: "Deo et sancto "Wlstano corpus et animam meam commendo." Cum igitur regnasset rex Johannes annis xviiij., ab hac vita, post multas hujus sæculi perturbationes et labores inutiles, in multa mentis amaritudine distractus, migravit, nihil terræ, immo nec seipsum, in pace possidens. Sperandum tamen est, quod quædam bona opera quæ fecit in hac vita, allegabunt pro eo ante

His death.

Review of his reign.

---

[1] *consumpsisset*] consummasset, B. C.

[2] *summarios*] summarinos, MS.

[3] B. C. has "ad castrum de Lan-"fordmanno, palefrido leniter por-"tante, pervenit." R. W. has "ad "castellum de Lafort hospitaturus "perrexit."

[4] In the abridgment of this narrative from R. W. John's arrival at Newark Castle, the castle here meant, has been omitted.

A.D. 1216. Summi Judicis tribunal. Construxit namque abbatiam de Bello Loco, Cisterciensis Ordinis, et, moriturus, domui de Crokestone cum corde suo terram x. librarum legavit; et, quod per sæcula ascribendum est ei ad laudem, quosdam Græciæ philosophos, cum magno fastu ad curiam suam in vita sua venientes, qui secundum eorum assertiones fidem Catholicam in multis voluerunt corrigere, repulsit, nec mutire permittebat.

Istæ sunt terræ quas rex Johannes amisit, scilicet pro angariis et oppressionibus, multimodis fornicationibus et variis injuriis et perjuriis, quæ facere non cessavit. Prima fuit ducatus Normanniæ, comitatus Bolismi, comitatus Cenomanniæ, id est Lemeniæ, Andegavia, Pictavia, Lemonica, id est Lemorin, Aluernia, Angolisma, scilicet archiepiscopatus. Hæc autem omnia quandoque erant regis Johannis. Demum Angliam et Hyberniam tributo supposuit, ad reddendum, ipse et successores sui, summo pontifici Romanorum annuatim mille marcas de regno Angliæ et Hyberniæ imperpetuum, scilicet in festo sancti Michaelis quingentas, et ad Pascha quingentas, scilicet septingentas pro regno Angliæ, et ccc^{as} pro regno Hyberniæ; qui nihil horum revocavit usque ad diem mortis suæ.

Coronation of Henry III.

Henricus filius ejus, anno ætatis suæ decimo, in die apostolorum Symonis et Judæ primo magnifice coronatus est, a qua coronatione anni regni sui computantur. Ista coronatio facta fuit anno gratiæ M^{o}cc^{o}xvj^{o}, a Stephano Cantuariensi archiepiscopo[1] xvj. kalendas

[1] R. W. has "Petrus, Wintoni-"ensis episcopus, coronam posuit "super caput et unxit eum in "regem;" to which Mr. Coxe appends this note:—"Henry's own "account of the coronation is given "in his letters to the justiciary of "Ireland, still preserved in the "Close Rolls, Fœd. i. p. 145. Ste-"phen archbishop of Canterbury "was then at Rome on the subject "of his suspension. In the letters "just mentioned Henry says, that "he was crowned by the cardinal "and bishops then present." The date in the text is wrong; the feast of SS. Simon and Jude falls on the 28th of October.

Junii, quando, ex edicto regis, omnes præter ordinatos sertis florum utebantur. A.D. 1216.

Numerus [1] Francorum concaptivorum in mari, cum Eustachio monacho, anno gratiæ M°cc°xvij°. Die sancti Bartholomæi decapitatus est prædictus Eustachius in mari. Willelmus de Barens, comes de Naverit, et Willelmus de Pessi, et multi alii nobiles, cum x. de majoribus Franciæ, et vj^{xx} et v milites, et vij^{xx} servientes bene armati, et xxxiij^{tres} arcubalistarii, et vij. centum pedites; omnes prædicti vivi capti sunt, et plusquam mille occisi sunt, et plusquam mille submersi sunt.

Victory over the French fleet.

De prima coronatione Henrici Tertii, filii regis Johannis, a quo computantur anni coronationis ejusdem Henrici dictus Tertius, quia sicut intitulatur in chronicis, historiis, scriptis, et cartis, non ratione numerali, sed ratione regiæ dignitatis sive dominationis; verbi gratia, si numeretur primus Henricus, filius scilicet Willelmi Conquæstoris, deinde Henricus, filius Galfridi Plantageneste comitis Andegaviæ et Matildis imperatricis, postea filius ejusdem Henrici, qui speciosus et junior rex dicebatur, deinde ipse Henricus, de quo modo agitur, erit profecto quartus. Prætermittitur autem in stipite regum regnantium Henricus dictus speciosus et junior rex, quia nec rite coronatus est et contra libertatem ecclesiæ Cantuariensis et voluntatem archiepiscopi sancti Thomæ, tunc viventis et contradicentis, et quia nunquam regnavit. Mortuus est enim, adhuc patre vivente. Ratione igitur regnantium juste rex Henricus Tertius nuncupatus est.

The Henries.

Defuncto, ut dictum est, rege Johanne, convenerunt apud Gloverniam in vigilia apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, in præsentia Walonis apostolicæ sedis legati,

Henry declared King at Gloucester

[1] *Numerus*] Numerum, MS. This account of the battle is out of its place. See *post*.

A.D. 1216. Petrus Wyntoniensis, Jocelinus Batoniensis, et Sylvester Wygorniensis episcopi, comites Cestriæ,[1] de Penebroc, de Ferrariis, cum aliis pluribus abbatibus, prioribus et turba multa nimis,[2] ut Henricum, primogenitum regis Johannis, in regem Angliæ feliciter exaltarent.

His Coronation. In crastino præparatis omnibus ad coronationem spectantibus, legatus supradictus, associatis sibi episcopis et comitibus memoratis, duxit eum ad ecclesiam conventualem cum processione solemni, [ad] regem acclamandum. Deinde juravit quod honorem, pacem, ac reverentiam portaret Deo et Ecclesiæ sanctæ, et ejus ordinatis,[3] omnibus diebus vitæ suæ, et alia multa quæ in coronationibus solebant reges jurare.

Coronatus est Henricus iij. anno ætatis suæ decimo, in die apostolorum Symonis et Judæ. Regi igitur Henrico coronato, quem gratia juventutis et innocentia cunctis reddidit amabilem, venusta facies cum flava cæsarie singulis favorabilem, et sermo maturus universis venerabilem, nobiles regni certatim convolando promptius adhæserunt.

Cumque Lodowycus ac barones, qui adhuc cum ipso stantes in obsidione castri de Dovera, de morte regis Johannis certificarentur, invasit omnes fallax lætitia, quasi regnum Angliæ jam sibi subjugassent.

Hubert de Burg. Sed constantia, probitate ac felicitate Huberti de Burgo, constabularius ejus castelli, confisus, recessit. Sed postea castella de Herford[4] et de Bercham[5] obsidione vallavit et cepit.

William D'Albiney. Redemptus est a carcere et liberatus pro vj. millibus[6] marcarum Willelmus de Albineto, qui, facto homagio

---

[1] Comes Leycestriæ, B. C.; Comes Cestrensis, R. W.

[2] *nimis*] mimis, MS.

[3] *ordinatis*] ordinariis, B. C.

[4] *Herford*] Hertford.

[5] *Bercham*] Berkhampstead.

[6] *millibus*] millia. MS.

regi Henrico, tradidit ei rex castrum de Latford[1] ad custodiendum. A.D. 1216.

Lodowycus igitur in superbia erectus venit apud sanctum Albanum, die beati Thomæ apostoli, exigens ab abbate Willelmo, ut faceret ei homagium. Cui[2] cum abbas se nolle ei homagium facere respondisset, nisi prius absolveretur ab homagio quod fecerat regi Anglorum, Lodowycus indignatus vehementer juravit se igne ipsam abbatiam cum tota villa crematurum, nisi faceret quod petebat. Tunc dictus abbas pro induciis usque ad Purificationem beatæ Mariæ dedit ei quater viginti marcas argenti.

The Dauphin goes to St. Albans, and demands homage from the abbot.

Anno gratiæ Mccxvij°, Henricus juvenis rex fuit ad Natale, cum Wallone legato, et Willelmo Marescallo, rectore ejusdem regis et regni.

Falcasius, genere ignobilis, sed vitiis multo ignobilior, cum multitudine gravi [venit ad] villam sancti Albani, scilicet in crepusculo vespertino, nocte sancti Vincentii, [atque] impetu facto inopinato villam totam feranter spoliavit, homines et fœminas, et etiam infantes cepit et immisericorditer mancipavit vinculis arctissimis ac interfecit, atque ab abbate c. libras extorsit. Quibus ita gestis, Falcasius, cum spoliis et captivis tractis, turpiterque vinctis manibus, ad castrum suum de Bedeford citius advolavit.

The town of St. Albans pillaged by Fawkes.

Willelmus Marescallus, regis et regni custos, de consilio episcoporum et magnatum, fecit convocari omnes castellanos ad regem spectantes, præcipiens ut feria secunda in ebdomada Pentecostes, apud Newerc ad edictum regis convenirent, ut pariter cum ipsis obsidionem castri Lincolniæ potenter dissolverent. At illi, quibus erat ardens desiderium bellum cum excommunicatis disserere[3] Francigenis, et pro patria dimicare

The fair of Lincoln.

[1] *Latford*] Lafort, R. W., who places the liberation of D'Albiney after the siege of Hertford, but before that of Berkhampstead.

[2] *Cui*] Qui, MS.

[3] *disserere*] conferre, B. C.; conserere, R. W.

A.D. 1217. convenerunt. Congregati, recensiti sunt milites cccc[ti], balistarii cc[ti]l[a], servientes, equites quoque innumerabiles. Hi omnes, cum confessionibus et corporis et sanguinis Domini nostri Jhesu Christi perceptione, sese contra hostilium incursionum pericula muniebant. Legatus vero ipsum Lodowycum nominatim, et omnes complices suos et fautores, excommunicavit, et omnes regi adhærentes absolvit, et benedixit illis.

Barones et Francigenæ in civitate existentes tantam ex eorum multitudine conceperant[1] fiduciam et securitatem, ut desuper adventu regalium sannas dederent[2] et cachinnos, non cessantes castrum spiculis impetere et petrariis flagellare. Obseratis igitur portis et custodibus adhibitis, omnes se ad defensionem præparabant. At regales miserunt Falcasium, cum agmine suo toto cui præerat, et cum balistariis omnibus, qui portam civitatis saltem unam exercitui patefacerent. Tandem moles exercitus totius regni, januis civitatis licet cum difficultate confractis, civitatem ingrediens audacter prorupit in hostes. Videres[3] igitur ex ictibus gladiorum igneas prosilire scintillas et, ad modum tonitrui vel terræmotus, totam terram reboare ex congressu confligentium. Irruit pars regalium in comitem Perticensem, circumdans eum, et versum est in

Death of the Count of Perche.

ipsum pondus belli. Sed demum hortabantur Anglici ut se redderet, ut vivus evadere posset. At ille per cerebrum Dei juravit, quod alicui Anglico se nunquam redderet. Cujus quidam Anglicus ocularium[4] galeæ perfodit et cerebrum effudit, et corruens nec vocem edidit, nec Deum invocavit. Quid plura? Capti sunt comites et barones [ex] capitaneis[5] xvj. et milites cccc[ti][6] præter servientes innumeros. Comes Perticensis,

[1] *conceperant*] conceperat, MS.
[2] *dederent*] dederunt, MS.; rederent, B. C.
[3] *Videres*] Videns, MS.
[4] *ocularium*] oscularium, MS.
[5] *capitaneis*] capitaneos, MS.
[6] *cccc[ti]*] cccc[os], MS.; trecenti R. W.

et duo alii nobiles ex regno Francorum, sepulti sunt ignobiliter in quodam pomario hospitalis. Facta est autem hujus belli congressio xiiij. kalendas Junii, die Sabbati in ebdomada Pentecostes. A.D. 1217.

Death of Pope Innocent III.

Eodem anno papa Innocentius, qui vere stupor mundi erat et immutator [1] sæculi, qui priusquam [2] immutabiliter stetit cum baronibus, et postquam regem Angliæ subpeditavit et regnum sibi subegerat, et regem Francorum, quem contra ipsum exacuerat, et barones quos erexerat, deseruerat, viam universæ carnis ingressus est.[3]

The Dauphin sends to his father for fresh forces.

Lodowycus ad patrem suum misit pro subsidio militari. Rex autem nuntiis tristis respondit, "Quid "sibi vult istud? vivit adhuc Willelmus, magnus ille "marescallus?" et est responsum, "Immo." Et rex, "Non est timendum igitur de filio." Unde dictus Willelmus notam proditionis contraxit. Die igitur sancti Bartholomæi classis Francorum Eustachio monacho, viro flagitiossimo, commissa est. Habuerunt igitur naves magnas quater viginti, et plures de minoribus, cum galeis. Angli, de hoc præmuniti, habuerunt vix xl[a] naves, sed bene munitas.

A French fleet sent under the guidance of the monk Eustachius.

Cum autem Hubertus de Burgo, qui in castro de Dovere summus custos [fuit] ab alto speculans, de adventu tam formidabili certificaretur, advocavit Lucam capellanum suum, et confessus est, [et] acceptis disciplinis, sese viatico salutari præmunivit, deinde leoninam induens audaciam. Erant autem [4] nutui ejus omnes naves attendentes et vexilla. Episcopi vero absolvebant eos, et benedicentes.[5] Ascendentes naves et velificantes, perrexerunt itaque audacter obliquando dracenam, quæ vulgariter dicitur "lof," ac si vellent adire Calesiam. Sed Angli, maris periti, subito, cum se scivissent ven-

---

[1] *immutator*] imitator, MS.
[2] *priusquam*] prius quasi, MS.
[3] July 16 or 17, 1216.
[4] *autem*] enim, B. C.
[5] *benedicentes*] benedicebant, B.C.

A.D. 1217. tum exhausisse, versa dracena ex transverso, vento sibi jam secundo, insecuti sunt hostes alacriter. Et cum attigissent puppes adversariorum, injectis uncis et anchoris, attraxerunt eas ad se violenter. Hubertus vero de Burc unam magnam navem, in qua multa vidit vexilla, attigit, et atractam agili saltu intravit, et qui cum ipso erant[1] securibus peracutis illico præsciderunt rudentes et antennas velum sustinentes, et cecidit velum expansum super Francos adinstar retis super aviculas irretitas. Habuerunt præterea Angli naves et galeas ferro rostratos, quibus naves adversantium perforantes, multos in momento submerserunt. Calcem vivam in pulverem redactam in altum projicientes, oculos Francorum excæcaverunt. Fit inter partes gravissimus conflictus; sed tandem pars Francorum erat penitus infirmata. Angli, Domino auctore, ad votum triumphantes, naves hostium funibus colligatas, post se ad terram trahebant, Videntes igitur magnates ibidem expectantes inopinatam Dei virtutem et victoriam miraculosam Domini glorificantes, exierunt Anglis obviam, et Gallos carceribus intruserunt. Inter cæteros autem de sentina cujusdam navis extractus est diu quæsitus Eustachius monachus, proditor regis Angliæ et pirata nequissimus, et sic prædo præda factus pro vita et membris suis inæstimabilem obtulit pecuniæ quantitatem. Quem quidam Anglus[2] arripiens truculenter, ait: "Nunquam de cætero aliquem amplius "decipies," et, educto gladio, caput ejus amputavit. Cum autem hujus rei eventus ad notitiam Lodowyci pervenisset, multo præcordialius doluit quam de infortunio sibi apud Lincolniam irrogato.

Particulars of the fight.

Eustachius is put to death.

Marescallus igitur, regis et regni gubernator, congregavit exercitum grandem nimis, obseditque Londonias

---

[1] M. P. inserts "intrantes quant- "ocius."

[2] Richardus, fil. regis Johannis, nothus. R. W.

per gyrum, tam per aquam quam[1] per terram. Omneque inclusis victualium genus subtrahens, ad deditionem omnes compulit. At Lodowycus, in arcto positus, significavit humiliter et secrete Legato et Marescallo, quod voluit consilio eorum in omnibus obedire. Qui quandam pacis formam in scripto redactam remiserunt. A.D. 1217.

Louis's retirement from England.

Lodowycus vero et ejus consiliarii cum pacis formam conspexissent, placuit eis valde ab Anglia recedere. Absolutus igitur Lodowycus, tam a regno Angliæ quam a sententia excommunicationis, liber ab Anglia recessit.[2] Cum autem in navi sederet, dixit commilitonibus suis, "Quis revelavit Anglicis sacra-"mentum nostrum, quod si triumpharemus in Anglia, "omnes Anglos confunderemus, et exhæredatos expel-"leremus?" Et responsum fuit ei: "Vicecomes de Me-"lun, moriturus." "Unde non est admirandum si omnes "postea barones a nobis recesserunt. Merito hæc pati-"mur, tantum facinus in cordibus nostris pro bonis "eorum factis nequiter reservantes." Legatus itaque post victoriam ad votum obtentam non mansuetus, sed tanquam tyrannus, avaricie persuadente, misit per omnes provinciæ partes inquisitores perversos, qui quoscunque de consensu, etiam levissimo, culpabiles invenerunt, suspensos miserunt ad legatum, qui illorum beneficia clericis suis abundanter distribuit, ac de bonis eorum locupletavit.

Anno gratiæ Mccxviij°, rex Henricus, regni sui anno tertio, ad Natale Domini fuit apud Norhamtone.

Walo legatus, refertis sarcinulis inæstimabili pecunia, recessit ab Anglia.

Magister Pandulfus sublimatur in episcopum Norwycensem.

---

[1] *quam*] tam, MS.

[2] *recessit*] recedit, MS.

A.D. 1217. Rex Henricus proprium sigillum obtinuit.

Anno gratiæ Mccxjx°, rex Henricus iii, iiij° regni sui anno, fuit ad Natale apud Wyntoniam.

Death of William E. Mareschal. Willelmus magnus marescallus in fata decessit; Londoniis[1] apud Novum Templum in medio ecclesiæ honorifice tumulatus, tali meruit epitaphio intitulari. Versus :—

His epitaph.

"Sum quem Saturnum sibi sensit Hybernia, Solem
Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem."

St. Elizabeth of Hungary. Sancta Elysabeth, regis Hungariæ filia, miraculis floruit.

Lodowycus, filius regis Francorum, ab obsidione Tholosæ civitatis confusus recessit.

Death of Simon de Montefort the elder. Symon comes Montis Fortis, miles strenuissimus, ante portam civitatis, lapide de petraria emisso in capite percussus, subito in multorum dolore expiravit. De quo quidam Anglicus hoc composuit epitaphium. Versus :—

"Dantur item[2] fato casusque cadunt iterato,
Simone sublato, Marsque, Parisque, Cato."

Alter Mars fuit quia bellicosus, alter Paris quia formosus, alter Cato quia bonis moribus adornatus.

Frater ejusdem Simonis in obsidione cujusdam Castri super lapidis ictu obiit.

Henry's second coronation. Anno gratiæ Mccxx°, rex Henricus iii., regni sui anno v°, fuit ad Natale apud Merleberge, adhuc sub custodia P. Wyntoniensis episcopi, constitutus; quo anno coronatus est idem rex apud Westmonasterium die Pentecostes a Stephano Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, præsente clero et populo totius regni, xvi° kalendas Junii, anno regni sui v°, in cujus rei testimonium

---

[1] *Londiniis*] Londinas, MS. | [2] *item*] iidem, *ibid.*

exiit edictum et præceptum jocunditatis, ut quilibet præter ordinatos sertis florum uterentur. A.D. 1220.

Interview with the K. of Scots.

Deinde in festo sancti Barnabæ apostoli convenerunt ad colloquium apud Eboracum rex Henricus et rex Scottorum Alexander, ubi inter eos tractatum est de matrimonio contrahendo inter eundem regem Scottorum et Johannam sororem regis Henrici.

Translation of St. Thomas of Canterbury.

Eodem anno corpus beati Thomæ martyris levatum est de sarcophago marmoreo, scilicet de crypta ecclesiæ, ab gloriosæ memoriæ Stephano Cantuariensi archiepiscopo. Facta est autem hæc translatio in crastino apostolorum Petri et Pauli, octavo die scilicet anniversario Henrici regis, sub quo passus est idem martyr; præsentibus rege Henrico, cum archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, comitibus, et prioribus et magnatibus, tam transmarinis quam cismarinis, innumerabilibus. Nec est visa in terra ista tam celebris vel tam gloriosa translatio, ubi tot diversarum nationum venerabiles personæ interfuissent.

Lady Chapel at Westminster.

Eodem anno Deo devotus rex Henricus cœpit inchoare fabricam novæ Capellæ sanctæ Mariæ apud Westmonasterium, prædicto rege existente fundatore et patrono, et primum lapidem[1] operis in fundamento disponente, sabbato sancto Pentecostes.

xxij.

Christmas held at Oxford.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxj°, rex Henricus, anno regni sui vj°, tenuit Natale Domini apud Oxoniam.

William de Forr, Earl of Albemarle.

Willelmus de Forr,[2] volens pacem regni perturbare, ad castellum de Biham perrexit, ubi viris armatis collocatis,[3] patriam et homines patriæ illius spoliavit. Habuitque hujus factionis incentores quos guerra præhabita fecerat consuetudinarios, et consuetudo sub necessitate ligavit. Falcasium, Philippum in Arce,[4]

[1] *primum lapidem*] primi lapidei, MS.

[2] Willelmus quoque de Foret, R.W.

[3] *collocatis*] collectis, *ibid.*

[4] Philippum Marc, *ibid.*

A.D. 1221. Petrum de Malo Lacu,[1] et alios multos, qui clam miserunt ei nuncios et viros armatos, ut pace regni perturbata, ipsi soli prædis et rapinis saginarentur.

Meeting of the King and nobles at Westminster. Convenerunt igitur magnates regni cum rege apud Westmonasterium, super hoc et aliis negotiis tractaturi.

Castle of Biham besieged and retaken by the King. Cum autem rex, feria quarta post Purificationem beatæ Mariæ, castellum de Biham cuneis militaribus circumcinxisset, obsessos adeo in brevi coarctavit, ut nescirent ubi caput declinarent; qui, aliud refugium non habentes, exierunt omnes de ruina castelli, et sese regi præsentaverunt, sexto idus Februarii.

The Earl of Albemarle pardoned. Venit postea comes de Alba-marla sub conductu archiepiscopi Eboracensi ad regem, et magnatibus intermediantibus cum rege pacificatus est.

Pandulphus returns to Rome. Pandulfus Norwycensis electus, cessante legatione in Anglia, Romam revertitur.

Marriage of Johanna to the K. of Scotland. Rex Henricus dedit Alexandro, regi Scotiæ, Johannam sororem suam in uxorem, quæ desponsata est apud Eboracum.

Hubert de Burgh marries Margaret, sister of the K. of Scotl. Hubertus de Burgo sororem regis Scotiæ, nomine Margaretam, duxit in uxorem.

Death of Will. D'Albiney. Willelmus de Albineto, tertius comes Arundeliæ, rediens a Damieta obiit kalendas Februarii, cujus corpus Thomas, quidam monachus de sancto Albano, qui cum eo ibidem fuerat, in Angliam asportavit, et in ecclesia de Wimundham honorifice tumulavit.

Rex Henricus cepit de qualibet carucata terræ duos solidos.

xxij°. Pandulphus consecrated Bp. of Norwich. Anno gratiæ Mccxxij°, Pandulfus in episcopum Norwycensem consecratur. Rex Henricus, anno regni sui vij°, fuit ad Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam.

Riots in London. Contigit eodem anno die sancti Jacobi quod ex quodam luctamine apud Londoniam tanta orta dissensio

---

[1] Petrum de Malo-leone, R. W.

quod, mota dissensione ac seditione, Constantinus filius Olavi exclamavit voce temeraria, "Montis gau- "dium!" sæpius iterando, "Adjuvet nos Deus, et "dominus noster Lodowycus!" Sic res gesta latere non potuit. Unde Hubertus de Burc, congregatis armatorum copiis perrexit ad turrim Londoniæ, præcipiens ut omnes majores civitatis ante ipsum convenirent. Quod, cum factum fuisset, sciscitabatur ab eis quisnam seditionem movisset in civitate. Constantinus, constans in superbia, dixit: "Ego. Quid "vultis?" Quod cum audisset justiciarius, retinuit eum, et duos alios sibi fautores cum eo, sine omni tumultu, et mane misit eum ad Falcasium et alios duos, cum armata manu, ad suspendendum. Habens autem laqueum circa collum ejus, obtulit pro vita sua xv. millia marcas argenti. Suspensus itaque est Constantinus, et duo alii cum eo. A.D. 1222.

Variæ tempestates evenerunt eodem anno, et ventus vehemens et repentinus ædificia et ecclesias prostravit, arbores avulsit, naves in profundo demersit. Extreme tempests of this year.

Obiit Hugo de Nevilla, qui leonem vicit et interfecit. Unde versus:— Death of Hugh de Neville.

"Viribus Hugonis vires periere leonis."

Anno gratiæ Mccxxiij°, rex Henricus, anno regni sui viij°, fuit ad Natale Domini apud Oxoniam. Et postmodum in octavis Paschæ[1] apud Londonias veniens cum baronibus ad colloquium, requisitus est ab archiepiscopo Stephano et aliis magnatibus, ut libertates et liberas consuetudines, pro quibus guerra mota fuerat contra [patrem] suum confirmaret. Et sicut[2] archiepi- xxiij°.

---

[1] *Paschæ*] Epiphaniæ, R. W.
[2] The MS. inserts "ipse et."

These words are not in R. W., from whom the passage is taken.

A.D. 1223. scopus evidenter ostendit, idem rex diffugere non potuit quin hoc faceret, cum in recessu Lodowyci ab Anglia juraverit, et tota nobilitas regni cum eo, quod libertates præscriptas omnes observarent, et omnibus traderent observandas. Rex vero, incontinenti habito super hoc consilio, misit litteras suas ad singulos vicecomites suos, ut per xij. milites vel legales homines uniuscujusque comitatus per sacramentum facerent inquiri quæ fuerunt libertates in Anglia tempore avi sui regis Henrici, et factam inquisitionem apud Londonias mitterent ad regem quinto decimo die post Pascha.

Miracle.

Eodem tempore prorupit oleum lucidissimum apud Eboracum de tumba beati Willelmi, ejusdem ecclesiæ archiepiscopi.

Death of Philip Augustus, K. of France.

Eodem tempore Philippus, rex Francorum, diem clausit extremum.

Mission from Henry to Louis VIII.

Ipsius obitu divulgato, rex Henricus misit archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Stephanum cum tribus episcopis et cum aliis magnatibus ad Lodowicum filium defuncti regis, jam in regem Francorum coronatum, constanter exigens ut redderet sibi Normanniam, cum aliis terris transmarinis ad jus suum spectantibus, sicut juraverat in recessu suo ab Anglia, quando pax facta fuerat inter ipsos, consentientibus hinc et inde magnatibus.

Louis' reply.

Ad hæc Lodowycus respondens, dixit se Normanniam et terras alias juste possidere, sicut ostendere paratus esset in curia sua, si rex Angliæ ad eam venire voluerit ibidemque in omnibus juri pariturus. Dixit etiam quod juramentum in Anglia factum ex parte regis Anglorum violatum fuerat, dum imprisii sui, qui apud Lincolniam capti fuerant, ad gravem redemptionem sunt compulsi. De libertatibus regni, quæ in recessu suo magnatibus sunt concessæ, modo nequiores per totum regnum sunt constitutæ, "et "quod magis tyrannicum fuit, quendam nobilem

A.D. 1223.

"civem Londoniæ, eo quod professus est se amicum "meum fuisse, suspendio damnavit. Dum igitur in "pectore meo vitalis spiritus palpaverit, postulata "pacti transgressor non possidebit. Dignus enim est "repelli et conculcari, qui, jure postposito, suos "prosequitur et conculcat." Quod audientes nuncii ad propria sunt reversi, regi Angliæ quod audierant relaturi.

Murmurs of the nobility against Hubert de Burgh.

Eodem anno murmuratio magna orta est inter magnates regni contra Hubertum de Burgo justiciarium, quia [1] se supra se gerens,[2] æquis oculis magnates non respiciebat, et quia non tantum diatim possessiones suas accumulabat, verum etiam animum regis exasperabat contra illos. Accessit ad majoris odii incentivum adventus nunciorum regis quos Romam miserat, qui bullam domini papæ archiepiscopis Angliæ et eorum suffraganeis, quæ [3] talem continebat [4] sententiam, detulerunt: videlicet, quod dominus papa regem Angliæ plenæ ætatis adjudicabat, ut de cætero negotia regni idem rex principaliter cum suis domesticis ordinaret. Significavit etiam dominus papa in litteris supradictis executoribus prælibatis, quod auctoritate apostolica denunciarent comitibus, baronibus, militibus, et omnibus aliis, qui custodias habebant castrorum, honorum, villarum, quæ ad regis dominium spectabant, ut continuo, visis litteris, illas regi redderent; unde pars maxima, quorum corda concupiscentia allexit, hujusmodi præcepta indigne ferens, bellum suscitare disponens, convenit in unum, et conspiratione facta supradictas occasiones prætendebat,[5] ut pacem regni perturbaret, unde quædam pars resignare renuit, quædam supersedit, quædam vero obedit.

The Pope adjudges the King of England to be of full age.

---

[1] *quia*] qui, MS.
[2] The MS. inserts "qui."
[3] *quæ*] qui, MS.
[4] *continebat*] continebant, *ibid.*
[5] *prætendebat*] prætendebant, *ibid.*

A.D. 1224. Miracles at Bromholm.

Apud Bomholm crebruerunt divina miracula, ad gloriam et honorem Dominicæ Crucis.

xxiiij°. The King keeps Christmas at Northampton.

Anno Domini Mccxxiiij° rex Henricus, anno regni sui ix°, ad Natale tenuit curiam suum apud Norhamtone.

The Earl of Chester and his co-conspirators.

Comes Cestriæ, cum suis conspiratoribus, apud Leycestriam festum suum tenuit, tumens et minans ampullas contra regem Henricum, justiciarium exaggerans pro custodiis castrorum ac terrarum, quas rex exigebat ab illo. Nec mora, archiepiscopus sollemnes nuncios misit ad Legecestriam ad comitem Cestriæ, firmiter denuncians quod nisi in crastino resignaret in manus regis omnia castella et honores ad coronam spectantes, ipse et omnes episcopi ipsum et omnes complices suos nominatim excommunicarent, sicut eis a domina papa fuerat demandatum. Comes[1] vero cum proprium armatorum defectum[2] [conspexisset] verebatur recalcitrare, et excommunicationem ex altera parte formidabat, [unde[3]] salubri usus consilio, venit apud Norhamptone ad regem, que tunc cum rege pacificatus est.

Fawkes amerced by the Justices Itinerant.

Eodem tempore convenerunt ad colloquium[4] apud Norhamtone rex et archiepiscopi, episcopi, cum comitibus et baronibus, et aliis magnatibus regni. Nempe tunc temporis fuerunt apud Dunstapliam justiciarii, quos "Itinerantes" vocamus, ubi Falcasius, inter alios, cecidit in misericordia regis de triginta partibus literarum[5] et amplius de nova disseisina, de quibus singulis in centum libris erga regem debuerat condemnari.

Takes measures to capture the Justices.

Hoc cum Falcasio fuerat intimatum, iratus est valde, jussit militibus suis ut justiciarios præfatos caperent et apud castrum de Bedeford carcerali

---

[1] This sentence has been carelessly abridged. The words within brackets are supplied from R. W. to complete the sense.

[2] *defectum*] defectu, MS.

[3] *unde*] ubi, MS.

[4] The MS. inserts "regis," which R. W. omits.

[5] *Sic.*

custodiæ deputarent. Rumore itaque divulgato, misit rex nuncios ad custodes castelli, petiit ingressum sibi dari et justiciarios[1] suos sibi reddi. Willelmus autem de Braute, frater Falcasii, et alii jam inclusi, nunciis regis responderunt se castellum non reddituros, nisi a domino Falcasio præceptum haberent, et [ob] hoc præcipue, quia regi de homagio vel fidelitate non tenebantur astricti. Iratus rex, et merito, jussit castellum obsidione vallari. Prælati omnes obsessos excommunicaverunt. Quod factum est xvj. kalendas Junii. Quid plura? Tandem capto castello, suspensi sunt inter milites et servientes plusquam lxxx., et factus est exul Falco, dominus tunc illius castri, per judicium regni Angliæ; et quasi in momento idem Falcasius de divite pauperrimus effectus, multis poterit et maxime nocentibus fieri in exemplum; de quo quidam sic ait:—

A.D. 1224.

Siege of Bedford Castle.

Fawkes exiled.

"Perdidit in mense Falco tam fervidus ense
Omine sub sævo quicquid quæsivit ab ævo."

Concessum est regi carucagium de qualibet carucata ij. solidos. Magnatibus concessit rex scutagium, scilicet de scuto duas marcas.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxv°, rex Henricus III., anno regni sui x°, ad Natale tenuit curiam suam apud Westmonasterium. Solemnitate igitur, ut decuit, magnifice completa, petiit rex consilium et auxilium, quibus coronam Angliæ et dignitates amissas ac jura pristina posset revocare, Ad quod plene perficiendum regi sufficere credidit si ei quintadecima pars omnium bonorum mobilium totius regni Angliæ, tam a personis ecclesiasticis quam a laicis, donaretur. His in hunc modum prosecutis, archiepiscopus et tota concio aliorum habita deliberatione regi dedere responsum, quod

xxv°.

Festival of Christmas held at Westminster.

Tax of a fifteenth levied.

[1] R. W. mentions only one justice, Henricus de Braibroc, who was imprisoned.

A.D. 1225. regiis petitionibus, licet magnum postulasset, obtemperarent, si illis diu petitas libertates et sæpe concessas omni cavillatione remota concedere voluisset. Annuit itaque rex, cartisque protinus conscriptis et regis sigillo munitis ad singulos Angliæ comitatus cartæ sigillatæ diriguntur et ad provinciales[1] illas, quæ in forestis sunt constitutæ, quæ cartæ sunt directæ, una scilicet de libertatibus communibus, et altera de libertatibus forestæ; et sic, soluto consilio, delatæ sunt cartæ singulæ ad singulos comitatus, ubi, ex regis mandato, literatorio interposito juramento, ab omnibus observari jubebantur.

Richard, the King's brother, sent to Gascony.

Eodem anno in die Purificationis beatæ Mariæ Ricardus frater regis Angliæ donatus[2] est cingulo militari, et x. nobiles cum eo, qui ad ejus sunt obsequium deputati; qui postea vernali tempore a rege cum Willelmo comite Saresbiriensi et Philippo de Albineto[3] militibusque xl^{a}, in Wasconiam missus, apud Burdegalim est appulsus, [ubi[4]] omnes ipsum gaudenter suscipientes regi Angliæ per ipsum subjectionem fecerunt.

Dedit itaque eidem Ricardo[5] ante recessum suum comitatum Cornubiæ cum tota Pictavia, unde ab omnibus comes Pictaviæ vocabatur.

Militia magna, quam rex Francorum misit contra Ricardum fratrem regis Angliæ in succursum Pictavensium, confusi vincuntur, capiuntur, et interficiuntur.

Death of Hugh Bigod.

Eodem anno obiit Hugo Bigod comes Orientalium Anglorum.

xxvj^{o}. Christmas held at Winchester.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxvj^{o} rex Henricus III., anno regni sui xj^{o}, fuit ad Natale apud Wyntoniam; solem-

---

[1] *provinciales*] provincias, R. W.
[2] *donatus*] decoratus, B. C.
[3] Philippo de Albineio, R. W.
[4] *ubi*] qui, MS., and in B. C.
[5] "Dederat itaque eidem rex "ante," &c. B. C.

nitate perfecta, profectus est rex apud Merlebergam, ubi gravi infirmitate corruptus per multos dies desperatus jacebat. A.D. 1226. The K. taken ill at Marlborough.

Otto, domini papæ Nuncius, in primis petiit ab omnibus ecclesiis cathedralibus duas præbendas exhiberi, unam de portione episcopi et alteram de capitulo; et de cœnobiis ubi sunt diversæ portiones abbatis et conventus, a conventibus quantum pertinet ad unum monachum, et ab abbate tantundem. The Pope's demand of patronage.

Magister Otto Romam invitus rediit qui injunxit Stephano archiepiscopo sicut erat in litteris Domini papæ expressum, ut, convocatis rege et omnibus regni prælatis, responsum eorum super negotio pro quo idem Otto missus fuerat domino papa transmittere[1] non omittat. Otho returns to Rome.

Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus convocatis ad Concilium rege et prælatis, recitari fecit literas de beneficiis conferendis. Rex itaque super hoc habito consilio diligenti, tam magnatum quam prælatorum, nequaquam consensit. Et sic, concilio soluto, concessa est omnibus licentia recedendi.

Obiit Pandulfus Norwycensis episcopus, cui successit Thomas de Blumvilla.[2] Death of Pandulph, Bp. of Norwich.

Beatus Franciscus in civitate Assisii, de qua ortus est, apud sanctam Mariam de Portiuncula ubi etiam ordinem Fratrum Minorum ipse inchoaverat, migravit ad Christum, iiij° nonas Octobris. De quo versus:— Death of St. Francis.

"Sanctus Franciscus Romana spectus in urbe
Dia serit volucrum sermonis semina vitæ."

Anno gratiæ Mccxxvij°, celebravit rex Henricus III., anno regni sui xij°, festum natalis Domini apud Radingum. Deinde rex Londonias veniens causatus xxvij°. The King holds his Christmas at Reading; then demands of the

[1] *transmittere*] transmittente, MS. | [2] *Blumvilla*] Blundvilla, R. W.

A.D. 1227.

citizens of London five thousand marks.

Also a fifteenth of their moveable goods.

est cives Londonienses quod in præjudicium suum dederunt Lodowyco jam defuncto in recessu suo ab Anglia v. millia marcas argenti. Unde compulsi sunt ipsi cives pecuniam memoratam persolvere. Cepit præterea ab eis quintam decimam partem omnium bonorum mobilium suorum et totius substantiæ suæ, sicut ei prius fuerat ab Anglia tota concessum.

Extortions from the burgesses of Northampton.

De burgensibus autem Northamtoniæ[1] cepit mille et ducentas libras præter quintam decimam quam generaliter extorsit ab Anglia. Compulsi sunt etiam viri religiosi et clerici[2] hanc quintam decimam dare omnium bonorum suorum, tam [rerum] ecclesiasticarum quam laicarum.

Council at Oxford.

Eodem tempore mense Februarii rex apud Oxoniam congregato concilio denunciavit omnibus se legitimæ esse ætatis, ut de cætero solutus a custodia regia negotia ipse principaliter ordinaret. Tandem in eodem concilio idem rex fecit cancellare omnes cartas de provinciis omnibus regni Angliæ, tam de libertatibus forestæ quam de communibus[3] libertatibus, [pretendens quod][4] cartæ illæ concessæ fuerant et libertates scriptæ et signatæ dum ipse erat ut dixit sub custodia, nec sui corporis aut sigilli aliquam habuit potestatem, unde viribus carere debuit quod sine ratione fuerat usurpatum. Facta est autem super his in concilio ingens murmuratio, et omnes in justiciarium hujus perturbationis causam refundunt et auctorem ipsum affirmant. Unde nomen Huberti exosum factum est omnibus, et imprecabantur omnes ejus confusionem et mortem.

---

[1] "De Burgensibus autem et "Norhamtunensibus," R. W.

[2] The MS. inserts "ad."

[3] *communibus*] omnibus, MS.

[4] The MS. has "postquam," but the passage has been incorrectly abridged from R. W., who has the words above introduced.

Tunc denunciatum est viris religiosis et aliis qui suis volebant gaudere privilegiis et libertatibus ut innovarent cartas suas de novo regis sigillo scientes quod rex cartas antiquas nullius esse momenti reputabat, pro quarum innovatione non juxta singulorum facultatem taxatio[1] facta est sed quicquid justiciarius æstimabat solvere sunt coacti; et sic diatim odium omnium et maledictiones in caput suum coacervavit.

A.D. 1227.
The Religious and others compelled to secure their grants under the new Seal.

Defuncto papa Honorio, de quo ante mortem ejus, cum mortuus crederetur, ubi erat et exhaustus et semivivus, populo Romano in res papales debacchanti quod viveret per altam fenestram monstraretur, ait quidam:—

Honorius III.

"O pater Honori, multorum nate dolori,
Est tibi decori vivere, vade mori."

Cui successit Gregorius.

Greg. IX.

Eodem tempore Ricardus, frater regis, rediit in Angliam, qui ab ipso rege et magnatibus regni cum honore receptus est.

Richard, Earl of Cornwall, returns.

Facta est motio magna in opus Crucis per universam Christianitatem crucesignatorum, et de Anglia fuerunt proborum hominum inter[2] senes et juvenes plusquam xl^{a} millia numerati. Unde Wyntoniensis et Oxoniensis[3] episcopi iter arripiunt Hierosolomitanum, sed negotium crucis per imperatorem Fredericum fuit impeditum. Unde Deo irato multiplicata sunt[4] mala et angustiæ ab illa hora sicut sequens sermo declarabit.

Renewal of the Crusade.
Bishops of Winchester and Exeter go from England to Jerusalem.

Anno gratiæ Mccxx^{o}viij^{o}, rex Henricus III., anno regni sui xiij^{o}, tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Eboracum.

xxviij^{o}.
The K. holds his Christmas at York.

Papa Gregorius cum imperatoris Frederici contumaciam simul [et] Crucifixi contemptum impunitum

Pope Gregory excommunicates the Emperor.

---

[1] *taxatio*] æstimatio, B. C.

[2] "Præter senes et mulieres," R. W.

[3] *Sc.* Exoniensis.

[4] B. C. inserts "ei."

A.D. 1228. diutius distulisset, ipsum excommunicavit, et latam sententiam per apostolicas literas in diversis mundi partibus publicari præcepit. Imperator vero Fredericus sicut papa per litteras suas sententiam fecerat publicari ita scripsit universis regibus et principibus christianis conquerens sententiam in eum injuriose fuisse latam. In conclusione hoc adjecit, exhortans omnes orbis principes[1] ut contra incomparabilem Romanæ curiæ avaritiam et iniquitatem sibi[2] prospiciant, quia, "tunc[3] tua res agitur, paries cum proxi-" mus ardet."

Death of Stephen Abp. of Canterbury.

Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus prælatorum inter omnes occidentales merito celeberrimus, vij. idus Julii diem clausit extremum.

Imperator Fredericus in Terram Sanctam veniens negotium crucis Christi magnifice promovit, et propositum peregrinorum quamplurimum approbavit.

The Wandering Jew.

Fama floruit de Johanne[4] Cortaphila quem Ananias baptizavit, et qui indixit Christum crucifigendum.

xxix.

Nobles of Gascony, Aquitaine, and Poicton offer to aid the King to recover his transmarine territories.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxix°, rex Henricus III., anno regni sui xiiij°, tenuit curiam suam apud Oxoniam, ubi venit ad eum archiepiscopus Burdegalensis missus a magnatibus Wasconiæ, Aquitaniæ, et Pictaviæ. Venerunt etiam et alii nuncii solemnes de Normannia, quorum omnium unum erat negotium, ut videlicet ex parte magnatum regionum prædictarum regem solicitarent studiose quod ad partes illas in propria persona venire dignaretur; denunciantes ei, quod universi[5] cum equis et armis venirent et populus totius regionis cum illo starent usque ad capitis expositionem, ut revocare posset jura sua amissa et hæreditates dissipatas. Rex autem, [qui] adhuc nimia erat

---

[1] *principes*] princeps, MS.
[2] *sibi*] sese, MS.
[3] The MS. inserts "salute."

[4] *Johanne*] Joseph, R. W.
[5] R. W. inserts "ad eum."

A.D. 1229.

cereus simplicitate, a justiciario suo Huberto quem unicum habuit consiliarium consilium quærens, nihil aliud accepit nisi ut negotium differret donec firmius certificaretur et hora felicior arrideret. Nuncii vero aliquod non habentes in responsis dolentes ad propria remearunt.

Hubert de Burgh created Earl of Kent.

Circa istos dies Hubertus de Burgo justiciarius Angliæ gladio accinctus est a rege ad comitatum Cantiæ.

Pope Gregory makes war upon the Emperor Frederic.

Circa dies istos papa Gregorius nimis moleste ferens quod Imperator Fredericus spreto papali consilio excommunicatus ad Terram Sanctam transierat, decrevit eum quem contumacem indixit ab imperiali culmine præcipitare. Tandem constituit principem totius militiæ suæ Johannem de Breins quandoque regem Jerosolimitanum et collegit pecuniam magnam in diversis mundi partibus stipendiariis distribuendam. Sed hæc et alia multa et varia imperatori domino in Terra Sancta jam potenter militanti nunciabantur.

Quarrel between the scholars and citizens of Paris.

Magna discordia inter scholares et cives Parisiis orta est, ita quod unus de magistris famosis in civitate non remansit. Unde versus :—

"En morimur strati, cæci, mersi, spoliati,
Mentula legati nos facit ista pati."

Richard, bishop of Lincoln, made Abp. of Canterbury.

Eodem tempore cassata electione Walteri monachi Cantuariensis Ricardus Lincolniensis ecclesiæ cancellarius in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem constituitur.

Jerusalem.

Eodem tempore Dominus Jhesus Christus, humilium consolator, civitatem sanctam Jerusalem et terram totam populo Christiano, et specialiter imperatori Frederico, restituit.

Fredericus imperator ingressus sanctam civitatem, patriarcha cum episcopis et aliis Domini fidelibus, mundificavit templum Domini cum aliis locis sanctis abluentes pavimentum et parietes aqua benedicta, et agentes processiones in hympnis et canticis, reconcilia-

A.D. 1230. verunt Deo loca sancta diuturnis infidelium[1] sordibus profanata. Magister vero Walterus frater quidam de ordine Prædicatorum Anglicus natione, qui a domino papa officium prædicationis in exercitu Christi susceperat, celebravit divina in ecclesiis suburbanis, quia quamdiu imperator [qui] excommunicatus fuerat intra urbis mœnia moram fecit, nullus eidem missam celebrare præsumsit.

Treachery of the Templars and Hospitallers.

His ergo Deo dispensante ordinatis, imperator ut vestigia Christi plenius adoraret, disposuit pedes adire loca sancta terræ illius et præcipue in laneis et jejunio flumen Jordanis in quo Christus baptizatus fuerat. Antiquum[2] autem scismatum seminatorium procurante Sathana incolæ Terræ Sanctæ, sancti scilicet Templarii et Hospitalarii, invidentes magnificis factis imperatoris, ex odio papali[3] sibi cornua assumpserunt. Volentes igitur hæc omnia sibi ascribi significaverunt subdole et proditiose nimis Soldano Babiloniæ quod imperator proposuit adire flumen Jordanis quo beatus Johannes Christum baptizavit, adoraturus humiliter pedes, jejunus et in laneis, et ibidem posset imperatorem vel capere vel trucidare, addentes quod ipse circumvenit Soldanum ipsum in treugarum forma, quia non jam imperator erat sed excommunicatus et jam ab imperio dejectus. Quod cum Soldanus audire abhorruisset detestatus est Christianorum versutiam, invidiam, et proditionem, et maxime eorum qui videbantur crucem signatam[4] bajulare. Inspectis litteris, post diligentem deliberationem misit dictam epistolam cum signo adhærenti imperatori, et omnem dolum prælocutum denunciavit eidem. Gaudebat[5] igitur imperator et gratias Deo agebat[6] et Soldano quod laqueos

[1] *infidelium*] infidelibus, MS.

[2] *Antiquum*] Antiquo, *ibid.*

[3] *papali*] papelli, *ibid.*

[4] *crucem signatam*] cruce signatum, *ibid.*

[5] *gaudebat*] gaudens, *ibid.*

[6] *agebat*] agens, *ibid.*

absconditos evasisset. Hoc vero fuit odii seminarium inter imperatorem et Templum. A.D. 1230.

Council at London.

Per idem tempus, magister Stephanus Domini papæ Nuncius fecit convenire omnes apud Londonias[1] archiepiscopos, episcopos, et omnes ecclesiæ prælatos, comites et barones, et omnes regni magnates; in quorum præsentia dictus magister Stephanus palam recitavit litteras Domini papæ in quibus exigebat decimas omnium rerum mobilium de tota Anglia, Hybernia, Scotia, Wallia, ab universis clericis et laicis. ad guerram suam contra imperatorem sustinendam. Dominus autem rex, cum nil responderet, visus est tacendo assentire. Comites et barones ac laici omnes præcise decimas se daturos contradixerunt. Episcopi vero et abbates et alii ecclesiæ prælati, post iiij^or dierum disceptationem et murmurationem non modicam, tandem consenserunt, et sic soluto Concilio, universis murmurantibus et cunctis imprecantibus ut eventu careat tam argumentosa extorsio, recesserunt.

Hugh, abb. of S. Edm., made Bishop of Ely.

Hugo abbas sancti Ædmundi consecratur in episcopum Elyensem. Qui licet in episcopum sic translatus monachalem habitum nunquam transmutavit.

Return of the Emperor from the Holy Land.

Imperator Fredericus rediens de Terra Sancta applicat in Sicilia, retrocedentibus papalibus, ita quod quicquid per unum mensem ante amiserat una die recuperavit.

Obiit dominus abbas Reginaldus sancti Benedicti de Hulmo. Successit ei abbas Sampson.

xxx°.
Christmas celebr with the K. of Scots at York.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxx° rex Henricus III., anno regni sui xv°, ad Natale tenuit curiam suam associato sibi rege Scottorum apud Eboracum. Die conversionis sancti Pauli,[2] dum episcopus civitatis Rogerus ante altare infulatus ad celebrandum divina staret, præsentibus canonicis et populo numeroso valde, tanta subito

[1] *Londonias*] Westmonasterium, R. W.

[2] R. W. inserts "in urbe Londoniarum."

A.D. 1230. Extraordinary appearance of the atmosphere.

in aere facta est nubium densitas et opaca solis obumbratio, ita ut vix socius socium in ecclesia videre aut cognoscere valeret. Ex illa auta nubium collisione [1] exivit tanta coruscatio, ut tota ecclesia intus ignea videretur, nec defuit fœtor intolerabilis, adeo ut omnes extingui pertimescerent.

The Emperor punishes his betrayers.

Imperatore Frederico bene prosperante quoscunque de proditoribus suis comprehendit, vel vivos excoriari vel patibulis fecit suspendi. Johannes de Breines, qui ipsius imperatoris post papam hostis erat capitalis fugit ad Gallias.

Henry's expedition into Brittany.

Rex Henricus transfretaturus in Britanniam maximam a viris religiosis extorsit pecuniæ quantitatem. Cives etiam Londonienses ad redemptionem gravissimam sunt compulsi,[2] scilicet ad tertiam partem omnium catallorum suorum. Rex igitur transfretavit in Britanniam, qui a comite ejusdem loci et omnibus nobilibus reverenter suscipitur, ac homagia eidem fecerunt et fidelitatem juraverunt.

Proceeds to Poictou.

Rex inde progrediens in Pictaviam, obsedit castrum Mirabellum, et laudabili [3] Anglorum virtute potenter occupavit.

Peace betw. the Pope and Emperor.

Pacificati sunt Papa et Imperator.

Peace between the Fr. King and his Barons.

Pacificatus est rex Francorum, procurante regina, cum suis magnatibus, unde pars regis Anglorum non mediocriter est enervata.

Return of the K. of England.

Deinde rex rediit ad Angliam, pauper et inglorius.

---

[1] In abridging from Wendover Oxenedes has omitted the following passage, which comes after "cog- "noscere valeret," and is necessary to the sense. "Admirantibus cunc- "tis et diem judicii suspectum ha- "bentibus, facta est repente tonitrui "adeo horribilis super ecclesiam "concussio, ut ipsa ecclesiæ fabrica "tota cum turri eminentissima "super capite omnium ruere vide- "retur."

[2] R. W. has not the words that follow, but has instead "Judæi "etiam tertiam partem rerum sua- "rum omnium, vellent nollent, per- "solverunt."

[3] *laudabili*] laudabiliter, MS.

A.D. 1230.

Death of Gilbert, E. of Glouc. and Clare.

Comes de Glovernia et de Clare, Gilbertus, hoc anno obiit.

The Earl of Chester's expedition to Anjou.

Post recessum regis ex partibus transmarinis, comes Cestriæ et alii milites Angliæ cum eorum exercitu, ne desides viderentur, fecerunt equitationem per Andegaviam et ceperunt castellum Gumier,[1] et novum castrum super Sartam; et Normanniam hostiliter ingressi, ceperunt castrum Pinitursum [2] et villam combusserunt. Ita quod viderentur plus fecisse rege absente quam eo præsente.

Eclipse.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ x. kalendas Decembris.

xxxj.

Scutage.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxxj°, anno regni regis Henrici III. xvj°. tenuit curiam suam apud Lamehipam.[3] Deinde rex cepit scutagium, scilicet de quolibet scuto tres marcas.

Disagreement betw. the K. and Abp. of Cant.

Discordia magna orta est inter regem et archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Ricardum.

Richard, E. of Cornw., marries the Countess of Gloucester.

Death of Will. Mareschal, E. of Pembroke.

Ricardus comes Cornubiæ desponsavit Ysabellam comitissam Gloverniæ, et nuptiis vix expletis frater ejusdem comitissæ Comes de Penbroc Willelmus Marescallus obiit et apud Novum Templum Londoniæ juxta patrem suum est sepultus.

Death of the Abp. of Canterbury.

Ricardus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus a Roma rediens obiit.

K. holds his Court at Winchester.

Seeks an Aid for the payment of his debts.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxxij°, anno regni regis Henrici III. xvij°, ipse tenuit curiam suam apud Wintoniam. In illis diebus rex petiit auxilium per totam Angliam sibi dari, tam a clericis quam a laicis. Tandem quadragesima pars omnium bonorum concessa fuit regi ad solutionem debitorum suorum.

Hubert de Burgh removed from

Per idem tempus Hubertus de Burgo amovetur a

---

[1] *Gumier*] Guncier, R. W., to which Mr. Coxe appends this note: "The reviser of our MS. has "marked the word for correction; "the French translator reads 'Gon-"'nord.'

[2] *Pinitursum*] Punthurson, R.W.

[3] *Lamehipam*] Lamheiam, *ibid.*

A.D. 1232. the post of Justiciary. justiciaria sua, cui successit Stephanus de Segrave, miles et literatus.

Rex valde turbatus contra Hubertum de Burgo exegit ab eo instanter ratiocinium de thesauris suis, et de tempore patris sui et de suo tempore, et de l^a [1] et de lx^a,[2] et de multis et variis ratiociniis.[3] Tandem Hubertus multiformiter accusatus ita quod de vita periclitaretur et thesaurus suus distraheretur; sed denique rex ad misericordiam flectitur. Concessit Huberto omnes terras quas ex dono patris sui vel ex tempore suo possidebat.

The see of Canterbury. Johannes prior Cantuariensis in archiepiscopum eligitur et cassatur. Johannes Blundus post eum eligitur et cassatur.

Papal visitation of the Religious Orders. Visitatio facta est per dominum Papam super viros religiosos per universum orbem.

xxxiij. The K. celebrates Christmas at Worcester. Anno gratiæ Mccxxxiij°, qui annus est regni regis Henrici xviij^us, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wigorniam ubi de consilio P. episcopi Wintoniensis, omnes fere naturales curiæ suæ ministros a suis removit officiis et Pictavenses extraneos in eorum ministeriis subrogavit.

Edmund of Abingdon elected Abp. of Cant. Cassata electione Johannis Blundi electus est magister Ædmundus de Abendone [4] in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem.

Per consilium P. Wintoniensis episcopi turbatur regnum.

Hospital founded by the K. at Oxford. Quoddam nobile hospitale Oxoniis constituitur a rege non procul a ponte orientali.

Dreadful thunders. Tonitrua horribilia audita sunt in medio hyemis in triste præsagium.

xxxiiij°. Anno gratiæ Mccxxxiiij°, qui est annus regni regis

---

[1] quintadecima, B. C.

[2] B. C. inserts "et aliis redditi-" bus." MS.

[3] *ratiociniis*] ratiocinationibus, MS.

[4] "Eadmundum, ecclesia Sares-" buriensis canonicum." R. W.

Henrici III. xviij[us]. Nota hic ordinem annorum regni regis Henrici mutatum, scilicet ut non computetur pro anno tempus regni sui primitivum scilicet a festo apostolorum Simonis et Judæ usque ad Natale. A.D. 1234. Change in the computation of the King's regnal year.

Eodem tempore cœpit terra gelu graviter constringi, ita quod fruges suffocabantur in agris et secuta est fames maxima. Severe frost.

Salubre consilium datum fuit regi per dominum Ædmundum electum Cantuariæ et alios episcopos, unde rex dimisit iniquos consiliaros suos, P. episcopum Wyntoniensem, Petrum de Binans,[1] [et] Pictavienses omnes, tam de curia sua quam de castrorum præsidiis[2] expellens remisit in patriam suam, præcipiens ut ultra faciem suam non viderent, et revocavit ad obsequium suum nobiles homines de regno suo. The King dismisses the Poictevins.

Consecratus est magister Ædmundus Deo dilectus a Rogero Londoniensi episcopo, sanctus a sancto, in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, Dominica qua cantatur "Lætare Jerusalem," quæ tunc fuit iiij° nonas Aprilis. Consecration of Edm. Abp. of Canterbury.

Comes Marescallus, antequam nuncii pacifici memorati[3] ad ipsum pervenissent, ignorans cor regium in melius fuisse commutatum, in Hyberniam guerram contra regem moturus transfretavit. Machinante igitur Galfrido de Marisco, qui primus fugit de prœlio et marescallum dominum suum tanquam proditor dereliquit[4] cum versum fuisset pondus prœlii in ipsum marescallum, percussus est in secretiori parte corporis sui de quodam anelaz, equo suo enervato. Actum est prœlium in prima die mensis Aprilis; obiit xvi° Death of the Earl Mareschal.

---

[1] De Rivallis, R. W.

[2] *de castrorum præsidiis*] de castris et præsidiis, MS.

[3] The messengers were the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishops of Chester and Rochester, whom the king after dismissing the bishop of Winchester and Peter de Rivaulx, sent "ad Leolinum et Richardum "comitem Marescallum ut cum eis "de pace tractarent." R.W.

[4] B. C. inserts "et."

A.D. 1234. kalendas Maii. Omnes proscripti propter Marescallum ad pacem regis sunt reversi, et Hubertus de Burgo et omnes exules alii, procurante sancto Ædmundo Cantuariensi archiepiscopo.

His inheritance restored to Gilber Mareschal.

Rex reddidit Gilberto Marescallo hæreditatem suam.

xxxv°. Christmas at Westminster.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxxv°, rex Henricus III., anno regni sui xix°, ad Natale tenuit curiam suam apud Westmonasterium.

Death of Hugh Wells, Bp. of Lincoln. Robert Grosseteste succeeds.

Eodem tempore obiit Hugo de Welles Lincolniensis episcopus omnium religiosorum malleus, cui successit magister Robertus Grosseteste.

The Emperor marries Isabella, the King's sister.

Imperator Fredericus duxit in uxorem Ysabellam sororem regis Angliæ.

Decretals brought into Compendium by Greg. IX.

His temporibus Gregorius papa IX^{us}, videns Decretalium tædiosam prolixitatem, sub quodam "Compendio" eas eleganter abbreviatas et collectas, solemniter et authentice per totius mundi latitudinem legi præcepit et divulgari. Reymundus, frater de Ordine Prædicatorum, summam quandam perutilem confecit.

Robt. FitzWalter.

Obiit Robertus filius Walteri.

Christmas at Winchester.

Anno Domini Mccxxxj°, rex Henricus, anno regni sui xx°, tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wyntoniam.

The King marries Eleanor, of Provence.

Rex Henricus desponsavit Alianoram filiam comitis Provinciæ.

Jews obtain protection of the Pope.

Judæi privilegium protectionis a papa impetraverunt, ne pro exactione pecuniæ male tractarentur.[1]

Death of the Bp. of Norwich.

Thomas Norwycensis episcopus migravit a sæculo, dictus de Blumvilla, xxj° kalendas Septembris.

xxxvii. The King keeps Christmas at Worcester.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxxvij°, rex Henricus, anno regni sui xxj°, tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wigorniam.

Parliament at London.

Magnum Parliamentum habitum est Londoniis in octavis Epiphaniæ, in quo rex exigebat tricesimam partem omnium bonorum ad thesaurarium suum re-

---

[1] B. C. places this before the previous passage.

staurandum, et rex, vultu sereno et spontanea voluntate promisit libertates Magnæ Cartæ extunc inviolabiliter observare. Fecit etiam in publico innovare sententiam quam prius tulerat Stephanus archiepiscopus cum aliis episcopis Angliæ in omnes violatores dictæ Cartæ. Unde factum est ut omnium corda in hoc facto plenius inclinaret et concessa est ei xxx pars, sicut petierat.

A.D. 1237.

Grant of a thirtieth.

Magister Otto venit legatus in Angliam ad petitionem regis Henrici. Convocavitque omnes prælatos Angliæ, archiepiscopos, episcopos, abbates, priores, tam sub conventus sui quam capituli, et suo nomine [1] literas procuratorias deferentes, ut quicquid in concilio statueret Legatus, utrobique ratum haberetur.

Arrival of Otto, the Pope's Legate.

The Council held by him.

In hoc quoque Concilio privavit omnes illos beneficiis suis ecclesiasticis qui successerant patribus suis immediate. Cætera autem quæ in hoc concilio statuit in chronicis sancti Albani scribuntur.

Archiepiscopus Ædmundus multis lacessitus injuriis transfretavit, volens a summo Pontifice recipere consolationem et de quibusdam dubiis casibus certificationem.

Edmund, Abp. of Cant., goes to Rome.

Obiit abbas Sampson sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, cui successit Robertus prior sancti Benedicti Ramesye in abbatem.

Death of abb. Sampson, of St. Ben. Holme.

Transiit annus iste procellosus et turbidus in aere, hominibus flagitiosus et multorum sanitati iniquus, Terræ Sanctæ, Ytaliæ, Alemanniæ, Franciæ, Angliæ, et Scotiæ, martius et tribulentus.

Condition of the year.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxxviij°, anno regni regis Henrici xxij°, tenuit idem rex curiam suam ad Natale Londoniis.

xxxviij°.

Christmas at London.

Symon de Monteforti desponsavit sororem regis.

Simon de Montefort marries the King's sister.

---

[1] B. C. has "tam sub conventus sui vel capituli, quam suo nomine "literas," &c.

A.D. 1238. Natus est imperatrici filius, et vocatus est Henricus.

Death of the Q. of Scotland. Tunc temporis Johanna, soror regis Anglorum et regina Scotiæ, diem clausit extremum.

Edmund. Abp. of Cant., returns from Rome. Revertitur sanctus Ædmundus a curia Romana; venit in Angliam inglorius, tristis, et depauperatus.

Attempt to murder the King. Quidam facinorosus volens regem jugulare nocte profunda ferens cultellum, quo regem enecaret, per fenestram thalamum intravit, et diligenter quæsivit ubi rex esset. Hoc videns quædam mulier Deo devota quæ tunc cantabat psalterium, sicut de more solebat, illum sicarium extracto cultello regem quærentem, voce magna et terribili clamavit, et advocatis ministris captus est ille latro truculentus. Mulieris nomen erat Margareta Biset. Distractus est ille miser et membratim detruncatus, missa sunt quatuor membra ad quatuor angulos terræ Angliæ, ut miserum spectaculum intuentibus horrorem incuteret.

Margaret Biset.

Otto legatus omnes abbates Nigri Ordinis de Anglia auctoritate papali citavit ut coram eo apparerent in octavis sancti Martini Londoniis, de statutis quæ dominus papa ordinavit studiose de Ordine Monastico reformando.

Birth of Henry de Montefort. Natus est Symoni de Monteforti filius ex uxore sua Alienora, et vocatur Henricus.

Storminess of the year. Transiit annus iste turbidus et procellosus, fructibus et frugibus abundans.

xxxix°. King holds his Court at Winchester. Anno gratiæ Mccxxxix°, regni regis Henrici xxiij°, idem rex tenuit curiam suam apud Wyntoniam.

The bishopric of Norwich. Sub eisdem diebus cassatus est electus Norwycensis, scilicet Symon prior ejusdem domus, quia contrarius habebatur voluntati regis, et Willelmus de Rale[1] in episcopum eligitur.

Excommunication of the Emperor. Excommunicatur Fredericus imperator.

---

[1] Willelmus de Ragele, B.C.

Eodem anno, xvi° kalendas Julii, apud Westmomasterium natus est domino regi filius primogenitus et hæres regni legitimus ex regina sua Alienora, et Otto legatus, domini papæ diaconus, infantulum baptizavit, et vocatus est Ædwardus. Sanctus Ædmundus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis illum confirmavit. A.D. 1239. Birth of Edw. I.

Legatus exigebat novas procurationes, quia plus in regno morabatur quam putabatur. Sed omnes Angliæ prælati ei responderunt quod totiens bona ecclesiæ exauferat curia Romana quod æquanimiter amplius nequiverant tolerare. Otto demands fresh procurations.

Transiit annus iste curiæ Romanæ inimicus, Ytaliæ et Angliæ nocivus, fructifer et sanitatis conservativus. General condition of the year.

Anno gratiæ Mccxl° ; regni regis Henrici III. xxiiij°, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wintoniam. xl°. Christmas at Winchester.

Ysabella comitissa Cornubiæ, uxor comitis Ricardi, in discrimine puerperii cum pilo obiit. Death of the Countess of Cornwall.

Cometa apparuit. Comet.

Leolinus princeps Walliæ obiit. Death of Llewellyn.

Grifinus primogenitus ejus in dolo ad fratrem vocatus captus est, ad regem Angliæ incarcerandus missus, qui in turri Londoniæ detruditur compeditus. Griffin, his eldest son, imprisoned.

Legatus exigebat instantissime ex parte domini papæ quintam partem omnium bonorum ab omnibus prælatis Angliæ ; sed episcopi responderunt, quod nullo modo tam importabile onus, quod universalem tangebat ecclesiam, sine prolixioris consilii deliberatione subirent. Et datus est eis dies et locus super hoc mandato deliberandi. Further demand of the Legate.

Exulatur irridenter beatus Ædmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus. Edm. Abp. of Cant.

Petrus Rubeus clanculo intrans religiosorum capitula exegit ex parte domini papæ pecuniam cum Fresh extortion on the part of the Pope.

A.D. 1240.

silentio sub tali modo, ne quis revelaret mysterium id sub pœna excommunicationis per dimidium anni.

Birth of the Princess Margaret.

Regina Alienora peperit filiam quam vocavit Margaretam.

Dedication of St. Paul's.

Die sancti Remigii dedicata est ecclesia sancti Pauli Londoniis ab ipsius loci episcopo Rogero, præsente rege et legato et multis episcopis ac regni magnatibus; ad quam dedicationem annuatim devote venientibus concessa est venia xiiij^{or} annorum, quod legati et omnes episcopi confirmaverunt.

Death of Edmund, Abp. of Cant.

Beatus Ædmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus xvi. kalendas Decembris apud Pontiniacum migravit ad Dominum.

The Crown of Thorns brought to France.

Delata est corona spinea Christi in Franciam.

Saints Elizabeth and Hildegard. St. Edmund.

Temporibus sub eisdem floruerunt in Alemannia fama et miraculis sancta Elisabeth et sancta Hildegaris, et in Francia apud Pontiniacum beatus Ædmundus confessor Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

Condition of the year.

Transiit annus iste Angliæ inimicus, universali ecclesiæ adversarius, orientalibus et occidentalibus nocivus; autumnus madidus et laboriosus.

xli.

Christmas celebrated at Westminster.

Anno gratiæ Mccxli°, regni regis Henrici xxv°, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Westmonasterium.

The Papal Legate recalled.

Legatus a domino papa irrefragabiliter revocatus, iter arripuit transalpinum cum jam moram in Anglia protraxisset triennalem.

The Holy Cross brought to France. Erection of the "Sainte Chapelle."

Crux sancta in Franciam deportatur. Rex igitur Franciæ Deo devotissimus ut hanc et alias preciosas reliquias honorifice collocaret, quandam incomparabilem capellam Parisiis juxta palatium suum fecit fabricari.

Absolution of the Monks of Canterbury. Boniface chosen Archbishop.

Monachi Cantuariensis ecclesiæ, obtento a domino papa absolutionis beneficio ex sententia qua ligaverat eundem conventum archiepiscopus beatus Ædmundus, Bonefacium, natione Provincialem ortu generosum, in patrem et pastorem sibi elegerunt.

Monachi Wyntonienses in multis oppressionibus constituti, Willelmum de Rale[1] Norwycensem episcopum in episcopum Wyntoniensem postularunt, qui dixit episcopatum Norwycensem non posse sufficere ad ferruram equorum suorum.

A.D. 1241.
The see of Winchester.

Capti sunt ex præcepto Frederici imperatoris in mari prælati versus concilium venientes, inter quos erat Otto qui aliquando legatus in Anglia extiterat. Versus :—

The Emperor seizes several prelates at sea, going to a Council.

"Omnes prælati, papa mandante, vocati,
Et tres legati veniunt huc usque ligati."

Treugæ captæ sunt per comitem Ricardum inter Soldanem Babiloniæ et Christianos. In forma autem treugarum redditæ sunt prisones Francorum qui capti fuerant apud Gazam.

Truce between the Soldan and the Christians.

Die igitur inventionis Sanctæ Crucis comes Ricardus naves ascendit, et in Sicilia in Portu de Trapes prospere applicuit. Cito vero occurrit Imperator faciens Comiti inauditos honores, et locutus est cum imperatrice sorore sua, quod multum desideraverat.

Earl Richard's arrival at the port of Trapani.

Rex Henricus III. fecit fabricare unum nobilissimum feretrum ex auro purissimo et gemmis preciosis, in quo ante operis perfectionem expendit plusquam C. millia marcarum, ad reponendum honorifice reliquias gloriosi confessoris et regis Ædwardi.

Henry orders a new shrine for the remains of Edw. Conf.

Eodem tempore orta est discordia inter regem et episcopum[2] Norwycensem, postulatum ad episcopatum Wintoniensem, eo quod postulationi de se factæ[3] consensit.

Discord between the King and Bp. of Norwich.

Obiit papa Gregorius IX^us.

Death of Greg. IX.

Ipso anno die sanctæ Fidei passus est sol eclipsim.

Eclipse.

---

[1] *Rale*] Ragele, B. C.

[2] "Inter regem et Willelmum de Ragele quondam episcopum," B. C.

[3] B. C. inserts "non."

A.D. 1241.
Celestine IV.

Eligitur in papam magister Galfridus Mediolanensis,[1] vir scientia præditus sed annosus. Unde cum jam vix xvij. diebus sedisset, præmatura morte præoccupatur.

State of weather through the year.

Transiit annus iste frugifer satis et fructifer. Verumtamen ab Annunciatione beatæ Mariæ usque ad festum apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, ariditas continua et æstus incomparabilis paludes profundas et stagna amplissima desiccarunt, fluvios exhauserunt.

Fulk Basset, Bp. of London.

Fulco Basseth decanus Eboracensis, eminens tam genere quam scientia, eligitur in episcopum Londoniensem.

xlij^{o}.
Christmas celebrated at Westminster.

Anno gratia Mccxlij^{o}, regni regis Henrici III. xxvj^{o} idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Westmonasterium.

The King meets Earl Richard.

Comiti Ricardo applicanti kalendas Februarii occurrit rex gaudenter.

Abp. of York made Regent.
King crosses with the E. of Cornwall to the Continent.

Commisso regno Angliæ archiepiscopo Eboracensi, rex tranfretavit, idus Maii, cum repletis numismate desideratissimo sterlingorum xxx. cadis, comitantibus regina sua et fratre suo comite Ricardo et de nobilitate Anglicana vij^{tem} comitibus et circiter trecentis militibus.

William de Marsh.

Willelmus de Marisco qui quandoque de maximis Hyberniæ censebatur, exul et exlex et fugitivus acclamabatur. Qui repagulum sibi faciens non longe a Bristoldo prædis et rapinis intendebat; sed tandem captus, cum sociis suis, ignominiose morti est addictus. Cadaver vero ejus in iiij^{or} partes divisum per Angliam missum, et quodlibet ad unam maximarum civitatum membrum transmissum, intuentibus incussit horrorem.

Henry arrives in Gascony.

Divulgato per totam Franciam quod rex Angliæ hostiliter cum exercitu Wasconiam jam ad mandatum comitis de Marchia cum maximo thesauro intrasset,

---

[1] Geoffrey de Castiglione, cardinal bishop of Sabina.

super ipsos Francos jura sua in manu forti requisiturus, rex[1] Franciæ convocatis viribus versus Pictaviam ut comitis de Marchia vires reprimeret, loricas dirigit et vexilla. Tandem comes de Marchia, per Comitem Britanniæ, cœpit tractare de pace cum rege Francorum. Quod cum audissent Pictavenses, quod cessisset eorum fortissimus scilicet comes de Marchia, stillatim unus post alterum ad subjectionem regis Francorum confluxerunt, licet thesaurum a rege Anglorum copiosum recepissent. A.D. 1242. Defection of the E. of March from the English; followed by the Poictevins.

Rex Anglorum venit in Pictaviam ad Taileburc, et illinc fugit ad Ballivum. Rex infirmus illic per aliquot dies morabatur. Flight and illness of Henry.

Regina peperit regi Angliæ filiam apud Burdegalim, quæ vocata est Beatrix. The Q. delivered of a daughter,

Rex Francorum accepit treugas cum rege Anglorum, et sic remeavit ad propria. Rex vero Angliæ in Wasconia inutiliter morabatur donec totum thesaurum suum Wasconienses exhausissent immo et multis debitis obligassent. Tandem comes Ricardus et multi alii nobiles de Anglia, tædio affecti et paupertate, tristes et inglorii licentia a rege petita sed non obtenta revertuntur. Truce between the Kings; K. Henry remaining in Gascony. Richard, E. of Cornwall, and other of the nobles, return to England.

Scutagium exigitur ab Anglia, de quolibet scuto xx. solidos.

In vigilia sancti Ædmundi tonitrus hyemalis magnus et inundationes maximæ fuerunt, adeo ut Thamesis fluvius solitos fines transgrediens[2] in magna aula Westmonasterii cimbæ natare poterant. Thunders, and great inundations. Westminster Hall inundated.

Episcopus Lincolniensis Robertus Grosseteste transtulit "Testamenta xij. Patriarcharum"[3] de Græco in Latinum. Rob. de Grossteste.

Transiit annus frugifer et fructuosus, Francis pes- Characteristics of the past year.

---

[1] The MS. adds "vero."

[2] The MS. inserts "ita ut."

[3] *Patriarcharum*] prophetarum, B. C.

A.D. 1242. tifer, Anglis damnosus, imperio turbulentus, ecclesiæ inimicus, in hyeme procellosus, æstate aridus et valde æstuosus.

xliij°. The King at Bourdeaux. Innocent IV.

Anno gratiæ Mccxliij°, regni regis Henrici III. xxvij°, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Burdegalim.

Sinebaldus cardinalis natione Januensis creatus est in papam, postquam vacaverat sedes per annum et ix. menses, et vocatus est Innocentius IV.; et statim confirmavit sententiam in Imperatorem latam a prædecessore suo, unde imperatoris ira in odium est conversa.

Renews the sentence of excommunication ag^t the Emperor.

Henry returns from Gascony.

Rex rediit a Wasconia in Angliam.

The elections to Canterbury and Winchester confirmed by the Pope.

Confirmantur[1] a papa Bonefacius in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem et Willelmus de Rale Norwycensis episcopus in episcopum Wyntoniæ, invito rege.

The bishopric of Norwich.

Walterus de Suthfeud eligitur in episcopum Norwycensem.[2]

Richard marries Sinchia.

Comes Ricardus desponsavit Sinchiam sororem reginæ Angliæ die sancti Clementis apud Westmonasterium cum honore maximo.

Death of Hubert de Burgh.

Obiit Hubertus de Burgo, comes Cantiæ.

Characteristics of the year.

Transiit annus iste ecclesiæ periculosus, imperio flagitiosus, regi et regno Angliæ damnosus et probrosus, Ytalicis adversarius, Germanniæ turbulentus, Hyspaniæ prœliosus, Templariis et Hospitallariis cismatis et scandali generativus.

xliiij°. Henry at Wallingford.

Anno gratiæ Mccxliiij°, regni regis Henrici III., xxviij^us, idem rex fuit ad Natale apud Walingforde conviva comitis Ricardi fratris sui.

Master Martin.

Novus papa, dominus Innocentius IV., misit in Angliam magistrum Martinum ad colligendam pecuniam in auxilium domini papæ, a domino rege benigne concessam.

---

[1] *Confirmantur*] confirmatur, MS.

[2] B. C. places this under the year 1244, and has Suthfeld for Suthfeud.

Dominus rex fecit omnes terras quas habuerunt Normanni in Anglia in manu sua seisiri.[1] A.D. 1244.

Death of Griffin, son of Llewellyn.

Grifinus filius Leolini qui in turri Londoniæ captivus tenebatur, facta longa reste de lintheaminibus, dum voluisset descendere, rupto fune corruit et sic fractis cervicibus miserabiliter expiravit.

The Bp. of Winchester recalled.

Eodem tempore rex saniori usus consilio episcopum Wyntoniensem a partibus transmarinis amicabiliter revocavit, gratiam suam et ablatorum restitutionem pollicendo.

Henry summons a Council at London.

Convenerunt[2] apud Londonias, regia submonitione convocati, omnes magnates Angliæ, archiepiscopi, episcopi, abbates, priores. In quo concilio petiit dominus Rex ore proprio auxilium sibi fieri pecuniare. Et responsum fuit quod quia charta libertatum quas dominus rex olim concesserat pro cujus conversatione edictum juraverat nondum extitit observata, et auxilia totiens concessa et soluta domino regi ad nullum profectum pervenerunt, postulabant instanter sibi fieri certum[3] regni justiciarium,[4] per quem status regni solidaretur ut solebat; quia per defectum cancellarii brevia contra justitiam crebro fuerunt concessa. Promisit autem rex humiliter hæc et alia se per eorum considerationem benigne emendaturum. Datus igitur fuit dies in tres septimanas, ut interim rex excessus suos corrigeret et magnates ejus voluntati obtemperarent.

Mission from the Emperor.

Interim misit dominus Fredericus, imperator, nuncium suum regi Angliæ et baronagio, magistrum Walterum de Ocra,[5] litteras imperiales deferentem, quarum summa talis est: "Supplicamus, ammonemus, et "prohibemus ne in damnum nostrum et vestrum "aliquid Papæ contribuatis."

---

[1] *seisiri*] saesiri, MS.
[2] *Convenerunt*] convenerat, MS.
[3] *certum*] certus, MS.
[4] *justiciarium*] justiciarius, MS.
[5] *Ocra*] Oca, B. C.

A.D. 1244.

Arrival of the Count of Flanders.

Sub eisdem diebus applicuit comes Flandriæ Thomas cum c. militibus et cc. servientibus, in succursum regis Angliæ Scotiam expugnare proponens.[1] Rex[2] cum exercitu copioso versus Scotiam proficiscitur.

Crutched Friars come to England.

Eodem tempore venerunt Cruciferi, scilicet novi religiosi, post fratres de Monte Carmeli.

Condition of the year.

Transiit annus iste frugifer et fructifer, Terræ Sanctæ inimicissimus.

xlv°.

Christmas passed at London.

Anno gratiæ Mccxl°v°, regni regis Henrici III. xxix°, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale Londoniis.

Q. delivered of a son, Edmund.

Die sancti Marcelli peperit Alienora regina Angliæ filium, et sic rege jubente quia postulaverat eum a beato Ædmundo rege et martyro, vocatum est nomen ejus Ædmundus.

The Emperor again excommunicated.

Tempore sub eodem fecit papa excommunicari Fredericum Imperatorem per totam Franciam et Angliam.

Revenues of foreigners in England.

Rex Henricus III. fecit per singulos Angliæ comitatus summam reddituum Romanorum et virorum Ytalicorum, et inventa est summa excedens xlij millia marcas meri redditus, exceptis his quæ de multorum prælatorum cameris recipiunt præmiis et donatis, ad plus ascendisse quam reddituum summam quam dominus rex de toto regno percipere consuevit.

Fulk's interview with Martin.

Fulco filius Warini, ex parte universitatis regni rege[3] consentiente sed tacite mittitur ad magistrum Martinum apud Novum Templum Londoniis; qui torvo oculo eum respiciens, sic ipsum affatus est: "Fuge "statim, exi ab Anglia!" Cui Martinus: "Quis "mihi hoc mandat? An tu hoc ex teipso habes?" Cui Fulco: "Hoc tibi mandat per me [multitudo[4]]

---

[1] *proponens*] proponentis, MS.

[2] The MS. adds "citra," B. C. has "vero."

[3] B. C. inserts "cito."

[4] B. C.

A.D. 1245.

" armatorum quæ nuper apud Lacon[1] apparuit " universitas,[2] et si sano credas consilio ne moreris " usque in diem tertium ne tu et omnes tui in " frusta concidaris." Fugit itaque Martinus ad Regem, humili ac tremula voce dixit: "Peto, ob Dei " amorem et domini papæ reverentiam, liberum " exitum ab hac terra et conductum." Assignatus est rege miserante ei deducatum usque ad Doveram, dominus Robertus Noriscus,[3] marescallus hospitii domini regis, sub cujus protectione magister Martinus protectus usque ad Doveram indemnis pervenit.

Repair of the Ch. of Westminster.

Eodem anno rex ecclesiam Westmonasterii veterem cum turri dirui fecit, et ipsam decentius incepit reparari.

The Emperor deposed.

In concilio generali Fredericus imperator ignominiose depositus est.

The tribute conceded to the Pope by K. John.

In eodem concilio, per procuratores regis Angliæ, contradictum est domino papæ de tributo Angliæ quo involvit eam Johannes rex tempore belli et odii inter ipsum et nobiles de regno, cui obligationi non consensit regni universitas, immo Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus contradixit.

Boniface consecrated Abp. of Cant.

Consecratur Bonefacius in Cantuariensem episcopum viij. kalendas Decembris.

Summary of the year.

Transiit annus iste frugum fertilitate redundans, fructuum arboreorum solatio destitutus, regno Francorum prosper et augmentativus, Angliæ inimicus et deprædativus, Terræ Sanctæ hostilis, Walensibus cruentissimus, Pictavensibus probrosus et exosus.

Anno gratiæ Mccxlvj°, regni regis Henrici (III.) xxx°, idem rex fuit ad Natale Londoniis.

---

[1] Londiniam, B. C.

[2] Apparuit universitati, *ibid.*

[3] *Noriscus*] Moriscus, *ibid.*

A.D. 1246.

Cives Londonienses compelluntur dare domino regi mille marcas argenti.

The Pope gives the first fruits within the Province of Canterbury to the Bishop of Hereford for seven years.

Per idem tempus Bonefacius, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus impetravit a domino papa Innocentio litteras sub tali forma: "Innocentius, etc. Venerabilibus "fratribus episcopis, et dilectis filiis abbatibus, priori-"bus, archidiaconis, decanis, presbiteris, et aliis eccle-"siarum prælatis, etc.,[1] infra. Damus venerabili fratri "nostro Herfordensi episcopo in mandatis, ut ipse per "septennium et non ultra, omnium beneficiorum eccle-"siasticorum quæ deinceps in civitate, diœcesi, et "provincia Cantuariæ vacabunt primi anni proventus "[habeat] usque ad decem millium marcarum sum-"mam." In hujus mandati principio, quia novum fuit et grave, omnes Angliæ prælati et clerici obstupuerunt supra quod dici potest.

A Parliament held at London in consequence.

Medio quadragesimæ edicto regio convocata convenit ad Parliamentum regni totalis nobilitas, tam prælatorum quam militum. Angebat enim eos gravamen intolerabile a curia Romana incessanter illis irrogatum. Provisum est in eodem parliamento, ut adhuc scriberetur domino papæ efficaciter ut ab oppressionibus cessaret consuetis. Scripserunt igitur per se Episcopi, scripserunt Abbates et Priores, scripserunt Comites et Barones, scripsit etiam ipse rex, ita ut omnium scripta corda ferina poterant emollire. Scriptum est simili modo Cardinalibus sed omnes litus arabant.

The K. enjoins the Prelates not to pay tallage to the Pope.

Sub istorum dierum curriculo dominus rex literas suas misit prohibitorias prælatis Angliæ, ne domino papæ tallagium contribuerent. Dominus vero papa hæc omnia contemnens scripsit in contrarium ut sibi scilicet contributio indistanter solveretur. Unde angustiæ undique prælatos circumdederunt et impositum regi silentium in quo confidebant ne immutiret.

---

[1] *etc.*] et, MS.

Walterus Karlon[1] episcopus episcopatum suum resignat, habitum et ordinem suscipit Fratrum Prædicatorum apud Oxoniam. A.D. 1246. Walter, bishop of Carlisle, enters the Order of Friars Preachers

Dominus papa ex præteritis assumens audaciam solito imperiosius prælatis Angliæ demandavit ut in Anglia omnes beneficiati in suis beneficiis residentiam facientes tertiam partem omnium bonorum suorum domino papæ per triennium conferrent, non facientes residentiam dimidiam, multis adjectis dirissimis ac durissimis conditionibus prædictum mandatum coarctantibus. The Pope's further demands.

Beatus Ædmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus canonizatur. St. Edmund canonized.

Transiit annus iste frugifer et fructifer, Terræ Sanctæ formidolosus, sanctæ Ecclesiæ nocivus, Imperio adversarius, regibus Francorum et Anglorum deprædatorius, Germaniæ bellicosus. Condition of the year.

Concessa est marescalcia comiti Rogero Bigod. Roger Bigod.

Anno gratiæ Mccxlvij°, regni regis Henrici III. xxxj° idem rex fuit ad Natale apud Wyntoniam. Christmas at Winchester.

Quidam Francorum nobilissimi contra dominum papam et Romanam curiam, in periculum universalis ecclesiæ et fidei Christianæ, detestabilem fecerunt conspirationem. Conspiracy against the Pope.

Duo fratres de Ordine Fratrum Minorum mittuntur in Angliam, de præcepto domini papæ ad negotium suum de subventione pecuniari eidem facienda. Friars Minor sent to England by the Pope.

Eodem tempore promissa est domino papæ contributio xj. millium marcarum, exceptis exemptis. Contribution promised to the Pope.

Factus est terræ motus per diversa loca Angliæ. Earthquake.

Fredericus fecit omnes magnates de Calabria et Apulia jurare fidelitatem Henrico filio suo. The Emperor's son.

Venerunt in Angliam tres fratres regis Henrici uterini, Guido de Limzun,[2] Willelmus de Valencia, Æthelmarus clericus. The King's three half-brothers come to England

---

[1] *Sc.* Carleonensis.

[2] Liseni, B. C.

A.D. 1247.

Certain nobles of England take the Cross.

Multi nobiles de Anglia cruce signantur, scilicet episcopus Wygorniensis, Willelmus de Longa Spata, et Galfridus de Luci, cum aliis multis.

Transl. of St. Ædmund and St. Wolstan.

Translatus est beatus Ædmundus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et confessor vij. idus Julii, quo die translatum est corpus beati Wlstani episcopi et confessoris.

Change of die for the English coin.



Eodem anno moneta Anglicana propter sui materiam desiderabilem detestabili circumcisione intolerabiliter cœpit deteriorari. Unde dominus rex cœpit de remedio cogitare. Inventa est igitur novi cunei impressio, scilicet talis ut manente materia et pondere crucis brachia extenderentur duplicia. In cujus denarii rotunditate si quid de cruce illa fuisset violatum, pro retonso haberetur, et inacceptabilis. Altera vero denarii pars pristinam retinet impressionem.

Relic.

Sanguis Christi allatus est et datus ecclesiæ Westmonasterii, die Sancti Ædwardi regis, a rege Henrico.

The K. enriches his brothers.

Dominus rex fratres suos uterinos egregie ditavit.

Condition of the year.

Transiit annus iste frugibus et fructibus uberrimus, Angliæ nocivus, Walliæ exterminator, Terræ Sanctæ inimicus, Ecclesiæ spoliator, Ytaliæ truculentus, Alemanniæ turbulentus.

xlviij°.

Christmas celebr. at Winchester.

Anno gratiæ Mccxlviij°, regni regis Henrici xxxij°, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam.

Nobles take the Cross.

Eodem tempore multi nobiles cruce signantur.

New fair at Westminster

Celebrato festo sancti Ædwardi, jussit dominus rex denunciari et acclamari quod constituit novas nundinas libere exerceri apud Westmonasterium, a festo Sancti memorati usque in quindecim dies completos, aliis nundinis civitatis Londoniæ et mercaturis suspensis.

Inundation by the sea.

Eodem anno, mare, ex vehementi agitatione ventorum, viij. kalendas Decembris, solitos per magnum spatium terminos excedens sibi finitimos damna intulit irrestaurabilia.

Ad nativitatem sancti Johannis Baptistæ [1] convenit Londoniis totius Angliæ cum multis incommodis edicto regio nobilitas. Tandem dominus rex postulavit auxilium pecuniare ad jura regni sui requirenda; sed omnes quasi uno spiritu contradicebant. Soluto igitur Concilio unusquisque tristis ad propria remeavit.

A.D. 1248. The King's request for a Grant in aid refused.

Tunc præcepit dominus rex vendi thesaurum suum, vasa scilicet concupiscibilia opere pretiosa et deaurata tantummodo pro pondere materiæ.

The King, in consequence, sells his treasure.

Luna passa est eclipsim.

Eclipse.

Transiit annus iste aere temperatus et serenus, horrea frugum replens; verumtamen Terræ Sanctæ hostilis, Ytaliæ inimicus, Franciæ et Angliæ deprædatorius; tota hyems in vernam versa est temperiem. Videres arbores in Februario germinare.

Summary of the year.

Anno gratiæ Mccxlix°, regni regis Henrici xxxiij°, idem rex fuit ad Natale apud Londonias.

xlix°. The King keeps Christmas at London.

Orta est discordia magna inter scholares et burgenses Cantebrigiæ.

Scholars and Citizens of Cambridge.

Ad clausum Paschæ convenerunt magnates Angliæ Londoniis ut quod dominus rex sæpe promiserat saltem tunc benevolus adimpleret, videlicet de cancellario, justiciario, et thesaurario, per communem regni consuetudinem. Sed cum omnia postularentur breve responsum reportarunt.

Assembly of the Nobles at London.

Fratres Prædicatores et Minores de accipienda Cruce prædicabant.

The Preachers and Minorites preach the taking of the Cross.

Eodem anno, fabricato elegantissimo ex auro et argento lapidibusque preciosis feretro, iterato translatum est corpus beati Ædmundi Cantuariensis archiepiscopi apud Pontiniacum v° idus Junii qui est dies Sanctorum Primi et Feliciani.

Second translation of the body of St. Ædmund.

Eodem anno monachi Cistercienses a sede apostolica privilegium impetrabant ut Parisiis et alibi ubi uni-

Cistercians obtain from the Pope a privilege

[1] "In octavis videlicet purificationis," M. P.

A.D. 1249. to establish schools.

versitas foret scholarium, scholas licite exercerent; et ad hoc mansiones præparaverunt.

Abp. of Cant. returns from Rome.

Circa idem tempus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis rediit a curia Romana, magna siquidem armatus potestate visitandi scilicet Ordinem Monasticum et præcipue apud Monasteria exempta.

The Benedictines

Circa idem tempus abbates Nigri Ordinis, malentes visitari per se quam per alium visitatorem, convenerunt apud Bermundesheye die sancti Calixti papæ super reformatione ordinis sancti Benedicti diligenter tractatum habituri.

Capture of Damietta.

Eodem tempore dominus rex exhilaratur de rumoribus, qui de Terra Sancta sunt allati ad ipsum de captione Damietæ.

Walter de Kircham, Bishop of Durham.

Concessit gratiam suam et acceptavit electionem de Waltero de Kircham ad episcopatum Dunelmensem[1] factam.

Relic.

Fratres Prædicatores sibi acquisierunt quandam petram albi marmoris, in qua vestigium humani pedis, videlicet ut a multis creditur et dicitur Salvatoris, quasi in cera molli impressum, apparebat, quam asserunt Terræ Sanctæ incolæ fuisse vestigium in cœlum Domini ascendentis, ut per tale signum memoriam discipulis relinqueret, quoniam ibi ipsum ultimo videbant. Dominus autem rex idem passum ecclesiæ Westmonasterii contulit.

John the Dwarf.

Tempore sub eodem quidam homuncio ætatis habens annorum xviiij. staturæ fuit vix tripedalis, nomine Johannes, quem quasi prodigium regina secum duxit.

General condition of the year.

Fluxit annus iste minus fructifer, frugifer tamen abundanter, curiæ Romanæ inimicus, Ecclesiæ turbulentus, Terræ Sanctæ suspectus, Franciæ, Angliæ, Ytaliæ, et Germaniæ deprædator immisericors.

1°. Christmas celebrated at Winchester.

Anno gratiæ Mcclº, regni regis Henrici III. xxxºiiijº, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale

---

[1] *Dunelmensem*] Episcopatus Dunelmensis, MS.

apud Wyntoniam, et in crastino comedit cum episcopo ejusdem civitatis Willelmo. A.D. 1250.

Comitissa Cornubiæ, nomine Sinchia, peperit [filium] comiti Ricardo fratri regis Henrici apud Berkamstede, et vocatum est nomen ejus Edmundus. Countess of Cornwall delivered of a son.

Citantur coram episcopo Lincolniensi Roberto apud Legecestre omnes viri religiosi ditionis suæ, ut ecclesias et redditus de quibus iidem assensum capituli et super hoc instrumenta testimonium evidens perhibentia non haberent, in suam revocaret [1] potestatem. The bishop of Lincoln and the religious of his diocese.

Tempore sub eodem rex Angliæ cruce signatur et multi nobiles cum eo.

Eodem anno Franci in castris commorantes juxta Damietam impetum fecerunt in hostes qui vias et convalles obsidentes victualia arcebant. Prima vero die Cinerum exercitui Christiano prospere accidit, sed in crastino in idipsum revertentes ac redeuntes deteriorem calculum reportaverunt. Verumtamen Soldanus Babiloniæ regem Francorum formidans, pacem obtulit honestissimam, ut videlicet Terra Sancta et quæcunque aliquando Christianorum fuerant, Christianis restituerentur; [2] et multa alia ad commodum et honorem Christianorum prosecutura, ad quæ superbia Francorum minime potuit inclinari, nisi dictus Soldanus Cayrum, et Babiloniam, et Alexandriam Christianis resignaret. Cum autem nobiles Saracenorum superbiam Francorum audissent nullatenus acquieverunt. Extunc igitur meritis eorum exigentibus cœpit Francorum conditio non mediocriter deteriorari. Proceedings of the French at Damietta.

Temporibus sub eisdem regina Franciæ domina Blanchia tot et tantos congessit honores in comitem Ricardum et in eos qui in comitatu ejus erant ut omnes videntes et audientes merito poterant admirari. Et Lugdunum venienti occurrit fere tota curia The Earl of Cornwall. His reception also at Lyons.

[1] *revocaret*] revocavit, MS.

[2] *restituerentur*] restitueretur, MS.

A.D. 1250 Papalis, et ipse[1] sereno vultu illi applaudens et ipsum ad mensam invitavit et coepulabantur immediate in octavis Paschæ, eodem die qua captus est rex Francorum.

The arm of St. Ædmund.

Anno eodem monachi Pontiniacenses ausu temerario brachium beati Ædmundi Cantuariensis archiepiscopi et Confessoris absciderunt.

Storms and inundations.

In diebus illis mugierunt tonitrua, fulgura muros turrium et robora maxima dissipaverunt, et inundationes pluviales vias invias reddiderunt.

Punishment of the Jews.

Diebus sub eisdem tota pecunia quam habuerunt Judæi ab eisdem est extorta quia de falsitate cartarum, sigillorum, et monetæ crebro convinci, probatum est ipsos fuisse atque manifestum.

The Abp. of Canterbury excommunicates his opponents.

Archiepiscopus Bonefacius Cantuariensis Londonias veniens visitationem facturus, cum ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli et ad ecclesiam sanctæ Trinitatis visitaturus non admitteretur, excommunicavit decanum et cæteros omnes.

Defeat of the Crusaders.

Die sancti Kenelmi comite Ricardo existente Londoniis venit ad eum nuncius quidam tristis et festinus rumorum et literarum bajulus teterrimarum hujus sententiæ tenorem continentium, videlicet totus exercitus Christianus in Terra Sancta constans ex exercitu regis Francorum et quorundam Anglorum, Templariorum, Hospitalariorum, Thutonicorum, et fratrum sancti Lazari, confusus, crucis hostibus triumphantibus, devictus occubuit. Dominus Willelmus de Longa Spata in bello peremptus est; Damieta restituta est Saracenis; sed et dominus rex Francorum, quod numquam antea evenerat, a Saracenis captus est. Unde tota Francia, immo etiam tota Christianitas, induit dolorem, et cum diffidentia confusionem, cujus infortunii causa comes Atrabensis[2] Robertus infelix et superbus frater

Death of William de Longespee.

K. of France taken prisoner.

Robert, Count of Artois, drowned.

---

[1] *Sc.* papa.

[2] *Atrabensis*] Atrahensi, B. C. Attrabatensis, *Contin. Flor. Wig.*

dicti regis fuisse perhibetur, qui de prœlio fugiens in fluvio vili submersus periit. A.D. 1250.

Sub eisdem diebus mare cœpit perturbari densa caligine, et perturbatum fines solitos pertransire, occupans partes littoreas quas nunquam se meminit aliquis prævidisse. Extraordinary inundation of the sea.

Eodem anno, circa festum sancti Matthæi, obiit episcopus Wyntoniensis Willelmus de Rale. Monachi Wyntonienses coacti sunt postulare Æthelmarum fratrem regis in episcopum et pastorem animarum suarum, licet ætate tenerum et scientia erudiendum. Rex illico nuncios solemnes ad curiam Romanam destinavit ut idem Æthelmarus frater suus confirmaretur. Death of the Bishop of Winchester. The King's uterine brother succeeds him.

Eodem anno episcopus Lincolniensis Robertus cum in curia Romana infinitam pecuniam et dies plurimos expendisset, et conceptum propositum contra viros religiosos ad votum venire minime valuisset, tristis et vacuus cum multos religiosos multipliciter fatigasset ad propria cum pudore remeavit. Robert, bishop of Lincoln, returns from Rome.

Die sanctæ Luciæ, circa horam tertiam, factus est terræ-motus magnus in Ciltria, ubi, a tempore cujus non extat memoria, nullatenus visum est tale quid evenisse. Ipsa enim patria solida est et cretosa et non cavernosa, unde talis eventus insolitus et innaturalis admiratione dignus censebatur. Factus est etiam cum ipso terræ-motu tanquam terribilis tonitrus et mugitus subterraneus. Significari igitur dicebatur vel futuram pestem non minimam, vel regnorum immutationem, vel mortem alicujus principis famosissimi. Earthquake.

Eodem anno die sanctæ Luciæ virginis maximus Principum, mundi stupor, Fretherieus Imperator, obiit in Apulia. Migraverunt etiam ad Christum hoc anno nimis lethali, pro Dei hæreditate adquirenda decertantes fideliter, relictis natali patria, uxoribus et liberis, consanguineis et amicis, nobiles infiniti de regionibus Anglorum et Francorum, quos constat esse martyres gloriosos, et eorum nomina, quæ propter sui multitu- Death of the Emperor Frederic. Note of calamities in the Holy Land.

A.D. 1250. dinem hoc volumine scribi nequeunt, in Libro Vitæ titulo indelebili suis profecto meritis annotantur.

The Christian era.

Completo igitur hoc anno fluxerunt a tempore gratiæ xx^ti quinque quinquagenæ annorum id est mille ducenti et l^a. Notandum autem est et non leviter attendendum quod in nulla xxiiij^or quinquagenarum antecedentium tot evenerunt mirabilia, tot novitates insolitæ, sicut in hac ultima quinquagena, scilicet vicesima quinta. Si quis ea inspicere desiderat quærat in Chronicis domini Mathæi Parisiacensis apud sanctum Albanum, in anno scilicet M^o cc^o l^o. Hic enim terminavit prædictus Mathæus Parisiacensis, monachus sancti Albani, Chronica sua.

Matthew Paris.

Summary of the year.

Creditur quod non poterit vacare significatione[1] quod in hoc ultimo anno elementa insolitum et irregulare passa sunt detrimentum. Ignis, quia nuper transacta nocte Natalis Domini fulgur quod est ignis terribiliter emicuit contra [om]ne cursum consuetum; aer, quia innaturalis tonitrus et intempestuosus reboavit; mare, quia solitas metas transgrediens loca contermina devastavit; terra, quia in Anglia, et maxime in Ciltra, contig[erun]t plures terræ motus. Fluxerunt itaque ab Incarnatione Domini xx^ti et v^que annorum quinquagenæ. Nec est visum quo anno jubileo, id est quinquagesimo, celebraretur suo loco proprio, videlicet vj^o. kalendas Aprilis, nisi hoc anno jubileo.

li^o.

The King keeps Christmas at Winchester.

Anno gratiæ Mccli^o, regni regis Henrici III. xxx^o v^o, fuit idem rex ad Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam, qui nulla distribuit regalia indumenta, contra suam et omnium antecessorum suorum consuetudinem, forte solicitus et parcus pro peregrinatione.

The Countess of Arundel founds a convent at Marham.

Ysabella comitissa Arundeliæ fundavit quandam domum apud Marham, non procul a Len, in qua instituit primo sanctimoniales ultramarinas.

---

[1] *significatione*] a signatione, MS.

Æthelmarus frater regis uterinus confirmatus est in episcopum Wyntoniensem. A.D. 1251. Æthelmar confirmed Bishop of Winchester.

Innocentius papa recessit a Lugdunis, procurans modis quibus poterat omnibus ne quis in Imperatorem amplius promoveretur, ut de cætero, nullo contradicente, sola curia Romana dominaretur, quæ jam doluit quod Willelmus[1] de Holondia de imperio subarrhans[2] regnum Alemaniæ sibi jam subjugaverat, Fretherico dominatore ecclesiæ Romanæ defuncto, quem etiam mortuum iterato dominus papa ad terrorem cum suis fautoribus terribiliter excommunicavit. Departure of Pope Innocent from Lyons.

Eodem anno, procurante Diabolo, congregati et confœderati sunt quidam plebei et maxime pastores gregum et armentorum in regno Francorum usque ad ducenta millia et amplius, Universalem Ecclesiam non mediocriter perturbantes. Universitatem autem Aurelianensem invadentes et tandem dissipantes, libros clericorum comburentes, multos contemptis[3] prælatis et ecclesiæ clavibus gladio peremerunt, et spoliatos quamplurimos in Ligerim submerserunt, et fugientium libros et omnia rapuerunt et combusserunt. Tandem apud Bucerim duce ac magistro eorum comprehenso et perempto cum Burdegalim pervenissent resistente eis comite Legecestriæ Simone de Monteforti, custode tunc de Wasconia, cum incolis terræ, dispersi sunt ipsi pastores victi et confusi, et extunc evanuit illorum conatus et fortitudo. Dux autem illorum creditur fuisse ille impostor, tunc puer, qui jam peractis xl. et amplius annis infantium catervas processionaliter ambulantes et cantantes in subversionem ecclesiæ convocavit et usque ad mare perduxit perituras. Insurrection of the French shepherds. They attack the University of Orleans.

Eodem anno comes Ricardus fecit solemniter nimis ecclesiam de Hales quam sumptibus propriis fundaverat The monastery of Hales founded.

---

[1] *Willelmus*] Willelmum, MS.
[2] *subarrhans*] subarrantes, MS.
[3] *contemptis*] contentis, MS.

A.D. 1251. et ibidem monachos Cisterciensis Ordinis collocaverat, dedicari, prout in mari periclitans Deo voverat pro ejus suorumque liberatione. In cujus constructione plus quam decem millia marcas exposuerat. Superbientibus Saracensis et confœderatis sibi invicem, Christianorum[1] conditio in Terra Sancta non mediocriter est[2] inclinata.

William of Holland.

Imperium Romanum quod a multis annis ante Christi Incarnationem sumpsit exordium et viguit continuatum, procurante Curia Romana ut sola dominaretur suspenditur desperatum, quinimmo pœnituit eam Willelmum de Holandia in regnum Alemanniæ sublimasse, qui jam sic videbater arrham sumpsisse in Imperium.

Death of Alphonso of Castile.

Mandatum regis Castellæ regi Angliæ ut per eum veniret peregrinaturus et juvamen accepturus. Sed eodem tempore idem rex Aldefonsus in fata decessit, omnibus Christianis deplorandus. Damieta a Saracenis[3] ne Christiani eam cupiant iterum et capiant solo complanatur.

The Abbot of Clugny.

Abbas Cluniacensis venit in Angliam, monachorum suorum visitator et pecuniæ sedulus investigator.

Simon de Montefort returns to England.

Rediit in Angliam comes Legecestriæ Simon de Monteforti adducens secum tertium fratrem regis Guidonem nomine.

Inundation of the sea.

Mare horribiliter fluctans et tumens limites transiit consuetos, ulteriora littora vendicando.

Marriage of Alex. III. of Scotland.

Rex Scottorum Alexander III. desponsavit Margaretam filiam regis Angliæ apud Eboracum, puer puellam, qui tamen ab eodem rege balteo cingitur militari et committitur custodiæ Roberti de Ros, proviso tamen scripto et assensu utriusque partis ne dormirent simul usque ad iiij^or annos completos.

Simon de Montefort accused.

Archiepiscopus Burdegalensis et alii magnates Wasconiæ veniunt Londonias accusantes constanter Simo-

---

[1] The MS. inserts "sibi invicem."
[2] *est*] eum, MS.
[3] The MS. inserts "solotenus."

nem comitem Legecestriæ quibus omnibus comes eleganter seipsum purgans et, alios de proditione [increpans.[1]] A.D. 1251.

Rex tamen Wasconienses ditat muneribus impretiabilibus, et ipsi fidelitatem infideles faciunt Ædwardo filio regis primogenito ut munera valeant reportare.

Conradus filius Frederici quondam imperatoris prosequitur in guerra valde mota contra papam. Multis casibus invalet expugnando. Conrad makes war against the Pope.

Subjicitur Wallia sed non sponte legibus Angliæ, et venditur custodia ejus pretium multiplicanti, unde Wallenses præcordiali dolore sauciantur. The Welsh made subject to the English laws.

Rex non veritus est cassare Cartas veterum Regum et etiam sancti Ædwardi quas, inter cæteros alios sanctos pontifices, sanctus Thomas confirmavit, et infractores excommunicationis sententia innodavit. Abstulit ab abbatia Ramesye quasdam libertates et emolumenta quæ in nundinis sancti Yvonis percipere a tempore quo non existat memoria pacifice consueverunt. The K. annuls the old charters.

Sub eadem tempestate fulgur nimis cecidit apud Windleshores ubi rex tunc morabatur cum filiis et tota familia sua, plures domos combussit et multa damna fecit quæ nos non audivimus nec vidimus.[2] Storm at Windsor.

Eodem anno obiit dominus abbas Robertus sancti Benedicti de Hulmo pridie idus Augusti, cui successit Willelmus de Ringesfeud ejusdem domus monachus. Iste Robertus fuit prior Ramesye. Death of Robert, abb. of St. Ben. Holme.

---

[1] The sentence is imperfect. B. C., from whom this passage is taken, has a comma after 'increpans," and proceeds "Wasconienses ditat," omitting "rex tamen."

[2] This sentence was evidently intented to follow the notice of the storm, which accompanied Simon de Montefort's return to England, in the preceding page. A further account of the desolation which it caused at Windsor is given immediately after the notice of Simon de Montefort's return, by Matthew Paris, edit. *Watts*, p. 715.

A.D. 1252.

Summary of the year.

Transiit annus iste frugifer et fructifer, domino papæ et curiæ Romanæ laboriosus, Franciæ et Angliæ sub spe pendula suspiciosus, Scotiæ cujus rex puer extitit minime securus.

lij°.

Christmas celebrated at York, where the K. of Scotland does homage to Henry.

Anno gratiæ Mcclii°, regni regis Henrici III. xxxvi°, idem rex fuit ad Natale Domini apud Eboracum. Cui rex Scotiæ post matrimonium magnifice completum fecit homagium ratione tenementi quod in Anglia tenet. Et cum super hoc conveniretur, rex Scotiæ [ut] ratione regni Scotiæ faceret homagium et liganciam domino regi Angliæ, respondit rex Scotiæ quod pacifice illuc venerat, ut videlicet mediante copula matrimoniali ipsi confœderaretur. Rex autem Angliæ, cum hæc et alia audisset, nolens[1] tam serenum festum aliqua perturbatione obnubilare et tam juvenem regem et juniorem sponsum molestare, omnia sub silentio præterire dissimulavit.

Buffaloes sent to Earl Richard.

Missi sunt Comiti Ricardo fratri regis de partibus transmarinis bubali. Est autem bubalus genus jumenti, bovi consimile, ad onera portanda vel trahenda aptissimum, crocodilo[2] inimicissimum, undis amicum, magnis cornibus communitum, unde Bernardus philosophus :

" Ossibus extruitur Elephas, dorsoque Camelus,
Surgit et in Bubalo cornua frontis honor."

In crastino autem[3] sancti Gregorii, mutato aeris colore, cauma cum ariditate omnia torruit virentia, de noctibus calor perdurans, muscas, culices, et pulices, et cætera detrimenta generavit.

The clergy of Lincoln.

Beneficiati in diœcesim Lincolniæ, persuadente efficaci admonitione episcopi Lincolniensis Roberti, ut ad

---

[1] *nolens*] noluit, MS.

[2] *crocodilo*] cocodrillo, MS.

[3] Probably this sentence should follow that above which records the storm at Windsor. See the preceding page.

gradum sacerdotii volentes aut nolentes promoverentur.[1] A.D. 1252.

Eodem anno ad Pascha fecit dominus rex convocari Londoniis omnes magnates Angliæ Cruce signatos, ut infra quindenam Paschæ ibidem convenirent [et] super negotio Terræ Sanctæ, cujus honor enormiter vacillare videbatur, diligenter contrectarent. Tandem rex passagium suum juravit a die sancti Johannis Baptistæ in sequens triennium, nisi morte vel gravi infirmitate vel alia causa rationabili impediretur. The King pledges himself to go to the Holy Land.

Adhuc hoc parliamento non terminato, rex inexorabilis factus est omni petenti, breves inducias debitoribus suis non concessit. Sed suos naturales homines immisericorditer coarctans sine alicujus discretionis consideratione, factus est hinc avidus et alienigenarum amator et Anglorum depauperator. The King hard to his creditors lavish to foreigners.

Confertur Wasconia Ædwardo primogenito regis, quod cum comes Ricardus cognovisset, iratus valde incontinenti tam mente quam corpore a curia[2] recessit. He gives Gascony to Edward, his eldest son.

Festo sancti Ædwardi convenerunt ex edicto regio totius regni magnates; protulit in medium dominus rex papale mandatum, omnibus regni æmulatoribus exosum et detestabile, quod videlicet contulerat papa totam regni decimationem per triennium a regia viatica peregrinationis, non secundum æstimationem ecclesiarum pristinarum sed secundum æstimationem novam ad inquisitionem strictissimam et voluntatem regiorum satellitum, qui astute nimis ad damnum Ecclesiæ inæstimabile et servitutem perpetuam, suis primum propriis et regiis emolumentis inhiarent. Grant of tithes by the Pope to the King.

Rex extorsit xx. marcas auri a Londoniensibus. Insuper coegit Londonienses ut suis nundinis, quas The K. extorts xx. marks of gold from the Londoners.

---

[1] An imperfect sentence. It, perhaps, should be read by omitting "ut," and reading "promovebantur" for "promoverentur."

[2] *a curia*] accusaria, MS.

A.D. 1252.

The fair of Westminster.

apud Westmonasterium constituit, in festo sanct Ædwardi in læsionem nundinarum Elyensium per xv. dies duraturis, vellent nollent suis in civitate fenestris clausis interessent.[1] Nec pepercit eisdem propter hyemalis intemperiei inclementiam, lutum, pluviam, et loci ineptitudinem, quin tentoriis suis stare cogerentur.

The state of Gascony.

Rex ad dictum festum sancti Ædwardi, ne viderentur quidam magnates qui illuc convenerant inaniter fuisse convocati, districte tractatum suscitavit quid agendum sit de terra sua Wasconiæ quam comes Legecestriæ Simon videbatur non mediocriter in magnum ipsius regis damnum perturbasse. Et dum super his inter omnes anceps penderet sententia, rex in calce sermonis auxilium pecuniare ac militare redivivo spiritu instantissime flagitavit sibi peregrinaturo impendi ac pro salute communi Christo militaturo. Ad hoc communiter responderunt quod eorum responsio a prælatorum responsione dependebat, nec voluerunt ab assertione discrepantes sequestrari, et sic cum magna indignatione objurgantes ad propria remearunt.

The reply of the Barons.

Convocatis ergo denuo, dominus rex optimatibus suis, qui prout tactum est suo impetui primo restiterunt, convenit eos de negotio Wasconiæ quid agendum. Cui Magnates responderunt: "Si comes Legecestriæ Simon[2] regi rebelles edomare studuerit, non "mirandum nec dolendum, maxime cum ipsi Wasconienses infames sunt, eo quod te dominum suum "ad ipsos confidenter confugientem prodiderunt, et "multiformiter depauperaverunt, unde inglorius et "pauper, non sine Anglorum damno et opprobrio, "remeasti. Restant autem tres anni et dimidium, ut "ipse Comes secundum tuam cartam, terræ ipsius "custodiam obtineat." Verum non placuit domino regi quod ipsi sic comitem excusantes ipsum sic justi-

[1] *interessent*] interesse, MS.

[2] *Simon*] Scilicet, MS.

ficaverunt. Proposuit enim dominus rex durius egisse cum eo ut proditor judicaretur exhæredatus. Solutum est igitur concilium, rege hinc inde tam contra magnates quam contra prælatos ira succensus vehementi. A.D. 1252.

Nuncii regis Franciæ libere mittuntur per Soldanum Babiloniæ ut qui captivi fuerant liberi dimitterentur. Release of prisoners by the Soldan.

Ossa Willelmi de Longa Spata apud Acon delata in ecclesia sanctæ Crucis intumulantur. The remains of William Longespee.

Tempore sub eodem fuit quidam procurator generalis, magister J., ex parte episcoporum Angliæ contra archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Bonefacium exigentem totalem Angliæ visitationem in gravamen ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, in curia Romana, qui ut gravamini tanto resisteret contulit domino papæ vj. millia marcas.

Magister Albertus domini papæ notarius venit in Angliam. Causa autem adventus sui hæc fuit. Dominus papa sciens comitem Ricardum fratrem domini regis pecunia magna abundare, satis astute providit ut ipsum in regem Apuliæ, Siciliæ, et Calabriæ eligeret et vocaret. Sed non credebat[1] aliquatenus comes papalibus promissionibus, pluribus de causis. Et quia, ut moris est dicere quod stulte orat qui orando sui obliviscitur et qui alieno commodo intendens sui extat immemor, dictus magister Albertus Londoniis commoravit[2] donec de mandato domini papæ quod comes suspensum prolataverat, certificaretur. Interim significavit dominus papa multis Angliæ prælatis, supplicans ut hic palefridum hic beneficium ecclesiasticum prædicto magistro conferrent, et alia si qua dona gratanter offerrent, ne videretur contemptus, minime refutaret. Albertus, the Pope's Notary arrives in England.

In octavis beati Martini applicuit in Angliam Bonefacius archiepiscopus Cantuariensis cujus adventus Return of Abp. Boniface to England.

---

[1] *credebat*] credebatur, MS. | [2] *commoravit*] commorans, MS.

A.D. 1252. nullum penitus lætificavit. Reducebant enim ad memoriam qualiter inordinate se gerebat Londoniis cum visitationem a viris religiosis ibidem exegisset. Immo qualiter regnum multipliciter depauperasset et ecclesiam nunc xi. millia marcarum et nuper vj. millia marcarum, et qualiter Conventum Cantuariensem conculcatum depauperavit.

Death of Queen Blanche.

Domina Blanchia mater regis Francorum dominica prima adventus Domini obiit.

The revenue of the alien clergy in England.

Isto anno in tantum permissa est Romanorum ascensio[1] quod episcopus Lincolniensis super hoc stupefactus fecit a suis clericis diligenter computari et considerari alienorum proventus in Anglia, et inventum est et veraciter computatum quod iste papa præsens, videlicet Innocentius IV., plus Ecclesiam universalem depauperaverat quam omnes ejus prædecessores a tempore papatus primitivi. Redditus quoque clericorum alienorum per ipsum in Anglia, quos ecclesia Romana ditaverat, ad plusquam lxx. millia marcarum ascendit. Redditus vero regis merus non ad ejus partem tertiam computatur.

Free Warren.

Eodem anno rex comperiens quod discordiæ magnatum ortæ sunt propter warennas eorum fecit acclamari voce præconis[2] in locis publicis scilicet mercatis quod qui warennam habere desiderarent loquerentur cum eo inde, et data pecunia benigne exaudirentur. Quod et quidam fecerunt et sic deperiit jus multorum per antiquas cartas eis concessum, confirmatum, et usitatum.

Unde abbas et conventus de Wardona ad damnum eorum, a rege donata pecunia warennam impetrarunt. Sed W. de Bellocampo, videns se fuisse in hoc derogatum, pecudes eorum cepit et afflixit, fratresque eorum custodes trucidavit, vulneravit monachos, et laicos eorundem multipliciter damnificavit.

---

[1] *ascensio*] ascendere, MS. | [2] *præconis*] præconia, MS.

Transiit annus iste frugifer et fructibus mediocriter fecundus, peste pecudum mortifera truculentus, omni hominum generi turbulentus; cujus utique perturbationis inter orientales, captio regis Francorum causa fuisse feliciter[1] perhibetur, sicut os projectum in medio canum protervorum, quod cum quilibet nititur apprehendere alter in alterum surgendo[2] nititur prætervenire et sese mutuo pro osse rodendo corrodunt nec corroditur. Imperium quasi ratis sine gubernaculo periclitatur, Francia suis rectoribus spoliata et armis, Anglia ab alienigenis conculcata et multis dominis protervis inclinata, suique regis sincera dilectione viduata, extremis subjacens conditionibus, inconsolabiliter contabuit desperata, et, quod gravissimum est, diatim inter ecclesiam et populum odium venenosum suscipit incrementum. A.D. 1252. Summary of the year.

Anno gratiæ Mccliij°, regni regis Henrici xxxvij°, idem rex fuit ad Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam, gaudia Dominicæ Nativitatis celebravit magnifice. Regi itaque pransuro festo Natalis memorati, cives Wyntonienses miserunt nobilissimum exenium in esculentis et poculentis quod potuit etiam intuentes in admirationem commovere. Rex autem pro gratiarum actionibus ipsos ad decentas marcas in brevi persolvendas obligavit. Natus enim ibi extiterat, et Natalem solemnitatem in lugubrem eis convertit lamentationem. Christmas kept at Winchester.

Eodem tempore venerunt nuncii domini regis et quorundam magnatum nunciantes quod quidam frater de Ordine Prædicatorum, dum prædicasset Mediolani, pro assertione veritatis ab eisdem interemptus est. Retulerunt insuper quod Romani elegerunt sibi novum senatorem, civem Bononiensem, nomine Brancaleonem, virum justum, rigidum, jurisque peritum. Stabilitus igitur est senator triennalis contra statutum urbis Romæ, et ad hoc sacramentum cum obsidibus ab omnibus recepit. A brother of the Order of the Preachers murdered at Milan.

[1] *feliciter*] infeliciter, M. P. | [2] *surgendo*] insurgendo, *ibid.*

N

A.D. 1253.

Geoffrey, the King's half-brother, tortures one of the King's chief cooks to death.

Die Circumcisionis Galfridus de Limazum frater domini regis uterinus levi de causa irascens contra quendam de præcipuis regis cocis, Roger nomine, apud Guldeforde irruit in ipsum cum suis ministris, eundem inhumane nimis tractavit, ligavit, pluribus locis vulneravit, nudum suspendit, et caput suum depilavit; ita scilicet quod singulos singillatim pilos capillorum radicitus avelli jussit, ut quot haberet pilos tot passionibus torqueretur. Deinde cum maximo cruciatu exspiravit. Ricardus vero magister cocorum super hac injuria querimoniam coram rege reponens nil nisi sannas reportavit.

Conference at London.

In octavis Epiphaniæ habitum est colloquium Londoniis ubi congregati fuerunt archiepiscopus Cantuariensis et omnes episcopi Cantuariensis provinciæ, rege apud Wyndleshores existente, de concessione contributionis diligenter et diu tractatum habuerunt; tandem ad hoc inclinaverunt[1] si rex a consuetis injuriis et oppressionibus quibus ecclesiam oppresserat, prout multotiens promiserat et per cartam suam concesserat, cessare adhuc vellet et piis suorum naturalium consiliis consentire. Ad quod rex favorabiliter respondit quod providerent et secreto scriberent cum summa deliberatione articulos offensionis, et ipse omnia emendanda ad plenum emendaret.

Albertus returns to Rome.

Magister Albertus circa festum sanctum Mauri cum suum proprium negotium fructuose perfecisset et desiderium domini papæ plenius comiti Ricardo exposuisset sine certa spe recessit.

The Jews driven from France.

Judæi a Francia fugati sunt. Rex Angliæ præcepit ne quis Judæus carnes in xl[a], vel quarta vel sexta feria, comederet.

---

[1] The MS. inserts "ut." The sentence is imperfect. M. P. has, after "inclinaverunt," "quod non in "tantam ac talem, sed in aliquam "assentirent contributionem, et "efficax auxilium præstarent et "ultroneum, si rex," &c.

A.D. 1253.

The King offers his niece in marriage to the Earl of Gloucester's son.

Rex Anglorum, volens regni sui nobiles derogare seu degenerare, doluit quod Ricardus comes Gloverniæ et ejus progenies ex fonte sulphurio non coinquinarentur. Erat enim ipse comes per omnia nobilis et peritus. Dominus autem rex, in cujus custodia pluribus annis extiterat, ait illi: "Comes mihi dilectissime, "cupio te sublimare, ditare, et promovere, filium "tuum primogenitum nepti meæ scilicet filiæ Guidonis "comitis Angolismæ matrimonialiter copulando, et cum "ipsa v. millia marcarum largiri, quibus poterit ad[1] "regale fastigium, prout decet, puellam regia stirpe "procreatam."[2] Sed cum rex pecuniam ad manum non haberet, proponens invenire sibi fidejussores jussit sibi iiij^or comites evocari quibus obnixius supplicavit ut pro ipso versus comitem Gloverniæ cujus primogenitus neptem ejus fuerat desponsaturus de debito vj. millia marcas quas pro illo matrimonio contrahendo promiserat, benigne fidejuberent. Supplicavit etiam idem rex abbatibus ut tali pro se opponerent obligationi. Qui responderunt se non posse regem certificare si forte renuisset quod profecto timebatur, quia sic commodare foret et irrationabiliter dare, et sic cum maxima summa esset pecuniæ terræ discrimini pateret irrationabili et irrestaurabili.

The K. demands a contribution from the citizens of London.

Tempore sub eodem rex a civibus Londoniæ ad mille marcarum contributionem vellent nollent coegit computatis tamen sed vix xx. marcarum[3] auri quas ad Natale proximo præteritum sibi compulit numerare.

Contest between the youths of London and the Court.

Intrante xl^a juvenes Londoniæ, cum statuto pavone pro bravio ad stadium quod vulgariter Quintina dicitur luderent, supervenerunt nobiles juvenes de curia regis, invidi et laudis cupidi, [qui] sese Londoniensibus immiscuere contis et lanceis incumbentes et contemnentes alios. Tandem contempti et

---

[1] *ad*] a, MS.

[2] An imperfect sentence. M. P. adds "sublimari" after "procreatam."

[3] *marcarum*] marcas, MS.

A.D. 1253. baculati turpiter fugerunt; qui dilacerati et cruentati querimoniam regi lugubrem reposuerunt. Rex inde iratus libertatem Londoniæ sarcians mille marcas proinde ut pace gauderent extorsit.

The King's anger in consequence. He levies a fine upon the City. The King repents his oath to go abroad.

Tempore eodem rex, spiritu ductus repentino, juravit super feretrum sancti Ædwardi se in instantibus diebus vernis transfretaturum et beatum Ædmundum Cantuariensem archiepiscopum Pontiniaci peregre aditurum; sed postea, cum omnia pararentur, saniori consilio usus impetus tantæ temeritatis subito quod præsumpserat revocavit et remansit.

Charter to Waltham Abbey.

Rex benigne concessit, donavit, et confirmavit abbati et conventui de Waltham ut quotiescunque domus de Waltham, Abbate cedente vel decedente, vacaret, pastore viduata conventus libere bona domus pro sua voluntate disponerent et plenam haberent tam de baronia quam de bonis ejus, sine aliqua regis usurpatione, disponendi facultatem.

Prince Edward and the sister of the King of Castile.

Diebus illis prolocutum est matrimonium inter filium regis Angliæ Ædwardum et sororem regis Castellæ.

Excommunication pronounced against those who transgress the liberties of the Church and the two charters.

Idus Maii in majori aula Westmonasterii sub præsentia domini regis Henrici III., et dominorum comitis Ricardi, fratris sui, et R. comitis Northfolchiæ et Suthfolchiæ, Marescalli H. comitis Herforensis, H. comitis Oxoniæ, J. comitis Warwic, et aliorum magnatum regni Angliæ. "Nos, Bonefacius, divina misera-" tione Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, totius Angliæ " primas, F. Londoniensis episcopus, H. Elyensis, R. " Lincolniensis, W. Wygornensis, W. Norwycensis, P. " Herfordensis, W. Saresbiriensis, W. Dunelmensis, R. " Oxoniensis,[1] S. Carleolenensis, W. Batonensis, L. " Rofenensis, T. Menevensis, episcopi, pontificalibus " induti, candelis accensis, in transgressores libertatum " ecclesiasticarum, et liberarum consuetudinum regni

[1] *Sc.* Exoniensis.

" Angliæ, et præcipue earum quæ continentur in " Carta Libertatum regni et Carta de Foresta ex- " communicationis sententiam sollemniter tulimus sub " forma Cartarum." Prolataque fuit in medium carta patris sui, sed non in propatulo, in qua concessit mera voluntate liberas electiones omnium prælatorum Angliæ, quam cartam fecit communitas regni a papa confirmari et sub eadem bulla communiri. A.D. 1253.

Eodem anno papa argumentose nimis intendens pecuniarum extorsioni, injunxit per visitatores episcopos monachis Nigri Ordinis per Franciam constitutis, ut quædam regulæ [1] impertinentia et ad quam nullus tenetur obligatus, sub pœna excommunicationis observarent, quod est absurdum et omni rationi contrarium. Monachi vero Franciæ ad curiam nuntios suos destinantes, qui datis iiij^or millia marcarum Turonensium hujus tyrannidis impetum compescuerunt.

Vexatious observances imposed on the French monks, "Nigri " Ordinis."

Rex transfretare paratus ad Wasconiam commisit custodiam regni comiti Ricardo fratri suo tradita sibi virga in signum regiminis, ut si quid oriretur in regno sinistræ perturbationis, ipse subortam potenter compesceret.

The K. goes to Gascony.

In crastino Assumptionis applicuit dominus rex apud Burdegalim.

In festo sanctæ Katerinæ regina Alianora peperit filiam, et vocata est Katerina.

The Q. delivered of a daughter.

Transiit annus iste fructuosus, fructifer, papæ et papali curiæ arctus et angularis. Inceperunt enim hoc anno contradictiones contra papam a Christianitate et maxime ab episcopo Lincolniensi.

Summary of the year.

Anno gratiæ Mccliiij°, regni regis Henrici xxxviij°, idem rex tenuit curiam suam in Wasconia apud

The K. keeps the feast of Christmas in Gascony.

---

[1] Carelessly abridged from M. P., who has, " ut (visitatores) cogerent " eos sub pœna excommunicationis " observare quosdam articulos regu- " læ sancti Benedicti impertinentes, " nec sunt de regulæ substantia, quos " iidem monachi nunquam tenere " consueverunt, nec voverunt."

A.D. 1254. Bessarum,[1] non procul a Regula, ubi dies natalitios cum magnatibus suis celebravit.

Gives Gascony, Ireland, and Wales to Edward. Eodem tempore dominus rex concessit filio suo primogenito Ædwardo Wasconiam, Hyberniam, Walliam, et honorem Cestriæ et Bristoldiæ.

Assembly of the nobles convened by the Q. and E. Richard. In quindena Paschæ magnates Angliæ ex mandato reginæ et comitis Ricardi auctoritate regis convocati, Londoniis convenerunt mandato regis de auxilio pecuniari responsuri, qui omnes et singuli responderunt quod dominus rex tantum et totiens eos inaniter vexavit et depauperavit quod vix poterant respirare diversis angariis et angustiis fatigati.

The Q. goes to Bourdeaux. Cum igitur regina transfretari pararetur cum filiis suis Ædwardo et Ædmundo et familia nobili in ducatu B. Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, apud Portesmuthe vento prospero versus Wasconiam ascendit, pridie idus Junii applicuit apud Burdegalim.

Fresh exactions from the Jews. Exactum fuit a Judæis ex parte domini regis plusquam dare possent sine ulla misericordia sub pœna damnationis et exilii.

The King's prodigality. Eodem tempore compertum est certis ratiociniis regem extraxisse de regno Angliæ et in expensis inutilibus consumpsisse vigesies et septies centum millia librarum et amplius, exceptis terris et redditibus quos inconsultius alienigenis[2] et prorsus regno nocituris distribuerat, et xxx. millia marcas fratribus suis, exceptis gardis, terris, et redditibus.

Meeting at Oxford to consider the state of the kingdom. Die Sanctæ Margaretæ convenit Oxoniis omnis generaliter Anglorum universitas auctoritate comitis Ricardi, ut ibi de arduis regni negotiis tractarent. Et quia intollerabiliter opprimitur Anglia adventu alienigenarum, sperabatur ibidem remedium de prudentum consilio inveniri, nec est ibi inde aliquid actum.

The K. of Fr. returns from the Holy Land. Circa idem tempus venit rex Francorum de Terra Sancta et pacificavit id veredictum discidium quod

---

[1] *Bessarum*] Besaceam, *Mat. Par.* | [2] *alienigenis*] indigenis, MS.

infeliciter muliebri procacia in finibus Flandriæ ortum est. A.D. 1254.

Eodem anno in Adventu Domini rex Francorum favorabiliter significavit regi Angliæ ut per ipsius regnum transitum securus faceret repatriando. Rex igitur Anglorum cum tale a[1] carissimo sororio suo rege Francorum mandatum suscepisset, ardenti desiderio et diu concepto stimulatus per regnum Franciæ iter dirigebat. Cui cum summo honore et gaudio apud Carnotum rex Francorum occurrens, suscepit in amplexibus et osculis et mutuis salutationibus. Jussitque omnes civitates per quas in regno suo rex Angliæ transiturus erat palmis ac ramis redimiri, et de facultatibus et sumptibus abundanter procurari. Tandem cum rex Angliæ Parisius pervenisset, receptus erat in Regia quæ est in medio civitatis rege Francorum cedente et sic ordinante et in Veteri Templo se recipiente.

The K. of France invites Henry to pass through France on his return home.

Meeting of the Kings at Chartres.

In crastino jussit rex Angliæ omnes domus Novi Templi pauperibus impleri et bene recreari. Postea vero cum eodem domino rege Angliæ coepulabantur simul duo reges, scilicet rex Francorum et rex Navariæ, et eorundem trium regum reginæ.[2] Duces vero quatuor, comites xxv., comitissæ xviij., quarum tres erant sorores prædictarum reginarum, videlicet comitissa Cornubiæ, comitissa Andegaviæ, et comitissa Provinciæ, cum comitissa Beatrice matre earundem. Archiepiscopi iiij^{or}, episcopi xij., cum aliis prælatis et magnatibus, quorum numerus scripto non est facile comprehendi. Hospitatus est, ut dictum est, rex Angliæ in magna Regia regis Francorum, quæ est in medio civitatis, sed convivium coepulantium cum rege Angliæ celebratum est apud Vetus Templum.

Banquet in honor of Henry

Innocentius IIII. papa obiit; successit Alexander.

Death of Innocent IV.

Veniens tandem rex ad Fontem Eboraldi, ubi aliqui antecessorum suorum jacent tumulati in olosericis et

---

[1] *a*] ob, MS. | [2] *reginæ*] regimine, MS.

A.D. 1254. vasis pretiosis, nobili facta oblatione matris suæ corpus transtulit in ecclesiam.

Summary of the year.

Transiit annus iste satis fructifer ac fructuosus, a medio autumni usque ad tempus vernale continue procellosus, ita ut multi promiscui sexus fluctibus perierunt, et ter tonitrua in hiemis medio mugiebant.

lv°.

Anno gratiæ Mcclv°, regni regis Henrici III. xxxix°, idem rex tenuit curiam suam apud Bolnoniam expectans ventum prosperum. Erat autem dies Natalis vj^a. feria.

Henry arrives at Dover.

Die dominica proxima sequente, vento et mari faventibus, dominus rex navem ascendens applicuit apud Doveram. Cui cum summa alacritate occurrens comes Richardus frater ejus et alii nobiles exceperunt eum cum gaudio, et munera preciosa eidem optulerunt. Londonienses occurrerunt regi adventanti et ei c. librarum optulerunt. Rex vero id pro gratuito exennio non reputans sed tanquam pensum debitum, nec civium devotionem nec exennium commendavit, immo nec grates rependere vel exiles voluit, sed quasi ingratitudine ab aliquo circumstantium redargutus, respondit: "Non grates eis refero quia quod afferunt "mihi debetur, sed faciant mihi aliquid gratuitum, et "spontaneum munus largitatis, et tunc demum eis "merito gratiarum persolvam retributionem." Ipsi igitur regis voluntatem satisfacere cupientes, quoddam vas pretiosissimum opere et materia dignum admiratione de pretio ducentarum librarum eidem denuo optulerunt, et tunc grates eis retulit, sed non sereno ut decuit vultu acceptavit. Post paucos igitur dies pro quodam clerico de carcere elapso, rex contra cives movens quæstionem exegit ab eis tria millia marcarum, eo quod carcerem cautius non custodiebant.

Another exaction from the Jews.

Cum carniprivii tempus advenisset, dominus rex a Judæis licet multotiens depauperatis exigit cum magna instantia viij. millia marcas sub pœna suspendii. Comes vero Ricardus non minimam pecuniam

domino regi commodavit unde Judæorum suscepit custodiam. A.D. 1255.

Tempore sub eodem transvectus est in Angliam elephas et venit Londonias; nunquam creditur elephas præter illum alius prævenisse.

First elephant brought to England.

In quindena Paschæ convenerunt Londoniis omnes nobiles Angliæ ubi ut plura paucis perstringamus, dominus rex se multis debitis fuisse conquæstus est implicatum. Unde postulavit instanter auxilium pecuniare sibi exhiberi, scilicet ut de baroniis quas prius exceperat in auxilio decimæ sibi concessæ tertius denarius sibi concederetur, quod esset manifestum regni exterminium. Erant igitur aliqui in concilio dissidentes et fluctuantes quid agendum ignorantes. Prælati enim pro decima quam serviliter solvere cogebantur, ancillante ecclesia doloribus cruciabantur. Nobiles provinciæ exactiones mœroribus sauciabantur. Tandem in hoc convenerunt communiter ut regi renunciaretur ex parte universitatis quod negotium dilationem caperet usque ad festum sancti Michaelis, ut et ipsi fidelitatem regis experirentur si forte sic se versus eos in cartæ observatione totiens promissæ et totiens redemptæ[1] corda eorum ad ipsum converteret, et ipsi, in quantum possibilitas se extenderet, necessitati ejus obtemperantes subvenirent.

Parliament held at London, in which the King demands supplies.

Dominus Alexander, papa, petiit orationes a viris ecclesiasticis, ut vacillantis ecclesiæ statum feliciter inter tot pressuras Deo favente reformaret.

Per eosdem dies in quocunque comitatu Angliæ et synodo et ubique ubi multi hominum convenerant, acclamatum est in propatulo ut Magna Carta regis Johannis et quam iste rex præsens Henricus III., filius ejus totiens tenere juraverit, inviolabiliter sub pœna excommunicationis per omnes penitus suos articulos

The observance of Magna Charta proclaimed.

---

[1] The MS. inserts "ut,"

A.D. 1255. observaretur, et delata est sententia publice pulsatis campanis et candelis accensis in omnes ejusdem violatores. Et ut status corporum supracœlestium statui ecclesiæ concordare videtur, passa est luna eclipsim prodigialiter.

Eclipse.

Death of Warin de Muntchensi.

Obiit nobilis baro Warinus de Muntchensil, cujus testamentum ad cc. millia marcas dicitur ascendisse.

Truce with the Soldan of Babylon.

Captæ sunt treugæ septennales inter Soldanum Babiloniæ et Christianos in Terra Sancta, eo quod Soldanus Damascenus Soldanum Babiloniæ expugnavit.

The Jews of Lincoln crucify a boy.

Eodem tempore Judæi Lincolnienses puerum unum viij. annorum forma elegantissimum clam et furtive rapuerunt in opprobrium Christi crucifixi diu flagellaverunt postea crucifixerunt. Sed postea, pro iniquitate sua, matre [contra] ipsos de morte pueri appellationem suam coram rege prosequente, Deus ultionum Dominus dignam pro meritis reddidit retributionem. Nam, die sancti Clementis ipsis iratus non clemens permisit quod xviij. de ditioribus et majoribus civitatis Lincolniæ vilissime per civitatem Londoniæ fuerunt ad caudas equorum attracti et postea suspensi, et in turri Londoniæ fuerunt detenti usque ad lx^{a} octo, simile judicium pro causa simili expectantes. Unus autem, qui malefactorum fuit principalis per quem omnes alii fuerunt accusati, in civitate Lincolniæ ad caudam equinam est detractus, membra cujus in iiij^{or} partes sunt divisa et ad iiij^{or} portas ejusdem civitatis sunt appensa, ut tam ejus quam cæterorum enormitatem ad memoriam sempiternam enarrare possit omnis ecclesia sanctorun.

Their punishment.

Rustand of Gascony sent by the Pope to collect tithes.

Dominus papa Alexander destinavit ad partes Anglicanas magistrum Rustandum de Wasconia subdiaconum suum dans domino B. Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, P. Herfordensi episcopo, et eidem Rustando [potestatem] colligendi decimas de Anglia, Scotia, Hybernia, et Wallia ad opus domini papæ, non obstantibus aliquibus literis [vel] aliquibus indulgentiis, sub quacunque

forma verborum prius directis. Dedit etiam eisdem idem papa potestatem absolvendi dominum regem, cruce signatum a voto suo ne iret ad terram Jerosolimitanam ita tamen quod recepto ab eo sacramento per episcopum Boloniensem specialiter ad hoc destinatum[1] voto transmutato iret dictus rex in Apuliam contra Manfridum filium Fretherici imperatoris et alios adversarios ecclesiæ expugnandos. Dictus episcopus detulit anulum regni Apuliæ, per quem filium regis Ædmundum de Apulia per dominum papam investivit.

A.D. 1255.

Also to release the King from his vow of going to the Holy Land.

Ad festum sancti Ædwardi convenerunt fere omnes magnates Angliæ Londoniis, inter quos dominus rex primo alloquebatur fratrem suum, Ricardum, petens ab eo instantissime auxilium pecuniare ad iter suum faciendum in Apuliam. Cui comiti dominus papa similiter literas deprecatorias direxit continentes ut in xl^{a} millibus marcarum salvo fratri suo regi mutuo subveniret. Comes vero domini papæ precibus nullatenus consensit, nec preces regis exaudiens, et eo maxime quod negotium id assumpsit sine suo et baronagii sui consilio. Quod vero ab aliis fuit interpellatum, responsum fuit quod omnes tunc temporis juxta tenorem Magnæ Cartæ non fuerunt vocati, et ideo sine paribus tunc absentibus nullum voluerunt auxilium concedere seu donare.

The King asks a loan from his brother the E. of Cornwall.

The Earl refuses him.

Eodem tempore scilicet proxima dominica post festum sancti Ædwardi, recepta fuit comitissa Cestriæ, soror regis Castellæ et uxor Ædwardi regis primogeniti Henrici III. cum maximo apparatu in civitate Londoniæ.

Arrival of Eleanor, Prince Edward's wife.

Eodem tempore episcopus Herfordensis et Robertus Waleran miles sine consensu et voluntate baronagii Angliæ ad curiam Romanam destinantur, et, consentiente papa Alexandro et quibusdam cardinalibus et

The bishop of Hereford and Robert Waleran's journey to Rome.

[1] The MS. inserts "quod."

A.D. 1255. quibusdam non, obligatæ sunt fere omnes domus[1] religiosorum per Angliam constitutæ ad summam CCC. marcarum sine mandato conventuum et procuratione. Unde prælati et ecclesiarum rectores super tam facto proditorio et injurioso usque ad mortem doluerunt. Archiepiscopus vero Cantuariensis velut nauta navi periclitante relicta vel pastor[2] grege retibus lupinis exposito, in partibus transmarinis latitabat.

Condition of the past year.

Transiit annus iste frugifer ac fructifer, toti ecclesiæ militanti damnosus, Angliæ deprædatus, Terræ Sanctæ pestifer et virulentus.

lvj°.

Christmas at Winchester.

Anno gratiæ Mcclvj°, regni regis Henrici III. xl°, tenuit idem rex Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam ubi frater ejus electus invenit ei cum magnis donativis omnia abundanter necessaria; et dum gaudia natalitiæ adhuc agerentur, iij°. kalendas Januarii sol passus est eclipsim. Postea congregati sunt Londoniis episcopi Angliæ et archidiaconi et alii prælati multi ut responsum darent magistro Rustando, cui cum magister Leonardus verba pro universitate faceret et inter cætera diceret omnes ecclesias esse domini papæ juxta quod dicitur omnia sunt principis, et addidi[t] idem Leonardus, tuitione non fruitione, ac si diceret defensione non dispersione; cui cum respondisset Rustandus dixit: "Dicisne hæc pro te solo aut ut sindicus pro-"curator universitatis hæc dicis?" Et cum circumspiceret Leonardus expectans quis pro ecclesia loqueretur, omnes tacuerunt. Magister vero Rustandus, ex eorum silentio procacior cancellario suo dixit: "Scribe "nomen talia audentis dicere. Quicunque insuper "contradicere præsumit papæ[3] singulariter pro se lo-"quatur et scribatur quid quis loquatur."

Eclipse of the sun.

The Prelates' reply to Rustand.

Rustand's sermon.

Circa idem tempus magister Rustandus prædicavit in capitulo sancti Ædmundi, et in fine dixit: "Amici,

[1] *domus*] domos, MS.
[2] *pastor*] pastore, *ibid.*
[3] *papæ*] papa, *ibid.*

A.D. 1256.

"scitote quod tenemini tali domini papæ mercatori, "et nominavit eum in secentis marcis infra mensem "solvendis, quas si non solveritis, sciatis vos extunc "fore excommunicatos." Eodem tempore missæ sunt litteræ domini papæ abbati sancti Albani et conventui ejusdem loci ut infra quindenam Paschæ solverent mercatoribus domini papæ quingentas marcas in quibus tenebantur. Si non solverent extunc esset conventus ab officio divino suspensus et Abbas nominatim excommunicatus. Et simili modo tantundem vel majus secundum postulantium arbitrium et voluntatem et auctoritatem apostolicam ad opus regis, ita quod videbantur in subversionem regni et ecclesiæ confœderati. Sed et dominus papa decimam regi concessam per triennium usque in quinquennium ex sua munificentia concessit.

The Pope's letter to the Abbot and Convent of St. Albans.

His vero diebus ecclesia Anglicana supra modum undique vexabatur et ecclesiarum rectores arctabantur, rex adversabatur, papa pecuniæ inhiabat. Rustandus nuntius domini papæ homo litteratus et efficax ad nocendum, stimulabat. Usurarii, qui dicti sunt mercatores, ad abradendum per fas et nefas pecuniam sitiebant.

State of the English Church.

Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis in partibus remotis et ultramarinis commorans, gregem suum rictibus luporum dereliquit. Usura quæ in utroque testamento prohibetur, jam quasi licitum a Romani pontificis usurariis quos mercatores dicunt exercetur, de alia collecta pecunia nimis argumentosa de cruce signatis vivis ac defunctis tractatus diffusus ac specialis exigitur.

Absence of the Abp. of Canterbury, and its consequences.

Idus Maii dimissi sunt liberi quater xx. et xi. Judæi qui infames fuerunt de crucifixione sancti Hugonis pueri Lincolniæ muneribus ut dicitur intervenientibus liberati.

Release of the Jews.

Abbates Cisterciensis Ordinis post Pascha auctoritate papali Londoniis congregati, Rustando responsuri de

Rustand and the Cistercians.

A.D. 1256. exactione pecuniæ. Qui responderunt quod sine assensu generalis capituli nihil omnino facerent, et concessæ sunt illis induciæ usque in quindenam post festum sancti Matthæi.

The King orders the ports to be closed.

Circa diem sancti Dunstani prohibuit rex portus ne aliquis episcopus prælatus, religiosus, vel miles aut clericus transfretaret.

Device to raise money.

Eodem tempore exiit edictum regium per totum regnum, ut quilibet qui haberet xv. librarum terræ et supra, cingulo militiæ donaretur vel per annum unam marcam auri regi numeraret.

Manfred, son of the Emp. Frederick, recovers Apulia.

Menfredus filius Imperatoris Fretherici triumphat ad votum de adversariis suis papalibus captis et contritis, recuperat quicquid in Apulia papa Innocentius IV. adquisivit pecuniæ fusa infinitate.

State of the Church and Prelates of England.

Obligantur inviti et ignari prælati Angliæ, Anglicana etiam ecclesia in summa servitute conculcata ad solutionem infinite compellitur. Cujus summa omnium corda in admirationem poterat provocare. Hujus quoque injuriosæ extorsionis machinator fuit ille proditor, episcopus Hertfordensis,[1] papa et rege consentientibus, et quod promissum per triennium extenditur ad quinquennium. Nec tamen Carta Magna, pro cujus observatione concedebatur pecunia prædicta, observabatur. Contemptis sanctæ ecclesiæ clavibus, rex sententiam solemniter Londoniis latam non veretur, magister Rustandus domini papæ clericus natione Wasconiensis hujus pestis rigidus executor prælatos Angliæ coegit falsum confiteri et jurare quod pecunia memorata per episcopum Hertfordensem[2] obligata, conversa est in commodum ecclesiarum suarum.

The Bp. of Hereford their betrayer.

Rustand's tyranny over the Prelates.

Richard, E. of Cornwall, elected King of Germany.

Eligitur comes Cornubiæ Ricardus, frater domini regis, in regem Alemanniæ, et rex cum gaudio consentit.

---

[1] *Sc.* Herefordensis.

[2] *Sc.* Herefordensem.

A.D. 1256.

Controversy between the Friars Preachers and the University of Paris.

Per idem tempus fratres Prædicatores ad huc recalcitrantes, ut suum propositum obtinerent contra Universitatem Parisiacensem in cardinalem Hugonem de ordine Prædicatorum confidentes qui illos fratres fovet et protegit in quantum potest, missi sunt ex parte Universitatis magistri præcellentes Romam fratribus responsuri qui nova et inaudita præsumunt prædicare. Composuerunt igitur dicti Prædicatores novum Evangelium, quod "Eternum" nominarunt, innitentes scriptis Joachim abbatis, cujus scripta papa Gregorius damnavit. Innito igitur disputationis sollemni certamine succubuerunt fratres. Unde dominus papa præcepit ut liber ille fratrum combureretur. Devotio populi tepet circa fratres Prædicatores nec erogantur eleemosynæ consuetæ, ut videatur prophetia sanctæ Hildegardis de Alemannia jam verificari; sed regem Franciæ ita habent fautorem, et ad hoc protectorem, ut videantur tempora antichristi imminere. Nomina magistrorum Romam destinatorum et disputationes eorum longas et prolixas quas proponunt magistri contra fratres ad probandum eorum ordinem super nihilum fundari, et ideo eleemosynam non esse eis dandam cum determinatione, continet litteram unius Psalterii.[1] Nec adhuc sedatur tempestas, unde a gravibus et a venerabilibus viris multum formidatur ne fides sentiat detrimentum.

Prophecy of St. Hildegard thought to be verified.

Irruption of the Welsh.

His diebus Walenses, oppressi legibus Angliæ ignotis sibi et duris recalcitrantes gravem guerram moverunt et super Ædwardum dominum eorum multa occupaverunt, usque ad Cestriam hostiliter omnia devastaverunt.

Sudden explosion in London from an aqueduct.

Eodem anno, in civitate Londoniæ, dum quidam fossores in vigilia sanctæ Thomæ apostoli eruderarent calamos aquæductus aperientes terram quæ aquæ

---

[1] *Psalterii*] Psalteriis, MS.

A.D. 1256. cursum impediit et ipso in profundo foderent, exiit quod est inauditum fulgur rapacissimum de terra et quosdam eorum interfecit, quosdam insanabiliter contrivit. Denigrati sunt et usti dicti fossores ut viderentur ex inferno prorupisse, et ita civitatem perterruit, quia hoc in Westchep evenit, et omnes præ horrore contremuerunt.

Death of William, Abbot of St. Ben. Holme. Adam de Neteshirde succeeds.

Dominus Willelmus III. abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo diem clausit extremum xj. kalendas Maii; cui successit Adam de Neteshirde monachus ejusdem loci in abbatem, qui recepit benedictionem suam apud Hevingham a domino Waltero Norwicensi episcopo xj. kalendas Augusti, anno regni regis Henrici III. xl°.

Character of the year.

Transiit annus iste admodum procellosus, ita ut segetes denigratæ et putrefactæ in autumno perierunt, et cito summa frumenti pro dimidia marca venderetur, licet copiose crescentes præmonstrarentur; et Ecclesiæ Sanctæ plusquam alio tempore post conversionem Constantini, truculentus; regno Angliæ cruentissimus, Scotiæ et Walliæ flagitiosissimus, clero et populo damnatissimus.

lvij°. Christmas held at London.

Anno gratiæ Mcclvij°, regni regis Henrici III. xli°, idem rex Natale Domini tenuit Londoniis.[1]

Abbots of the Cistercian Order summoned to appear before the King, to grant an aid.

Citantur omnes abbates Cisterciensis ordinis ut coram rege appareant parati juvare[2] regem auxilio pecuniari in festo sancti Hillarii. Quibus ad regem omnibus venientibus procurante Abbo cardinali papa scribit regi pro eisdem, sed rex hoc non acceptat nec ideo flectitur ut parcat inchoatis.

The Welsh rise against Edward.

Wallenses intollerabiliter oppressi a ballivis regis, præcipue tamen a Gilfrido de Langeleya, moverunt guerram cruentissimam contra Ædwardum regis primogenitum novum dominum suum, dicentes quod nulli

---

[1] Fuit ad N., M. P.

[2] *juvare*] jurare, MS.

tenentur obedire nisi domino suo regi Angliæ pristino, nec opprimi volebant novis legibus importabilibus, et prosperatum est opus martium in manibus eorum. A.D. 1257.

Eodem tempore electus est in abbatem sancti Ædmundi Symon de Luton, prior ejusdem ecclesiæ. Simon de Luto made abbot of St. Edmunds.

Apud Cateby, ad tumbam sanctæ Margaretæ sororis sancti Ædmundi archiepiscopi, cœperunt miracula coruscare. Miracles at the tomb of St. Margaret.

In medio quadragesimæ factum est parliamentum generalissimum ubi rex instanter exegit pecuniam ad promovendum filium suum Ædmundum in regnum Apuliæ infinitam, videlicet c. millia marcarum et postea xl. millia marcarum et postea xl. et i. millia marcarum, et hæc omnia postulavit urgenter exhiberi sibi ante festum sancti Michaelis. Quod cum abhorrerent auditores, nec valerent nec voluerunt regio desiderio satisfacere, respondentes quod ad eorum præsidium confugeret[1] quorum consilio incurvabatur. Parliament held at London.

Archiepiscopus Coloniensis et quidam magnates Alemanniæ venerunt Londonias ad consolandum et animandum comitem Ricardum ne pusillanimis esset ad recipiendum regnum Romanorum ad quod rite eligebatur et fecerunt ibi ipsi homagium. Abp. of Cologne does homage to Richard,

Recessit ad Pascha dictus archiepiscopus et transfretans in Gallias adventum comitis Ricardi in Alemannia planum et tutum paraturus. Mittunturque comes Gloverniæ et dominus J. Mansel ad exploranda omnia antequam comes exponat se ambiguis casibus. Qui renunciaverunt quod bene et secure poterat illuc transmigrare. Cum igitur per multos dies apud Gernemuthe ventum prosperum expectasset, divina providente clementia iiij. kalendas Maii navem ascendit et cum eo uxor sua domina Sincia. Tandem who proceeds to Germany.

[1] *confugeret*] confugerent, MS.

A.D. 1257. cum gaudio in die Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi in Holandiam applicuerunt et inde conductu comitum et magnatum pervenerunt apud Aquisgranum, ubi cum

His coronation. summo gaudio et honore coronatus est in regem Romanorum et uxor ejus in reginam, die scilicet Ascensionis; sed et Henricus filius ejus balteo cinctus est militari.

Interfuerunt dictæ festivitatis celebrationi archiepiscopi et episcopi x., duces et comites xx., et tria millia secundum æstimationem ordinis militaris. De aliis personis utriusque sexus et conditionis nulla fuit æstimatio, et obstupuerunt Alemanni quoniam nunquam tam solemne festum convivale prævidentes.

Grant to Henry of fifty-two thousand marks.

Eodem tempore dum episcoporum procurator Rofensis episcopus moram Romæ continuaret et optimam admonitionem impetraret ut rex errores suos corrigeret, episcopi Angliæ enervati obtulerunt regi ut prædictum est indigenti L. millia marcas et duo millia ad expensas, non animati exemplo Cisterciensi qui protervitati et avaritiæ regis, non curvantes[1] genua Baal, contradicentes resistebant.[2] In hoc vestigium beati Thomæ martyris pedetentim consequentes, nec moram episcopi Rofensis apud curiam Romanam coepiscopi Angliæ et constantiam consideraverunt, qui pro ipsis fideliter dimicavit.

Death of Walter Bishop of Norwich.

Eodem anno die sancti Dunstani obiit Walterus episcopus Norwycensis, cujus loco electus est in episcopum magister Symon de Wautone, domini regis clericus et justiciarius.

Election of abbots.

Eodem anno statutum est Romæ ut quilibet exemptus in abbatem electus Romam adeat personaliter.

Expedition against the Welsh.

Summoniti sunt omnes qui regi servitium debebant militare ut regem sequerentur Walenses expugnaturum.

---

[1] *curvantes*] curantes, MS. | [2] *resistebant*] resistendo, MS.

A.D. 1257.

The reception of Richard, E. of Cornwall, in Germany.

Eodem anno magnates Alemanniæ inito consilio dixerunt domino suo regi Ricardo: "Domine, nos "gratuita dilectione te rite in dominum et regem "nostrum elegimus. Nos igitur te quem gratis elegi-"mus fideliter custodiemus et devote serviemus; "ammoveantur igitur quos huc adduxisti Anglici et "alii qui nobis sunt alienigenæ, ut familia tua sit "impermixta et consilium tuum arcanum unanime." Quod rex Ricardus acceptavit tanquam sanum et salubre consilium et ammovit fere omnes quos secum adduxerat Anglicos; addideruntque Alemanni: "No-"lumus ut vestigia fratris tui regis Angliæ qui suis "naturalibus hominibus alienos præponit, sicut in "regno suo jam manifeste apparet jam perituro, "sequeris." Perpendens rex hoc verbo inesse veritatem dixit: "Et ego me penitus per omnia vestris "dedo consiliis." Ex tunc paraverunt Alemanni custodiam armatæ manus non modicæ ad custodiendum corpus regis sibi plus et plus diatim dilecti.

Irruption and successes of the Welsh.

In vigilia sanctæ Trinitatis Walenses facto impetu gravi in quendam[1] exercitum domini regis multos ex Anglis incautos et proditiose occupatos trucidarunt. Inter quos ceciderunt valde nobiles milites ex parte Anglorum. Rex Henricus audito infortunio quod acci-derat in Wallia tum propter illud damnum et dedecus tum propter regnum Apuliæ quo se jam defraudatum formidavit tum propter Reginæ periculosam infirmitatem, tum propter mortem filiæ suæ Katerinæ, in tantam præcipitatus est tristitiam quod in febrem tertianam in fine Maii quæ per multos dies duravit est prolapsus. Walenses interim Scottos piis pulsant precibus ut confœderarentur, ut sic simul cohærentes magis contra adversarios suos roborarentur.

Grief and illness of the King.

[1] *quendam*] quoddam, MS.

A.D. 1257.

Further successes of the Welsh.

Infra octavas sancti Benedicti in æstate Leolinus summus Wallensium facto impetu repentino in homines comitis Gloverniæ cepit unum castrum prædicti comitis et circiter xl. armatos ibidem captos trucidavit. Quo audito rex Londoniis commorans et ab infirmitate sua jam convalescens, iter suum versus Walliam iracundus maturavit. Wallenses vero, luce clarius videntes rem agi pro capite, confœderati sunt Northwalenses cum Westwalensibus et quibusdam aliis conterminis terris, et additus est illis Griffinus de Brundefelde, quidam videlicet de nobilioribus Walliæ genere et possessionibus ac terris.

The North and West Welsh combine.

The King of Spain disputes the election of Richard to be King of the Romans.

Eodem tempore rex Hispaniæ, audiens quod comes Richardus in regem Alemannorum vel Romanorum jam esset creatus, iratus est valde asserens quod prius ad illam dignitatem electus fuisset; et, procurante rege Francorum, qui Anglos non consuevit diligere, suscitavit novo regi Ricardo inimicos in capite videlicet archiepiscopum Treverensem, et corrupit ducem Lovanniæ ut non staret firmiter cum dicto rege Alemanniæ.

University of Paris dispersed.

Circa eosdem dies instante tempore autumnali Universitas Parisiensis, tum propter tempus messuum, tum propter caritiem bladi, tum propter fratrum Prædicatorum persecutionem, dispersa est.

Extraordinary tempest.

Eodem anno infra octavas sancti Benedicti luna existente in coitu tanta cœpit pluviarum inundatio terras infundere ut pontibus, domibus, ac molendinis dissipatis, viæ fuerunt inviæ, fœna tabefacta, segetes quoque penitus perituræ. Unde statutum est in capitulo sancti Albani, ut congregata numerosa fidelium multitudine, celebrato jejunio in sollemni processione conventus, deferrent[1] martyrem Albanum ad Sanctam Mariam de Pratis, sicut in tali periculo

---

[1] *deferrent*] deferunt, MS.

consuevit. Quo facto statim cessavit tempestas, et sic, licet sero, salvata est frugum et fructuum in magna parte ubertas. A.D. 1257.

Eodem tempore dominus rex apud Cestriam venit, ubi moram protrahit otiosam, probrosam et sumptuosam. The King at Chester.

Tandem postquam ibidem multo tempore inutiliter commorabatur immiserabilem congregavit exercitum contra Wallenses, ut quasi vas figuli ipsos contereret irrestaurabiliter miseranda internecione circumseptos.[1] Nautæ præterea Quinque Portuum magnam stragem Wallensibus fecerunt et multos ex ipsis interemerunt. Hæc autem omnia mala tam jacturæ regis quam Wallensium, imputabantur Galfrido de Langeleya militi qui supra modum Wallenses oppressit, qui cogebantur queruli curiam regis adire et ibidem inutiliter commorari donec nudi reverterentur negotio ipsorum tamen infecto. Interim Wallenses non dormitaverunt nec mente consternati sunt, sed viriliter se contra regales restiterunt, licet rex Hybernenses et Scottos in internecionem eorum convocasset. Caristies magna quæ tunc erat tam equos quam homines regis quamplurimum mactavit et maceravit. Collects an army against the Welsh. Geoffrey de Langeley.

In festo beati Petri, Bonefacius, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, convocavit episcopos et archidiaconos suæ provinciæ, ut diligenter contrectarent de multiplici oppressione Anglicanæ Ecclesiæ, et expositi sunt articuli in medio, et recensiti injuriosi et intollerabiles [oppressiones] quæ contra libertatem ecclesiæ orti sunt manifeste circiter lx., et sperabatur certissime quod iste archiepiscopus indueret audaciam beati Thomæ martyris ut ejus vestigia sequeretur. Sed totus iste conatus machinante diabolo ad nihilum est redactus. Provincial council on the state of the English Church.

Circa festum Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis cum caru-

---

[1] *circumseptos*] circumspectos, MS.

A.D. 1257.

The King hastens his return to London.

issent rex et exercitus ejus omni[1] genere victualium, et cotidie imbres incommodos Wallensium et Anglorum detrimentum [sustinerunt], idem rex licet invitus reditum versus Londonias maturavit.

Extravagant expenditure of Richard, King of Germany.

Et circa idem tempus transvecta est non minima pecunia de thesauro regis Alemanniæ Ricardi, ita ut videretur Anglia argenti penitus exhausta,[2] et per certam computationem computabatur thesaurus comitis Ricardi antequam iter arripuit versus Alemanniam ut per xviij. annos cotidie posset expendere cc. marcas, qui penitus in uno anno exhaustus est. Deficiente igitur numismate, blado et quolibet genere fructuum cœpit Anglia miserabiliter egere et affligi.

Contulit etiam prædictus rex Alemanniæ Ricardus Henrico filio suo Knareburc et quædam alia quæ habebat in Anglia. Jussit etiam idem rex Ricardus nemora sua vendi et quæque alia fuerunt in Anglia venalia, et pretium sibi transmitti; per quod perpendi potuit quod totam pecuniam suam in avaritia Alemannorum exposuerat. Verumtamen quasdam civitates ab antecessoribus suis impignoratas liberavit.

The King of Spain claims the Kingdom of Germany.

Eodem anno rex Hispaniæ postulavit a rege Angliæ sibi efficax præstari auxilium contra inimicos suos quorum maximus fuit occupator regni sui Comes Ricardus frater ejus, quia ad hoc tenebatur idem rex Angliæ secundum tenorem cartæ nuper inter eos confectæ pro Wasconia. Cui rex Angliæ respondit: "Inhonestum mihi foret fratrem meum regem novum "et auxilio indigentem expugnare; sed et tu mihi "potius potenter succurrere et auxiliari ut fratris mei "hostes, qui et mei sunt, valeamus edomare;" et sic succrevit discordia inter eosdem. Significavitque rex Hispaniæ regi Alemanniæ Ricardo ut a regno cederet, quia in eo jus non habuit. Ad quod rex Alemanniæ

---

[1] *omni*] omnium, MS.

[2] *exhausta*] inexhausta, *ibid.*

Ricardus respondit quod nullatenus cederet sed impetus suos aut minas vel etiam bellum ad quod Franci eum animaverant alacriter, imperterritus expectaret. Rex autem Hispaniæ in titulo litterarum suarum se regem Romanorum nominavit aperte. A.D. 1257.

Tunc temporis Henricus frater regis Hispaniæ vir quidem in armis strenuissimus et inter dominos regionis illius eminentissimus, Christinam filiam regis Norwagiæ miræ pulchritudinis et faciei adolescentulam desponsavit.

K. Henry returns to London.

Venit rex Londonias a confinio Walliæ fugiens et fugatus. Wallenses igitur subsannantes solitis stragibus et incendiis jam tutius solito vigilanter intendebant.

New Presbytery of St. Benet Holme.

Hoc anno jactum est fundamentum novi Presbyterii Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo a venerabili abbate domino Ade de Neteshyrda Ricardo priore ejusdem loci, totis viribus prædicto operi incepto opera dante; unde versus :—

"Ecclesiæ primo fuit A. fundator ab imo,
Hanc R. ne cepta fieret complevit inepta."

Summary of the year.

Transiit annus iste frugifer ac fructifer, sed continuitas pluviarum æstivalium et autumnalium omne genus segetum, fructuum, et leguminum suffocavit, ita quod ante xl^am^ summa frumenti x. solidis venderetur. Aeris igitur intemperies, hominum pestem et mortalitatem suscitavit. Terræ Sanctæ annus iste hostilis extitit, Saracenis virosus, Angliæ probrosus, Walliæ bellicosus, Scotiæ truculentus, aere spisso et crasso nebulosus; nec stiria a stillicidiis dependebat, nec frigus stagnorum rugavit superficiem usque ad beatæ Mariæ Purificationem ad votum triumphale.

Christmas celebrated by the K. at London.

Anno gratiæ Mcclviij^o^ qui est annus domini regis Henrici III. xlii^us^, fuit idem rex ad Natale Domini Londoniis ubi expectabat adventum nunciorum suorum quos ad regem Francorum paulo ante destinaverat.

A.D. 1258. Nuncium vero fuit ut si quo honesto modo fieri posset inter hos reges excellentissimos perpetua pax firmaretur, et regi Angliæ sua jura, et si non omnia tamen Normannia, ei restitueretur. Ubi etiam commorans propter festivitatem sancti Ædwardi ut ibidem interesset, audivit quod Johannes de Avennis qui valde contrarius regi Alemanniæ extitit, et episcopus Treverensis eidem regi inimicissimus obierunt.

Deaths of John de Avennis, and the Bp. of Treves.

King of France marries his daughter to the K. of Navarre.

Rex Francorum dedit regi Naverniæ filiam suam. Igitur liquet quod tres reginæ prodierunt a comite et comitissa Provinciæ:—Franciæ, scilicet, Angliæ, et Alemanniæ; ex quarum duabus prodierunt duæ reginæ, scilicet Scotiæ et Naverniæ. Ipso quoque tempore rex Scotiæ jam adolescens alienigenis consiliariis cœpit, suis despectis consiliariis et naturalibus hominibus, adhærere. Quod comperientes sui optimates noluerunt quomodolibet ut vestigia regis Anglorum sequeretur, et ipsius regis et reginæ, qui similiter alienos indigenis proponebant, in quibus castris detinebant et nolentes vel volentes regni dispositioni inclinabant.[1]

Alexander III., K. of Scotland.

Bp. of Ely returns from Rome.

Sub eisdem diebus rediit a curia Romana Episcopus Elyensis a domino Papa consecratus, obmurmurante archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, et cum eo abbas sancti Ædmundi Symon de Lovetone a Papa confirmatus, et eosdem rex, quos prius reprobaverat, acceptavit.

The Welsh seize a castle upon the border.

His diebus Wallenses de pace penitus et de misericordia Domini regis desperantes et inexorabiliter Ædwardum odientes quoddam castrum Ædwardi in confinio Walliæ situm in quo nuper idem Ædwardus cum hominibus armatis munimen posuerat victuale copiosum, circumseptum occuparunt et omnes quotquot invenerant decapitarunt et castrum solotenus complanaverunt.

---

[1] *inclinabant*] in quibus castris . . . inclinabant. Sic in MS.

A.D. 1258.

Per idem tempus Dominus rex, tyrannico fretus consilio, contra cives Londoniæ gravissimam movens quæstionem in sedecim articulis eosdem palam accusavit. Quorum primum et gravissimum fuit quod dicti cives quando eis præceptum fuit ex generali collecta civitatis fideliter et sine fraude facienda, ditiores pauperiores opprimebant, sibique parcentes crumenas pauperum vacuarunt et proprias[1] impraegnarunt.

Charges made by the K. against the citizens of London.

Eodem quoque tempore usuræ pestis caorcina clam subrepens et furtim ignaros illaqueans, adeo ut domos religiosos Angliæ universos illaqueavit, ut non esset aliqua conventualis vel cathedralis vel etiam paupercula domus, quæ non tot debitis fuerit irretita, ut adequietatione aliquo tempore facienda desperaretur.

Increase of usury.

Dominica in Passione consecratus est a Cantuariensi archiepiscopo Magister Symon de Wautone[2] in Norwycensem episcopum, quæ dies dominica fuit vj° idus Martii, et in dominica Palmarum sequente celebravit festum suum.

Simon de Walton, Bp. of Norwich.

Venit etiam mandatum scriptum quod tantum continet litteræ quantum continere creditur unum Psalterium, de vita et moribus Tartarorum ad Comitem Legecestriæ Simonem de Monteforti et de eorum fortitudine et guerra et de adquisitionibus, quod qui inspicere desiderat apud Sanctum Albanum in libro Additamentorum poterit reperire. Numerus autem eorum dicitur ascendere ad quadragies centena millia, et diviserunt exercitum suum in quatuor partes quarum quælibet pars continet decies centena millia; unde Orientalium principes quamplures, Soldani scilicet et Admiralii atque alii excellentes tam reges quam alii optimates, se Tartaris subdiderunt, quia eorum

The Tartars, their institutions, population, &c.

---

[1] *proprias*] propriis, MS.

[2] Walton, *v.* p. 231. Wantone. *Mat. Par.*

A.D. 1258. armati, ut ante dictum est, fortes bellatores ascendit ad quadragies centum millia. Unde tunc demum se senserunt Orientales triste pronosticum comperisse, scilicet quod imago Machometi et fanum cum tota civitate fulgure contrita perierunt, et adhuc serpit flamma in tractionibus subterraneis voracissima quasi infernalis. Similiter de quodam fluvio contra naturam ascendente, qui[1] etiam in altos montes peremit ascendentes.

Scarcity of food. Penuria omnium bonorum hoc anno sequitur anni præcedentis inundationem[2] nam quartarium frumenti, quod raro inveniebatur ad xv. solidos, et etiam usque xx. solidos vendebatur. Unde tanta fames facta est, ut pauperes herbas et cortices, carnem equinam, vel quod deterius est, comederent. Innumerabiles vero fame defecerunt.[3]

Eclipse. Eclipsis lunæ facta est iiij^to^ kalendas Junii.

In anno allig' Dclvj° mense[4]

Omnia farris genera copiose terris data per pluviam autumnalem pene sunt perdita.

Scutage. Scutagium xl. solidorum Anglis est positum propter exercitum perductum in Walliam, et notandum quod post coronationem istius regis undecies positum est scutagium his temporibus subscriptis:

In recessu Lodowyci ij. marcas, secundo anno regni regis Henrici III.

Biham	- -	x.	solidos, anno v°.
Mungumeri	-	ij.	marcas, anno vij°.[5]
Bedeforde	- -	ij.	marcas, anno viij°.
Kerri	- -	ij.	marcas, anno xiij°.[6]

---

[1] *qui*] et, MS.

[2] *inundationem*] fertilitatem, B. C. See the summary of the preceding year.

[3] *defecerunt*] deficerent, MS.

[4] Sic, an imperfect sentence.

[5] Anno viii., *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[6] Anno viii., *ibid.*

A.D. 1258.

Britannia -	- xl.	solidos,	anno xiiij°.
Pictavia -	- xl.	solidos,	anno xv°.
Elvein -	- xx.	solidos,	anno xvj°.
Wasconia -	- xl.	solidos,	anno xxvj°.[1]
Kannoch[2] -	- xl.	solidos,	anno xxix°.
Wallia -	- xv.[3]	solidos,	anno xlij°.

Richard returns to England.

Anno gratiæ Mcclix°, rex Alemanniæ Ricardus rediit in Angliam circa Purificationem.

Henry resigns Normandy, Poictou, &c. to the K. of France.

Eodem anno rex Henricus (III.) transfretavit circa festum sancti Martini, et Natale Domini Parisiis celebravit, quo tempore regi Franciæ Normanniam, Pictaviam, et Andegaviam, et fere omnes terras transmarinas præter Aquitaniam, resignavit.

Henry changes his Seal.

Eodem tempore rex Angliæ mutavit sigillum suum; pro gladio, sceptrum. Unde quidam sic—

Est M.C.bis. l. ix. utinam concordia felix;
Andegavis, Pictavis, Neustria de gente relicta;
Anglorum, cedunt tibi France,[4] sigilla mutantur,
Nomina tolluntur, fugit ensis, sceptra geruntur.

Anno gratiæ Mcclx°, Lodowycus primogenitus regis Franciæ obiit.

Henry returns.

Rex Angliæ rediit in Angliam.

Difference between the King and Barons.

Discordia orta est inter regem Angliæ et magnates propter Statuta Oxoniæ minime observata.

Simon de Montefort.

Symon de Monteforti dux Baronum extitit.[5]

Eclipse.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxi°, eclipsis solis facta est kalendas Aprilis, mensis Arabum, feria vj^a^, hora diei iij^a^.

Death of Alexander IV.

Alexander papa obiit octavo kalendas Junii, vacavitque sedes mensibus tribus propter discidium Cardinalium; tandem elegerunt magistrum Jacobum de

---

[1] Anno xxii., *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*
[2] *Sc.* Glamorgan (Morgannoc).
[3] *xv.*] xl., *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*
[4] *France*] Francia, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*
[5] *extitit*] factus est, B. C.

A.D. 1261. Urban IV. Trecis, patriarcham Jerusalem, iiij^to kalendas Septembris, et dictus est Urbanus IIII.

Death of Sinchia. Senchia regina Alemanniæ obiit.

Canonization of Richard, Bp. of Chichester. Urbanus Papa canonizavit beatum Ricardum, Cicestrensem episcopum, et constituit solemnizari diem depositionis ejus iij° nonas Aprilis.

Thomas de Greby. Obiit Thomas de Greby.

Henry goes to Paris, where he falls ill. Anno gratiæ Mcclxij° Henricus III. rex Angliæ transfretavit in Gallias iiij^to [1] kalendas Augusti, et veniens Parisius post non multum tempus infirmabatur cum tota fere familia sua; ubi plures etiam magnates mortui sunt, reliqui vero mortem vix evaserunt. Inde rediens per Campaniam in Flandriam, transfretavit in Angliam vigilia sancti Thomæ apostoli, et apud Cantuariam Natale Domini celebravit.

Death of Richard, E. of Gloucester. Ricardus Comes Gloverniæ obiit xi. kalendas Augusti.

Impostor, calling himself Frederic the Emperor. Mirandum accidit in Cicilia. Quidam senex cum barba prolixa apparuit dicens se fore Frethericum quondam Imperatorem. In postea convictus igne crematus est.

Fire in the Palace at Westminster. Anno gratiæ Mcclxiij°, ignis succensus in furore cameram Regis, minorem aulam, capellam, et alias domos consumpsit apud Westmonasterium vij. idus Februarii.

Contention between Henry and the Barons. Orta est dissensio inter regem et barones, eo quod rex, consilio reginæ et quorundam aliorum, et maxime alienigenarum, absolvi impetravit a domino Papa ab observatione Statutorum Oxoniæ provisorum et a sacramento.

Depredations by the Barons. Unde missis prædonibus a baronibus per universam Angliam omnia bona reginæ et consiliariorum regis, quorum instinctu dictam absolutionem impetravit, nullo habito respectu ordinis aut dignitatis, depræ-

[1] xiiij., B. C.

dabant. Nam episcopum Herefordensem ab ecclesia abstractum incarcerabant. Episcopus Norwycensis nisi ad sancti Ædmundi libertates citius confugisset præsidium, nusquam tutum sibi invenisset auxilium.[1] Tunc enim in conspectu baronum valde pretiosa fuit libertas sancti Ædmundi. Romanorum bona ubicunque, ipsis ab Anglia expulsis, diripiebant, et ecclesias eorum vel conferebant, aut cui volebant tradebant, et similiter de alienigenis faciebant.

A.D. 1263.

The Liberty of St. Ædmund.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxiiij°, anno regni regis Henrici (III.) xlviij. die Martis proxima post festum sanctorum Nerei et Achillei rex Henricus cum Ædwardo filio suo, exercitu permaximo congregato et die a rege prædicto statuto, convenit apud Lewes uterque exercitus, regis scilicet et baronum quorum princeps dominus Symon de Monteforti extitit.

The battle of Lewes.

Rex vero quamplurimos bene armatos extra villam juxta summitatem montis magni ad insidiandum domini Simonis de Monteforti et sui exercitus adventum jussit constitui, ut si quemquam ex suis futurum perciperent, hoc eidem statim nunciarunt. Qui secundum mandatum regis constituti fuerant, ac die Martis et noctis sequentis custodientes vigilias cum nihil vidissent, gravati per vigilia ad regem redierant, qui etiam unum insidiatorem post se reliquerant. Illis autem recedentibus, Dei disponente gratia, qui relictus fuerat oculis somnum dederat, caput suum reclinans super humum, domum non optinens præter quendam dumum.

Hoc facto supervenit dominus Symon cum exercitu suo et in itinere insidiatorem prospiciens, ut caute caperet illum circumdari jussit undique; qui etiam expergefactus et intuens exercitum, sciens se morti

---

[1] *auxilium*] asilum, B. C.

A.D. 1264. proximum, compulsus est misericordiam petere. Utrum obtinuit non audeo asserere, verumtamen quod factum fuerat et quare ibi latitaverat penitus enarrabat.

Quo peracto, insidiatore jam reperto, processerunt omnes cum gaudio. Cumque accessissent ad montis descensum qui est juxta Lewes, intuentes cœnobii campanarium descendit dominus Simon de dextrario et totus exercitus pariter descendebat cum eo. Qui vi in spiritu humilitatis prædicabat populo hæc dicens illis, corde contrito et humiliato: "Fratres mei dilec-"tissimi pares ac subditi bellum hodie pro statu "regni Angliæ, ad honorem Dei et beatæ Mariæ, "omniumque sanctorum ac matris ecclesiæ, unaque "pro fide nostra observanda sumus intraturi. Oremus "Regem omnium ut si sibi placuerit quod jam "incepimus nobis præstet vigorem et auxilium ut "sibi gratam exhibeamus servitutem per militiæ "cingulum, malitiam superantes inimicorum omnium. "Sin autem sui sumus, corpus et animam sibi com-"mendamus."

De Montefort's address to his soldiers.

Peracta prædicationis suæ eloquentia omnes proni ceciderunt in terram, ad modum crucis extenderunt brachia, Dominum orantes dicentesque hæc et alia: "Domine, da nobis desiderium nostrum ad honorem "tui nominis cum summa victoria."

Surgentibus illis ab oratione tres cuneos vel acies constituit dominus Symon de sua familia ut si quisque ex suis de bello præ timore mortis recederet, nullatenus per eos superstes remearet.

Tunc illi descendentes ad prœlium sanctæ militiæ sumpserunt cingulum, mittentes quosdam ex nobilioribus ut villam de Lewes succenderent per circuitum, unum veniendi ad bellum domino regi ac suis per industriam reservantes exitum, ita ut aut igne consumerentur, aut in aqua merergentur, aut ad bellum licet inviti procederent festinanter.

The advance of the King.

Denique rege armato cum suo exercitu tanta

baronum percepta prudentia, cum moram diutius trahere non posset exivit ad prælia. A.D. 1264.

Vexilla regis prodeunt sequentia Draconem, qui quando in exercitu cernitur, signum necis est ad magnam ultionem. "O, dolor! Draconis æmuli sic "æstimati sunt ut oves ad occisionem. Filii et filiæ "regalis exercitus ululate et clamate quia matres "vestræ factæ sunt quasi viduæ desolatæ." Convenientibus autem illis auditus est clamor miserabilis cum summa tristitia, et in ictibus baronum patuit quod vita hominis super terram sit fidelis militia quia evaginant gladios capitibus laqueantes galeas, loricas penetrant, frangentes lanceas. Super tali militia dabitur eloquendi materia, non solum in Anglia sed in omni provincia. Illis autem præliantibus occumbunt corpora multorum baronum, militum, armigerorum et peditum, corda fuderunt sanguinem. Ex parte baronum sunt beati qui cum cruce signatis jubilant in gloria justorum, quia pugnabant pro patria; locum bellandi eligentes recentem qui merito vocatur Acheldemath, id est ager sanguinis, usque in præsentem diem.

Banner of the Dragon.

Gladius regis et ejus exercitus eversus est, nec ei in bello est auxiliatus, quia a baronibus captus est, cum fratre suo Ricardo rege Alemanniæ, filio suo domino Ædwardo, et pluribus aliis partem ejus foventibus, et custodiæ domini Symonis de Monteforti mancipatus.

Henry, his brother and son taken prisoners.

Illo tempore baronibus illuxerat dies sanctificatus, ibi quicunque fugerat Anglicus est caudatus, plenus versutiis, fallax et instabilis et exanimatus. Illo die sunt prostrata de utroque exercitu multorum corpora, spiritum cum gemitu miserabili exhalantia "Merci." Multitudo a nobis cognita.

Deinceps autem rex quo barones pergebant perrexit, et quod faciendum decreverant diligenter et libenter faciebat.

A.D. 1264.

Prince Edward's indignation at seeing the Londoners arrayed on the side of de Montefort.

In primo prædicti belli impetu, cum dominus Ædwardus regis primogenitus videret Londonienses in armis domini Simonis de Monteforti quos odio habuerat, cum magno animi furore relicto inter hostium manus rege patre suo cum paucis comitibus fugientes a prælio secundum quod prædocti[1] fuerunt a domino Symone, acriter persecutus est.

Interim rex cum suis complicibus a baronibus capitur et custodiæ mancipatur. Fugatis igitur Londoniensibus cum dominus Ædwardus fessus et fatigatus ad exercitum rediret comprehensus est.

The E. of Warren and Hugh Bigod escape.

Comes vero Warenniæ et dominus Hugo Bigod a bello fugientes cum pluribus nobilium mare transierunt.

Henry gives hostages.

Postea dederunt obsides, dominus rex filium suum Ædwardum, et rex Alemanniæ filium suum Henricum, qui remanserunt cum pluribus aliis in custodia domini Symonis per annum et amplius.

Cause of the war explained.

Causa hujus belli hæc fuit. Mortuo rege Johanne, Ysabella regina uxor regis Johannis et mater Henrici regis Angliæ nupsit Hugoni le Brun comiti de Marchia inter Franciam et Pictaviam, quæ peperit et quinque filios quorum nomina sunt hæc, scilicet primogenitus Willelmus de Valence, Guido et Galfridus de Lyseni, habentes cognomen a loco nativitatis, sicuti reges Angliæ consueverunt; nam Henricus rex vocabatur Henricus de Wyncestria, id est Wintonia; Wilcestria id est Wigornia. Post prædictos Ysabella regina peperit Hugonem le Brun cognomen habens a patre, et juniorem omnium Aymerum episcopum Wyntoniæ. Hos fratres suos uterinos dilexit rex Angliæ Henricus ultra modum, præbens eis possessiones, redditus, et terras, aurum et argentum, et quicquid ab Angligenis posset quoquo modo auferre. Unde naturales homines quasi exhæredati et magnates Angliæ valde condolu-

[1] Compare with Hemingburgh.

erunt. Tantæ enim auctoritatis erant et potestatis ut nullus Anglicus aliquod jus habere aut breve contra eos adquirere posset. Et non solum propriis parentibus donaria plurima tribuit seipsum depauperando, verum etiam reginæ uxoris suæ parentes amotis Angligenis in Angliam subrogavit. Cumque hæc diu agerentur rogaverunt multis precibus Anglici dominum Symonem de Monteforti comitem Leycestriæ qui sororem regis desponsaverat ut eis consilium et auxilium præstaret in consulendo regi ne thesauros suos incaute expenderet, alienigenas ab Anglia fugaret, naturales homines Angliæ diligeret, consuetudines malas auferret ac extirparet, libertates et jura antiqua concederet. A.D. 1264.

Quorum precibus victus dominus Symon quamvis multum reniteretur tandem tamen crebris eorum petitionibus assensum præbuit, asserens in Angligenis non esse constantiam, ac morem fore Anglorum cum inducerent aliquem in breccam hunc dimittendo facerent caudam.

Habito igitur Parliamento Oxoniis rege ibi existente cum suis consiliariis comitum et baronum non minima multitudine, statuta a proceribus Angliæ provisa in medio sunt prolata et a rege fratribusque ejus, filiis, et omnibus Angliæ magnatibus irrefragabiliter servanda sunt concessa et in scriptis redacta ac a rege et omnibus aliis sigillis roborata, et sic universi redierunt ad propria. Parliament of Oxford.

Postea pœnituit regem suggestione reginæ et parentum suorum seu alienigenarum illud juramentum fecisse, dicentium illum regem non esse qui pro voluntate non posset servos habere. Et statutum erat Oxoniæ quod regnum Angliæ de terra propria gubernatores haberet. Ea propter donariis missis prædictus rex a domino Papa a prædicto juramento se petiit absolvi, qui absolvens eum statuta prohibuit Oxoniæ provisa. The King repents his oath, and is absolved from it by the Pope.

A.D. 1264.

De Montefort retires to France.

Tunc cœperunt flectere magnates totius Angliæ. Cernens hoc dominus Symon de Monteforti transfretavit in Franciam et mansit in hæreditatem suam. Rex vero abstulit quæ erant Anglorum, præbens ea more solito alienigenis. Angliæ igitur magnates, valde contristati, miserunt pro domino Symone de Montefort rogantes eum multis precibus eis venire in auxilium. Qui victus iterum eorum precibus venit in Angliam dicens se esse Cruce signatum et tam libenter velle mori inter malos Christianos pugnando pro libertate terræ et sanctæ ecclesiæ quam inter Paganos.

The nobility send for him to aid them.

The Barons demand the observance of the Statutes.

The King pleads the Pope's absolution.

Accesserunt igitur ad regem barones Angliæ rogantes eum tenere statuta Oxoniæ. Qui respondens se absolutum esse a juramento, filios ac fratres et omnes amicos suos absolutos, et statuta Oxoniæ se nequaquam servaturum quæ a domino Papa fuerant prohibita, ac omnes ea tenentes fore excommunicatos affirmabat. Magnates in incepto proposito constanter persistentes, statuto die amoris a rege interrogavit eos idem rex si vellent ponere se in judicio regis Franciæ. Illis annuentibus rex Franciæ accepta pecunia a rege Anglorum corruptus judicavit omnia statuta Oxoniæ provisa cassari.

They refer their differences to the King of France.

De Montefort and the Barons meet at Winchester.

Dominus Symon de Montefort et alii magnates Angliæ congregati apud Wintoniam providerunt et scripserunt eadem statuta quæ providerant Oxoniæ, constanter postulantes a rege ea servari.

The Barons renounce their allegiance.

Tunc rex ultra modum iratus diffidavit eos. Illi hoc audientes reddiderunt regi homagia sua, et ex illa die incepit guerra per totam Angliam inter regem et barones.

The Liberty of St. Edmund.

In illis diebus plurimi nobiles ad sancti Ædmundi libertatis præsidium confugerunt. Tunc[1] enim in con-

---

[1] See this passage before, A.D. 1263.

spectu baronum valde preciosa fuit libertas sancti Ædmundi. Et licet barones regem ceperunt, tamen non quasi captum sed curialiter tanquam dominum custodierunt. A.D. 1264.

Omnes capti a baronibus provisiones Oxoniæ se fore observaturos juraverunt.

Edicto regis pax proclamata est per totam terram. Peace proclaimed.

Kalendas Octobris obiit Urbanus IV. papa apud Parusium, vacavitque sedes mensibus iiij^or^; cui successit [Clemens] IV. Death of Urban IV.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxv°, anno regni regis Henrici III. xlix°, pridie nonas Augusti percussum est bellum de Evesham in quo interfectus est dominus Symon de Monteforti cum filio suo Henrico et dominus Hugo Dispensator et multi alii qui partem baronum fovebant, aut se reddiderunt vel vi capti fuerunt seu a prælio fugerunt. Battle of Evesham.

Hujus belli causa hæc fuit. Cum dominus Ædwardus regis Angliæ primogenitus per unum annum et amplius in custodia domini Symonis de Monteforti servaretur, in hebdomada Pentecostes cum duobus militibus suæ custodiæ deputatis illum negligenter et incaute conservantibus, solatii causa in campum equitare permissus est. Qui ingeniosum militum segnitiem considerans aut ut creditur voluntate eorum gestum est et consensu, callide artem evadendi finxit. Illis in loco suæ voluntati opportuno existentibus, rogavit ut equos suorum calcaribus stimulatos currere permitterent. Qui jussis suis obtemperantes ac equos suos cursu velocissimo fatigantes, ipse freno laxato reliquit eos ad caudam, versus comitem Gloverniæ qui parti jampridem baronum favebat, veloci cursu iter suum arripuit. Quem gaudenter idem comes suscipiens, quæ sibi erant necessaria largissime ministravit inveniens ei equos, arma, et exercitum magnum et fortem. Confluebant

Cause of the battle.

Prince Edward's escape from custody.

A.D. 1265. autem ad eum, baronibus relectis, multi nobiles Angliæ, unde magno exercitu collecto persequebatur continuo dominum Simonem de Monteforti qui cum rege Henrico, qui adhuc in custodia ejus erat, de loco ad locum per Angliam fugiebat, mittens literas per Angliam pro servitio domino regi debito, ac sperans se majorem exercitum colligere, sed venientes ad auxilium ejus dominus Ædwardus perturbavit. Miserat etiam dominus Simon filium suum Symonem et dominum Willelmum de Monte Canisii et alios cum eis in partes Norffolchiæ et Suffolchiæ ad auxilium quærendum. Qui revertentes versus Evesham sicut eis mandavit pernoctaverunt in prioratu de Kenilwrde, ubi illa nocte venit dominus Ædwardus cum Johanne de Wallibus et multis aliis, qui cepit dominum Willelmum de Monte Canisii et alios socios suos in lectis suis. Simon vero de Monteforti juvenis, audiens tumultum, relicto stratu seminudus fugit in castrum.

De Montefort's agents surprised by Prince Edward.

Pridie ergo ante statutum diem belli venit dominus Symon de Monteforti, senior, cum rege in villam de Evesham, putabat enim invenire ibi in crastino filium suum sicut ei mandaverat cum magno auxilio. Nesciebat enim quod ei contigerat.

De Montefort arrives at Evesham.

Illucescente die belli surrexit vir strenuissimus dominus Symon de Montefort et qui cum eo erant, præoccupantes faciem Domini in confessione et missam audientes præceperunt divina sacramenta. Quo facto, armantes se exierunt in campum. Quidam autem qui erant cum domino Symone videntes exercitum domini Ædwardi magnum et fortem consuluerunt ei declinare a prælio imminente quoad usque majore exercitu congregato securius cum hostibus posset inire dimicandi certamen, et præcipue hoc ei suggerentes quod filius ejus Symon quem ad auxilium quærendum per Angliam miserat, quid de eo ageretur ignoraret. Qui respondit

Prepares battle.

dicens se nusquam fugere quamvis esset in mortis discrimine, et qui nollent secum venire reverterentur sine dilatione. A.D. 1265.

Cumque relinquentes villam venirent in campum et obviarent illis plura vexilla et plures exercituum cunei, prospiciens vir strenuissimus dominus Simon interrogavit cujus esset exercitus ille imminens et responsum est, "Domini Ædwardi;" et rursum. "Cujus ille;" cui dictum est, "Comitis Gloverniæ;" qui dixit, etiam "Proditoris; video me hodie moriturum." Et appropinquantes invicem congressi sunt. Dominus Symon de Monteforti et filius ejus Henricus ac dominus Hugo Dispensator impetum facientes in hostes strenuissime pugnando exercitum adversariorum penetraverunt, et a dextris atque sinistris multorum corpora prostraverunt; ac iterum atque iterum retornantes eundem fecerunt. Ubicunque vero dominus Simon percussit aut interfecit aut prostravit seu plagam mortalem dedit. Super tali militia pugnante pro patria datur loquendi materia. Cujus ictus horribiles non fuit aliquis qui audebat accendere donec omnis exercitus eum vallaret in girum, ita ut equus quo insederat nusquam posset transire. Et adhuc viriliter defendebat se quousque equus ejus a peditibus[1] occisus sub ipso caderet. Et adhuc pedestris gloriose pugnavit, seipsum defendendo donec inimici ejus de equis suis descenderent ac ipsum vilissime conculcatum armis suis expoliarent et sic eum nudum occiderunt. Qui tam violenter et ignominiose tractatus nunquam aliquid verbum locutus est quamvis dicerent ei, "Traditor, redde te." Non respondit, sed in ultimo spiritu constitutus, dixit "Dieu merci," et sic spiritum emisit.

Death of De Montefort.

Igitur interfectis ut dictum est domino Symone et

---

[1] *peditibus*] peditis, MS.

A.D. 1265. ejus filio Henrico, dominoque Hugone Dispensatore, cum pluribus eisdem adhærentibus aut captis aut fugatis, rex Henricus regno suo receptus est, pristino statui restitutus.

Flight of the King's sister. Soror domini regis Henrici, uxor scilicet domini S. de Monteforti, quæ tenuerat contra regiam potestatem castellum Dovoriæ, per constabularium prædicti castelli prodita ab Anglia est fugata, et statim illud castellum, cum cæteris Angliæ, redditum est regi, Kenilworthe tantummodo excepto quod contra regis potestatem longo tempore defensum est, donec obsidente rege, victualibus deficientibus, fameque cogente, obsessi illud redderent regi, interposita tali conditione ut vitam et membra eis concederet quod ipse concessit.

Dover castle surrendered.

Defence of Kenilworth.

Its surrender.

De Montefort the younger surrenders; His ita se habentibus cum dominus Symon de Monteforti juvenis cum quibusdam sibi adhærentibus lateret in insulis discurrendo per loca incerta, mandavit ei dominus Ædwardus ut ad pacem suam veniret promittens ei bene. Qui cum veniret ad eum fecit eum dominus Ædwardus comprehendi et in Turri Londoniæ in arcta custodia recludi proponens eum perpetualiter incarcerare.

and is committed to the Tower.

Queen Eleanor returns from France. Alianora domini Henrici III. regis Angliæ uxor et regina, quæ ante bellum de Lewes fugerat in Franciam, reversa est in Angliam.

Ottobon, the papal Legate arrives. Octobonus legatus domini Papæ venit in Angliam, qui fere per triennium in eadem morabatur multam pecuniam ab omnibus extorquendo, personis tamen religiosis et clericis extitit gravissimus, nulli dignitati parcens; decimas omnium bonorum suorum, per terminum prædictum ab eis exigebat, et illas aut Papæ, aut Regi, vel cui vellet, assignabat.

His extortions.

The King's enemies disinherited. Rex Henricus tenuit Parliamentum suum in quo exhæredavit omnes qui contra eum arma gestaverant. Exhæredati igitur simul congregati per plura loca

Angliæ prædis, rapinis, et prædiorum incendiis insistentes, multa mala perfecerunt. A.D. 1265.

Quarto nonas Januarii obiit dominus Symon de Walton Norwycensis episcopus; cui successit Rogerus de Scermugge prior Sanctæ Trinitatis Norwycensis. Death of Simon de Walton, Bp. of Norwich.

Urbano IV. papæ successit Clemens IV., qui die Annunciationis dominicæ incathedratus est. Clement IV. enthroned.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxvj°, Regis Henrici III. l° consecratus est Rogerus episcopus Norwycensis. Roger, Bishop of Norwich, consecrated.

Symon de Muntfort, junior, apud Londonias evasit de custodia domini Ædwardi post Natale et festinanter transfretavit in Galliam. Escape of Simon de Montefort the younger.

Multi exhæredatorum castrum de Kenilwrth intraverunt, et patriam in girum devastantes studiose munierunt. Quidam exhæredati, qui apud sanctum Ædmundum latitabant, in crastino Palmarum cum magno apparatu dictam villam exierunt, et Meresland invadentes etiam insultum contra Len[1] in septimana Paschæ fecerunt. Sed illis viriliter resistentibus voto fracti abscesserunt. Depredations of the disinherited.

Vigilia Pentecostes cum exhæredati in unum collecti in oppido de Cestrefeld se recepissent, et timore nudi alii se munirent[2] alii venatum issent, subito supervenit exercitus regalium et impetum in eos facientes quosdam occiderunt, alios ceperunt, cæterisque fugatis, cum victoria et spoliis multis abscesserunt, et qui remanserant de exhæredatis per turmas se colligentes, per nemora, latibula apta in diversis locis sibi lustra parabant, et durius erat eis quam ursæ, raptis fœtibus, obviare. Nam rapiebant undique omnia quæ sibi videbantur utilia. The royal troops surprise and defeat them.

Accidit hoc anno vj° kalendas Junii, ut J. Comes Warennæ, cum turba multa, causa perquirendi inimicos regis apud Sanctum Ædmundum veniret. Earl of Warren at St. Edmunds.

---

[1] *Len*] Lynn.

[2] *munirent*] minuerunt, MS.

A.D. 1266.

Siege and surrender of the Castle of Kenilworth.

Citra festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, rex castrum de Kenilwrthe obsedit. Deinde legatus, admonitione præmissa, obsessos cum complicibus excommunicavit. Obsessi regalibus viriliter resisterunt, necnon plurima gravamina eisdem intulerunt. Tandem treugæ inter regem et obsessos captæ erant, a festo Sancti Martini usque in xl[a] dies sequentes, in quo spatio multi de castro, potu venenati inficiati mortui sunt. Deficiebant etiam eis victualia, nec defectus eorum aliquo signo regalibus patebat. Erant etiam inter eos quidam regalibus faventes et consilium eorum ocultis signis propalantes eisdem, ita tamen ut nunquam prout vellent et poterant exire contra regales valebant. Qui tandem de proditione convicti suspensi erant in castro. Vigilia Sanctæ Luciæ castrum de Kenilworde regi redditum est.

The Pope grants the King tithes of ecclesiastical profits for three years.

Interim rex, præsente legato et circumexistentibus quampluribus magnatibus et prælatis Angliæ indulgentiam domini papæ ostendit, in qua continebatur quod dominus papa decimas omnium ecclesiasticorum proventuum Angliæ, secundum verum valorem, per triennium regi concessit, exceptis bonis Hospitalariorum, Templariorum, et Cisterciensium. Præterea tempore treugarum electi fuerunt xij. magnates, tam clerici quam laici, qui de exhæredatis captis in bello, captivis et obsessis, sic providebant; videlicet quod aliqui carerent terris suis per annum, alii per biennium, nonnulli per triennium, perplurimi per quadriennium, plerique per quinquennium, et ultimi per septennium, darentque singuli regi infra triennium valorem terræ eorum per septennium. Et si possent infra dictos tres annos tertiam partem dictæ taxationis solvere, possiderent tertiam partem terræ eorum,[1] si totum persol-

[1] The *Cintinuator* of *Flor. Wigorn.* here adds : "Si dimidiam partem "dictæ pecuniæ, dimidiam partem "terræ eorum."

vissent, totam terram suam recuperarent. Et si infra dictos tres annos totum non persolvissent exhæredati perpetuo remanerent. Secundum hanc legem magnates qui apud Kenelworde ante bellum Eveshamiæ, et in bello de Evesham capti fuerant, et obsessi in castro de Kenilworde libere abire permissi sunt. A.D. 1266.

Quinto idus Augusti exhæredati, qui ut dictum est in silvis latitabant, insulam Elyensem caute ingredientes ceperunt, quam episcopus in præsentia regis antea præsumpsit custodiendam. Sed casu accidente sic inde recessit et insulam suspendit. Isti totam patriam in girum deprædaverunt, sed ultro procedentes xvij° kalendas Januarii villam Norwycensem vi ceperunt, septies viginti curribus et aurigis ut dicebatur onustis et secum abductis.[1]

Some of the disinherited take possession of the Isle of Ely:

and subsequently plunder Norwich.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxvij°, regis Henrici III. anno lj°, octavo idus Februarii, videlicet dominica post Purificationem, venit rex Henricus apud Sanctum Ædmundum, et die sequenti Octobonus legatus venit ibidem cunctis prælatis et proceribus regni ex utroque edicto ad locum prælibatum convocatis, legato siquidem Sancti Petri in cathedra ibidem concilium celebrante, exhæredatos insulam Elyensem occupantes cum complicibus et fautoribus ammonitionibus præmissis publice excommunicavit, rege ibidem præsente, nisi infra quindenam sequentem regis paci se supponerent. Nocte autem proxima sequente, quidam occulti rumores legatum et suos vehementer terrentes, ipsum in crastinum quasi inopinate iter versus Londonias arripere fecerunt. Quo die etiam dominus rex oppidum beati martyris Ædmundi relinquens [2] apud Cantebrigiam cum exercitu suo castrametavit, ibique totum jejunium xl^æ in insulæ

The Legate excommunicates the disinherited.

The King proceeds to Cambridge, and thence to the Isle of Ely.

---

[1] B. C. places the taking of Ely and the plunder of Norwich before the surrender of Kenilworth. The *Continuator* of Florence has: "vii. "curribus et aurigis."

[2] M°cc°lxviij° in the margin.

A.D. 1267. Elyensis obsidione consummavit.[1] Interim elaboratum est ut dicta obsidio frustraretur. Unde G. comes Gloverniæ, vigilia Palmarum, Londonias ingressus cum magno apparatu civitatis munitiones civibus sibi faventibus, continuo occupavit, qui etiam legato in Turri existenti exitum versus civitatem omnino præclusit. Quod rex mox comperiens, obsidionem insulæ relinquens per octavas Paschæ apud Stratford se recepit, Londonias obsessurus. Quo comes sancti Pauli, comes Boloniæ, et comes de Gysnes, cum magno apparatu venerunt[2] auxilium regi pro viribus præstituri.

The Earl of Gloucester makes his peace.

Dum hæc agerentur quibusdam curiose intervenientibus de pace inter eos reformanda tractaverunt, et citra festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ pax inter eos reformata est, comite in præsentia legati super altare Sancti Pauli jurante se arma contra dominum suum regem, nisi se defendendo, nunquam portaturum. Londoniensibus comiti faventibus, vitam et membra rex concessit, aliis dicto comiti auxilium ferentibus secundum dictum de Kenilworthe in pace receptis.

The King enters London.

His peractis, rex Londonias ingressus est xiiij. kalendas Julii, nullo exceptis civibus ultra triduum in urbe remanente.

The Isle of Ely surrendered.

Ædwardus domini regis primogenitus, quibusdam insulanis ipsum ducentibus, v° idus Julii insulam Elyensem intravit, cui statim insula reddita est ipsis in forma dicti de Kenilworthe pacem accipientibus.

Death of Adam, abbot of St. Benet Holme.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxviij°, regis Angliæ Henrici III. lij°, quartodecimo kalendas Septembris dominus abbas Adam Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo vir bonæ memoriæ cum xij. annis rexisset strenuissime gregem sibi commissum ac novum presbyterium ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ construxisset et multis commodis eidem pro-

[1] B. C. places the siege of Ely before the surrender of Kenilworth.

[2] The MS. inserts "in."

fuisset, felici fine diem clausit extremum. Cui successit Ricardus dictus de Bukeham ejusdem ecclesiæ prior. A.D. 1268. Richard de Bukeham succeeds.

Vigilia Sancti Andreæ obiit Clemens IV. papa; vacavitque sedes annis duobus, mensibus ix., hebdomadibus iii. et diebus iiij., Cardinalibus ad invicem dissidentibus. Death of P. Clement IV.

Civitas Antiochiæ capta est a Soldano Babiloniæ, Judæis qui ibidem morabantur hoc procurantibus, die Ascensionis Domini qui fuit xvi° kalendas Junii. Antioch taken by the Soldan of Babylon.

Octobonus legatus celebravit concilium apud Sanctum Paulum Londoniis post Pascham dominica qua legitur Evangelium "Ego sum pastor bonus," in quo absolvit dominum Symonem de Monteforti comitem Leycestriæ et alios quos prius excommunicaverat ratione perturbationis antedictæ. Ottobo absolves Simon de Montefort.

Iterum celebravit Concilium apud Norhamtonam, rege ibidem cum proceribus Parliamentum tenente. In quo concilio idem legatus dominum Ædwardum et G. comitem Gloverniæ et quamplurimos alios nobiles cruce signavit. Concilioque peracto licentiam repatriandi devote postulavit, et iij° idus Julii mare ingrediens transfretavit. He invests Prince Edward with the Cross.

Hoc anno auctoritate regia diriguntur clerici per omnes episcopatus Angliæ ad taxandum omnia bona temporalia et spiritualia totius cleri Angliæ secundum verum valorem, exceptis bonis Templariorum, Hospitalariorum et Cisterciensium, per æstimationem plebeiorum ad hoc vocatorum, Quo peracto, omnes Episcopi singuli pro episcopatu suo cum rege composuerunt. Taxation of the clergy.

Undecimo kalendas Martii obiit Nicholaus de Brameltone prior ecclesiæ Sanctæ Trinitatis Norwycensis, cui successit Willelmus de Brunham sacrista ejusdem loci. Death of Nicholas de Brameltone.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxix°, regni regis Henrici III. liij°, obiit domina Ysabella filia regis Scotiæ Comitissa Norfolchiæ xij. kalendas Aprilis. Death of Isabella, Countess of Norfolk.

A.D. 1269.

Edmund marries the da. of the E. of Albemarle.

Ædmundus filius regis Henrici filiam et hæredem comitis Aubermarliæ duxit in uxorem, domino rege patre suo apud Westmonasterium nuptias celebrante, quinto idus Aprilis.

Discord between Prince Edward and the E. of Gloucester.

Orta est discordia inter dominum Edwardum regis Henrici primogenitum et Gilbertum comitem Gloverniæ, ob nimiam amoris familiaritatem quam idem Ædwardus erga uxorem dicti comitis dicebatur habere

Attempt to poison the E. of Gloucester.

Comes Gloverniæ cepit quemdam apud Cardif qui ipsum veneno moliebatur extinguere.

The King transfers the body of St. Edward to a new shrine.

Rex Henricus transtulit Sanctum Ædwardum regem et confessorem in novum presbyterium quod sibi opere mirifico præparaverat, ipsum in novo loco recondens die antiquæ translationis ejusdem.

The King demands an additional tenth from the clergy.

Rex exegit decimam cleri etiam de quarto anno, contra quam quia episcopi noluerunt ab universitate cleri appellatum est.

Prince Edward and the E. of Gloucester reconciled.

Dominus Ædwardus et Comes Gloverniæ multis magnatibus intervenientibus in osculum pacis se receperunt.

Compact between Prince Edward and the K. of France.

Dominus Ædwardus filius regis transfretans ad colloquendum cum rege Franciæ super negotio eundi ad Terram Sanctam, sic ferunt inter eos pactum fuisse, videlicet ut rex Franciæ accommodaret domino Ædwardo millia marcas cunctis terris domini Ædwardi transmarinis regi Franciæ obligatis, quam summam pecuniæ nisi infra triennium persolveret dictæ terræ Ædwardi perpetuo regi Franciæ remanerent. Et quia una cum rege Franciæ proficisceretur in Terram Sanctam eidem regi quasi unus de propriis baronibus fideliter obtemperaturus, super quo filium suum Henricum nomine eidem misit obsidem. Qui statim qua nescitur de causa remittebatur.

City of Nuchers surrendered to Charles, K. of Sicily.

Civitas de Nuchers reddita fuit Karolo regi Ciliciæ vigilia sancti Bartholomæi, in qua erant neci tradita iij. millia Saracenorum reliqua multitudine in civitate sub tributo remanente.

Justiciarii itinerantes in Nortfolc et Suthfolc fuerunt, scilicet Nicholaus de Turs,[1] Henricus de Monteforti, et Henricus de Wlhamtone.[2]

A.D. 1269. Names of the Justices Itinerent in Norf. and Suff.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxx°, regis Henrici III. anno liiij°, vigilia et die Palmarum convenientibus Christianis et Paganis inter Achon et Saphran cæsis primo octo admiratis,[3] necnon paganorum octodecim aciebus, non sine maxima suorum amissione, victoria tamen potiti sunt Pagani. Cæsi sunt Christiani usque ad internecionem, et hoc per seditionem Templariorum, ubi etiam cecidit flos militiæ, frater Johannes de Merlaue de Hospitali.

Death of John de Merlaue.

Lodowycus rex Franciæ xvij° kalendas Aprilis iter arripuit versus Terram Sanctam. Qui die Sancti Jacobi apud Aquam Mortuam mari se commisit Mediterraneo.

The K. of France goes to the Holy Land.

In octavis sancti Johannis, Johannes comes Warenniæ insultum faciens in dominum Alanum de la Tuche[4] in aula Westmonasterii ante[5] bancum coram Justiciariis,[6] ipsum quidem vulneravit crudeliter, qui die sancti Laurentii diem clausit extremum. Filius ejus primogenitus Rogerus fuga sibi consulens vix tamen evasit.

John, E. of Warren, wounds the Lord Alan de la Zouche, in Westm. Hall.

Alianora uxor domini Ædwardi domini regis primogeniti, peperit filiam apud Wyndleshores quam vocavit Alianoram.

Eleanor delivered of a daughter.

Die translationis sancti Martini obiit Rogerus Bigod comes Norfolc et Suthfolc marescallus Angliæ apud Cuhahe, sepultusque est apud Theforde-Monachorum vigilia translationis sancti Benedicti, qui sine prole decedens, successorem habuit in hæreditate et digni-

Death of Roger Bigod.

---

[1] *Turs*] Turri. — *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] *Wlhamtone*] Wihamton, *ibid.*

[3] *admiratis*] ammiratis, *sc.* Ameers.

[4] *Tuche*] la Suche.—*Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[5] *ante*] ad, *ibid.*

[6] *Justiciariis*] Justiciario, *ibid.*

A.D. 1270. tate Rogerum filium Hugonis Bigod, fratris ejusdem defuncti.

Prince Edward departs for the Holy Land.

Ædwardus regis Angliæ primogenitus, Henricus de Alemannia, cæterique Angliæ magnates nonnulli, in crastino sancti Laurentii apud Dovore navigio se commiserunt per Gasconiam tendentes Jerosolimam. Qui die sancti Michaelis mare conscenderunt Mediterraneum et una cum Franciæ et Siciliæ regibus, nonnullis etiam singularum illarum nationum proceribus, a recto deviantes itinere Africam tendentes terram regis Tuniciæ, ubi sita est famosissima civitas illa Cartaginensis intraverunt, ibique cum rege supradicto pagano componentes, treugas cum eo inierunt quindecennales.

Arrives at Tunis.

Prince Edward proceeds to Sicily.

Dominus autem Ædwardus ab Africa rediens in Sicilia aliquamdiu commoratus est.

Death of Louis IX.

In illo itinere obiit Lodowycus rex Franciæ relinquens Philippum filium suum et[1] hæredem, sepultusque est apud Sanctum Dionysium.

Death of Boniface, Abp. of Canterbury.

Bonefacius Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit xv. kalendas Augusti apud Baleys castellum suum in Provincia,[2] electusque est in successorum ejusdem Adam de Chilendene ejusdem loci prior natus in Cantia. Cui rex ejusque promogenitus penitus se opposuerunt. Quapropter necessitate cogente curiam adiit Romanam.

Marriage of Guy de Montefort.

Guido de Monteforti duxit in uxorem Viterbii filiam et hæredem comitis Rubei,[3] die sancti Laurentii.

Eclipse of the moon.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ nocte primum diem Octobris præcedente.

Death of Walter de la Ville, Bp. of Salisbury.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxj°, regni regis Henrici III. anno lv°, in octavis Epiphaniæ obiit Walterus de Lavile episcopus Saresbiriensis, cui successit Robertus

---

[1] *et*] in.—*Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] The Annals of Waverley say he died "in arce S. Helenæ."

[3] "Aldobrinus comes, dictus le "Rus," *Mat. Westm.*

ejusdem loci decanus, vacante tunc sede Cantuariensi ab ejusdem loci capitulo confirmatus. A.D. 1271.

Ædmundus filius regis Angliæ mare transiit, tam loca sancta quam fratrem suum primogenitum visitaturus.

Quinto kalendas Februarii cecidit turris beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus Londoniis, multosque sub ipsa ecclesia commorantes oppressit et extinxit. Fall of the Ch. tower of St. Mary le Bow.

Dominus Henricus regis Alemanniæ primogenitus per Viterbam ab Africa transitum faciens, in ecclesia sancti Silvestri ibidem divinorum celebrationi devote intendens a dominis S. et G. de Monteforti comite Rubeo necnon aliis nonnullis supervenientibus in crastino sancti Gregorii crudeliter interemptus est. Henry, of Almaine, murdered at Viterbo. Cujus reliquias Angliæ sui reportaverunt et apud Hayles xij. kalendas Junii recondiderunt. His corpse brought to Engl.

Quintodecimo kalendas Augusti apud Norwycum celebratum est divortium inter G., comitem Gloverniæ, et Aliciam comitissam ejusdem conjugem. Divorce of the Earl of Glouc. from his wife.

Sexto idus Augusti traditus fuit sepulturæ apud Westmonasterium dominus J. de Wincestria primogenitus domini Ædwardi, domini Henrici regis Angliæ primogeniti. Interment of John of Winchester.

Philippus rex Franciæ coronatus est Remis die decollationis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ. Coronation of the K. of France.

Xij° kalendas Decembris natus est Henrico de Lacy comiti Lincolniæ filius quem de nomine sancti Ædmundi Ædmundum duxit nominandum. Birth of Edmund de Lacy.

Apud Cantuariam iij° idus Septembris descendit quasi subito quædam nubes integra circa horam vespertinam super civitatem et super patriam adjacentem, ita ut maxima civitatis pars aquis subito præcipitaretur, duravitque illius aquæ defluxus usque ad horam primam diei sequentis. Inundation at Canterbury.

Kalendis Septembris Theobaldus archidiaconus Leodiensis cum domino Ædwardo regis Angliæ primo- Gregory X.

A.D. 1271. genito in partibus agens Acconensibus in summum Pontificem est electus, dictusque est Gregorius decimus. Ante cujus electionem vacavit sedes Apostolica annis duobus, mensibus ix., hebdomadibus tribus, diebus iiij.

Death of Philip Basset.

Vigilia Omnium Sanctorum dominus Philippus Basseth apud Weldam diem clausit extremum.

Consecration of Gregory Xth.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxij°, regis Angliæ Henrici lvj° regni sui anno, vigilia sancti Cuthberti Theobaldus Leodiensis archidiaconus genere Placentinus nuper in Petri successorem electus in sacerdotem est consecratus, et in crastino Dominica videlicet secunda xl^{æ} ad summum sacerdotium est provectus et in cathedra summi Pontificatus solemniter est cathedratus, dictusque est Gregorius.

Death of Richard, K. of Germany.

Ricardus Alemanniæ rex iiij° nonas Aprilis apud Berhamstede diem clausit extremum, sepultusque est apud monasterium de Hales quod ipse a fundamentis construxit et honoribus pluribus ditavit, cujus exequiæ solemniter ibidem sunt celebratæ idibus Aprilis.

Thunder-storm at Norwich.

Die Apostolorum Petri et Pauli apud Norwycum conventu ad primam existente subito fulminis ictu versus aquilonem percussa est ecclesiæ turris principalis, in tantum ut tempestatis illius violentia nonnulli lapides evulsi ad loca remotiora violenter sunt transportati, quod quidem non sine prodigio universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis stupendo liquet contigisse.

Quarrel between the citizens and monks of Norwich.

In crastino enim sancti Laurentii anno eodem post insultus nonnullos in Prioratum sæpius[1] factos, post januas conventus ab eorum æmulis violenter confractas, necnon alias injurias enormes sæpius illatas, statim post conventus refectionem ad sanctam matrem suam Ecclesiam accesserunt, ejusdem sanctæ matris filii

---

[1] *sæpius*] sæpenumero.—*Contin Flor. Wigorn.*

spurcissimi, tota videlicet communitas civitatis Norwyci numero ut creditur xxxij. millia strenuissime armatorum, qui una cum civitatis mulieribus ignem per loca diversa prioratus apponentes, ecclesiam totumque prioratum, præter tria vel quatuor ædificia inter cætera vix numeranda opere tamen lapideo sed nec hoc penitus excepto, in cineres redigerunt. Monachos vero fere omnes fugarunt. De eorum quoque servientibus triginta vel eo circa diversis suppliciorum generibus, [et] hos in gremio materno, neci tradiderunt. Illos a gremio eodem, tanquam a matris abstractos uberibus, et ante tribunal proprium adductos, nulli parcentes ætati aut ordini eadem sententia damnaverunt. Omnia etiam pretiosa, tam in thesaurario, vestiario, refectuario, quam etiam in cæteris ecclesiæ illius officinis et almariola, ea minutim confringentes et deprædantes asportaverunt. Monachi vero unus post alium clam fugientes, vix vita comite, recesserunt.

A.D. 1272.

Conflagration and pillage of the priory.

Convocato igitur die Decollationis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, apud Eyam totius episcopatus concilio, tam episcopus[1] quam universus episcopii clerus ibidem congregatus, in dictum facinus perpetrantes omnes etiam favore, auxilio, aut consilio eisdem tunc sentientes, aut contractu qualicunque cum eisdem communicantes, pulsatis campanis, accensis luminariis, sententiam excommunicationis publice et solemniter tulerunt. Quæ quidem sententia, habito Londoniis episcoporum Angliæ concilio, die sancti Lucæ ab eisdem renovata est et confirmata; ad cujus enormitatis scelus in transgressoribus refundendum, motus dominus rex versus partes Norwycenses die sancti Ægidii apud Sanctum Ædmundum accessit, ibidemque super negotio memorato consulendum, universos totius Angliæ proceres vocavit et magnates. Mora igitur ibidem per xi. dies facta, die

The offenders excommunicated.

[1] *episcopus*] episcopi, MS.

A.D. 1272. sanctorum Prothi et Jacinthi versus Norwycum pro vindicta de tanto scelere capienda iter arripuit; qui moram ibidem per dies xiij. faciens, vindictæ de tanto scelere quamvis non ad plenum faciendæ aliquantulum indulsit; triginta namque et quatuor viri, unaque mulier de tanta multitudine, reliquorum marsupiis a curialibus emunctis, quidam quidem per vicos civitatis distracti, quidam suspensi, quidam combusti, nonnulli etiam eorum singularum pœnarum ipsarum mulctati, supplicio pœnas luerunt cæterorum.

Marriage of Edmund, E. of Cornwall.

Ædmundus de Alemannia comes Cornubiæ duxit in uxorem Margaretam sororem Gilberti comitis Glo-verniæ in crastino Sanctæ Fidei, qui una cum Henrico de Lacy comite Lincolniæ die translationis sancti Ædwardi, accinctus est militaribus.

Adam de Chillenden foregoes his election.

Adam de Chilendene electus Cantuariæ, in curia Romana pro beneficio confirmationis suæ obtinendo constitutus, animadvertens se propter æmulos sibi vehementer infestos in negotio suo minime proficere immo si staret, quod in nominis sui verecundia redundaret non modica cassaturum se fore, cessit electioni pariter et dignitati. Pro quo dominus papa fratrem Robertum de Kilwarby priorem provincialem Ordinis fratrum Prædicatorum in Anglia auctoritate apostolica subrogavit.

The Jews' synagogue.

Rex Henricus die sancti Kalixti synagogam Judæorum in villa Londoniæ fratribus de Pœnitentia contulit Jhesu Christi; qui quidem locus ad majorem Judæorum confusionem a quodam ad hoc vocato dedicatus est episcopo.

Death of King Henry.

Felicis memoriæ Henricus III., rex Angliæ filius regis Johannis, cum regnasset annis lvi., diebus xxix., die sancti Ædmundi Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, Ædwardo primogenito suo in partibus agente transmarinis, apud Westmonasterium vitæ terminum fecit, qui die sancti Ædmundi regis et martyris proximo sequente honestæ

His interment.

ibidem traditus est sepulturæ. Et quia ut diximus

dominus Edwardus in partibus tunc agebat remotis, pacis regalitatisque cura usque ad ejusdem domini Ædwardi adventum servandæ, communi procerum assensu Edmundo Cornubiæ et Gilberto Gloverniæ comitibus est commissa. A.D. 1272.

Alianora uxor domini Ædwardi peperit filiam apud Acconem, quam vocavit Johannam. Birth of the Princess Johanna.

Ædmundus filius regis rediit a Terra Sancta, relinquens in partibus illis dominum Ædwardum, fratrem suum, qui a quodam assisino in dolo nuper fere usque ad mortem fuerat vulneratus, sed ab Eo qui humiles respicit visitatus, perfectæ in brevi fuit sanitati restitutus. Contigit autem hoc die sancti Botulphi.

Dominus Papa Generale celebrari constituit Concilium post biennium in capite kal. Maii. The Pope appoints a General Council.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxiii°, Martius admodum ventosus et ultra quam nulla meminit ætas pluviosus. Sed et penultimo die Martii, videlicet iij. kalendas Aprilis fere nocte dieque continuata inundatio tanta erupit quod parum ab inundatione anno Domini Mcclviij° facta distare videbatur; sed et in quibusdam locis per Angliam supradictam inundationem præ sua violentia transire videbatur, pontem enim Cantebrigiæ v. pedum altitudine transcendit. Necnon etiam apud Norwycum tantæ fuit violentiæ quod nec insulanorum rapinæ nec regalium ibidem nuper facta discussio eidem vix possent æquiparari infortunio. Alarming inundation.

Dominus Ædwardus die sancti Valentini Cardinalibus per v. dietas sibi occurrentibus apud Urbemveterem,[1] cum honore incredibili et antea inaudito a domino Papa et populo universo solemniter est susceptus. Pr. Edward's reception by the Pope on his return from Palestine.

Comes Rubeus coram domino papa dominoque E. cum numerosa manu militari de morte domini Henrici The murder of Henry of Almaine.

---

[1] *Urbemveterem*] Orvieto.

Q 2

A.D. 1273. de Alemannia, præstito sacramento quod ejus neci non consensisset, se excusavit.

The Pope grants to Prince Edward the tenth of the Church revenues.

Dominus Papa concessit domino E. decimam omnium proventuum ecclesiasticorum, tam temporalium quam spiritualium, de uno anno et ejus fratri de alio in recompensationem expensarum factarum in Terra Sancta. Ad cujus negotii executionem magister Reymundus de Nogeriis prior sancti Caprasii Agennensis venit in Angliam. Unde conventus sancti Ædmundi finem fecit pro decimis omnium bonorum suorum de uno anno in communi cum abbate de uno anno, pro c. libris, et similiter, pro secundo anno, abbate l. marcis et conventu c. marcis de ipsa pecunia contribuente, addita insuper decima spiritualium ad conventum spectantium de primo anno, sed non de secundo.

Adam de Chillenden returns to England.

Adam quondam electus Cantuariæ Angliam rediens prioratui suo est restitutus.

Story of an evil spirit.

Quidam malignus spiritus in pago Rothomagensi in villa quæ Trobbleville dicitur multos terruit, parietes malleis prout audiebatur et ostia pulsando, et loquebatur humana voce, sed non videbatur, et vocabatur prout ipse dixit Willelmus Ardens. Frequentabat autem domum cujusdam boni hominis, cui multa[1] mala inferrebat et similiter uxori et familiæ suæ, nec fugari potuit aut crucis signo aut aquæ benedictæ aspersione. Immo quando conjurabant eum sacerdotes in nomine Domini ut recederet, responsavit: "Non "recedam; immo, si voluero, omnes vos occidam. "Ego bene novi crucem et aquam benedictam, non "timeo." Conversabatur autem idem spiritus in manerio et domo supradictis, a festo Omnium Sanctorum usque post Purificationem, et multos sermones lascivos

---

[1] *multa*] nulla, MS. The *Continuator* of Florence of Worcester has "multa."

et scurriles protulit. Tandem ante lxx[a] recessit dicens se reversurum in Pascha, quod non fecit. A.D. 1273.

Dominus Papa venit Lugdunum xj. kalendas Decembris. The Pope at Lyons.

Domino Ædwardo natus est filius apud Baunam in Guasconia, nocte subsequente diem Sancti Clementis, quem de nomine regis Hispaniæ sancti Jacobi et Portugalensis, Aldephonsum nominavit.

Rodolphus comes Hauekesburgensis electus est in regem Alemanniæ. Ralph Habsburgh.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxiiij., dominus papa celebravit Concilium Lugdunis Galliæ,[1] quod quidem duravit a festo Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi usque xvj° kalendas Augusti. In quo Concilio concessæ fuerunt decimæ in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ ab omnibus personis ecclesiasticis cujuscunque conditionis, status, aut ordinis, de omnibus redditibus, fructibus, et proventibus ecclesiasticis. Ad istud Concilium convenerunt episcopi d., abbates 6ϕ,[2] alii prælati mille. Council of Lyons.

Obiit Adam de Chylendene, prior et quondam electus Cantuariensis. Death of Adam de Chilendene.

Dominus Henricus domini Ædwardi filius apud Westmonasterium xiij. kalendas Novembris sepultus.

Pacificata discordia inter dominum Ædwardum regis Angliæ primogenitum et comitissam Flandriæ dudum habita, idem dominus Ædwardus in crastino sancti Petri-ad-Vincula apud Doveram applicuit in Angliam, qui die sancti Magni martyris proximo sequente apud Westmonasterium a Roberto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo in regem Angliæ solemniter, una cum regina uxore sua, est coronatus. Edward and the Countess of Flanders reconciled.

---

[1] "Circa festum sancti Johannis "Baptistæ," B. C. The *Continuator* of Florence of Worcester as in the text.

[2] This is the only instance of the use of Arabic numerals in John de Oxenedes' *Chronicle*. The reading is confirmed by Richard, *Analyse de Conciles*, tom. ii. p. 215, "Soixantes "des Abbes."

A.D. 1274.

Adjudication respecting Limoges and Provence.

In curia regis Franciæ foris judicatus est rex Angliæ de tota terra Limociæ, et Provincia vice comitissæ ejusdem Provinciæ adjudicata.

Marriage of the K. of France.

Rex Franciæ duxit in uxorem filiam ducis Brabantiæ,[1] sorore regis ejusdem vice versa eidem duci in matrimonium conjuncta.

Death of Avelina, Countess of Albemarle.

Obiit Avelina uxor domini Ædmundi regis Henrici filii, comitissa Aubermarliæ.[2]

Q. Eleanor delivered of a daughter.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxv°, Alianora regina Angliæ peperit filiam apud Wyndlesores quam vocavit Margaretam.

Death of Margaret, Q. of Scotland.

Margareta regina Scotiæ et Beatrix comitissa Britanniæ, filiæ regis Henrici, diem clauserunt extremum.

The King and Q. make a pilgrimage to St. Edmunds.

Dominus rex et regina fuerunt[3] apud Sanctum Ædmundum peregrinationis causa xv. kalendas Maii prout in terra voverunt Jerosolimitana. Qui dominus rex, consilio suo hoc approbante, post munimentorum ecclesiæ sancti Ædmundi inspectionem liberam visus faciendi de mensuris et ponderibus absque aliquo ministrorum suorum interesse ejusdem loci conventui concessit facultatem.

Death of John, bishop of Hereford.

Obiit Johannes, Herefordensis episcopus, cui successit magister Thomas de Cantilupo ejusdem loci canonicus.

Discovery of the remains of ancient buildings.

Deposita est capella sancti Ædmundi apud sanctum Ædmundum, et in eodem loco capella sanctæ Mariæ est constructa, ubi sub terra inventi fuerunt muri cujusdam veteris ecclesiæ rotundæ, quæ quidem multo latior fuit quam capella et ita constructa quod altare capellæ quasi in medio ejus fuerat; et creditur illam fuisse quæ ad opus sancti Ædmundi primo fuit con-

---

[1] *Brabantiæ*] Burgundiæ, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] The *Continuator* of Florence places this immediately after the burial of Henry, Edward's son. *See ante* p. 245.

[3] *fuerunt*] venerunt, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

structa. Positus fuit primus lapis a Roberto priore conventus ibidem existente et antiphona "Ave Regina "cœli" modulante primo die mensis Julii. A.D. 1275.

Londoniis quidam de Ordine Prædicatorum dictus frater Robertus de Redinge prædicator optimus linguaque Hebraica eruditissimus, apostatavit et ad Judaismum convolavit atque Judæam ducens uxorem se circumcidi atque Aggeum fecit nominari. Quem accersitum et contra legem Christianam audacter et publice disserentem rex archiepiscopo commendavit Cantuariensi. Robert de Reding.

Tertio idus Septembris factus est terræ motus magnus Londoniis, et fere per totam Angliam circa horam diei tertiam. Earthquake.

Magnates Angliæ concesserunt regi quindecimum denarium. Fifteenth granted to the King.

Liuelinus princeps Walliæ fit rebellis regi Angliæ. Llewellin rebels.

Inhibitum est Judæis per totum regnum Angliæ ne de cætero pecuniam suam alicui darent ad usuram, sed viverent mercaturis suis, legem in emendo et vendendo Christianorum habentes mercatorum, et quod quilibet eorum cujuscunque ætatis, status, aut sexus, regi pro capite suo tres denarios daret annuatim. Et qui hac conditione stare nollet, ante Pascha proxime sequens Angliam sua præsentia vacaret. Regulations enacted for the Jews.

Dominus rex protulit sententiam contra burgenses Northwyc quod videlicet pro injuria corpori Christi illata quoddam vas aureum ad corpus Christi recondendum pretii c. librarum sumptibus suis facerent, et quod pro injuria conventui illata tria millia marcarum contribuerent eisdem infra sexennium solvenda, videlicet quolibet anno quingentas marcas, et quod episcopus sumptibus burgensium una cum eis ad curiam mitteret Romanam de pace taliter ordinata testimonium perhibiturus, et quod conventus januam suam qua vellent parte, aqua duntaxat excepta, mutarent, remanente villa, quoad libertatum burgalium privationem, in eo The King's sentence against the citizens of Norwich.

A.D. 1275. statu quo fuit die quo rex, pater regis Ædwardi, vivus fuit et mortuus.

Exaction of tenths by order of the Council of Lyons.

Gravis et intolerabilis facta est exactio super decimis in Concilio Lugdunensi concessis. De nulla enim alicujus taxatione contenti fuerunt decimarum dictarum collectores; immo sacramento corporaliter præstito ad verum omnium proventuum suorum valorem eis ore proprio insinuandum omnes fere et singulos compellebant. Unde taxatio portionis abbatis et conventus Sancti Ædmundi fuit ij. millia, cccexxi. marcæ, viij. solidi, et ij. denarii,[1] et hoc per sacramentum quinque monachorum ad hoc specialiter juratorum.

Tenths paid by the abbey of St. Benet Holme.

Decima abbatis et conventus sancti Benedicti de Hulmo in illa taxatione fuit l^{a} libræ.

The Jews driven from Cambridge.

Ejecti sunt Judæi a Cantebrigia per reginam matrem regis.

Fratres laici de Furnevallia de ordine Cisterciensi plures de monachis interfecerunt.

Death of Richard, abbot of St. Benet Holme.

Abbas Ricardus ecclesiæ sancti Benedicti de Hulmo vi^{o} idus Junii diem clausit extremum, cui successit Nicholaus de Wallesham prior ejusdem domus.

Aimery de Montefort and his sister Eleanor captured at sea, in going to Wales.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxvi^{o}, regis Ædwardi post coronationem ejusdem tertio, dominus Aymericus de Monteforti, una cum sorore sua Alienora Liwelino principi Walliæ maritanda, per mare Walliam tendentes[2] insidiante illis quodam milite dicto Thoma Archidiacono, capti sunt et domini regis custodiæ mancipati.

Death of Gregory Xth.

Gregorius X. papa, qui decimas imposuit, decimo die mensis Januarii diem claudens extremum decimatus est apud civitatem Reatinam, seditque annis quatuor,

---

[1] The *Continuator* of Flor. Wigorn. gives "ccxli. marc. iij. sol. "vj^{d}." as the portion of the tenth paid by the convent; and "centum "librarum" as that paid by the abbot.

[2] *tendentes*] tendens, MS.

mensibus iiii^or, diebus xix. Successit Petrus, Hostiensis episcopus, de Ordine Prædicatorum, dictusque est Innocentius quintus, qui dominica prima[1] xl^æ consecratus vigilia sancti Johannis Baptistæ defungitur. Successit Octobonus, tituli sancti Adriani diaconus cardinalis, dictusque est Adrianus. Quo statim infra octavas Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ defuncto, successit eidem Petrus de Spineto Tusculanus episcopus natione Hyspanus vigilia exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, dictusque est Johannes vicesimus secundus.[2] A.D. 1276.

Magna pars Cantebrigiæ una cum ecclesia sancti Benedicti igne consumpta est. Destructive fire at Cambridge.

In itinere Justiciariorum apud Turrim Londoniæ Michaelus Tovi quidam de majoribus civitatis suspensus est. Execution of Mich. Tovey.

Ædmundus comes Lancastriæ domini regis frater desponsavit reginam Navariæ. Edmund, E. of Lancaster, married to the Q. of Navarre.

Alianora regina peperit filiam quam vocavit Berengariam. Q. Eleanor delivered of a daughter.

Sanctus Ricardus quondam Cycestriæ episcopus vigilia sancti Botulphi, domino rege et regina una cum aliis Angliæ magnatibus nonnullis astantibus, cum magna gloria est translatus.

Collecta est medietas quindecimæ anno superiori domino regi concessæ. A moiety of the fifteenth collected.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ universalis nocte sancti Clementis, luna per duarum fere horarum spatium in summa obscuritate ita quod vix aliquid sui reliquit vestigium perdurante. Eclipse.

Mortalitas ovium hoc anno incepit in Lindeseya et per plures durans annos, per totam fere Angliam dispergebatur. Mortality among the sheep.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxvij°, regni regis Edwardi An army sent to Wales, under the

---

[1] *prima*] proxima, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] A mistake for "Johannes XX."

A.D. 1277.

Earl of Lincoln.

The K. keeps Easter at Norwich.

Returning to London, he sets out for Wales.

iiij°, idem rex Angliæ exercitum copiosum misit in Walliam cui præfuit Henricus de Laci comes Lincolniæ. Ipse vero rex, exercitu versus Walliam proficiscente, ad partes interim Suffolciæ et Norfolciæ declinans apud Norwycum Pascha celebravit, per loca maritima Suffolciæ et Essexiæ Londinum reversurus; qui, statim post festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ totum fere Angliæ militiam secum duxit in Walliam.

Mission from the Mogul to the King of England.

A magno Tartarorum rege qui dicitur Moal ab orientalibus videlicet mundi partibus, circa festum Paschæ directi sunt ad regem Angliæ sex nuncii solemnes de majoribus totius gentis illius cum suo interprete excusantes illorum regem quod, rege Angliæ in partibus nuper Aconensibus agente, [eidem] non occurrit, insuper et ab eodem contra Crucifixi inimicos paganos scilicet auxilium flagitantes.

Death of John XX.

Nicholas III.

Dominus papa vi. idus Maii apud Viterbum diem clausit extremum; a quo die vacavit Sedes usque ad diem sanctæ Katerinæ; quo quidem die dominus Johannes Gaietanus, tituli Sancti Nicholai-in-Carcere-Tulliano diaconus cardinalis in summum pontificem est electus, dictusque est Nicholaus tertius.

Battle between the Sultan of Egypt and the Tartars.

Soldanus Babiloniæ, habens in exercitu totam pene militiam totius imperii sui electam, circa xvi. kalendas Augusti inter Armeniam et fluvium Eufraten occurrens exercitui Tartarorum cum universis copiis suis fere usque ad internecionem cæsus est. In quo conflictu de Agarenis xlij. millia et de Tartarorum multitudine xv. millia hominum usque ad internecionem cæsa sunt.

Rain and inundations.

Facta est pluvia magna et intollerabilis vi° idus Octobris continuata pluvia per duos dies et unam noctem. Cujus quidem pluviæ immoderantiam tanta secuta est aquarum inundatio quod homines per loca, boves, et oves, et alia quædam pecora campi tempestate nocturna intercipiendo submersit, domos etiam, muros,

et arbores, sed et nonnulla ædificia sibi obstantia, penitus prostravit. Hæc quoque tempestas maxime circa Sanctum Ædmundum, Essexiam et comitatum Cantebrigiæ, suam præcipue exhibuit vehementiam. In cæteris Angliæ partibus aut nulla aut perexigua fuit tempestatis illius pestilentia. A.D. 1277.

Walterus de Mertone Roffensis episcopus diem clausit extremum, cui successit Johannes ejusdem loci monachus et præcentor. Death of Walter de Merton.

Post damna nonnulla utrinque habita Liwelinus princeps Walliæ submisit se voluntati et dispositioni regis Angliæ, de vita et membris, terreno honore, et omnibus aliis, omni penitus conditione submota. Quem dominus rex habita deliberatione aliquantula suscepit in osculo pacis, secumque Londoniam adduxit, de pacis forma et confirmatione tractaturus. Liwelinus vero, celebrato Dominico Natali cum domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, ad propria remeavit. Submission of Llewellyn.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxviij°, Rogerus episcopus Norwyci die sancti Vincentii martyris apud Suthelinham manerium suum diem clausit extremum, sepultusque est apud Norwycum in octavis sanctæ Agnetis; cui successit magister Willelmus de Mideltone archidiaconus Cantuariæ die sancti Mathæi apostoli electus. Death of Roger, Bp. of Norwich. William de Mideltone succeeds.

Robertus Cantuariæ archiepiscopus ad curiam Romanam a domino papa vocatus factus est episcopus Hostiensis tituli Sanctæ Rufinæ episcopus cardinalis. Quo sic vocato, Robertus Burnel Bathoniensis et Wellensis episcopus domini regis cancellarius a conventu Cantuariæ mox ad archiepiscopatum fuit postulatus. Robert, Abp. of Canterbury, called to Rome by the Pope.

Liwelinus princeps Walliæ desponsavit Alianoram filiam Symonis de Monteforti quondam comitis Leycestriæ apud Wigorniam die translationis sancti Ædwardi, Angliæ et Scotiæ regibus ibidem tunc existentibus. Llewellyn marries Eleanor, da. of Simon de Montefort.

A.D. 1278. Rex et regina venerunt apud Sanctum Ædmundum die sancti Clementis tendentes versus Norwycum ad dedicationem ecclesiæ factam iiij° kalendas Decembris, existente ibidem tunc cum rege maxima magnatum Angliæ multitudine.

The Jews throughout England imprisoned. Omnes Judæi Angliæ cujuscunque conditionis, ætatis, aut sexus, in octavis sancti Martini subito capti sunt et per diversa Angliæ castella salvæ sunt deputati custodiæ. Quibus sic retentis, eorumque interim diligenter scrutatis domiciliorum penetralibus, inventa sunt apud plerosque retonsionis monetæ signa atque instrumenta, facta ipsius evidentissima. Capti sunt etiam subito per totam Angliam omnes aurifabri et[1] monetarii ministri in crastino sancti Nicholai atque sub salva deputati[2] custodia ac eorum domicilia diligenter perscrutata. Juxta mandatum igitur regium, quo nulli quantum ad hoc pepercit libertati, ducti sunt Londoniam v. aurifabri atque iij. alii de villa Sancti Ædmundi per manum tamen ballivi villæ supradictæ in dictæ libertatis, ut plerisque videbatur, læsionem. Quod cum domino regi innotuisset, omnes prædictos jussit remitti, judicium ibidem, prout meruerunt, sive bonum sive malum ibidem subituros.

The Tartars occupy Jerusalem. Tartari regnum occupant Jerosolymitanum.

Rex Ædwardus jussit ut omnes habentes xx. libratas terræ militaribus accingerentur.

Scutage. Anno gratiæ Mcclxxix°, dominus rex cepit scutagium pro expeditione Walliæ, positis xl. solidis super scutum.

Alianora regina Angliæ vigilia sancti Gregorii apud Windleshorem filiam peperit, quam vocavit Mariam.

---

[1] The *Continuator* of Florence of Worcester omits "et," and has "moneta" for "monetarii."

[2] *deputati*] positi, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

Rex omnes Judæos et quosdam Christianos, de retonsura aut alia monetæ falsatione convictos, fecit suspendi. Unde Londoniæ cclx. et vij. Judæi mortis judicium subierunt. Quidam autem relegati, quidam etiam eorum perpetuo sunt carceri adjudicati, et quidam in Anglia remanserunt. Escambiatores quoque aut manu capi permisit aut salvæ per loca sua deputavit custodiæ; qui, redemptione facta, liberi permissi sunt abire. In illius discussionis examine accesserunt apud Sanctum Ædmundum domini Johannes de Cobeham et Walterus de Heliun, missi a domino rege et contra libertates ecclesiæ rem agentes antea inauditam nulli munimento papali regalive deferentes, de aurifabris villæ et aliis indictatis,[1] vel per suspicionem arestatis, apud la Gildehalle justitiam ulterius tenuerunt, et amerciamenta inde provenientia regio fisco adduxerunt; ipsum etiam sacristam ad redemptionem c. marcarum compulerunt.

A.D. 1279.

Punishment for falsifying the coin.

Infringement of the liberties of St. Edmund.

Cassata postulatione[2] de R. Burnell Bathoniensi et Wellensi episcopo facta, dominus papa archiepiscopatum Cantuariæ contulit fratri Johanni de Peccham de ordine Minorum.

John de Peccham made Abp. of Canterbury.

Symon abbas Sancti Ædmundi v° idus Aprilis diem clausit extremum, cui successit Johannes de Northwolde ejusdem loci monachus et hostilarius[3] interior, qui assensu regio celeriter impetrato statim pro confirmationis et benedictionis suæ beneficio consequendo curiam adiit Romanam, habens potestatem obligandi conventum quibuscunque creditoribus ad summam d. librarum.

Death of Simon, Abb. of St. Edmund's.

John de Northwolde succeeds.

Dominus papa contulit archiepiscopatum Dubliniæ fratri Johanni de Derlingtone de Ordine Prædicatorum, qui gravis exiterat viris religiosis in taxatione dictarum decimarum domini papæ.

Abp. of Dublin.

---

[1] *indictatis*] vindictis, MS.

[2] The MS. inserts "facta."

[3] *hostilarius*] hostilis, MS.

A.D. 1279.

The King takes the barony of St. Edmund's into his own hands.

Mortuo Symone abbate Sancti Ædmundi dominus rex tam portionem conventus quam baroniam occupavit, quod quidem hactenus fuit inauditum. Quæ conventus portio nec prece nec pretio ab ejus manibus potuit extorqueri, sed omnia facta sufficienti exhibitione conventui, talliatisque ad opus regium homagiis maneriorum conventus tam infra villam Sancti Ædmundi quam extra, per manum Johannis de Berewich regis attornati, sunt disposita.

John de Berewick the King's attorney.

Death of the Queen's mother. Edward does homage for Ponthieu.

Regina Hispaniæ, domina Pontivi, mater Alianoræ reginæ Angliæ, vitæ terminum fecit. Rex igitur Angliæ circa principium Maii facturus homagium regi Franciæ pro comitatu Pontivi matris[1] Alianoræ reginæ Angliæ qui eum ratione reginæ uxoris suæ, filiæ et hæredis reginæ supradictæ jam defunctæ, contingebat, transfretavit. Habito igitur Ambianensi Franciæ Parliamento, convenientibus quoque ibidem Franciæ atque Angliæ regibus necnon regionis utriusque plerisque magnatibus, rex Angliæ quietam[2] clamavit Normanniam regi Franciæ in perpetuum, recepturus tamen annuatim de scaccario Rothomagi in sempiternum xxx. millia[3] libras Parisiacas. Recepit etiam pro quieta clamantia supradicta, Agenois, Limozin, Perigoz, atque Seintoyne, et his factis Angliam reversus est.

Edward renounces his claim to Normandy.

Council at Reading.

Johannes archiepiscopus Cantuariæ convocatis cunctis jurisdictionis[4] suæ episcopis, die sancti Jacobi apostoli concilium suum apud Reding celebravit.

A boy crucified by the Jews at Northampton.

Apud Northamptonam die Sanctæ Crucis adoratæ puer quidam a Judæis crucifixus est, ipso tamen puero non tunc penitus interfecto. Cujus quidem rei prætextu multi de Judæis statim post Pascha Londoniæ equis distracti et suspensi sunt.

New coinage.

Facta est mutatio monetæ in Anglia quadrante

---

[1] The *Continuator* of Florence of Worcester omits the words "matris "Alianoræ reginæ Angliæ."

[2] *quietam*] quiete, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[3] xxx. libras Parisiacenses, B. C.

[4] *jurisdictionis*] jurisdictione, MS.

trigono in rotundum permutato; nec tamen adhuc pristina rationibilis moneta inter novam discurrere prohibetur, ultra vero consuetum obolis penitus suspensis, factus est unus denarius magnus æquipollens iiij^{or} denariis communibus. A.D. 1279.

Johannes Dublinensis electus consecratus est in archiepiscopatum apud Waltham vi° kalendas Decembris[1] a Johanne archiepiscopo Cantuariæ astantibus sibi Nicholao Wyntoniæ, Roberto Bathoniensi et Wellensi et Willelmo Norwycensi episcopis. John, Abp. of Dublin consecrated.

Robertus de Kylwardeby cardinalis quondam Cantuariæ archiepiscopus, veneno ut dicitur extinctus, in fata decessit. Death of Robert formerly Abp. of Canterbury.

Dominus rex constituit, providit et ordinavit quod religiosi de cætero terras sive tenementa non adquirant. Statute of Mortmain.

Johannes, electus Sancti Ædmundi, expeditis negotiis suis in curia Romana benedictionemque suam a manu domini papæ Nicholai consecutus, recepta etiam baronia sua a domino rege aliisque omnibus tam suam quam conventus portionem tangentibus,[2] die sanctorum Innocentium in ecclesia sua solemniter est receptus. Cujus expensæ in ipso itinere ad M.D.C.lxxv.[3] marcas, x. solidos, et ix. denarios excreverunt. John, abbot of St. Edmund's.

Dominus rex Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam celebravit. The K. celebrate Christmas at Winchester.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxx°, Robertus prior Sancti Ædmundi, cum aliquod tempus parallisi laborasset debilitate sua tandem considerata sponte cessit prioratui; cui successit Stephanus de Ikewrche ejusdem loci subprior. Robert, prior of St. Edmund's.

Nicholaus Wytoniæ episcopus obiit, quo mortuo postulatus est in episcopatum Wyntoniæ Robertus Death of Nich. Bishop of Winchester.

---

[1] *Decembris*] Septembris, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] *tangentibus*] contingentibus, *ib.*

[3] m.c.lxxv., *ibid.*

A.D. 1280. Bathoniæ et Wellensis episcopus, cujus postulatione in curia Romana cassata dominus Papa liberam contra spem conventui Wyntoniæ eligendi concessit facultatem. Elegerunt igitur magistrum Ricardum de Mora, ejusdem loci archidiaconum.

Eclipse. Facta est eclipsis lunæ universalis nocte sancti Ædwardi regis et martyris, luna per duarum fere horarum spatium colore infecta sanguineo.

Richard, abbot of Westm. Ricardus abbas Westmonasterii regis Angliæ factus est thesaurarius.

Transl. of the body of St. Hugh. Sanctus Hugo Lincolniensis episcopus die sanctæ Fidei Virginis a Johanne Cantuariæ archiepiscopo, in præsentia regis Angliæ aliorumque magnatum, solemniter est translatus.

Great rain and inundations. In crastino sancti Petri ad Vincula et die nocteque sequentibus facta est tanta pluviæ inundatio, tantaque secuta est aquarum vehementia, quod homines et mulieres, senes cum junioribus et pecora campi, molendina, pontes, domos, et arbores, submersit, fœna et blada per loca pleraque asportavit.

Mission from the King of the Tartars. Regi Angliæ a magno Tartarorum rege nuncii amicabiliter sunt directi.

Passing of money of the old currency forbidden. Inhibitum est ne quis ultra diem Assumptionis de veteri moneta negotiaretur. Facti sunt novi oboli rotundi.

Storms of thunder and lightning. Tot fulgura tantaque tonitrua audita sunt per plura loca Angliæ vigilia sancti Martini quod domos et arbores prostraverunt, et multiplici admiratione videntes terruerunt.

A fifteenth of ecclesiastical property granted to the King. A clero Angliæ concessa est regi quintadecima bonorum spiritualium, secundum taxationem Walteri, quondam Norwyci episcopi, per tres annos.

Death of Magnus, K. of Norway. Magnus rex Norwagiæ vitæ terminum fecit.

Death of Nicholas III. Undecimo kalendas Septembris in Castro Suuano[1]

---

[1] Castro Sariano, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

in fata decessit Nicholas[1] papa, vacavitque sedes mensibus vi. diebus xiiij. A.D. 1280.

Johannes archiepiscopus Cantuariæ visitavit episcopatum Norwyci, videlicet Norfolchiam, in fine istius anni, et Suffolchiam in principio subsequentis. The Abp. of Cant., visits the diocese of Norwich.

Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Burgum in Norfolchia. The King celebrates Christmas at Burgh in Norf.

Eodem anno Johannes archiepiscopus Cantuariæ prædictus visitavit domum sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, die sancti Nicholai et die Conceptionis sanctæ Mariæ, publice in capitulo coram omnibus, tam clericis quam monachis,[2] correxit quæ corrigenda erant. The Abp. of Cant. visits the monast. of St. Benet Holme.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxxi°, dominus rex moram fecit in Norfolchiam usque post festum Purificationis. The King in Norfolk.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ universalis nonas Martii. Eclipse.

Symon de Turone sanctæ Ceciliæ presbyter cardinalis in summum pontificem est electus, dictusque est Martinus tertius. Martin III.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ pridie kalendas Septembris, luna per tempus non modicum in colore cinereo permanente. Eclipse.

Henricus Loodiensis episcopus in Alemannia, dignitate episcopali, eo quod proletarius extiterat, in ultimo Concilio Lugdunensi spoliatus, (sexaginta enim et unum, ut dicebatur, filios et filias genuerat) viij. idus Septembris noctanter superveniens successorem suum Johannem manu propria interfecit. Henry, Bishop of Liege, is deposed.

Magister Hugo de Evesham tituli sancti Laurentii factus est presbyter Cardinalis. Hugh de Evesham made a cardinal.

Impetrata est a domino rege de novo separatio inter bona abbatis et conventus Sancti Ædmundi ita quod de cætero nullo casu confundantur, appensis domino regi mille libris excepto auro reginæ ad tantam summam pecuniæ pertinente. Separation of the goods of the abbot from those of the convent of St. Edmund's.

---

[1] Johannes, MS.

[2] The MS. inserts "non."

A.D. 1281.

Christmas held at Worcester.

Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Wygorniam.

The Bishop of Sidon celebrates mass at Jerusalem.

Anno gratiæ Mcclvxxxij°, die Purificationis beatæ Mariæ celebravit missam episcopus Sydoniæ in civitate Jerusalem, ubi per multa acta[1] tempora propter Saracenorum dominium a divinis penitus fuerat cessatum.[2]

Revolt of Llewellyn.

Liwelinus, princeps Walliæ, immemor pacis et fœderis inter dominum regem Angliæ et ipsum dudum initi,[3] prævaricator una cum David germano suo eidem domino regi fit rebellis. Castrorum igitur domini regis in Wallia et in Marchia vigilia Palmarum quædam subvertens, quædam succendens, aliisque enormibus intendens, fidelium domini regis multitudinem copiosam interfecit, atque domino Rogero de Clifford, utpote diluculo in lecto suo reperto, secum in Walliam abducto cum præda non modica ad propria repedavit. Unde dominus rex in ultionem injuriarum sibi illatarum exercitum dirigens in Walliam in subsidium guerræ suæ sub mutui specie a singulis civitatibus suis et burgis, necnon a civitatibus et burgis virorum religiosorum seu ecclesiasticorum, in suæ guerræ cepit subsidium. Ad cujus quidem rei executionem missus est per totam Angliam dominus Johannes de Kyrkeby, archidiaconus Coventriæ, qui a Londonia viij. millia marcarum modo prædicto cepit contributionem. Visitatis igitur primo de Gernemuta et Norwyco burgis et burgensibus, acceptisque a Gernemuta mille marcis et a Norwyco libris quingentis, tandem apud Sanctum declinavit Ædmundum ubi burgensibus ad quingentas marcas taxatis, servientum ipsius curiæ monachorum taxationem ut a burgensibus quod nunquam hactenus conti-

[1] *acta*] retroacta, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] *cessatum*] essatum, MS.

[3] *initi*] inibi, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

gerat minime taxarentur ejusdem loci priori commisit; quorum taxatio ad summam xxvi. marcarum accrevit. Ab abbate vero et conventu Sancti Ædmundi c. marcas sub eodem extorsit colore. A.D. 1282.

Interim Alianora filia domini Symonis de Monteforti quondam comitis Legecestriæ nupta Liwelino principi Walliæ, filiam pariendo superstitem Wencianam nomine, die sanctorum Gervasii et Prothasii diem clausit extremum, sepultaque est apud Landmairs[1] in domo Fratrum Minorum. Death of Llewellyn's wife.

In expeditione supradicta dominus rex cepit pro singulis servitiis militaribus l. marcas, mitius tamen pro abbate Sancti Ædmundi agendo, ccc. libras pro servitio suo cepit ab eodem.

In ista etiam expeditione Willelmus filius et hæres domini Willelmi de Valencia et quidam alii cum eo in West-Wallia, dominus[2] Lucas de Tany, Rogerus de Clifford junior, Willelmus de Lyndeseye, Willelmus de Audelee, et plures alii cum illis in North-Wallia, absque aliquo Walensium detrimento, quidam fugiendo aquis intercepti et submersi, quidam gladio ceciderant. Rebus igitur sic se habentibus, Liwelinus princeps Walliæ iiij° idus Decembris feria vi° ab exercitu regis Angliæ in Suth-Wallia interceptus vita capiteque privatus est. Cujus caput in crastino ad regem in North-Wallia est allatum, qui statim illud exercitui suo in Anglesye commoranti destinavit, cujus conspectu[3] satiatis Anglesiensibus statim Londoniam jussum est deportari. In cujus occursum in crastino sancti Thomæ apostoli exeuntes Londonienses cum tubis et cornibus illud per omnes vicos Londoniæ cum clangore mirabili English soldiers slain by the Welsh. Death of Llewellyn.

---

[1] *Landmairs*] Landinans, B. C. "Probably Llanvais, a house of "friars minors near Beaumaris." Note to the *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] *dominus*] domini, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[3] *conspectu*] conspectui, MS.

A.D. 1282. conduxerunt. Quo facto, collistrigio suo toto illius diei residuo illud defixerunt; advesperascente vero die ad Turrim Londoniæ est deportatum et in excelsa trabe transfixum. Corpus vero principis truncum[1] et laceratum in abbatia de Cunnir de ordine Cisterciensi est sepultum.

Pirates infest the coast at Yarmouth.

Piratæ quidam de Sellandia et Hollandia circa Gernemutam et Donewicum tyrannidem exercentes piraticam, quæcumque[2] sibi obviantia deprædabantur, homines trucidabant navesque nonnullas cum contentis secum abduxerunt.

Ricardus[3] archidiaconus Wyntoniæ, dudum loci ejusdem electus, in manum summi Pontificis resignavit electionem de ipso factam ad episcopatum ecclesiæ memoratæ; quem statim dominus papa contulit magistro Johanni de Printeyse[4] archidiacono Oxoniensi.[5]

The King of the Tartars takes the Soldan prisoner.

Rex Tartarorum una cum Hospitalaribus cum Soldano dimicavit; in quo conflictu, cæsis paganis, captus est ipse Soldanus et apud Babiloniam arctiori custodiæ commendatus.

Eleanor delivered of a daughter.

Alianora regina Angliæ apud Rothelan filiam peperit, quam vocavit Elysabetham.[6]

Death of the Countess of Arundel.

Ysabella comitissa Arundeliæ diem clausit extremum apud Marham. In ecclesia sanctimonialium feminarum quam a fundamentis construxerat sepelitur.

Death of Thomas de Cantilupe

Magister Thomas de Cantilupo episcopus Herefordiæ in curia Romana defungitur, qui eo quod archiepiscopus Cantuariæ eum excommunicaverat ad curiam Romanam appellavit.

---

[1] *truncum*] truncum et lacerum, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] *quæcumque*] quemque, B. C.

[3] Ric. de la Moren.—*Angl. Sacr.* i. 815.

[4] *Printeyse* Punteyse, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.* Johanni de Fanteise, B. C.

[5] *Sc.* Exoniensi.

[6] *Elysabetham*] Walkinianam, B.C.

Hertmannus filius regis Alemanniæ qui filiam regis Angliæ fuerat desponsaturus, incaute super glaciem gradiens gelu dissoluto glacieque interrupta aquis interceptus suffocatus est.

A.D. 1282.

Death of Hartman.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxxiij°, totius Angliæ communitas tricesimum denarium omnium mobilium suorum in subsidium guerræ suæ, equitatura, armatura, thesauro in garderobo duntaxat exceptis, domino regi concesserunt. In cujus pecuniæ contributione allocari fecit rex totam pecuniam anno præcedente sub mutui specie vel colore ubicunque receptam.

A subsidy.

Idem rex dominica in media xl^a totum thesaurum domini papæ de decimis in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ concessum, per diversa loca Angliæ depositum, serruris[1] disruptis, cepit, abduxit, et juxta suæ voluntatis arbitrium de eodem disposuit.

The King seizes the tenths which had been granted to the Pope.

Post mortem Liwelini principis Walliæ ejusdem fratre Davido fuga lapso, cæterisque Wallensibus omnibus tam nobilibus quam ignobilibus domini regis voluntati ultro se committentibus, idem rex totam Walliam usque ad mare Hybernicum, universis castellis et munitionibus sibi contraditis, subjugavit, leges Anglicas imposuit, atque justiciarios, aliosque ministros,[2] apud Cestriam collocavit.

The conquest of Wales completed.

Interea David,[3] omni exercitu suo destitutus per incertas sedes vagabundus et errans, tandem ad quamdam casulam repausandi[4] gratia, ad sui confusionem divertens per aliquos de exercitu regio circumventus cum uno de filiis suis et aliis decem captus, atque coram rege vigilia sancti Albani est adductus; cujus

David captured with one of his sons.

[1] *serruris*] secure, MS.; serruris, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] The *Continuator* of Florence inserts, "ad pacis custodiam ibidem "constituit; scaccariumque Walliæ, "scaccariique ministros apud Cestriam," &c.

[3] MS. inserts "cum."

[4] *repausandi*] delitescendi, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

A.D. 1283.

Imprisoned in Chester castle.

præcepto in castello Cestriæ arctiori custodiæ est commendatus.

Condemned to death.

Igitur in Parliamento generali die Sabbati in crastino sancti Leodegari [1] apud Salopiam habito, David frater Liwelini quondam principis Walliæ qui se pro principe post mortem fratris sui gesserat, in ipsa domini regis curia præsidente in judicio auctoritate regia domino Johanne de Vallibus, de proditione, regiæ majestatis læsione, ac sacrilegio convictus, corporis detractioni atque suspensioni, capitis detruncationi, combustioni, atque membrorum adjudicatus est dissectioni. Cujus caput Londoniæ, corpus vero per quatuor partes dissectum Wyncestriam, Northamptoniam, Cestriam, atque Eboracum est transmissum; viscera vero ejusdem propter frequentem ecclesiarum combustionem ad sacrilegii facinus puniendum combustioni ibidem sunt adjudicata. Cum quo etiam senescallus ejusdem Mabadin [2] super proditione convictus, equis distractus et suspendio demum est interemptus.

The sentence passed upon him.

Peter, King of Aragon, seizes upon Sicily, in right of his wife.

Petrus rex Aragoniæ in terris Siciliæ, Calabriæ et Apuliæ ratione uxoris suæ utpote filiæ Manfredi filii Frederici quondam Romanorum imperatoris, qui ipsius terris seysitus [3] obiit et vestitus, [jus] sibi vindicans hæreditarium, ipsarum terrarum proceres tum promissis tum donis sibi alliciens, cunctorum terrarum magnatum memoratarum assensu et favore omnia castella et munitiones Karoli regis Siciliæ arte sive dolo una die occupavit, viros inventos trucidavit, thesauros sibi appropriavit, navigium suum hominibus cæsis penitus destruxit, terrasque illas Karolo rege expulso præoccupans filium suum manu imperatoris Constantino-

---

[1] *Leodegari*] Leonardi, B. C.

[2] *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.* adds: "nomine factis potius quam nomine "barbarus."

[3] "ipsis terris, ut asserunt, saisi- "tus," *ibid.*

politani, cujus concilio et auxilio omnia prædicta præsumpserat, corona regni Siciliæ fecit coronari. A.D. 1283.

Hoc anno et duobus præcedentibus fructus omnium gardinorum per Angliam fere defecerunt.

A clero provinciæ Cantuariæ concessa est domino regi in subsidium guerræ suæ vicesima omnium proventientium[1] ecclesiasticorum per duos annos secundum taxationem Walteri quondam Norwyci episcopi. Ecclesiastical subsidy.

Æstas tota cum magna autumni sequentis parte vehementer et continue pluviosa omnem fere spem satorum in viridi delusit in arido. Condition of the year.

Dominus rex Natale Domini apud Rothelan in Wallia celebravit.

Anno gratia Mcclxxxiiij°, die sancti Marci Evangelistæ, apud Kirnerwan in Wallia natus est domino regi Angliæ filius, dictusque est Ædwardus. Birth of Edward.

In Alemannia quidam contrafactor subito se palam manifestans, Fredericumque, quondam Romanorum imperatorem qui superius anno domini Mccl° vitæ terminum fecit, se esse simulans, multum et frequentem familiam, necnon etiam totius pene regionis habens favorem, exercitum coadunavit copiosum, regeque Radero[2] non contradicente immo potius rem dissimulante, se ut dominum et imperatorem ab omnibus fecit venerari. A pretender represents himself as the Emperor Frederic II.

Dominus Aldefonsus domini regis Angliæ filius apud Wyndleshores die Sancti Magni martyris diem clausit extremum, qui vigilia Decollationis sancti Johannis Baptistæ apud Westmonasterium traditus est sepulturæ. Death of Alphonso, son of Edw. I.

Dominus papa ob culpam rebellionis, contumaciæ et inobedientiæ Petri dudum regis Aragoniæ regnum suum Philippo regis Franciæ filio contulit et hæredi, The Pope confers Aragon upon Philip, son of the K. of France.

---

[1] *provenientium*] proventuum, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] *Radero*] Rodulpho, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

A.D. 1284. reddendo Sedi Apostolicæ pro dicto regno c. libras annuas.

Philip marries the heiress of Navarre.

Idem Philippus duxit in uxorem hæredem regni Navariæ.

Visitation of Lincoln.

Johannes, Cantuariæ archiepiscopus, visitavit episcopatum Lincolniæ, extenditque [1] visitationem suum usque ad Passionem Domini anno sequente.

Fall of a portion of the church of St. Peter at Rome.

Illa pars ecclesiæ sancti Petri Romæ ubi fuit altare Apostolo[rum] cum præcipuis et principalibus iconibus subito corruit.

Murder in the church of St. Mary-le-Bow.

In ecclesia de Arcubus Londoniæ quidam de Londonia Laurens dictus per quosdam malignæ mentis homines de civitate supradicta vulneratus, demumque in trabe ecclesiæ laqueo est suspensus. Super quo rex Angliæ, non modicum conturbatus, quosdam tamen minus nocentes sed minime locupletes equis distrahi, tandem laqueo jussit suspendi, nocentiores vero et [2] locupletiores pœna mulctari censuit pecuniaria.

Christmas celebrated at Bristol.

Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini Bristollis.

The Abp. of Cant. visits the monastery of Ely.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxxv°, Johannes Cantuariæ archiepiscopus Elyensem visitaturus in ipso Elyensi monasterio omnes majores amovit obedientiarios, priore duntaxat excepto.

The King and Queen proceed to Norfolk.

Dominus rex Angliæ una cum regina et tribus filiabus suis, vota in guerra sua Walliæ facta Deo et Sancto soluturus Ædmundo,[3] cum magna devotione ibi accessit, iter in crastino versus Norfolchiam arripiens ubi moram per totam traxit xl^{am} sequentem. Et dum ibidem moram faceret tota communitas villæ Gypvici apud ipsum regem super diversis facinoribus accusata et in magna parte convicta, in maxima pecuniæ summa est condemnata, et tredecim de melioribus villæ per dimidium annum per diversa Angliæ loca carcerali sunt custodiæ deputati.

Punishment of the town of Ipswich.

---

[1] *extenditque*] exceditque, MS.
[2] *et*] sed, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*
[3] x. kal. Martii, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

Philippus rex Franciæ circa mediam xl^mam exercitum contra regem movit Aragoniæ, qui tam de terrestri et navali prœlio quam etiam inedia quampluribus suorum consumptis thesaurique sui non modica parte amissa et ab æmulis suis occupata, tandem apud civitatem Parpelonam[1] dysenteriæ incommodo viam universæ carnis ingressus est. Corpus vero ejus apud Sanctum Dionysium, cum progenitoribus suis die sancti Martini solemniter est tumulatum. A.D. 1285. Philip III., K. of France, makes war upon the King of Aragon. Philip's death.

Dominus papa apud Parisium[2] iiij° kalendas Aprilis vitæ terminum fecit; cui successit Jacobus de Scabellis[3] sanctæ Mariæ in Cosmidun diaconus cardinalis, dictusque est Honorius IV. Death of Martin IV.

Dominus rex Angliæ cepit scutagium xl. solidorum, super scutum pro exercitu Walliæ ultimo præterito. Idem rex cum capite sancti David, qui et Dewy, et aliis reliquiis secum apportatis[4] a Wallia, a Turri Londoniæ usque ad Westmonasterium solemnem fecit processionem. SCUTAGE XL. The King's procession to Westminster, with certain relics.

Duæ lunæ viij. idus Maii apparuerunt. Two moons.

In Suffolchia acies bellatrices in aere apparuerunt.

Habito parliamento apud Westmonasterium in festo sancti Johannis, dominus rex multa ordinavit et publicari fecit statuta, inter quæ nonnulla, ut pluribus videtur, sunt ordinata jurisdictionem ecclesiasticam in magna sui parte evacuatura.[5] Parliament at Westminster.

Ille trufator qui se Fredericum nominavit super hæresi aliisque criminibus convictus, præsentibus archiepiscopis et episcopis Teutonicis quibusdam, pridie idus Julii ignibus traditus est, incendioque consumptus. Punishment of the personator of the Emperor Frederic II.

Maria filia regis Angliæ die Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ apud Ambresbere in sanctimonialem est velata. Mary, da. of K. Edw. takes the veil at Amesbury.

---

[1] *Parpelonam*] Pampelunam, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] *Parisium*] Perusium, *ibid.*

[3] *Scabellis*] Sabella, *ibid.*

[4] *apportatis*] apportans, MS.

[5] *evacuatura*] evacuatam, *ibid.*

A.D. 1285. Facta [1] itineratio Justiciariorum in comitatu Northamtoniæ, sub justiciariis dominis Johanne de Vallibus, Willelmo de Saham, Johanne de Metingham, Rogero Luneday,[2] et aliis. In Essexia sub justiciariis dominis Salomone de Roffe,[3] Roberto de Redinge, Ricardo de Boylund,[4] Waltero de Stirchesle,[5] et aliis.

The K. celebrates Christmas at Exeter.

Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Exoniam in Devonia.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxxvi°, facta est Itineratio Justiciariorum in comitatu Norfolciæ apud Norwycum in crastino sancti Hyllarii sub justiciariis dominis Salomone de Roff [3] justiciario capitali, Roberto de Reddinges, placitantibus super brevia novæ disseisinæ, de morte antecessorum, de jure, et aliis ; Ricardo de Boylunde,[4] Waltero de Styrkesle,[5] placitantibus de corona ; Waltero de Oppeton et Thoma de Sudingdon placentibus de brevi Quo warranto ; in cujus discussione plerique munimenta non habentes, libertates et liberas consuetudines de quibus per longum tempus retroactum fuerant seysiti sine recuperatione amiserunt. Ista itineratio gravis extitit patriæ, de qua non modica fisco regio adquiritur pecunia, necnon et episcopo Norwyci et ejus clero, omni jure ecclesiastico remoto, nociva et damnosa. Illo in tempore ecclesia Anglicana suo caruit privilegio, quoniam clerus dijudicatur a laicali populo, qui [6] solebat eorum delicta punire ; [ita ut] carceralem custodiam per eosdem [laicales] compulsi sunt [clerici] subire.[7]

Confirmation of former charters to the abbey of St. Benet Holme.

Eodem anno circa Epiphaniam dominus rex Angliæ Edwardus inspectis cartis ac libertatibus a regibus

---

[1] *Facta*] est, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] *Luneday*] Loveday, *ibid.*

[3] *Roffe*] Rocestria, *ibid.*

[4] *Boylunde*] Royland, *ibid.*

[5] *Styrkesle*] Sarchele, *ibid.*

[6] *Sc.* clerus.

[7] An imperfect sentence. The words supplied are without authority, but for the fact *see* B.C.

Anglorum, prædecessoribus suis, ecclesiæ sancti Benedicti de Hulmo concessis et confirmatis una cum carta sancti Ædwardi regis quam in sua præsentia perlegi specialiter fecerat, cæteris specificatis, eam cum omnibus libertatibus in ea contentis de verbo in verbum in sua carta de novo conscriptam confirmavit. Qua in præsentia Justiciariorum itinerantium apud Norwycum recitata, Deo protegente et illa [1] mediante, libertates ecclesiæ prædictæ in suo pristino statu conservantur. A.D. 1286.

Philippus regis Franciæ Philippi filius die Epiphaniæ Remis in regem Franciæ est coronatus. Philip IV. of Fr. crowned at Rheims.

Domino rege magnum parliamentum apud Westmonasterium post Purificationem tenente, interfuerunt nuncii regis Franciæ videlicet dominus Mauricius de Corum [2] comes Burgundiæ et dominus Johannes de Acra, de portionibus [3] regni Franciæ; ad quod Parliamentum convocati fuerunt omnes Justiciarii itinerantes, unde cessavit itineratio usque diem lunæ post octavas Paschæ. Parliament held at Westminster. Agents from the K. of France present at it. All the Justices Itinerant summoned to attend it.

Dominus rex Angliæ circa mediam xl^am [4] transfretavit cum rege Franciæ colloquium habiturus, et parliamento Franciæ circa diem [5] Rogationum Parisiis habito sui præsentiam exhibiturus, et ipsi regi Franciæ pro terris quas clamat de eo tenere homagium facturus. The King proceeds to France.

Quinto idus Julii [6] Hugo Elyensis episcopus diem clausit extremum; cui successit dominus Johannes de Kyrkeby domino regi Angliæ thesaurarius. Death of Hugh, Bishop of Ely. John de Kyrkeby succeeds.

Prioratus Canonicorum de Westacra cum ecclesia omnibusque aliis suis officinis circa Nativitatem beatæ Mariæ igne consumptus est.

---

[1] Sic, qy. "illo" for "sancto Bene-" "dicto." *See post* p. 286.

[2] *Corum*] Croim. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[3] *portionibus*] proceribus, *ibid.*

[4] Post festum Paschæ, *ibid.*

[5] *diem*] dies, *ibid.*

[6] *Julii*] Junii, *ibid.*

A.D. 1286. The King's mother takes the veil.

Alianora mater regis Angliæ mense Julio apud Aumbresberi sanctimonialis habitus velamen sibi imposuit.

William de Warren murdered.

Dominus Willelmus de Warenne filius et hæres domini Johannis de Warenne comitis Sutheriæ in torneamento apud Croindene a suis æmulis, ut dicebatur, mense Decembri interceptus et crudeliter interemptus est.

The King celebrates Christmas in the Isle of Oleron.

Dominus rex apud insulam de Olirun Natale Domini celebravit.

Destructive storms.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxxvij°, nocte Circumcisionis Dominicæ tam venti vehementia quam maris violentia apud Gernemutam, Donewycum, Gypeswycum et alia diversa loca Angliæ, aliarumque regionum mari contiguarum, prostrata sunt ædificia, et præcipue in illa parte Angliæ quæ Merslandia vocatur tota fere patria [1] in stagna aquarum conversa, hominum multitudo intollerabilis [2] aquis intercepta est et necata.

In crastino octavarum Epiphaniæ ante auroram subitæ coruscationes apud Sanctum Ædmundum apparentes videntes non modicum terruerunt. In eadem tempestate iterum mare erupit omnia, replens sibi finitima.

Death of Honorius IV.

Dominus papa feria quarta in septimana Palmarum, in crastino Annunciationis dominicæ apud sanctum Petrum Romæ in fata decessit, sepultusque est ibidem die Veneris Parasceve sequente, et vacavit sedes mensibus xi., diebus xxiij.

Fresh oppression of the Jews.

Judæi per totam Angliam cujuscumque ætatis aut sexus die Veneris in crastino Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi securæ sunt custodiæ mancipati. Qui tandem dominum regem de xij. millia libris ei solvendis certificantes ad propria quique redierunt.

[1] *patria*] provincia, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] Sic, qy. innumerabilis.

A.D. 1287.

The Bishop of Norwich compounds with the King.

Willelmus episcopus Norwyci prima die lunæ xl ad regem in Gwasconia commorantem transfretavit, cum quo pro se et clero suo mille marcas sinavit pro amerciamentis in itinere justiciariorum factis.

Tertio kalendas Augusti inter ecclesiæ Romanæ et Francorum ex una parte, et Imperatoris Constantinopolitani foventis partes regis Aragoniæ ex altera exercitus innumerabilis [1] in mari factus est conflictus, in quo Græcis cum parte sua triumphantibus,[2] de totius exercitus nobilioribus captis atque reliquis crudeliter jugulatis, victoria parti cessit adversariorum.

Rebellion in South Wales.

Magna Suth-Wallensium pars duce quodam Reso Mereduci filio regi Angliæ fit rebellis. Qui tandem non absque tam nobilium quam ignobilium strage magna de gente Angliæ facta [post] aliasque expensas inutiles, damna multimoda et pericula non modicum inutilia, fuga lapsus quo tunc aliquamdiu delituit penitus ignorabatur.[3] Et sic ipso Reso tanquam nusquam comparente, exercituque Anglicano ad propria redeunte, siluit terra et quievit.

Total eclipse of the moon.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ universalis nocte sanctorum Romani et Severini.

Accident to the King in Gascony.

In prima hebdomada xl^æ magnum infortunium accidit regi Angliæ cum esset in partibus Wasconiæ dum staret in quodam solario pluribus nobilium sibi astantibus fundus solarii sub eorum pedibus, profunditate viginti quatuor pedum, repente corruit, et corruentes quosdam contrivit, nonnullos illæsos reliquit, aliorum tibias et crura confregit, tres milites ruendo interfecit, os quoddam circa guttur regis quod canola

---

[1] The *Continuator* of Florence has "mirabilis;" and places "exercitus" before "ex altera."

[2] The *Continuator* of Florence inserts "nonnullis."

[3] The *Continuator* of Florence has "Anglorum" for "Angliæ," and "aliaque" for "aliasque." The word "post" is introduced without authority.

A.D. 1287. nuncupatur, contritum et confractum est, super regem cecidit quidam miles de Wasconia, cujus femur confractum est.

Another irruption of the sea.

Eodem anno mense Decembri cyclo decennovenali xv., septimo kalendas Januarii, luna viiij[a], mare tam ventorum vehementia quam importuna et tumida ejusdem violentia, cœpit densa caligine perturbari et perturbatum fines solitos per littora plana cum ingenti impetu erumpere, occupans villas, agros et cætera loca suis terminis adjacentia, necnon partes inundans quas nulla ætas seculis retroactis se meminit prævidisse aquis marinis irrigatas. Nam circa mediam noctem in suo accessu egrediens viros et mulieres in stratis suis cum lactentibus in cunabulis dormientes, genera etiam omnia jumentorum et pisces aquarum dulcium suffocavit vel submersit, domos cum universis suis contentis a fundamentis radicitus evulsas cum damno irrecuperabili asportatas in mare projecit. Multi aquis circumvallati quærebant locum refugii et dum ascenderent arbores frigore dissoluti aquis sunt intercepti et cadendo submersi. Unde accidit in villa de Hyckelingge novies viginti diversi sexus et ætatis aquis prædictis interire. In prioratu canonicorum ejusdem villæ prædicta inundatio magnum altare eorum altitudine unius pedis et amplius est supergressa. Canonici omnes duobus tantum ibi relictis navigio confugerunt, qui duo equos ac res alias quas ab aquis rapere poterant, in eorum dormitorio quod est in volta salvaverunt. Et non solum in prædicta villa verum etiam in cæteris villis mari contiguis damnosa fit hominum periclitatio, cum prædicta inundatio in profunda noctis obscuritate accidit advenisse.

Its ravages at Hickling.

Injury to the abbey of St. Benet Holme.

Abbatia vero sancti Benedicti de Hulmo veluti punctus in magna circumferentia flumine stetit circumvallata, de qua dici posset illa Prophetia, "Abissus "vallavit me et pelagus operuit caput meum:"

nam omnes officinas in eadem abbatia, sive domos inferius sitas, prædictus fluvius marinus impleverat in tanta profunditate ut naviculæ per medium earum ducerentur nec furnire potuerunt ibidem vel braciare. Fit illo in tempore urgente necessitate sancti Benedicti ecclesia stabulum equorum. Ista miserrima pestilentia non solum accidit in Norfolcia sed per plura Angliæ loca. A.D. 1287.

Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Burdegalim in Gwasconia. The King keeps Christmas at Bordeaux.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxxviij°, pridie nonas Februarii, luna xxviij., mare iterum venti borealis austeritate perturbatum circa solis ortum in suo accessu erupit ad prioris fluvii terminos modico deficiente attingens. Quod a primo remanserat per istud funditus est annihilatum. Another tempest.

Eadem tempestate perdurante,[1] in crepusculo noctis præcedentis, subito et ex inopinato, apud Sanctum Ædmundum, nullis penitus signis præambulatis, sub uno et eodem momento apparuit coruscatio, cum non dico tonitruo sed fragore quodam terribili fœtoreque subsequente intollerabili. Comitabantur, etiam dictam tempestatem scintillæ ignis manifestæ, oculos videntium horribiliter concutientes. Hujus siquidem tempestatis vehementia turri ecclesiæ de Bernewelle succensa, aliisque damnis conventui loci ejusdem illatis: tertia fere pars ipsius villæ illo igne consumpta est. Eodem igne fulgurante refectorio Sancti Ædmundi aliquantulum adhæsit; sed celerrime a monachis est subventum.

Dominus Jeronimus cardinalis et episcopus Prenestrinus de ordine Minorum die sancti Petri in ca- Nicholas IV.

---

[1] The *Continuator* of Florence has "Tertio non. Februar.," instead of "Eadem tempestate perdurante."

A.D. 1288. thedra in summum pontificem est electus, dictusque est Nicholaus IV.

Conflict between the Duke de Brabant and the Abp. of Cologne and Count de Geldres.

Pridie nonas Junii habito conflictu inter ducem Brabantiæ ex una parte et archiepiscopum Coloniæ et comitem de Gelre ex altera, utriusque etiam partis procerum cæsa multitudine copiosa, archiepiscopus Coloniæ et comes de Gelre capiuntur et in custodia ducis Brabantiæ retruduntur, sicque Brabantini optata potiti sunt victoria.

Fire at the fair of St. Botolph.

Maxima pars nundinarum sancti Botulphi una cum domibus fratrum Prædicatorum in crastino sancti Jacobi igne consumpta est.

Death of William, Bishop of Norwich.

Willelmus Norwyci episcopus ultimo die mensis Augusti apud Terlingge manerium suum in Essexia diem clausit extremum, qui Norwycum delatus pridie idus Septembris ibidem est sepultus, cui successit magister Radulphus de Walpol, archidiaconus Elyensis, die sancti Martini electus et dominica mediæ xl^m in anno subsequenti a Johanne Cantuariensi archiepiscopo Cantuariæ est consecratus.

Ralph de Walpole his successor.

Eclipse of the moon.

Quinto idus Octobris facta est eclipsis lunæ pene universalis, duravitque fere [post] medium noctis usque ad auroræ exortum.[1]

High price of corn in Norfolk.

Hoc anno quarterium frumenti circa Pentecostem vendebatur pro tribus solidis, et quarterium hordei pro xxxii^bus denariis. Quin carius[2] vendebatur in Norfolchia, scilicet circa festum Sancti Michaelis quarterium frumenti vendebatur pro xxviij. denariis et quarterium hordei pro xvi. denariis.

The King celebrates his Christmas at Oleron.

Dominus rex Natalem Domini apud Olirim in Gwasconia celebravit.[3]

Death of William de Kyrkeby.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxxix° Willelmus de Kyrkeby prior Sanctæ Trinitatis Norwyci vii° idus Martii vitæ

---

[1] *exortum*] exitum, MS.

[2] Sic.

[3] " Apud Belegarde, in terra " Biernensi," *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

terminum fecit; cui successit Henricus de Lakenham ejusdem loci sacrista.[1] A.D. 1289.

Dominus rex cum[2] regina quarto a transmigrationis suæ anno pridie idus Augusti apud Dovoram applicuit in Angliam, moraque in Cantia et postea in Essexia aliquantulum protracta die sancti Lamberti ad sanctam accessit Ædmundum, in crastino partes Norfolciæ petiturus et Sanctam Mariam apud Walsingham visitaturus ac vota soluturus. Quibus peragratis apud Burgum in Norfolcia moram fecit per v. dies. Quo ibidem existente una cum regina coram dominis Ricardo de Holebroke et Roberto Maleth, Justiciariis assignatis, et domino Hugone de Cressingham, summo senescallo, ac Johanni de Ponte vice senescallo dominæ reginæ, super tenura et libertate manerii abbatis sancti Benedicti de Swantone per xii. liberos et legales homines facta est inquisitio ad ecclesiam de Aylesham. Qui secundum sacramentum suum affirmaverunt dicentes quod nunquam aliquis abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo sectam ad curiam de Aylesham nec aliquis tenentium suorum fecit nec facere debuit, quo audito, tempestas persecutorum in hac parte sedata est. Rex vero recedens inde per insulam Elyensem navigio procedens Londoniamque tendens, diem translationis Sancti Ædwardi apud Westmonasterium solemniter celebravit.

The King and Queen return to England.

Inquisition and judgment upon the tenure of the manor of Swantone.

The King goes to the Isle of Ely, and thence to London.

Dominus Thomas de Wylaund capitalis regis justiciarius in banco regio inferiori super receptatione[3] quorundam de suis qui quendam nuper interfecerant indictatus et per inquisitionem convictus et se gratiæ regis committere formidans, Fratribus Minoribus apud Sanctum Ædmundum commorantibus se contulit, ubi

Thomas de Wylaund.

[1] B. C. places this under the previous year.

[2] *cum*] et, MS.

[3] *receptatione*] retentatione, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

A.D. 1289. rege præcipiente per aliquot dies a patria[1] diligenter custoditus cum minus sperabatur habitum suscepit eorundem. Quo audito rex quendam de suis collateralibus militem una cum toto comitatu ad dictam custodiam securius firmandam destinavit. Tandemque dictus dominus Thomas, post duorum mensium obsidionem, dispersis primo per loca fratribus fere universis ipso habitu relicto et sæculari assumpto exivit et ad regem adductus in turri Londoniæ salvo deponitur custodiendus.

Charles II., King of Sicily, crowned by the Pope.

Dominus papa Karolum principem de la Muree Karoli dudum regis Siciliæ filium regno Siciliæ sublimavit, et ipsius[2] diademate die Pentecostes solemniter coronavit.

Justices in eyre summoned before the Parliament.

Rex reminiscens querimoniarum de Justiciariis Angliæ dum esset in partibus transmarinis sibi factarum jussit omnes parliamento Londoniæ interesse reddituri rationem singulis de illis conquerentibus.

Tripoli taken by the Saracens and destroyed.

Civitas Tripolitana cum universis urbibus et viculis necnon tota patria adjacente, interfecta Christianorum multitudine permaxima, a Saracenis capta destructa et subversa est.

Christmas celebrated at Westminster.

Dominus rex Natale Domini apud Westmonasterium solemniter celebravit.

The Justices arraigned before Parliament.

Anno gratiæ Mccxc°, habito Parliamento apud Westmonasterium et a die Circumcisionis Domini usque post festum sancti Valentini protracto, super diversis diversorum Justiciariorum transgressionibus ibidem ventilatis pro diversis causarum meritis, prius a justiciarii officio amotis, diversæ a domino rege et ejus concilio sententiæ sunt prolatæ. Inter quas dominus

Their sentences.

Thomas de Waylaund omnibus bonis suis mobilibus et immobilibus sempiterno confiscatus absque spe reme-

---

[1] Sic and in *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.* Query, fratribus.

[2] *ipsius*] ipsum, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

andi exilio deportatus est, multique de justiciariis tam de Banco quam de itinerantibus præteritis salvo custodiendi ad Turrim sunt transmissi, qui omnes et singuli secundum uniuscujusque possibilitatem, redemptione pecuniaria non modica interveniente,[1] præcipiente rege ad propria repetenda libere sunt dismissi. Summa vero pecuniæ singulorum regi oblata hæc fuit :—de domino Radulpho de Hengham, capitali justiciario de banco superiori, vij. millia libros sterlingorum, de domino Johanne de Lovetoch, justiciario de banco inferiori, iij. millia libros, de domino Willelmo de Bruntone, justiciario, vi. millia libros. Quorum clerici non recesserunt impuniti, sed dominus rex redemptione facta a Roberto de Lithlebyris optinuit mille marcas, et de Rogero de Leycestriæ mille marcas, de domino vero Salomone de Roff., capitali justiciario itinerantium iiij. millia marcas, de domino Ricardo de Boylunde iiij. millia marcas, de domino Thoma de Sodentone ij. millia marcas, de domino Waltero de Hoptone ij. millia marcas, de Roberto de Prestone mille marcas. Dominus Willelmus de Saham justiciarius in quo dolus seu fraus non est inventus, animadvertens tum regis habendi voluntatem, contulit ei iij. millia marcas.

A.D. 1290.

Redeemed by fines.

Amount of the fines.

De quodam etiam clerico curiali, Adam de Stratone nuncupato, valde pecunioso, super quibusdam transgressionis culpis regi accusato ac de eisdem convicto in Turri Londoniæ carcerali custodiæ mancipato, inquisitis interim ejus thesauris, perscrutatis et confiscatis ad augmentum thesauri, rex appropriavit sibi triginta duo millia marcas monetæ veteris et novæ; jocalibus numerosis ibidem inventis, vasis argenteis pretiosis, ac corona regali quæ fuerat regis Johannis, velut dicebatur, exceptis quibus in thesaurario regio reconditis, temporalibus in terris, possessionibus, redditibus, et

Punishment of Adam de Stratone.

[1] The MS. inserts "facta."

A.D. 1290 tenementis non mediocriter adquisitis, sibi ablatis, et in dominicis regis retentis, spiritualibus sibi duntaxat concessis, liber a carcerali custodia omnino solutus abire permissus est.

The new Justices make oath that they will not receive pensions or gifts.

Dominus rex justiciarios quos subrogavit ad sacramentum præstandum compulit quod non de cætero pensiones a viris religiosis vel feodum a quoquam hominum reciperent, seu munus quodlibet, refectione diurna aut exennio refectuali tantummodo exceptis.

Gilbert de Clare marries Joan of Acre.

Gilbertus de Clare comes Gloverniæ duxit in uxorem dominam Johannam, dictam de Acre quia apud Aconem nata est, filiam regis Angliæ ultimo die mensis Aprilis apud Westmonasterium.

Sea fight.

Eodem die in mari Marmorico juxta Sanctum Matheum inter Baionenses, Quinque Portenses et Gurnemutenses ex una parte, et Flandrensium navigium ex altera, exortum est navale bellum sævissimum; ubi de Frandrensium multitudine permaxima, tum aqua tum igne injecto, tum etiam armis jugulata, navibus etiam eorum plerisque submersis, aliquibus vero concrematis, aliisque sub[1] fugæ præsidio consulentibus, victoria potita est pars adversa.

The King orders the body of his father to be removed.

Dominus rex regem Henricum patrem suum apud Westmonasterium intumulatum, nocte dominicæ Ascensionis subito et inopinate amoveri fecit et in loco excelsiore juxta Sanctum Ædwardum collocari.

Marriage of Roger Bigod, E. Mareschal.

Rogerus Bigod comes Norfolciæ et marescallus Angliæ traduxit Aliciam, filiam Johannis de Aveynes, comitis Agennogiæ.

The Duke of Brabant's son marries the Princess Margaret.

Johannes, filius et hæres Walteri[2] ducis Brabanciæ, patre suo cum infinita procerum multitudine præsente, Margaretam filiam regis Angliæ vij°[3] idus Julii apud Westmonasterium solemniter desponsavit.

---

[1] *sub*] sibi, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*
[2] *Walteri*] Johannis, *ibid.*
[3] vj. *ibid.*

Willelmus Elyensis electus ix° kalendas Decembris in sacerdotem ordinatus, primo die mensis Octobris, apud Ely in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ parochiali a domino Johanne Cantuariæ archiepiscopo cum solemnitate præcipua in episcopum Elyensem est consecratus. In cujus solemnitatis crastino celebravit ibidem concilium suum archiepiscopus supradictus, cum suffraganeis suis et aliis de clero ibidem convenientibus. In quo concilio concessa est domino regi a clero decima omnium bonorum spiritualium per annum unum. Ita tamen ut non colligatur decima ista ante festum sancti Michaelis anno proximo venturo. Accepto a totius Angliæ communitate omnium bonorum temporalium quindecima.

A.D. 1290.

William, Bishop of Ely elect, ordained priest and consecrated bishop at Ely.

Council of Ely.

Dominus rex omnes cujuscumque sexus aut ætatis per universam Angliam habitantes Judæos absque spe remeandi perpetuo damnavit exilio. De tota vero illa Judæorum turba, cujus numerus omnibus a minori usque ad seniorem computatis erat xvii. millia quingenti et undecim Judæi, certo egressionis die statuto non remansit unus qui promisso vel blandimento ad fidem converteretur Christianam.

Final expulsion of the Jews.

Hoc anno pluviarum inundationes frequenter extiterunt et maxime in æstate et autumno, unde fœna in pratis collecta in majori parte perierunt. Autumnus vero tardus et sumptuosus, sole calorem naturalem inferioribus non ministrante, unde segetibus virentibus et pisis semper florentibus pluribus per Angliam in locis et maxime in Suthfolchia.[1] Autumnus, usque ad festum Omnium Sanctorum perduravit.

General condition of the year.

Dominus papa concessit abbati Cluniacensi ad reformationem status monasterii sui per vi. annos vicesimam omnium spiritualium bonorum de omnibus abbatiis, prioratibus et cellis citra mare vel ultra, necnon

Papal concession to the abbot of Clugny.

[1] Sic MS. The sense of the passage is incomplete.

A.D. 1290. et de personis universis ab eisdem beneficiatis suæ jurisdictioni spectantibus.

Death of Queen Eleanor.

Alianora domini regis consors et uxor iiij. kalendas Decembris apud Herdeby in comitatu Lincolniensi vitæ terminum fecit, sepultaque est apud Westmonasterium cum apparatu celebri et sumptuoso xvj° kalendas Januarii. Quo facto dominus rex versus Ayisrigge heremitorium comitis Cornubiæ Natale Dominicum celebraturus divertit.

Annus iste regi Angliæ ob justiciariorum et clericorum suorum pecuniariam redemptionem in principio lucrativus, ob duarum filiarum suarum desponsationem, in medio jocundus, ob reginæ consortis suæ mortem in fine lugubris.

The fifteenth collected.

Anno gratiæ Mccxci°, Ædwardi regis decimo nono, collecta est quindecima superius regi concessa.

Eclipse.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ xv° kalendas Martii.

Great thunderstorm.

Sexto idus Februarii Londoniæ circa horam primam subito et inopinate intonuit de cœlo Dominus tam violenter et acerbe quod audientium [corda] mirabiliter sunt perterrita.

Joan delivered of a son.

Johanna comitissa Gloverniæ domini regis Angliæ filia die Veneris iiij° nonas Maii apud Wynchecumbes peperit filium suum primogenitum quem vocavit Gilbertum.

State of Scotland upon the death of Alexander III.

Controversy respecting the succession to the crown.

Mortuo totaliter et consumpto tam semine quam sanguine Alexandri regis Scotiæ ultimo defuncti, cœperunt quidam in regno Scotiæ jus sibi hæreditarium vindicare. Quod considerans rex Angliæ supremum ejusdem regni jus asseruit sibi competere, ad quod luculenter declarandum apud Norham in Marchia Scotiæ accedens viros religiosos de nonnullis Angliæ monasteriis cum chronicis suis convocavit ibidem. Quibus diligenter coram toto consilio suo inspectis, scrutatis, et consideratis, universis patuit et singulis regni Scotiæ jus supremum ad ipsum spectare et pertinere debere. Quæ omnia cum coram majoribus Scotiæ

tam episcopis quam comitibus et aliis nonnullis, essent recitata et diligenti examinatione ponderata, non habentes Scotti quid pro se allegarent, ipsum tanquam dominum supremum susceperunt. Cui etiam tanquam domino castellorum Scotiæ [custodiam] tam citra mare Scoticum quam ultra una cum sigillo Scotiæ commendaverunt sibique fidelitatem juraverunt, et per literas suas patentes sibi securitatem præstiterunt, et ut illi qui in regno Scotiæ jus sibi vindicaverant[1] judicio curiæ regis Angliæ stare deberent adjudicarunt. Quo facto, dominus Johannes Balyolus et dominus Robertus de Bryus, aliique quidam inferius nominati pro jure suo vindicando se obtulerunt. Qui tandem in hoc consenserunt ut quadraginta virorum legalium de utroque regno ex una parte, et similiter xl[a] ex altera parte necnon et viginti ex parte regis Angliæ arbitrio se committerent, ut videlicet singulorum rationibus et juribus coram ipsis allegatis suam super hoc sententiam in crastino sancti Petri ad Vincula promulgarent ac publicarent. Quo facto rex Angliæ episcopum de Chatenes[2] cancellarium Scotiæ constituit, cui etiam unum de clericis suæ cancellariæ Angliæ[3] Walterum de Amundham dictum[4] associavit, cujus concilio et assensu omnia forent facienda et exequenda. Castellorum vero custodiam fidelibus suis prout sibi videbatur distribuit. Pacis etiam et tranquillitatis custodes, aliosque regalium negotiorum executores, tam citra mare quam ultra constituit. In crastino igitur sancti Petri supradicto comparentibus coram domino rege supradicto utriusque terræ proceribus apud Berewyk, omnibusque qui in regno Scotiæ jus sibi vindicaverant, consilio communi consideratum est, omnium calumniam irritam esse debere et inanem præter quam

A.D. 1291.

John Baliol, Robert de Bruce, and others claim the crown.

Commissioners appointed to decide their dispute.

---

[1] *vindicaverant*] vindicaverunt, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[2] Cathens, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

[3] "Cui etiam unum de clericis "suis, cancellarium Angliæ," *ibid.*

[4] *dictum*] dominum, *ibid.*

A.D. 1291. dominorum Johannis de Baliolis et Roberti de Bruys et Johannis de Hastingge et aliorum qui inferius nominantur. De quorum jure discutiendo assignatus est partibus dies apud Berwyk, in crastino Sanctæ Trinitatis proximo venturo, coram domino rege Angliæ aliisque suis fidelibus ibidem sibi occursuris. His ita gestis Florentius comes Hoyllandiæ, Robertus de Bruys dominus de Valle Anandi, Johannes de Baliol dominus de Galeweya, Johannes de Hastinggi dominus de Bergeveny, Johannes Comin dominus de Badnoughe, Patricius de Dumbar comes Marchiæ, Johannes de Vescy pro patre suo, Nicholaus[1] de Soules et Willelmus de Ros, in quibus vel in quorum aliquo jus regni Scotiæ quiescere credebatur, de juris seu jurium assertionibus et allegationibus contra diem sibi superius præfixum deliberaturi ad propria redierunt. Unde dominus rex considerans et perpendens per tenorem chronicarum virorum religiosorum jus suum in regno Scotiæ non modicum fuisse declaratum, volens hujusmodi facti sui reique gestæ memoriam perpetuis temporibus fore duraturam, majoribus Angliæ domibus scripsit in hac forma:

Enumeration of the claimants.

King Edward places the recognition of his supremum jus over Scotland upon record.

'Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Yberniæ, 'et dux Aquitaniæ, dilectis sibi in Christo abbati et 'conventui de Sancto Ædmundo salutem. Mittimus 'vobis sub sigillo scaccarii nostri præsentibus appenso 'transcripta quarundam literarum quæ in thesauraria 'nostra resident, tenorem qui sequitur continentes.'

"Omnibus præsentes literas visuris vel audituris "Florentius comes Hollandiæ, Robertus de Bruys domi"nus de Valle Anandi, Johannes de Baliol dominus de "Gawya, Johannes de Hestinge dominus de Ber"gewya, Johannes Cumin dominus de Badenouch, Pa"tricius de Dunbar comes Marchiæ, Johannes de Vescy "pro patre suo, Nicholaus[1] de Soules et Willelmus

---

[1] *Nicholaus*] Ricardus, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

" de Ros, salutem in Domino. Cum nos intelligimus[1] A.D. 1291.
" habere jus in regno Scotiæ et illud jus demonstrare,
" vindicare ac verificare coram illo qui majorem potes-
" tatem, jurisdictionem et rationem haberet discuti-
" endi et examinandi jus nostrum, et nobilis princeps
" dominus Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ nos infor-
" maverit per bonas et sufficientes rationes quod eidem
" pertineat superiorem regni Scotiæ optinere domi-
" nationem et cognitionem prædictæ terræ Scotiæ, et
" cognitionem audiendi, discutiendi, discernendi et
" jus nostrum terminandi, nos de nostra propria
" voluntate, sine ulla vi vel aliqua districtionis com-
" pulsione, volumus, favemus, et concedimus reci-
" pere jus coram illo tanquam coram Domino supremo
" terræ Scotiæ. Et volumus nihilominus ac promit-
" timus quod ratum habebimus et firmiter tenebimus
" factum suum, et quod ille importabit[2] regnum Scotiæ,
" cui in sua præsentia justitia dederit optinere. In
" cujus rei testimonium huic præsenti scripto sigilla
" nostra apposuimus. Acta et data apud Norham die
" Martis proxima post Ascensionem Domini, anno gratiæ
" Mcc° nonagesimo primo."

" Omnibus præsentes literas visuris vel audituris,
" Florentius comes Hollandiæ, Robertus de Bruys
" dominus de Valle Danandi, Johannes de Balyol
" dominus de Gawaya, Johannes de Hastinge dominus
" de Bagweya, Johannes Cumin dominus de Badenoch,
" Patricius de Dunbar comes Marchiæ, Johannes de
" Vescy pro patre suo, Nicholaus[3] de Soules et Wil-
" lelmus de Ros, salutem in Domino. Cum nos de
" nostra bona voluntate et communi assensu, sine

[1] *intelligimus*] credamus, *Nic. Triv. An.*
[2] *importabit*] habebit, *ibid.*; impertabit, MS.
[3] *Nicholaus*] Ricardus, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

A.D. 1291. "ulla districtione, faverimus et concesserimus[1] illustri "principi domino Edwardo Dei gratia regi Angliæ "quod ille tanquam dominus supremus regni Scotiæ "possit audire, discutere ac terminare nostras calum-"nias et exigentias quas intelligimus demonstrare ac "verificare pro jure nostro in regno Scotiæ, et coram "ipso justitiam recepturi, tanquam coram domino "supremo terræ prædictæ, promittentes nihilominus "quod factum suum firmum et stabile habebimus, et "quod ille importabit[2] regnum terræ Scotiæ, cui jus-"titia coram ipso dederit possidere. Sed quia[3] præ-"dictus rex Angliæ non potest talem recognitionis "modum facere, nec sine judicio complere, nec judi-"cium debet esse sine executione, nec executionem "debito modo sine possessione potest ipse facere præ-"habita et seisina de eadem terra prædicta est[4] cas-"tellorum, volumus, favemus, et concedimus, quod "ille, tanquam dominus supremus ad res prædictas "perficiendas, habeat seisinam de tota terra Scotiæ et "castellorum.[5] Tamen ut justitia fiat et performetur "exigentibus, taliter ut antequam rex habeat seisinam "prædictam faciat exigentibus et custodibus et regionis "Scotiæ communitati firmam et bonam securitatem et "sufficientem ad reversionem ejusdem regni faciendam "et castellorum, cum tota regalitate, dignitate, domi-"natione, libertatibus consuetudinariis, justis legibus, "consuetudinibus, possessionibus et omnimodis præ-"dicti regni pertinentiis in eodem statu quo extite-"runt quando seisina eidem fuerat commendata ac "liberata, ad restituendum regnum prædictum eidem "qui judicio regalitatis jus regni importabit, salvo

---

[1] *concesserimus*] concessimus, *Nic. Triv. An.*

[2] *importabit*] obtinebit, *ibid.*; impertabit, MS.

[3] cum autem, *ibid.*

[4] *Sc.* et.

[5] Castellis, *Nic. Triv. An.*

" regi Angliæ ejusdem homagio cui regnum adjudica- " bitur, ita quod reversio prædicti regni fiat infra " duos menses post diem quo jus fuerit inquisitum, " discussum, ac affirmatum,[1] et quod exitus ejusdem " terræ in tempore medio recepti salvo reponantur in " deposito, et per manum camerarii Scotiæ qui modo " est et illius qui erit assignatus illi per regem An- " gliæ, bene conserventur, et sub eorum sigillis, salva " rationabili sustentatione terræ, castellorum, et mi- " nistrorum regionis. In harum rerum testimonio " prædictarum, præsenti scripto sigilla nostra apponi- " mus. Acta et data apud Norham die Mercurii " proxima post festum Ascensionis Domini anno " gratiæ Mcc° nonagesimo primo." 'Unde vobis man- ' damus quod eadem faciatis in Chronicis vestris ad ' perpetuam rei gestæ memoriam annotari. Testibus ' magistro Willelmo de Marchia, thesaurario nostro ' apud Westmonasterium ix° die Julii anno regni ' nostri decimo nono.' *Per breve de privato sigillo.*"

A.D. 1291.

Nicholas, Patriarch of Jerusalem, drowned. Acre taken by the Soldan of Babylon.

Submerso in mari patriarcha Hierosolimitano Nicholao, nonnullis Christianis fuga elapsis plerisque gladio trucidatis ac relictis captivis abductis, civitas Aconensis cum contentis a Soldano Babiloniæ ejusque exercitu, paganis xv° kalendas Julii cum obsideretur per dies xliij., capta et funditus est subversa. De suis tamen crebris invicem insultibus factis pagani multitudinem incredibilem amiserunt.

The Pope grants the King a tenth.

Dominus papa concessit regi Angliæ pro expeditione itineris Hierosolimitani, per sex annos, decimam omnium bonorum et proventuum ecclesiasticorum ac reddituum, tam de temporalibus quam de spiritualibus, nulla[2] taxatione præhabita specificata.

The King celebrates Christmas at Westminster.

Dominus rex apud Westmonasterium Natale Domini solemniter celebravit.

---

[1] *affirmatum*] firmatum, *Nic. Triv.* | [2] *nulla*] ulla, MS.

A.D. 1292.

Extreme darkness of weather at the opening of the year.

Anno gratiæ Mccxcij°, a vigilia Natalis Domini usque ad diem sancti Silvestris, utrobique tamen exclusive, sol, luna, et stellæ non comparuerunt, nix, grando, glacies, pluviæ, ventusve, non extiterunt, quin potius, utinam felici auspicio, omnia pariter elementa quasi quodam lethali sopita vinculo conquieverunt.

Taxation of the spiritualities of the clergy. A.D. 1292.

Post Epiphaniam Domini facta est taxatio spiritualium bonorum quæ excessit omnes taxationes ante factas. Qua expedita statim diriguntur clerici ab episcopis Lincolniensi et Wintoniensi, principalibus decimæ collectoribus seu exactoribus, electi, per omnes episcopatus Angliæ ad temporalia cleri taxandum. Quorum duo in episcopatu Norwyci fuerunt taxatores, magistri scilicet Ricardus de Sancta Frideswyda archidiaconus Bukehamiæ, et Robertus Luterel canonicus Sarum, qui viros religiosos tam prælatos quam suos singulos obedientiarios super vero valore omnium bonorum suorum mobilium et immobilium tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliis ad sacramentum corporaliter præstandum compulerunt; taxatione nihilominus facta per æstimationem rectorum, vicariorum, capellanorum, et plebeiorum ad hoc vocatorum, quorum denique veredictis et æstimationibus sigillatim consideratis, auctoritate propria singulas pro libito singulorum auxerunt portiones.

Severity of the winter.

Bay tree.

Mense Februarii hyems extitit asperrima. Eodem tempore vere incipiente, arbor quæ vocatur laurus viridosa [propter] continuam viriditatem, recentivo odore grata, quæ virtute sua calculum frangit, surdo data subvenit et fulmen non metuit, foliis marcidis, et tanquam uredine percussis, generaliter arida mirantibus nonnullis apparuit.

A new Crusade.

Dominus papa misit per totam Christianitatem ad consulendum clerum super certis remediis recuperationis Terræ Sanctæ et qualiter melius ac citius inimici Crucis Christi possent impugnari. Unde convocato clero J. Cantuariæ archiepiscopus suos suffra-

ganeos super responsis oneravit, suffraganei suos archidiaconos consuluerunt, archidiaconi clero suæ jurisdictionis injunxerunt. Quorum quidam responsum tale dederunt, "Terram Sanctam facile non posse recuperari "sine gladiis, spirituali et materiali." Unde injungendi sint omnes et singuli ad orationes devotas pro recuperatione Terræ Sanctæ faciendas, et Imperator eligendus est, cujus[1] gladio materiali et exercitu inimici fidei Christianæ efficacius possint impugnari et Terra Sancta debito statu conservari. A.D. 1292.

Pridie nonas Aprilis obiit Nicholaus IV. papa, qui sedit annis iiij^{or}, mense i., hebdomada i., et diebus vi., sepultusque est Romæ apud Sanctam Mariam Majorem; vacavitque sedes annis ij^{bus}, mensibus v., diebus viij., Cardinalibus invicem dissidentibus et bella crebra mutuo[2] exercentibus. Nicholas IV. ob.

Celebrata Paschali solemnitate apud Westmonasterium versus Sanctum Ædmundum rex arripuit iter suum, ubi translationem sancti Martyris una cum i. archiepiscopo, ij. episcopis, et ix. comitibus, quorum duo erant transmarini comes Flandriæ et comes Hollandiæ, solemniter celebravit. Demum apud Sanctam Mariam de Walsyngham vota soluturus accessit, quo ibidem existente coram Justiciariis principalibus domini regis, dominis G. de Thorendune et R. B^{a}lacun apud Norwycum interim sedentibus, Roberto Rose pro rege placitum prosequente, per veredictum xii. liberum et legalium hominum Deum præ oculis habentium, consideratis et palam lectis charta sancti Edwardi una cum confirmationibus regum Angliæ, necnon cum transcripto inquisitionis tenementorum Angliæ tempore Willelmi regis Conquestoris factæ quæ vocatur Domesdey, in quo continebantur hæc verba: "Sanctus "Benedictus tenet Ludham Ferding semper, etc." jus

---

[1] The MS. inserts "securius." | [2] *mutuo*] unito, MS.

A.D. 1292. regium super manerio de Ludham omnino est cassatum, et sic Deo volente et sancto Benedicto protegente, actum est ut remanente manerio prædicto in statu pristino prædictus Robertus de suo maligno plane deficeret proposito.

Final supression of rebellion in Wales.

Interfecto Reso Mereduci filio qui sibi magna parte Suth-Walensium favente regi Angliæ rebellis extiterat, et corpore ejus in quatuor partibus membratim diviso, in rebellium terrorem ad iiij[or] principales civitates Angliæ transmisso, tota Wallia siluit, nec inventus est ibidem qui regi Angliæ audeat de cætero rebellare.

Death of Robert, Bishop of Bath.

Dominus Robertus Bathoniæ et Wallensis episcopus regis Angliæ cancellarius obiit.

Pro manerio de Grengeuile judicialiter amisso abbas sancti Benedicti in manerio de Wada prope Lennam, cum omnibus pertinentiis, per regem est seysitus equivalenter.

Election of John de Baliol to be K. of Scotland.

Post morosam deliberationem habitam milites prædicti in quorum arbitrio pendebat regis Scotiæ electio assensu unanimo, rege Angliæ moram apud Berwyk interim diutinam faciente finemque rei ibidem præstolante, in crastino sancti Martini dominum Johannem de Baliolis, quem arbitrabantur regis sanguini jam defuncti esse propinquiorem, in regem Scotiæ elegerunt. Qui, die sancti Andreæ in regem coronatus, apud Novum Castrum super Tynam die sancti Stephani proximo sequente domino Ædwardo regi Angliæ pro regno totius Scotiæ homagium fecit sub his verbis:

Does homage to the King at Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

Form of his homage.

"Domine mi, domine Ædwarde, Dei gratia rex Angliæ et supreme domine totius regni Scotiæ, ego Johannes de Baliolis rex Scotiæ devenio homo vester ligius de toto regno Scotiæ cum pertinentiis suis et universis eidem spectantibus, quod ego teneo et jure hæreditario tenere debeo et clameo pro me et hæredibus meis regibus Scotiæ de vobis et hæredibus vestris regibus Angliæ; et fidem seu legali-

"tatem portabo vobis et hæredibus vestris regibus "Angliæ de vita et membro, et terrenum honorem, "contra omnes gentes quæ possunt vivere et mori." Quo facto rex Angliæ recepit homagium in forma salvo jure suo et alterius, * * * A.D. 1292.

Kalendas Decembris obiit Johannes Cantuariæ archiepiscopus. Death of the Abp of Canterbury.

Rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Novum Castrum super Tynam. King Edward celebrates Christmas at Newcastle.

Die Sanctorum Innocentium mare terminos suos excedens omnia maritima perundavit. Irruption of the sea.

Anno gratiæ Mccxciij°, idus Martii electus est magister Robertus de Wynchelese archidiaconus Midelsexiæ et canonicus Sancti Pauli Londoniæ

* * * * *

* * * * *

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

Num. I.

Early History of the Abbey of St. Benet Holme, by John de Oxenede, preceding his Chronicle in the Manuscript.

Postquam locus Holmensis, Wlfrico primo inhabitatore, [qui] habitum et conversationem sæcularem in monachilem mutavit, inchoante fratrum numero au[g]mentaretur, ac fama eorum bonæ conversationis longe lateque divulgaretur, aliquo nondum monasterio in tota regione Estangliæ fundato, nec religiosorum cœtu alicubi congregato, cœperunt multi nobiles tam laici tam clerici, Christum sibi hæredem facere cupientes, ecclesias, terras, prædia et possessiones ac redditus, Deo sanctoque Benedicto, suisque sequacibus discipulis, certatim offerre, et offerendo conferre. Quorum primus et principalis erat rex Cnutus, qui dedit villam de Horningge, Ludham, et Neteshyrde, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, pascuis atque confinibus sibi rite subterjacentibus. Cæterorum vero benefactorum nomina subscribuntur: Radulfus Stalre dedit terras de Suthwalesham; Edricus Styresman dedit Hanigge, Caltorp, Erpingham, Antingham, et Waxtonesham; Egelwinus, alderman, dedit Tutingtone, Scothowe, Lammesse, Estone, Hobbosse, Bestone, Thirne, Alkeby, Rollesby, Redham, Nortone, Bastwyke, et Tybenham; Sket, miles, dedit Northwalesham; Saxi dedit Swantone; Othulfus dedit Stalham; Godricus dedit Wyntertone et Somertone; Grimolfus Danus dedit Castre; Egewardus, presbyter, dedit Randewrthe; Brictricus laicus dedit

Schotesham et Grengvile; Godricus dedit Thueyt; Herwaldus, sacerdos, dedit Wychingham; Hamundus filius Wlfrici dedit Hardele; Edgyue Swanneshals dedit Thurgertone; Wlfricus laicus dedit Hecham; Radulfus comes dedit Hovetone. Omnia prædicta propriis vocabulis expressa, et plura alia non nominata, ad majorem futurorum securitatem possidenda, in manus Sancti Edwardi regis, filii Ædelredi, filii Edgari regis, sunt reddita; qui tanquam bonus patronus et defensor Sanctæ Ecclesiæ non solum cæterorum collata prædictæ ecclesiæ Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, resignata redonavit, verum etiam de suo proprio largissime augmentavit, dedit, et charta sua confirmavit. Quam donationem tam libere concessit possideri, et quiete imperpetuum quam libere ipsemet in dominicis terris suis et elemosynis coronæ suæ pertinentibus tenuit, cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus quæ in charta sua continentur. Ditavit etiam prædictam ecclesiam patronatu et advocatione xxxj. ecclesiarum, quæ singillatim in charta prædicta exprimuntur. Hanc donationem ac chartæ suæ confirmationem contulit Elsino primo abbati monasterii Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo et confratribus suis, anno gratiæ Mxlvj°, ejusdem regis regni iij°, ad munimentum et tuitionem ecclesiæ suæ, sibi et successoribus imposterum conservaturam.

Hujus abbatis tempore ecclesia Hulmensis lapidea, antea lutea, quæ tempore Cnuti regis a fundamentis in honore sancti Benedicti abbatis fuerat inchoata, in construendi prosecutione opus non segniter continuatur inceptum. Qui, postquam ecclesiam sibi creditam et gregem sibi commissum cura pastorali strenuissime primus rexerat, ix. kalendas Januarii eodem sancto rege supradicto regnante e mundo tollitur.

Post cujus decessum successit Thurstanus, vir vitæ laudabilis et gregis sui pastor egregius, operis incepti promotor solicitus, et officinorum monasterii sui ædi-

ficator indefessus. Sed postquam laudabilem in hoc sæculo peregerat vitam, vitæ cursum feliciter terminavit nonas Octobris, anno Dominicæ Incarnationis Mlxiiij°, regnante rege sancto supradicto. Hic tumulatur ante altare sancti Michaelis, super cujus tumulum hi versus sculpuntur :—

"Abbas mausoleo Thurstanus pausat in isto,
Qui fuit egregius pastor gregis, ipse secundus.
Hujus cœnobii decus sibi gaudia cœli
Det, cujus exequias celebravimus, æque dolentes,
Nonis Octobris, cui Christus misereatur."

Post quem suscepit Ælwoldus regimen abbatiæ sancti Benedicti, vir in omnibus agendis prudens et honestus. Hic, quod alii prædecessores sui morte prærepti in ædificandum imperfectum reliquerant et construendum non piger operarius ad consummationem pro posse perduxit, ecclesiam videlicet cum campanario orientali, occidentali imperfecto a medio post se relicto. Huic etiam a rege Haraldo marina committebatur custodia, qua de causa a Willelmo Conquæstore postea non parva sustinuit discrimina. Hic per iiij^or^ regum tempora in sua vixit abbatia, sancti scilicet Ædwardi, Haraldi Proditoris, Willelmi Conquæstoris, et Willelmi Rufi filii ejus. In cujus regni anno iij° mense Decembri, xviij° kalendas ejusdem, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ Mlxxxix°, vitæ terminum fecit.

Cui successit Radulfus I., quartus prædicti loci abbas, genere Normannus ut putatur, cujus gesta non recoluntur; sed quod bonus extiterit et in via prædecessorum suorum ambulaverit supponitur. Hic temporibus duorum regum, Willelmi Rufi et Henrici I., ecclesiam Holmensem rexit. Qui anno Incarnationis Dominicæ Mcj°, regis Henrici I. anno j°, ij° nonas Octobris, diem clausit extremum.

Cui successit Richerus, v^us^ abbas Hulmensis cœnobii. Hic constituit famulos cœnobii, prioris et obedien-

tiariorum, liberationes et stipendia ab abbate percipere. Hic etiam campanarium occidentale quod abbas Ælwoldus imperfectum reliquit, ad finem perfectum perduxit. Insuper et duas majores fundi fecit campanas. Hic ad neptem suam cuidam nobili maritandam, terram de Bollesby cum pertinentiis ab ecclesia Sancti Benedicti alienavit. Qui postquam abbatiam suam ut voluit disposuerat, anno Dominicæ Incarnationis Mcxxv°, Henrici I. regni regis Angliæ xxv°, xiiij° kalendas Februarii, legem mortis passus est.

Cui successit Conradus monachus et sacrista Sanctæ Trinitatis Cantuariensis, vir sanctus et sapiens, ac regis Henrici I. confessor. Hic casulam sancti Dunstani et benedictionarium ejusdem et aliam casulam rubeam cum calice quam ipse Sanctus propriis manibus fabricavit, secum apud Sanctum Benedictum detulit, quæ hactenus cum honore ibidem conservantur. Qui postquam domum sibi creditam et gregem sibi commissum dum bene inchoaverat et xviij. ebdomadibus rexerat, morte præveniente occubuit. Hic constituit tria mandata cotidie tribus pa[u]peribus fieri. Obiit anno Incarnationis Dominicæ Mcxxvij°, regni regis Henrici xxvij°, xiiij° kalendas Martii.

Successit ei Willelmus cognomento Basset substantiæ monasterii sui aliquantulum dilapidator. Hic feofavit antecessorem Petri de Altobosco et fecit eum de feodo senescallum et terram de Waxtonesham cuidam, ac terram de Karletone Fourhowe alteri hæreditarie dedit. Qui postquam prælatiæ culmen tenuerat annis vij., Dominicæ Incarnationis anno Mcxxxiiij°, regni regis Henrici I. xxxiiij° vitæ terminum fecit.

Successit eidem Hugo nepos Stephani regis Angliæ, miles strenuus. Qui aliquando in bello vulneratus, de vita desperatus apud Tyrum monachilem suscepit habitum. Qui convalescens de infirmitate stetit per aliquod tempus in eadem religione, et postea rege avunculo suo agente factus est abbas Sancti Benedicti

de Hulmo. Qui jura et libertates ecclesiæ suæ viriliter ac strenue defendebat, maxime eo quod de nobili genere esset tota illum metuebat patria. Unde vicecomes quidam nomine Wymerus Caperun eum exosum habebat, per quem quædam muliercula latenter lectulo abbatis ignorantis ac dormientis introducta ab insidiatoribus inventa apud manerium suum de Fyleby, clamore levato ipsum abbatem innocentem testiculis privaverunt. Qui tanti confectus scandali pudore, patriam ac provinciam relinquens, cessit abbatiæ suæ et loco. Qui postea agente rege scilicet avunculo suo, abbatiam Certeseye, ubi vitæ terminum fecit, adeptus est.

Cui successit Daniel monachus Sancti Benedicti et vitrarius, qui ante conversionem suam uxorem habuit et filium. Hic quamvis minus sufficienter in spiritualibus esset litteratus, in temporalibus tamen discretus fuit et providus, ac regi Stephano familiarissimus. Hic fundavit capitulum et dormitorium Sancti Benedicti, ac hospitale Sancti Jacobi juxta Calcetum a fundamentis construxit. Hic constituit ut in xxx^ma^ die fratris defuncti lx^a^ pauperes cum pane, legumine, et ij^bus^ ferculis a celerario reficerentur; et præcentor in vij. principalibus festis per annum j. placentam et j. lagenam vini cum j. ferculo de coquina, præter juris sui statuta, perciperet de abbate. Hic obiit vj. idus Novembris, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ Mcliij^o^ regni regis Stephani xviij^o^.

Cui successit Willelmus. Hic capitulum et dormitorium quæ abbas Daniel imperfecta liquit ad operis consummationem perduxit.

Hic foris feofavit possessiones ecclesiæ Sancti Benedicti per xxxij. chartas. Hic obiit vj^o^ idus Februarii, anno Dominicæ Incarnationis Mclxviij^o^, regni regis Henrici II. xiiij^o^.

Successit ei Thomas, xij. abbas Sancti Benedicti. Hic construxit refectorium et mediam partem claustri,

ac alia domui suæ necessaria fecit. Qui obiit iij. idus Septembris, anno gratiæ Mclxxxvj°, regni regis Henrici II. xxxij°.

Huic successit Radulfus, prior Sancti Benedicti Ramesiæ, vir in temporalibus et spiritualibus providus et discretus. Hic alteram claustri partem dimidiam, infirmarium cum capella et claustro ejusdem, a fundamentis construxit. Ecclesiam, refectorium, domitorium, capitulum, infirmarium et cæteras officinas plumbo co-operiri fecit. Ecclesias vero de Hovetone quas in usus proprios adquisierat in utilitatem diversarum monasterii sui officinarum per portiones sagaciter, prout cuique sibi videbatur expedire, divisit. Hic obiit ij°. nonas Februarii in interdicto Angliæ, et extra cimiterium tumulabatur. Cujus anniversarius sollemniter in albis celebratur. Cujus corpus successor suus, abbas Reginaldus, cum ingenti honore in ecclesiam transtulit.

Post cujus mortem Johannes Sancti Ædmundi monachus electus est. Hic susceptam a rege Sancti Benedicti baroniam dimidium annum et amplius gubernabat, et lampadem ante altare Sanctæ Mariæ jugiter nocte dieque ardere constituit. Qui ante susceptam ab episcopo benedictionem morte præveniente præreptus est. Piæ memoriæ prædictus abbas Radulfus Incarnationis Dominicæ anno Mccx°, regni regis Johannis xj° obiit, qui etiam toto tempore regis Ricardi abbas extitit a quo chartarum ecclesiæ suæ confirmationem impetravit.

Mortuo Johanne electo Incarnationis Dominicæ anno Mccxiiij° successit Reginaldus monachus Sancti Benedicti, providus in cunctis actibus suis in spiritualibus et temporalibus, et discretus. Hic magnam aulam hospitii ædificavit quam plumbo co-operiri fecit et ecclesiam de Ludham a Pandulfo Norwycensi electo in proprios usus impetravit. Plura etiam ædificia lapidea et lignea, tam infra septa monasterii quam extra, fabricari studuit ac arundine co-operuit seu exterius per

atria sua ædificia plurima construxit. Nemora vero de Battwyke, Hovetone, Schopesham, Tybenham et de Horningge, quæ prius fuerant omnibus . . . patefacta, fossatis . . dep . . . tis . . . . et spinis . . . . et sertis circumclusit. Manerium etiam de Swantone conjuncta in pastura compatriotarum non sine magna angustia et expensis a communitate ad proprietatis identitatem coram justiciariis felici luctamine penitus segregavit. Hecham quoque figulorum, quæ a manibus monachorum longo tempore extitit translata, potentialiter et viriliter revocavit. Hic dispersa viriliter revocavit et revocata indemniter conservat, diruta reparavit, elapsa reformavit, et felici cautela incrementa reddituum fertilius adquisivit. Qui dum vixit tot et tantis actibus bonis pollebat ut ejus felices virtutes mens non suppetit excogitare nec lingua sufficit explanare. Qui postquam domum sibi creditam et gregem sibi commissum strenuissime rexerat annis xvj. felici fine vitam terminavit; successitque ei:—

Sampson prior ejusdem loci, vir simplex, sanctæ conversationis, ac totam vitam suam regulariter ducens, de sæcularibus actibus parvipendens operi picturæ in quo peritus erat se totum dedit. Hic successor abbatis Reginaldi fuit qui anno Dominicæ Incarnationis Mccxxix°, regni regis Henrici III. anno xiij° obiit. Hic etiam Sampson postquam feliciter in prælatia sua viij. annis et parum amplius vixerat, vj° kalendas Junii vitæ terminum fecit, Incarnationis Dominicæ anno Mccxxxvij°, regni regis Henrici III. xxj°.

Successitque ei Robertus prior Sancti Benedicti Ramesiæ, vir prudens in negotiis sæcularibus, dapsilis, et pomposus. Hic invenit silvam de Swantone integram et a prædecessoribus suis omni vastatione remota conservatam, ex qua venditione frequentissime facta, non modicam suo tempore recepit pecuniæ quantitatem. Hic ad ecclesiæ suæ ornamentum contulit

iii. cappas de pallio, quarum j. Indica auro et argento brudata, et ij. pelves argenteas ponderis ejusdem et magnitudinis, ac j. turibulum argenteum et deauratum non parvi pretii. Hujus tempore falsorum et malivolorum hominum sacramentali perjurio, ecclesia Sancti Benedicti patronatu ecclesiarum de Lammesse et Scothowe quarum posterior in proprios usus habebatur imposterum privatur. Hic etiam cameram lapideam ad orientalem partem ecclesiæ cum capella construxit ac pistrinum a fundamentis fabricavit. Hic obiit ij. idus Augusti, Dominicæ Incarnationis anno Mcclj°, regni regis Henrici III. anno xxxv°. Iste Textum antiquum magnum argento deaurato cooperiri, imaginibus, gemmisque pretiosis circumornari fecit.

Quo mortuo successit Willelmus de Ringgefelde dictus, Sancti Benedicti monachus aliquantulum pomposus ac laude cupidus. Hic de exemptione domus suæ vacationis tempore a rege Henrico III. in spe positus, sed morte præveniente ab incepto negotio est impeditus. Qui v° anno prælationis suæ, xj° kalendas Maii, Incarnationis Dominicæ anno Mcclvj°, regni regis Henrici III. anno xl°, vitæ terminum fecit.

Cui successit Adam de Neteshirde dictus, vir omnino prædecessoribus suis laude dignior. Qui suscepto pastorali regimine omnia omnibus factus omnium se moribus coaptabat. Erat enim vultu hilaris et amabilis, et sermone jocundus ac rationabilis, necnon et omni morum honestate compositus. Hic secundo anno prælationis suæ fundamentum novi presbyterii viij° idus Maii jecit, et propria manu primum lapidem benedicendo posuit. Hic etiam toto conamine ab ecclesia sua dispersa revocavit et revocata indemniter conservavit. In rebus namque sæcularibus in suis agendis prudens erat et providus, in probis viris convivandis dapsilis et liberalis, et in facultatibus domus suæ disponendis discretus, et erga subditorum suorum animas Deo lucrandras

solicitus. Qui inter cætera bona quæ fecit opera ecclesias de Felmingham, Neteshyrde et Bastwyke, ad hospitalitatem sustinendum in proprios usus adquisivit. Ecclesiam vero de Horningge, quam olim abbas Daniel Willelmo Turba Norwycensi episcopo confirmante, impetraverat, sed per rectorum introductionem elongata fuerat, ipse industria sua in usum pauperum reimpetravit. Ecclesiam quoque suam ornamentis variis decoravit, scilicet ij^{arum} magni pretii casularum, vj. parium albarum cum parruris de India brudatis, ij. capparum cum scutis de baudatis et pluribus aliis nobis incognitis. Terram vero domini Thomæ de Waltone cum manerio et pertinentiis post decessum ejus et uxoris suæ manerio de Ludham contiguam in dominicum proprium adquisivit. Terram etiam de Grengevile quæ olim ad feodam firmam pro xxx. minis frumenti fuerat dimissa, liberatione donata in pristinum dominicum revocavit. Anniversaria quoque suum et duorum antecessorum suorum abbatum Sampsonis videlicet et Willelmi III., redditu sufficienti assignato singulis annis suis temporibus in albis celebrari constituit. Et quamvis esset tempore bellorum et guerræ ac justitiariorum itinerantium bona tamen omnia ecclesiæ suæ spectantia intus et foris indemniter conservavit. Qui postquam officium pastorale successor Sancti Benedicti annis xij. et parum amplius gubernaverat, xiiij^{o}. kalendas Septembris, Incarnationis Dominicæ Mcclxviij^{o}, regni regis Henrici III. anno lij^{o} mortem cunctis lugubrem subiit temporalem.

Successitque ei Ricardus de Bukenham dictus Sancti Benedicti monachus de priore in abbatem creatus, vir bonæ vitæ et honestæ conversationis, in suis actibus providus et discretus sed aliquantulum voluntarius, in transgressionibus corrigendis severus et circa suam et subditorum suorum animas salvandas solicitus. Hic operis novi Presbyterii executor extitit curiosus, et quod de eo prædecessor suus reliquit imperfectum ipse

defectus supplens ad perfectam operis consummationem honorifice perduxit. Hic j. cappam de pallio brudatam reliquit ecclesiæ. Qui septimo suæ prælationis anno, Incarnationis Dominicæ Mcclxxv°, regni regis Edwardi filii regis Henrici III. anno ij°, vj° idus Junii in senectute bona obiit eodem anno quo magno altari jam constructo, die illationis Sancti Benedicti quæ est ij. nonas Decembris, in prædicto novo presbiterio in honore Sancti Benedicti missam solemniter celebravit. Quo defuncto successit Nicholaus de Swthwalesham de priore in abbatem electus.

Num. II.

Remains of a Chronicle in a hand-writing of the Thirteenth Century recently found among the Fragments of the Cottonian Fire, which from certain Entries appears formerly to have belonged to the Abbey of St. Benet Holme, and is now included in the Volume of the Cottonian MSS. which contains the Chronicle of John de Oxenedes.

Indictione xii.
Augusto xlij° duxit etiam . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . viij. kalendas . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .

. . . avit Domini nostri Jhesu Christi. Octavianus . . rimo . . . . . annis . . . . Rom . . patre Octaviano Senatore . . tuum genus . . . .

ab ipso mense Julii . . . . s nepos . . .
. . ejus filius totum mundum in unum redegit .
. . . . usque id verbum vulgus . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . Qui imperavit annis xv. . . . .

. . . .

. . . . filius . . . .
. . ciæ miliciæ . . . tibus ingenti gaudio . . .
mortuus est in Campania. Qui post . . . .
. . . . is qui . . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . atur . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . . Romæ . . . .
. . . . obus ap . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

G. LINUS (I.) natione Tuscus sedit annis . . . . mensibus
F. iij[bus], diebus xiij. Hic constituit ut [mu]lier velato capite intraret ecclesiam.
E. . . . . audiendum . . . .

. . . . . .

B.lvj. Post Claudium . . . . . Christianorum.
Hic tempore Petri imperavit annis . . . .
A.lviij. Iste pessimus Romanorum imperium m . . . . . et
E. senatum detraxit magistratum soro . . . magistra-
B. tuique interfect . . . et aliis . . . p . . . intulit persecutionem.

lxij. . . . .

lxiij. . . . .
G.lxiiij. . . . .
F.lxv. Cletus (I.) natione Rom . . . xi. mens. . . . et . . .
E.lxvj. avit diebus ix. Hic ex . . . .
lxvij. . . . .
G.lxviij. presbyteros ordinavit.
A.lxix. Sanct . . Pe . . . . . crucifigitur et . . . .
G.lxx. . . . . successit . . . .
F.lxxj. Tyrus . . . . et . . . .
var . . . . gus . . . .
. . onio . . . . . . at . . . . que . . . . . .
p . . mum die . . pa . . ut qui . . . .
oie . . crucifigerunt, in . . . pe . . . facere exitum
ex . . . .
ina . . . .
. . . .

Apparuit . . . .
P . . . .
. . . . . .

. . Cent . . . .
Nerone imperator . . . .
. . . . . .
. . ianus . . . .
. . . . . .

cviij. Symon qui et filium . . . Cephe Jerusalem cruci-
cix. figitur . . . . Romæ bestiis . . . . . .
cx. Alexander p . . . . imperio coronatur. Universis
cxj. partibus . . moventes stern . . . .
cxij. . . dere . . ator et h . . . .
cxiij. . . . . iptæ . . . .
cxiiij. . . . .
cxv. . . en . . arch . . . .
cxvj. contrarium agere. Hic Germaniam et terræ . . . .
cxvij. Danubium . . gran . . . .

cxviij. in provinciam redegit. Tandem postquam imperaverat
cxix. annis xxv. et mensibus vj. profluvio ventris extinctus
cxx. est. Euaristus papa. Alexander papa constituit aquam
cxxj. cxxij. aspersionis cum sale benedicto in habitaculis hominum,
cxxiij. et addidit in missa passionem Domini id est . . . .
cxxiiij. cxxv. prime quam pateretur . . . Sixtus papa Trajano suc-
cxxvj. cedit . . . Adrianus imperator temporibus Euaristi,
cxxvij. Alexandri, et Sixti annis xxi. imperavit. Hic fuit
cxxviij. musicus, geometricus, pictor, fictorque ex ære, facetus,
cxxix, acer ad pronuntiandum et respondendum seriis jocis
cxxx. . . . titus verum Alexander papa quem . . . . .

. . . . . .

cxxxvj. obitu et probatione dampna . . . .
cxxxvij. ma . . per domum Hierosol . . reædificavit . .
cxxxviij. . . et Eliam . . . de su . . . nece . . . pel
cxxxix. lavit. Cujus corpus . . . .
. . . . Curato . . . .
cxlj. . . . . circumdentur . . . . .

. . . . . .

cxliij. . . . . ea per . . . . aquila . . .
cxliiij. . . orator et interpres. Pace . tempore . . sui .
cxlv. . . . . et Græco . . . .
. . . ius fuit . . . .
Hunc Justinus p . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . Adhuc I . di . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

erat . . . .

. . . . . .

clxiij. ampliavit . . fecit etiam [co]lumpnam . . . . . .
clxiiij. . . . quam adhuc suo nomine . . . .

clxv. quam modo callones et ma . . . .
clxvj. maximo progenies in urbe . . . .
clxvij. Qui postquam imperaverat annis xxi.

clxviij. Marcus Antonius veru . . . fratres . . . . .
clxix. relio Lucio qu . . . .
clxx. Ex tunc incep . . urb . . Rom. . . . .
clxxj. res habere. Hii ambo . . . .
clxxij. . . . verunt. Hac quoque tempestate persecutio . .
clxxiij. Christianos distillavit et continuo fames magna
clxxiiij. secuta est quæ multas provincias visitavit, maxime
clxxv. Ytaliam per omnem orientem, Illiricum, Ytaliam,
clxxvj. clxxvij. Galliam, bella fervebant. Sed, mortuo Aurelio Com-
clxxviij, modo, Marcus Aurelius persecutionem temperavit. Flo-
clxxix. ruerunt per idem tempus Egisippus historiographus
clxxx. clxxxj. et Theodotion interpres. Hujus tempore Viginus papa
clxxxij. clxxxiij. clerum composuit et gradus distribuit. Pius I. papa
clxxxiiij. qui . . . angelo nuntiatur ut Pascha die dominico cele-
clxxxv. bretur. Sother I., qui constituit ut monacha velum
clxxxvj. p . . Commodus Aurelius filius Marci cum socio Lucio
Aurelio imperavit tempore Sotheri et Eleutherii papæ
annis xij.

. . . . . .

clxxxix. Hic luxuriæ deditus plurimos sanctorum occidit.
cxc. cxcj. Imperatoris flagitia urbis pœna secuta est; nam capi-
tolium ita fulmine percussum est, ut bibliothecam
concremaret . . Roma . . facta est quasi . . . .
. . [cel]ebrato concilio . . . . Ces . . . .
. . lestine secundum quantum est . . . .
celebra . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . .

Duce . . . .
. . . continget . . . .

. . . . Eleut . . . .
. . . cio . . . .
q . . . .
. . . .
. . . . sm̃ in . . . .
. . . . . . confessione. Quicunque sui . . . . . .
. . . . es . . bapt . . . .
. . . . . . papa. Hic consue . . . .
. . . sentibus omnibus clericis et laicis . . . . .
. . . . sacerdos . . . .
. . . . astantibus sacerdotibus . . . .
. . . . celebraretur . . . .
. . . ent.

ccxxv. ccxxvj. Severus imperator. Hic natura se . . multis prœliis
lacessitus rempub . . . . fortissime sed laboriosis . . . .
ccxxviij. ccxxix. Hic . . . eos et Saracenos co . . . . et . . .
ccxxx. superavit et ins . . . . Britanniam magis prœliis ex-
ccxxxj. cepit . . . quoque in Christianos persecutionem ex . . .
ccxxxij. Floruit hiis etiam temporibus Symacus . . . . . et
ccxxxiij. Clemens Alexandrinus . et Pat . . . us stoicus phi-
ccxxxiiij. losophus . . . .
ccxxxv. . . . . us Jerosolimorum . . . .
ccxxxvj. Phil . . . Cæsarensis. Polic . . . .
ccxxxvij. Bachius Christiani episcopi insigne . . . .
ccxxxviij. Leonidas quoque pater Origenis . . . .
. . . .
. . . .
ccxl. Antonius Caracalli . . . .
. . . .
. . . .
. . . . post quem Alexander tempore . . . . .
. . . . . nte papæ imperavit A . . . .
Diogenes in Alexandria et . . . .
. . . laruit. Hac quoque tempestate . . . . .
. . . . nus cum utilia . . . .
ir . . . . . Post quem . . . .
. . . .

. . . .

xiij. . . . . Hujus diebus . . . .
cclxxiiij. [conci]lium est congregatum in quo præfatus papa
cclxxv. . . Mª . . . rie . . presbytero an . . h . . .
cclxxvj. . . . me res . . . qui . . . .

. . . . . .

cclxxix. . . . . Hic Gallias
cclxxx. a barbaris occupatas, pericula et gravia prœlia ad
cclxxxj. perfectum liber . . . .
cclxxxij. Hæresis Manichæorum . . . .
cclxxxiij. Probo successit Carus tempore Marcelli Papæ. Iste
cclxxxiiij. de Persis triumphavit.
cclxxxv. Caro successit Diocletianus . . . . ,
cclxxxvj. tempore Marcelli et Eusebii papæ annis xxiij.
cclxxxvij. Floruit sanctus Paulus primus heremita . . . . .
cclxxxviij. Hiis diebus Amandus et Ebaudus in Gallia, collecta
cclxxxiv. rusticorum manu periculosos tumultus excitaverunt,
ccxc. ccxcj. ad quos Diocletianus coercendos Maximianum Erculium
ccxcij. Cæsarem factum destinavit et facile rusticam manum
ccxciij. ccxciiij. militari virtute compescit. In ipso autem itinere Thebea
ccxcv. legio uno loco Agauno sub præfato Maximiano libenter
ccxcvj. pro Christo occubuit. Denique . . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

ccxcviij. ccxcix. subito persecutionis turbo increpuit. Quæ persecutio
[in] occidentalem transivit.
ccc. Trecentesimus et vj. ad vij. . Constantini Magni anim . . . fervere non cessavit. Denique hac tempestate . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

A Maximiano. . . . Christiani coronantur . . . . .
cccxxvij. factus est Sanctus Albanus prothomartyr Angliæ . .
cccxxviij. . . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . templa idolorum . . cl . . . .
. . . . ædificarentur et incredibi . . . .

cccxxix. quam brevi ejus . . . .
cccxxx. . . crevit ecclesia. Co . . . quem . . . .
cccxxxj. stimulatus bellum movit sed ip . . . Crisopolim cap-
cccxxxij. cccxxxiij. tus, apud Tessaloni . . . capite truncatur, denique
cccxxxiv. Constant . . . cedens, tres filios reliquit sibi succes-
cccxxxv. sores, Constantium scilicet Constantinum et . . . . . .
cccxxxvj. . . . . Constantinum . . . .
cccxxxvij. . . . . stantem Antiochiæ . . . .
cccxxxviij. Constantinus post patris obitum depositus est per
cccxxxix. cccxl. veteranos suos a fide Catholica. Hiis diebus Arriana
cccxlj. impietas, Constantii freta præsidio, primum Athana-
cccxlij. si . . . omnes non suæ partis episcopos variis modis
persecuta est.

cccxliij. Sanctus Nicholaus episcopus migravit ad Dominum.

cccxliiij. Denique Constantius cum instructione belli Pertici
cccxlv. derelicta contra Julianum apostatam qui Illiricum et
cccxlvj. Ytaliam persuaserat, rediens in itinere defunctus est.
cccxlvij. cccxlviij. Hiis diebus nata est hæresis Autophormoitarum, cujus
cccxlix. auctor audens dixit formam habere divinitatem et cor-
cccl. pus Domini partibus esse distinctum, quod Catholicæ
ccclj. fidei contrarium est.

ccclij. Julianus apostata tempore Liberii et . . . . .
cccliij. Christianorum persecutoribus callidior persecutor.
cccliiij. ccclv. Porro militiæ cingulum et . . . actionem provinciarum,
ccclvj. et officium juris dicendi Christianis non debere com-
ccclvij. mitti dicebat utpote cui lex propria vi gladio necuisset.
ccclviij. Unde publico præcepit edicto ut aut sacrificarent aut
ccclix. militiæ cederent. Verum quidam catholici officium
ccclx. quam fidem deserere maluerunt. Hiis diebus Johannes
ccclxj. et Paulus . . . . atur. Sedet apud Sebas. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

ccclxiiij. . . . paganorum frangitur et reliquiæ ejus crema . .
ccclxv. . . . . pulveri admixtæ per agros sparg . . .
ccclxvj. verunt tum Christiani qui quædam ossa sum . .
ccclxvij. . . . . xere et . . . .
ccclxviij. . . . isius . . . . episcopus sub . . . . .

ccclxix. generationi præteritæ pro . . . .
ccclxx. Valentin . . . cum fratre Valente tempore lib . . .
ccclxxj. Damaso papa imperante. Iste Christianus . . . fuit
ccclxxij. ccclxxiij. Christianos persequi a Paganis non p . . . . . .
. . . . . Hillarius episcopus Pic . . . .
ccclxxiiij. Valentini . . . . Gratianus . . . .
. . . . mart . . . be . . . .
. . . . xre . a beato Ambr . . . . .
. . . . tempore . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . inis . . . .
. . . . . .
princip . . . . denuo delet . .
ccclxxxvj. bus in eadem Sym . . . . C. lib . . .
ccclxxxvij. Macedo . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
cccxcj. persecutione fervente multi monachi . . . .
cccxcij. Valentinianus junior imperavit. Hujus tempore
cccxciij. floruit sanctus Ambrosius. Quo defuncto, imperavit
cccxciiij. cccxcv. Theodosius magnus. Cœlesti . . . Theodosio successit
cccxcvj. Archadius cum Hono[rio]. Hujus tempore Luciano
cccxcvij. venerabili presbytero revelatum est corpus beati Ste-
cccxcviij. phani prothomartyris. Hiis quoque diebus floruit
cccxcix. Sanctus Augustinus, Yponensis episcopus, doctor cla-
rissimus, etc.
cccc. Quadringentesimus. Ecclesiasticos scriptores a . . . .
ccccj. disertissimus.
ccccij. Innocentius papa constituit jejunare sabbata. Dona-
ccciiij. tus Epyri episcopus oris sui sputo ingentem draconem
ccccv. necavit, quem viij. juga boum vix ad locum incendi
ccccvj. trahere potuerunt.

ccccviij. . . . . Archadio successit Honorius.

ccccx. Inventio corporis sancti Stephani sociorumque ejus.

ccccxij. Obiit sanctus Martinus . Jeronimus presbyter.

ccccxviij. Zosimus papa constituit benedictionem cerei in Pascha.

ccccxix. Bonefacius papa.

ccccxxv. Primus rex . . . .

ccccxxx. Secundus . . . .
. . . .

ccccxlix. Primus adventus Anglorum in Britanniam, quorum principes fuerunt Horsa et Hengist.

ccccllv. Martino successit Leo imperator.

cccclxj. Hillarius papa.

cccclxvij. Simplicius papa.

cccclxxiii. Leoni successit Zenon imperator.

. . . . Claruerunt sancti confessores Remigius . . . . .
R . . . .
Felix papa.
D. Quingentesimus.
Dix. Transitus beati Benedicti patris . . . .
. . . . . .

Dxvij. Anastasio . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . .

Dxxvij. Justino successit Justinian . . . .
. . . . . . Roma . . . .

Dlxv. Justiniano s . . . . Justinus imperator.

Dlxxvj. Justino successit Tyberius imperator.

Dlxxxj. Pelagius papa.

Dxcii. Sanctus Gregorius.

Dc. Sexcentesimo.
Dci. Sanctus M. papa misit pallium Augustino . . . .

Dciiij. Mauricio successit Phocas imperator.
Dcv. Obiit sanctus Gregorius papa.
Dcvj. Sabin . . papa.

Dcviij. Bonifacius papa . . . . a Phoca imperatore . . .
Pantheon Romæ.

Dcxij. Phocæi successit Eraclius imperator.

Dcxv. Deodatus papa.

Dcxvij. Bonifacius papa.

Dcxxj. Honorius papa.

Dcxxvij. Severinus papa.

Dcxxix. Johannes papa.
Dcxxx. Theodorus papa.

Dcxxxiij. Dagobertus rex Francorum.
Dcxxxiiij. Martinus papa.
Dcxxxviij. Eraclius imperator.

. . . . papa.

Dclix. Agatho papa. Dagoberto successit Clotarius rex.
Dclxi. Leo papa.

Dclxv. Obiit sanctus Wandegisilus abbas.
Dclxvij. Constantio imperatori successit Constantinus.
Dclxxj. Benedictus papa.

Dclxxvj. Sanctus Beda nascitur.
Dclxxvij. . . . sanctus Audoenus. Successit sanctus Ausbertus.
Dclxxviij. Sancta Ætheldrida abb . . . .

. . . . . .

Dclxxxj. Johannes papa.
Dclxxxij. Conon papa.

Dclxxxvij. Sunt[1] anni secundum Ysydorum ab initio mundi M.DCCCC.xcviij.
Dclxxxviij. Pipinus primus.

Dcxciij. Sergius papa.
Dcc. Septingentesimus.
Dccvj. Johannes papa.
Dccviij. Johannes papa.

Dccx. Sisinnius papa.
Dccxj. Constantinus papa.

Dccxiiij. Obiit sanctus Guthlacus.

Dccxvij. Karolus filius Pipini rex Francorum.
Dccxviij. Gregorius papa.

---

[1] *Sunt*] Fuit, MS.

Dccxx. Obiit sanctus Walfraunus episcopus.

Dccxxxj. Sanctus Beda claruit.

Dccxxxiiij. Gregorius papa. Obiit sanctus Beda presbyter.

Dccxli. Korolomannus rex Francorum et Pipinus.

Dcclij. Stephanus papa.

Dcclxvij. Constantinus papa.
Dcclxviij. Stephanus papa . . . .
Dcclxix. In . . . . . regni . . . .

. . . . .

Dcclxxj. . . . . ius rex Francorum.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Dcclxxxvj. . . . . Saxon p . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Dccccxxxvj. . . . . . . banus abbas Fuldensis.

Dccccxlvii. Swithunus in episcopum Wintoniensem consecratur.

Dccclxx. Danis Angliam crudeliter prædantibus S. Edmun-
Dccclxxj. dus Estanglorum rex occisus est. Ea tempestate interfectus est Sunemannus cum fratribus suis, primus inhabitator loci Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.
Dccclxxiiij. Johannes viij. papa.
Dccclxxxiij. Mar[t]inus iii. papa.[1] Hic misit Ælfredo regi Angliæ partem crucis Christi.

---

[1] Sic, MS.

Dccclxxxvj. Stephanus papa.

Dccccxciiij. Formosus papa.

Dccccxcviij. Bonefacius papa. Stephanus papa

Dccccxcix. Bonifacius papa.

Nongentesimus. DCCCC. Obiit Ædfredus rex totius Angliæ; cui successit Edwardus filius ejus.

Dcccciij. Leo papa.

Dccccv. Benedictus papa.

Dccccvj. Christoforus papa.

Dccccvij. Sergius papa.

Dccccxxiiij. Mortuo rege . . . .

Dccccxxix. Leo papa.

Dccccxxxiiij. Stephanus papa.

Dccccxxxv. Johannes papa.

Dccccxl. Stephanus papa. Mortuo Æthel°, successit Ædmundus frater ejus.

Dccccxlij. Martinus papa.

Dccccxlvj. Agapirus[1] papa. Mortuo Ædmundo, successit Æd . .

Dcccclv. Mortuo Ædredo . . . filius . . . .

Dcccclix. Mortuo Ædwyno, successit Edgarus Pacificus.

---

[1] *Sc.* Agapetus.

Dccccxxv. Edgarus rex Pacificus obiit . . . .

Dcccclxxviij. Sanctus Ed . . . . . occiditur.
Dcccclxxix. Æthelredus in regem Angliæ coronatur.

Dcccclxxxi. Stephanus papa.

Dcccclxxxviij. Obiit sanctus Dunstanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.
Dcccclxxxix. Mar[t]inus papa.

Dccccxcviij. Agapius [1] papa.

Millesimus.
M.j. Inventio sancti Yvonis et sociorum ejus.
M.ij. Ædelredus rex duxit Emmam filiam Ricardi ducis Normanniæ.
M.iij. Octavianus [2] papa. Johannes papa. Daci prædati sunt Britanniam.
M.iiij. Suein rex Dacorum navigio venit Norwycum.
M.v. Famis valida invasit Angliam.
M.vj. Elfegus Wyntoniensis episcopus archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem suscepit.
M.vij. Danis solvitur scutum xxx. millia librarum. . . .

M.x. Sanctus Ædmundus Londoniis plaustro vehitur.
M.xij. Sanctus Ælfegus a Danis . . . .
M.xiij. Sanctus Ædmundus abbas . . . .
M.xliiij. Obiit Suen rex Dacorum et Anglorum.
M.xvj. Æthelredus rex obiit et Londoniis sepelitur.

M.xvij. Cn . . . . us totius regni Angliæ . . . .

M.xx. Henricus rex apud Sanctum Edmundum monachos . .

---

[1] *Agapius*] Agapetus, but the date is wrong.

[2] Octovianus, MS.

M.xxiij. Corpus sancti Alfegi Cantuariæ est translatum.

M.xxxv. Cnutus rex obiit, et Wynton . . . . . .

M.xl. Haraldus rex obiit, successit Hardeknut.

M.xlij. Hardeknut rex obiit, successit Ædwardus.

M.xlij. Ædwardus filius Æthelredi in regem consecratur.

M.xliij. Uvius primus abbas sancti Ædmundi obiit.

M.lxv. Rex Ædwardus duxit filiam Godwini comitis.

M.lj. Sanctus Ædwardus absolvit Angliam a gravi . . . .

M.xlij. Emma mater sancti Ædwardi obiit.

M.liij. Godwinus comes ad mensam regis strangulatur.

M.lxv. Sanctus Ædwardus obiit; successit Haraldus proditor.

M.lxvj. Willelmus dux Normanniæ conquisivit regnum.

M.lxviij. Abbatia de Bello a rege construitur.

M.lxxij. Translatus est . . . .

Num. III.

Trial of the Pix, Anno 32 *Hen. III. MS. Hargrave Brit. Mus. Cod. membran.* 313, *f.* 95 *b.*

Anno regni regis Henrici filii regis Johannis xxxij° die Mercurii proxima ante festum Gregorii facta fuit examinatio tam novæ quam veteris monetæ Angliæ, per breve domini regis directum majori et civibus Londoniæ sub hac forma: "Henricus, Dei gratia rex "Angliæ, &c., majori et civibus Londoniæ salutem. "Mandamus vobis quatinus eligatis xij. de discre-"tioribus et legalioribus hominibus civitatis nostræ "Londoniæ et eis associetis xij. bonos aurifabros "ejusdem civitatis, ita quod in universo sint xxiiij. "discreti, qui simul eant coram baronibus de Scaccario "nostro apud Westmonasterium et jurati examinent "una cum eis baronibus tam veterem quam novam

" monetam terræ nostræ et provideant qualiter melius " fieri valeat, et quod fiat de bono argento et quod " sit legalis et ad commodum regni, salva nobis " firma nostra approbata et antiqua." Convenientibus igitur apud Westmonasterium prædicta die Mercurii dictis majore et civibus Londoniæ juxta formam prædicti brevis, elegerunt ex se xij. de discretioribus dictæ civitatis, videlicet Michael Tovy, tunc majorem Londoniæ, Nicholaum Bat et Willelmum Vitalem tunc vicecomites Londoniæ, Adam de Basinges, Thomam de Dunelmo, Johannem de Gisorz, Stephanum Bukerel, Laurentium de Frowike, Johannem Adrianum, Radulfum Hardel, Radulfum Rabř, Radulfum Spiciarium, Hamo de Castellis, Johannem le Minur, Odonem Fabrum, ad prædictam examinationem faciendam. Qui xv.[1] in fidelitate qua tenentur domino regi una cum xiij. aurifrabris jurati, videlicet, Thoma de Stanes, Ricardo Bonaventure, Roberto Pentecoste, Bartholomæo Ilger, Ricardo Abel, Johanne Fiz, Ricardo Le Bacheler, Reginaldo Le Noir, Thoma de Wimburne, Adam de Stanes, Petro de Bristolle, Thoma Rosemude, et Petro de Standone, in præsentia domini regis, comitis Cornubiæ fratris domini regis, Willelmi de Hauerhulle ejusdem domini regis thesaurarii, Edwardi de Westmonasterio, Willelmo Hardel, tunc custodis cambii Londini et Cantuariæ, Radulfi de Ely, baronum de Scaccario, et aliorum fidelium domini regis tunc ibidem præsentium, dictam examinationem, quam assaiam vocant, in hunc modum fecerunt; scilicet, sumpta coram prædictis omnibus una libra pluries novæ monetæ et novæ incisionis, et in igne posita purgatura et examinata et extracta et in statera posita, inventum est quod non decideba[n]t de libra nisi vj. denarii, unde secundum consuetudinem regni Angliæ bona fuerat et legalis, et a singulis approbata. De veteri autem moneta similiter

---

[1] *xv.*] xiii, MS.

sumpta una libra pluries et modo præmisso in igne missa et ponderata, decidebant de libra per examinationem prædictam x. denarii, unde videbatur omnibus quod non erat bona nec legalis; et ideo provisum est ab omnibus et concessum, quod qui de cætero velint ad cambium domini regis veterem monetam cambire, dabunt pro qualibet libra præter firmam domini regis x. denarios, eo quod totidem denarii deciderunt de libra illa moneta; aut in electione illius qui cambire voluerit hujus monetam sit, quod moneta sua per ignem examinetur, vel quod det x. denarios pro qualibet libra ultra firmam prædictam, sic[ut] prædictum est. Et ne futuris temporibus posset fraus fieri de legali moneta regni, de consilio prædictorum omnium pro utilitate reipublicæ facta sunt duo assaia, pondus utriusque x. solidorum, quorum unum est de puro argento, et aliud de argento ad cujus exemplar debet fieri moneta, quæ duo assaia quodam quonio[1] inpressa, posita sunt in thesauro domini regis apud Westmonasterium sub sigillo majoris Londoniæ.

Consimiliter facta sunt plura assaia in forma prædicta, dicto conio[1] signata per diversa loca ubi erigitur cambium liberata; scilicet apud Londinum duo pondera xl. denariorum, unum videlicet purum ad argentum cognoscendum, et aliud ad monetam; apud Cantuariam duo ejusdem formæ; apud Sanctum Ædmundum, Norwicum, Oxoniam, Northamtonam, Lincolniam, Wintoniam, Gloucestriam, Exoniam, et Eboracum, Irencester, et eodem modo.

Postmodum vero mandatum est ex parte domini regis, majoribus, præpositis,[2] et ballivis prædictarum villarum in quibus fieri debet moneta extra civitatibus Londoniæ et Cantuariæ, quod singuli in villis suis eligant de discretioribus et fidelioribus earundem villarum iiij. monetarios, totidem custodes cuneorum, duos

---

[1] *Sc.* cuneo.

[2] *præpositis*] propositis, MS.

assaiatores et unum clericum, proviso quod tales sint et tam idonei quod de facto illorum tota villa respondeat, et quod illos per litteras suas sigillo communitatis signatas, thesaurario et baronibus et custodibus cambii domini regis præsentant. Qui majores, præpositi, et ballivi, audito mandato domini regis, et in hujus electione in forma prædicta procedentes, homines ad officia prædicta electos, cum litteris suis patentibus, in quibus nomina eorum clericorum continentur et qui sint in thesaurario prædictis baronibus præsentaverint,[1] qui sacramenta eorum nominatim de omnimoda fidelitate in officiis suis faciendis admittentes ipsos, sicut inferius continetur, in officiis suis substituerunt:—

Wintonia.

Monetarii - -	Nicholaus Cupping.
	Hugo Silvester.
	Willelmus Prior.
	Jordanus Drapparius.
Custodes - -	Walterus Goleman.
	Robertus de la Dene.
	Walterus Ruffus.
	Johannes Aurifaber.
Assaiatores - -	Robertus Aurifaber.
	Petrus de Wormhol.
Clericus - -	Robertus Poterel.

Lincolnia.

Monetarii - -	Willelmus de Paris.
	Ricardus de Ponte.
	Willelmus Brand.
	Johannes de Luda.

[1] Sic, MS.

Custodes - -	Alanus de Gaytone.
	Johannes Berne.
	Johannes filius Marenni.
	Henricus Cocus.
Assaiatores - -	Thomas de Bellofage.
	Johannes Aurifaber.
Clericus - -	Hugo filius Johannis.

Gloucestria.

Monetarii - -	Johannes filius Simonis.
	Ricardus le Francois.
	Rogerius de Emcp̃se.
	Lucas Cornubiæ.
Custodes - -	Johannes Marescallus.
	Alexander le Bret.
	Ricardus de Celar̃.
	Johannes de Esdrefelde.
Assaiatores - -	Willelmus le Eiche.
	Nicolaus de Theokebir̃.
Clericus - -	Henricus de Gloucestria.

Oxonia.

Monetarii - -	Henricus Simeone.
	Gaufridus de Scocwille.
	Adam Feteplace.
	Willelmus Sarsorius.
Custodes - -	Laurentius Whit.
	Thomas sub Muro.
	Walterus Aurifaber.
	Johannes Alegod.
Assaiatores - -	Radulphus Aurifaber.
	Johannes le Fleminge.
Clericus - -	Simon filius Rogeri.

Norwicum.

Monetarii - - Willelmus de Gangy.
Thomas Rinne.
Philippus filius Roberti.
Lucas Parmentarius.
Custodes - - Philippus filius Roberti.
Adam de Stanforde.
Willelmus filius Johannis.
Gaufridus Espiter.
Assaiatores - - Robertus de Arderne.
Robertus filius Nicholai.
Clericus - - Hugo filius Johannis.

Salopesbiria.

Monetarii - - Ricardus Pride.
Nicholaus filius Ivonis.
Laurentius Cox loco Hugonis Champeneis.
Petrus filius Clementis.
Custodes - - Robertus filius Johannis.
Lucas filius Walteri.
Johannes filius Rogeri le Parmentarius.
Hugo le Vilain.
Assaiatores - - Thomas Aurifaber.
Willelmus filius Hugonis.
Clericus - - Nicholaus filius Nicholai de Scawerburi.

Wallingforde.

Monetarii - - Clemens Clericus.
Ricardus Blaune.
Alexander de Stanes.
Robertus Pecok.

Custodes - -	Johannes Robechild.
	Simon Canon.
	Johannes Hentelowe.
	Gaufridus de Wicke.
Assaiatores - -	Johannes Aurifaber.
	Randulfus Aurifaber.
Clericus - -	Nicholaus des Estens̃.

Ivecester.

Monetarii - -	Gervasius Gris.
	Hugo le Rus.
	Stephanus le Rus.
	Radulfus Fardein.
Custodes - -	Robertus Fromund.
	Henricus le Cam̃.
	Rocelin Barhud.
	Walterus Witbred.
Assaiatores - -	Rogerius le Norais.
	Thurƀ Aurifaber.
Clericus - -	Walterus Loue.

Norwicum.[1]

Monetarii - -	Hugo le Brunham.
	Jacobus Cocus.
	Willelmus de Hapesburge.
	Johannes Martun.
Custodes - -	Gilbertus de Ley.
	Johannes Bartolomeus.
	Willelmus de Chalvern.
	Robertus Wenge.

[1] Norwich is given on the preceding page. Probably this entry should be Norhampton, which is mentioned in the list (page 317, second paragraph), and also in the succeeding one, p. 325, but not in this.

Assaiatores - -	Martinus Averre.
	Henricus Aurifaber.
Clericus - -	Robertus le Tanur.

Eboracum.

Monetarii - -	Johannes de Seleby.
	Alanus filius Sansonis.
	Raynerius Taliator.
	Geremias de Bedegate.
Custodes - -	Robertus filius Thomæ Verdenel.
	Thomas Yoel.
	Robertus filius Thomæ Alby.
	Willelmus de Akaun.
Assaiatores - -	Henricus Spari.
	Ricardus Grusey.
Clerici - -	Andreas de Sebeby.
	Petrus de Gamoc, ex parte regis.

Karlel.

Monetarii - -	Johannes de Boltone.
	Robertus de Chilay.
	Willelmus de Thiparun.
	Adam Caperun.
Custodes - -	Thomas Speciarius.
	Willelmus filius Ivonis.
	Alexander le Clerk.
	Henricus le Taliure.
Assaiatores - -	Willelmus Aurifaber.
	Adam Garald.
Clericus - -	Willelmus filius Ivonis.

Wiltonia.

Monetarii -	- Willelmus filius Radulfi.
	Willelmus Manger.
	Johannes Berte.
	Hugo Goldrun.
Custodes -	- Robertus filius Johannis.
	Adam Atte.
	Eađ Herinč.
	Rocelinus de Gube.
[Assaiatores]	- Johannes Acer.
	Mathæus Bolegambe.
Clericus -	- Willelmus de Biscopestede.

Exonia.

Monetarii -	- Robertus Picon.
	Philippus Tinctor.
	Johannes de Egestone.
	Walterus Okestone.
Custodes -	- Walterus de Moletone.
	Michael Pollard.
	Robertus Cissor.
	David de Medueye.
Assaiatores -	- Johannes Hamelin.
	Ricardus Bulloc.
Clericus -	- Godefridus de Sowy.

Herefordia.

Monetarii -	- Ricardus Mamworthe.
	Walterus Siward.
	Rogerius le Mercer.
	Henricus Hathefet.
Custodes -	- Gilbertus Seim.
	Henricus Turḡ.
	Johannes Foliot.
	Nicholaus de la Punde.

Assaiatores - -	Ricardus Senior.
	Ricardus Junior.
Clericus - -	Ingaunus de Sancto Mare.

Bristoue.

Monetarii - -	Jacobus Laware.
	Henricus Langbord.
	Walterus de Paris.
	Elyas de Aby.
Custodes - -	Jacobus le Clerk.
	Robertus de Kilmain.
	Henricus Adrian.
	Willelmus Senare.
Assaiatores - -	Petrus Aurifaber.
	Walterus Aurifaber.
Clericus - -	Willelmus de Bruges.

Novum Castrum.

Monetarii - -	Rogerius filius Willelmi.
	Johannes de Papede.
	Henricus de Karlel.
	Adam de Blakedone.
Custodes - -	Thomas de Marlberge.
	Thomas Torand.
	Johannes Withelarde.
	Rogerius Russelle.
Assaiatores - -	Ricardus de Westmele.
	Willelmus Aurifaber.
Clericus - -	Adam Clericus.

Memorandum quod in thesaurario domini regis sunt duo assaya, unum de moneta et aliud de argento puro, sub sigillo majoris Londoniæ, pondus utriusque x. solidorum. Item dominus comes Cornubiæ habet unum assaium de puro argento ponderis decem solidorum.

Liberata assaiorum per diversa loca tam de moneta quam de argento examinato, scilicet apud Londinum, unum de moneta et aliud de argento puro, signata cuneo apposito in thesaurario, pondus utriusque xl. denariorum.

Apud Cantuariam eodem modo.
Apud Sanctum Eadmundum eodem modo.
Apud Norwicum eodem modo.
Apud Oxoniam eodem modo.
Apud Norhamtonam eodem modo.
Apud Lincolniam eodem modo.
Apud Wincestriam eodem modo.
Apud Gloucestriam eodem modo.
Apud Exoniam eodem modo.
Apud Eboracum eodem modo.
Apud Salopesbiriam eodem modo.
Apud Wallingforde eodem modo.
Apud Karlel eodem modo.
Apud Wiltone eodem modo.
Apud Hereforde eodem modo.
Apud Bristoue eodem modo.
Apud Novum Castrum eodem modo.
Apud Irencester[1] eodem modo.

---

[1] *Irencester*] Iuiencester, MS.

Num. IV.

Rot. Cancell. de anno xix. regni regis Edwardi I. membr. 1, in Museo Britann. conserv.

Compotus magistri Willielmi de Luda, custodis de garderoba regis, de Receptis et Misis in expeditione ejusdem regis in partibus Walliæ super Leulinum filium Griffini tunc principem Walliæ et David fratrem ejus, a die dominica in Ramis Palmarum, anno x., usque festum Sancti Edmundi regis, anno xiij° incipiente, et quadam parte anni xiij., per contrarotulum Thomæ de Gunneys exhibitum per manus Walteri. Le Lange clerici sui post mortem suam.

Idem reddit compotum de MMM^{l}DC^{li}, receptis de thesaurario regis per idem tempus, viz., per manus fratris Ricardi abbatis Westmonasterii, tunc thesaurarii et camerarii, MMM^{l}D^{li}, et per manus Grumbaldi Paunce-fot C^{li}.

Et de MM^{l}DCC.lxxiij^{li} vj^{s} viij^{d} receptis de eodem thesaurario de tempore fratris Josephi de Chauncy, de quibus magister Thomas de Beke tunc custos ejusdem garderobæ prius se oneravit.

Et de CCCC.xl^{li} xj^{s} viij^{d} ob. receptis de Petro de la Mare constabulario Bristolli de exitibus ballivæ suæ per idem tempus.

Et de lix^{li} xvij^{s} vj^{d} receptis de Adinetto cissore, pro pannis remanentium pannorum, veteribus tapetis et aliis diversis rebus de remanentibus garderobæ venditis eidem Adinetto per Egidium de Audenard per idem tempus.

Et de x^{li} receptis de firma civitatis Londoniæ per manus Willielmi Mazere per idem tempus.

Et de xxvij^{li} xiij^{s} receptis de exitibus comitatus Herefordiæ per manus Rogeri de Burghulle vicecomitis per idem tempus. De quibus per manus W. de Pertone xv^{li}.

Et de lxix^{li} xiij^{s} iiij^{d} receptis de Willielmo de Rothynge vicecomite Norff. et Suff., de exitibus eorundem comitatuum per manus ejusdem W. de Pertone.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Johanne de Woctone vicecomite Wilteš de exitibus ejusdem comitatus, per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Radulpho de Galdintone vicecomite Beď. et Buk̃. de exitibus eorundem comitatuum, per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Osberto de Bereford vicecomite Warr̃. et Leycestriæ de exitibus eorundem comitatuum, per idem tempus per manus ejusdem W.

Et de xxvj^{li} j^{m} receptis de Johanne de Tedmerche, vicecomite Oxoniæ de exitibus ejusdem comitatus, per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de xl^{li} receptis de Roberto de Baud vicecomite Northamptoniæ de exitibus ejusdem comitatus per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de lx^{li} receptis de Waltero de Marche vicecomite Lincolniæ de exitibus ejusdem comitatus per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Thoma de Belhuš vicecomite Cant̃. et Hunt̃. de exitibus comitatuum prædictorum per manus ejusdem Willielmi per idem tempus.

Et de lxvj^{li} j^{m} receptis de Johanne de Lathegr̃. vicecomite Eboraci de exitibus ejusdem comitatus per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de xx^{li} receptis de Thoma de Dunlstone vicecomite Northumbriæ de exitibus ejusdem comitatus per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de CC.xx^{li} receptis de Thoma de Pin. vicecomite Devoniæ de exitibus comitatus ejusdem, scilicet per

manus prædicti W. de Pertone xx. et per manus magistri W. de Luda CC^{i}.

Et de C^{li} receptis de Johanne de Cormaill vicecomite Somers̃ et Dors̃ de exitibus eorundem comitatuum per manus prædicti W.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Johanne de Sancto Lando vicecomite Sumers̃. de exitibus ejusdem comitatus per manus ejusdem W. de Pertone.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Johanne de Lokyntone vicecomite Gloucestriæ de exitibus ejusdem comitatus per manus ejusdem W. de Pertone.

Et de xx^{li} receptis de Nicholao de Gras vicecomite Surr̃. et Sussex̃. de exitibus eorundem comitatuum, per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de C.xxxiij^{li} vj^{s} viij^{d} receptis de Thoma de Normanvill de exitibus escaeteriæ ultra Trentam per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de xviij^{li} receptis de exitibus episcopatus Wyntoniæ per manus W. de Hameltone et W. de Sancto Claro per idem tempus.

Et de iiij^{xx}li. receptis de episcopatu Herefordiæ per manus W. de Rodmarke, mediante G. Pauncefot.

Et de lx^{s} receptis de exitibus ballivæ castri Lincolniæ annis viij. et xj., per manus Walteri Beke constabularii ejusdem castri.

Et de DC.lxxviij^{li} xvj^{s} receptis de exitibus cambii Londoniæ per manus Gregorii de Rok'. et Ofdand de Podio qui requirantur super eundem in London. in hoc rotulo xix. Et de DCC.iiij^{xx}ij^{li} x^{s} ix^{d} de exitibus cambii Novi Castri super Tynam per manus Hugel de Wyke et sociorum suorum.

Et de C.xxix^{li} iiij^{s} v^{d} receptis de Petro de la Mare, constabulario castri Bristoll. de exitibus cambii et ballivæ Bristoll. annis x. et xi.

Et de lxxviij^{li} xj^{s} ij^{d} receptis de Philippo de Wylughby de exitibus Judæorum anno vij. et viij.

Et de C.l^{li} receptis de eodem Philippo de eisdem

exitibus, per manus Thomæ de Pampesworthe anno viij.

Et de c.x^{li} receptis de Ricardo de Holebroke seniori quarundam terrarum regis, per manus ejusdem Thomæ anno v.

Et [de] xlij^{s} viij^{d} receptis de eodem Thoma de coriis bovinis per ipsum emptis et postea venditis.

Et de lxxij^{li} receptis de exitibus diversarum ballivarum partium Walliæ per idem tempus, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis quem idem magister W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et de ix^{li} iij^{s} iiij^{d} receptis de Philippo de Albenitico milite pro quadam parte vasorum argenti quæ fuerunt David filii Griffini, ei vendita per idem tempus.

Et de xl^{li} receptis de vj. navibus emptis ad constructionem pontis de Anglesey, et postea venditis per Robertum Paulyn.

Et de iiij^{li} iij^{s} iiij^{d} recept. de catallis Brudetti le Franceis suspensi.

Et de lx^{s} receptis de catallis Johannis molendinarii fugitivi per manus Radulphi de Middeltone.

Et de MM^{l}CCC.iiij^{li} ix^{s} restitutis regi per Cadiensem episcopum de illis v^{que} M^{l} marcis quas rex miserat per eundem episcopum anno xj. ad Alfonsum regem Ispaniæ de dono suo in guerra sua et qui fuit morte præventus ante adventum ipsius episcopi.

Et de xxxvj^{li} xij^{s} j^{d} regi restitutis per Johannem de Candowre, de denariis quos idem Johannes prius receperat ad operationes regis de Conewey.

Et de CCC^{li} xvj^{d} restitutis regi de denariis prius liberatis diversis militibus et clericis ob defectum quorundam peditum qui vadia non receperunt.

Et de CCC.xxxiij^{li} vj^{s} viij^{d} receptis de magistro Thoma Beke de denariis ei prius mutuatis in garderoba regis, sicut apparet in compotis ejusdem magistri Thomæ de anno viij.

Et de D^{li} receptis de quintadecima comitatus Salopiæ per Bogonem de Knouille per manus Ricardi de Bosco.

Et de xxij. mill. DCCCC.xvj^{li} v^{s} v^{d} receptis de custuma lanarum et coriorum, de quibus liberatæ fuerunt pro jocalibus emptis per ipsos mercatores tam Parisiis quam in Anglia anno vij^{o}, DC.vi^{li} xix^{s} viij^{d} ob. Et de quibus magister Thomas exonerat se per eandem emptionem in compoto suo de eadem garderoba annis vij. et viij., et inde se prius non oneravit; et M^{l}.C.lviij^{li} xiij^{s} iiij^{d}, de quibus liberatæ fuerunt per eosdem mercatores Thomæ de Pampewortħ super expensis hospitis Alpħ. filii regis per diversas vices de tempore magistri Thomæ Beke; unde idem Thomas de Pampewortħ. recepit compotum in eadem garderoba, sicut prædictus magister W. de Luda recepit. Et M^{le} Cl^{li} xij^{s} iiij^{d} ob̄. quæ liberatæ fuerunt in eadem garderoba per eosdem mercatores tempore ejusdem magistri Thomæ, de quibus tribus particulis prædictus magister Thomas se prius non oneravit.

Et de CCC.xlvij^{li} receptis de Roberto de Bracy et Ricardo de Bereforde collectoribus tricesimæ comitatus Wygorniæ per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de CCCC.xv^{li} receptis de eisdem collectoribus de eadem tricesima per manus magistri W. de Luda.

Et de DC.lxxv^{li} xiij^{s} iiij^{d} receptis de Thoma de Asshe et Rogero de Stoke collectoribus tricesimæ in comitatu Warr̃. per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de D.xvij^{li} iiij^{s} receptis de Johanne de Dyggeby et P. de Leycestria collectoribus tricesimæ in comitatu Leycestriæ per manus ejusdem W. de Pertone.

Et de CCC.xiij^{li} xiij^{s} receptis de eisdem de eadem tricesima per manus W. de Luda.

Et de DC^{li} receptis de Rogero de Burghe collectore xxx^{e} in comitatu Herefordiæ per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de C^{li} receptis de Rogero de Lokyntone collectore

tricesimæ in comitatu Gloucestriæ per manus Gerardini mercatoris de Luk̄.

Et de MMM^{l}CCC. iiij^{xx}xix^{li} receptis de Waltero de Stirchesł collectore tricesimæ in comitatu Lancastriæ per manus W. de Luda.

Et de MMM^{l}DCC.xlij^{li} xvij^{s} iiij^{d} receptis de Gervasio de Cliftone collectore tunc in comitatu Not̃. per manus W. de Luda.

Et de MM^{l}iiij^{xx}j^{li} iiij^{s} viij^{d} ob. receptis de priore Sancti Thomæ juxta Staff., collectore xxx^{æ} in diversis comitatibus, de quibus M^{l}D.xxxiij^{li} iiij^{s} per manus W. de Pertone de eadem x^{a} in comitatibus Salop̃. et Staff., de quibus M^{l}D.xxxiij^{li} iiij^{s} et Dxlviij^{li} viij^{d} ob. per manus magistri W. de Luda.

Et de C.iiij^{xx}ij^{li} receptis de Thoma de Derewentewatre, collectore tricesimæ in comitatu Cornubiæ per manus W. de Luda.

Et de M^{l}C.xxxiij^{li} dim. marc. receptis de Johanne de Lythegr̃. collectore tricesimæ in comitatu Eboraci. De quibus per manus mercatorum de Luk̄. CCC.lxvj^{li} j^{m} et residuum per manus W. de Luda.

Et de CCC.j^{li} xviij^{s} x^{d} receptis de Ad̄. de Houttone et Roberto de Hoil. collectoribus tricesimæ in comitatu Lancastriæ per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de MMM^{l}CCC.lxxj^{li} xj^{s} viij^{d} ob. receptis de P. de la Mare collectore tricesimæ in diversis comitatibus de quibus per manus mercatorum Luk̄. MM^{l}CC^{li} et residuum per manus W. de Luda.

Et de DC.j^{li} xvij^{s} ix^{d} receptis de Johanne de Tidmers collectore tricesimæ in comitatu Oxoniæ per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de C.xiiij^{li} receptis de W. de Roth̄ collectore tricesimæ in comitatibus Norff. et Suff. per manus W. de Luda.

Et de xj. mill̄ C^{li} ix^{s} iij^{d} ob. receptis de Ranulpho de Acre collectore tricesimæ in diversis comitatibus per manus mercatorum de Luk.

Et de vij^{m} cc.xxxv^{li} v^{d} receptis de Philippo de Wylughby, G. de Rokesł et Nich. de Ocham collectoribus arreragiorum tricesimæ in diversis comitatibus de quibus per manus Hamonis de la Legħ d^{li} et per manus mercatorum Luk̄ m^{l}dcc.xxxv^{li} v^{d}.

Et de xvj. mill. d.xxiij^{li} vij^{s} vj^{d} receptis a diversis de subsidio regi facto in guerra sua Walliæ versus Lewlinum filium Griffini, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis computatis in eadem summa xxvj^{li} j^{m} receptis de Johanne de Lagham pro bona voluntate regis habenda.

Et de m^{l}m^{l}dcccc.lix^{li} ij^{s} ij^{d} receptis de finibus episcoporum, abbatum, priorum, baronum, et aliorum diversorum, pro servitio suo in exercitibus Walliæ annis x. et xj.

Et de m^{l}cc.lxxiiij^{li} xiiij^{s} viij^{d}, de d.iiij^{xx} xiij. tonellis vini de recta prisa apud Londoniam, Sanctum Botulphum, Gippewycum, Sandwycum, et Jernemutham, venditis annis x., xj., et xij. per Mathæum de Columbar' camerario et captorum vinorum regis.

Et de xliij^{li} xiiij^{s} viij^{d} receptis in grosso de quibusdam vinis de recta prisa de xviij. navibus x. naviculis applicantibus ad portus Novi Castri super Tynam, Hułł., et Sandwyc̃., annis x., xj., et xij.

Et de mmmm^{l}dcc.xxxv^{li} xiij^{s} ix^{d} receptis de mm^{l}cc.iiij^{xx} x. doliis iij. pipis de vino regis emptis et postea venditis per prædictum Mathæum et alios, per idem tempus.

Et de xlvj^{li} dim. marc. de vj. doliis mellis venditis per I. de Aula de Maydenstan in partibus de Anglesia.

Et de mm^{l}ccc.lxiij^{li} v^{s} ix^{d} de v. mill. dcc.xlj quarter. vj. buss. frumenti, et farinæ frumenti, cc.iiij^{xx} xiij. hordei, mmm^{l}dcc.lxxvj quarter. avenæ; xxx. quarter. et dim. farinæ avenæ; xxxj. quarter. pisarum; xxxv. quarter. fabarum de instauro prius emptis et venditis diversis in eadem guerra per idem tempus.

Et de ccc.xxx^{li} v^{s} vii^{d} de pane furnato in frumento regis, et vendito diversis, per idem tempus.

Et de c.viij^{li} xj^{s} viij^{d} ob. receptis pro xiij. baconibus lxix. carcosis boum, carnibus et piscibus de remanentibus in stauro regis apud Rotheł. defert regi de Carnarvan apud Anglesiam xxvij. mill. allecium de stauro ibi facto ciiij^{xx} grossis piscibus, lxxij quarter. grossi salis et casei, ferreis clavis ad ferruram equorum, et in ij. equis de Gargano debilibus venditis per idem tempus.

Summa totius recepti c. ij. miłł dc.xxj^{li} iiij^{d}.

In thesaurario nihil.

Et diversis banerettis, militibus, scutiferis, quorum quidam moram fecerunt circa regem apud Cestriam, Rothelan, Anglesiam, Montem Gomeri, West Walliam, et in partibus North Walliæ, et quidam missi fuerunt per regem ad diversa loca in eisdem partibus in guerra prædicta pro vadiis suis ab viij. die Aprilis usque ultimam diem Decembris, anno xij., per diversas vices et tempora, xvij. mill. dc.iiij^{xx}vj^{li} xiiij^{s}. sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis, quem idem magister Willielmus liberavit in garderoba, computatis in eadem summa vadiis quorundam militum et scutiferorum existentium cum regina consorte regis dum perhendinavit apud Rothelan et Caernarvan post regem.

Et Iterio Bochardo conducendi Basculos tam milites quam servientes ad arma et balistarios a Vasconia in Angliam pro vadiis eorum a festo Sancti Johannis Baptistæ anno x. usque diem Veneris in festo Sancti Edmundi regis et martyris, proximo sequente, mmm^{l}ccc.xxxiiij^{li} xv^{s} vij^{d}, de quibus idem Iterus adhuc redditurus est compotum in eadem garderoba.

Et pro vadiis eorundem a dicto die Veneris usque quartum diem Augusti, anno xj., MMMM^{li}CC.iiij^{xx}iij^{li} vij^{s} iij^{d}.

Et in vadiis diversorum servientium regis ad arma balistariorum equitum moram facientes cum rege in guerra prædicta, a vj. die Decembris, anno xj. usque ultimum diem Octobris, anno eodem DCCCC.lxxix^{li} xvij^{s}, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis quem idem magister W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et in vadiis diversorum balistariorum lanceatorum, et sagittariorum peditum, cum vadiis constabulariorum et vinetarum eisdem intendentium in guerra prædicta per diversos vices et tempora, quorum quidam moram fecerunt circa regem apud Cestriam, Rothelan, et alia diversa loca, et quidam missi fuerunt in munitionem Anglesiæ, Crukyn, West Walliæ, Montes Cormeř, Hope, Tynby et alia diversa loca per diversas vices et tempora, xxiiij. mill. DCC.xxx^{li} ix^{s} iij^{d}, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis quem idem magister W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et in diversis navibus emptis ad quendam pontem Anglesiæ, inde factam cum attilio ad easdem vadia et stipendia nautarum magistrorum et constabulariorum ad easdem deputatorum, et vadia et stipendia nautarum xl. navium de Quinque Portubus per diversas vices in eadem guerra, præter servitium eorundem nautarum de Quinque Portubus in quo debent facere regi per xl. dies M^{l}CCCC.iiij^{xxli} ix^{s} x^{d} ob.

Et in emptione quarundam dextrariorum cursoriorum pro rege et suis militibus, et emptione aliorum equorum ad arma pro servientibus et scutiferis regis et diversorum cariagiorum regis, tam per mare quam per terram, tam pro victualibus quam rebus aliis ad dictam guerram sustinendam, et in aliis necessariis expensis ad eandem per manus diversorum, v. mill. CCCC.xxij^{li} xiiij^{s} ix^{d}. Item continetur in rotulo de particulis

quem idem magister Willielmus liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et in vadiis diversorum nunciorum, tam equitum quam peditum, missorum ad partes diversas pro negotiis contingentibus guerram prædictam, lxx^{li} xix^{s} x^{d}, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis quem idem Willielmus liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et in donis datis diversis tam pro servitio suo quam pro equis suis amissis in servitio regis in eadem guerra xvij. mill. $lxvij^{li}$ xv^{s} xj^{d}, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis quem idem W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et Humberto de Vrie pro annuo feodo suo xx. m̃. de terminis Paschæ et Sancti Michaelis anno x., et eisdem terminis anno xj., $xxvj^{li}$ j. m̃.

Et Bogoni de Knouille qui cepit pro annuo feodo suo x. m̃; Willielmo de Gnouille, qui cepit per annum consimilem feodum; Rogero Trumpetone beneretto qui cepit pro feodo suo xx m̃ per annum; Hugoni Pecche, Johanni de Bugenore, Willielmo de Sancto Claro, quorum quilibet cepit per annum x. m̃. pro feodo suo, loco vadiorum; et Alexandro de la Penne, qui cepit per annum xx. m̃. pro feodo suo de termino Pentecostes anno decimo et de terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pentecoste sequentibus, $lxvj^{li}$ j. m̃.

Et in vadiis et stipendiis diversorum cementariorum, carpentariorum, fossatorum, coupiatorum, carbonariorum, vintenariorum et eorum magistrorum, per totum tempus prædictum apud Cestriam, Hope, Rothelan, Conewey, Caernarvan, Crukyn, Hadet̃, West William et alia diversa loca in guerra prædicta, ix. mill. $cccc.xiiij^{li}$ $iiij^{s}$ xj^{d}, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis quem idem magister W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et Rogero Dyddy et Agnetæ uxori suæ pro quatuor bovatis terræ ab eis emptis ad opus regis in campo de Shorwyke, per Willielmum de Pertone, $xxiij^{li}$ dim. m̃.

Et abbati de Aberconewey in plenam satisfactionem extentæ[1] quam rex ei facere tenebatur pro situ abbatiæ suæ de Coneweye, in quo rex de novo construxit castrum et villam de Conewey, xl^{li}.

Et Willielmo de Pertone ad operationes castrorum et villarum in Wallia, mill. c.v^{li} dim. m̃., de quibus idem Willielmus respondit infra et in residuo.

Et eidem Willielmo ad easdem operationes per manus diversorum vicecomitum, D.xviij^{li} de quibus idem magister W. oneratur supra. De quibus idem W. de Pertone respondit in residuo.

Et eidem Willielmo ad easdem operationes de exitibus escaeteriæ ultra Trentam, per manus Thomæ de Normanuille tunc escaetoris ibidem, CC. m̃., de quibus magister W. oneratur in compoto suo de eadem garderoba in R. xiij. R. comp., ut supra, CC^{li} receptis de exitibus escaeteriæ per manus ipsius Thomæ.

Et magistro Ricardo de Abyndone ad operationes castrorum Walliæ tam per garderobam quam per manus mercatorum de Luk' per diversas vices, MMM^{l}C.xxxv^{li} vj^{s} viij^{d}, de quibus idem Magister R. debet respondere et respondit in dorso rotuli.

Et magistro Waltero de Not̃. clerico ad consimiles operationes in Wallia DCCC.iiij^{li} viij^{s} iiij^{d} de quibus idem magister respondit et respondit infra.

Summa misarum iiij^{xx} x. mill. CC.xlviij^{li} x^{s} ob. Et debet xij. mill. CCC.lxxij^{li} x^{s} iij^{d} ob. Et respondit in compoto suo de eadem garderoba de anno xvj.

---

[1] *extentæ*] extento in rot.

INDEX.

Y +

INDEX.

A.

Abbo cardinalis, 208.

Abel, Ricardus, 316.

Abendone, Edmund de :
elected archbishop of Canterbury, 162.
his advice to the king for the dismissal of the Poictevins, 163.
consecrated, 163.

Aberconway, site of the abbey of, purchased by king Edward I., on which he reconstructed the castle and town of Conway, 336.

Abingdon, monastery of, founded by king Edgar, 8.

Aby, Elyas de, 324.

Abyndone, Ricardus de, 336.

Acer, Johannes, 323.

Acquitaine, house for Præmonstratensian canons in, founded by king Richard I., 107.

Acra, Johannes de, 267.

Acre, the Christians defeated by the Saracens between Acre and Saphran, 237.

Acre taken by the soldan of Babylon, 283.

Acre, Ranulphus de, "collector tricesimæ in diversis comitatibus," 331.

Adam, abbot of St. Benet Holme :
the constructor of a new presbytery in the church of Holme, 234.
death of, 234.

Adam, clericus, 324.

Adelicia, daughter of Godfrey, duke of Louvain, 46.
crowned by Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, 46.

Adinettus cissor, 326.

Adrian, Henricus, 324.

Adrian, John, 316.

Adrian, IV., pope :
by birth an Englishman, 56.
crowns the emperor Frederick I., 57.
schism in respect of the Papacy at his death, 58.

Adrianus imperator, 303.

Ædgarus, "rex pacificus," 314.

Ædmund, son of king Edward the elder, 6.

Ædmund, grandson of Edmund Ironside, 18.

Ædmund and Ædward, sons of Edmund Ironside :
sent abroad by king Canute to Olave, king of Sweden, to be murdered, 18.
Olave sends them to Hungary, where Ædmund dies, 18.
Ædward marries the daughter of the king of Hungary, 18.

Ædmund, brother of Æthelred, 313.

Ædmund, bishop of Lindisfarne, 19.

Ædmundus, S., abbas, 314.
"Londoniis plaustro vehitur," 314.

Ædred, third son of Edward the elder, succeeds to the throne A.D. 946, 7.

Ædward, brother of Hardecnut, comes from Normandy to England, and is received by his brother, 23.
Ædwynus rex, 313.
Ægelmarus. *See* Aylmer.
Ælfegus, bishop of Winchester :
  made archbishop of Canterbury, 314.
  his body translated to Canterbury, 315.
Ælfleda, called also Æthelfleda, daughter of king Alfred, wife of Æthelred earl of Mercia, 4.
Ælwoldus :
  third abbot of St. Benet Holme, 293.
  marine guard of the coast committed to him by king Harold, 293.
  William the Conqueror unfavourable to him, 293.
Æthelreda, Sancta, abbatissa, 311.
Æthelmar :
  the clerk, half-brother of king Henry III., comes to England, 177.
  the monks of Winchester compelled to take him for their bishop, 183.
  confirmed in the see, 183.
Æthelnoth :
  archbishop of Canterbury, receives the pall, 19.
  his death, 22.
Æthelred :
  son of king Edgar, 10.
  succeeds to the throne, 11, 13.
  Dunstan's prophecy at his baptism, 14.
  marries Emma, daughter of Richard, duke of Normandy, 14, 314.
  his death, 15, 314.
Æthelstan, son of Ædward, elected king of Mercia, 6.
Æthelstan, bishop of Hereford, death of, 27.
Æthelwald, bishop, 13.
Æthelwald, son of king Alfred, 4.
Æthelwlf, first bishop of Carlisle, 48.
Æthelwold, bishop of Winchester, 11.
Æthelwold, abbot of St. Benet Holme, death of, 38.
Agapetus II. papa, 313.
Agapius papa, 314.
Agatha, sister of the queen of Hungary, married to Ædmund, son of Edmund Ironside, 18.
Agelwin, bishop of Durham, removes the body of St. Oswyn, king and martyr, from his tomb to a shrine, 29.
Ailwin, founder of Ramsey Abbey, 12.
Akaun, Willelmus de, 322.
Alanus filius Sansonis, 322.
Alban's, St. :
  monks of, sent to take possession of the restored monastery of Tynemouth, 37.
  dedication of the church of, A.D. 1115, 45.
  Louis the dauphin's visit to the abbey, 139.
  town of, pillaged by Falcasius, 139.
  Pope Alexander IVth's letter to the abbot and convent of, 205.
  procession of the convent of, to the church of St. Mary de Pratis, 212.
Albemarle, castle of, 37.
Albemarle, Evelina, countess of, 246.
Albenitico, Philippus de, miles, 329.
Albertus :
  the pope's notary, arrives in England ; the cause of his coming explained, 191.
  returns to Rome, 194.
Albineto, Willelmus de, has the custody of Rochester castle, 133.
  ransom of, and release from prison, 138.
  does homage to, and surrenders the castle of Latford to king Henry III., 139.
Albineto, William de :
  third earl of Arundel, death of, on his return from Damietta, 146.
  buried at Wimundham in Norfolk, 146.
Alby, Robertus filius Thomæ, 322.
Aldred, bishop of Worcester, founds the abbey of Gloucester, 28.
Alegod, Johannes, 319.

Alexander II., pope : 28.
orders Berengarius's works to be burnt, 28.
death of, 34.

Alexander III.:
chosen pope, 58.
holds a council at Tours, 59.
reconciled with the emperor Frederic I., 67,

Alexander IV., pope, succeeds, 199.
asks for the prayers of ecclesiastics in favour of the church, 201.
sends Rustand de Wasconia to England to collect the tithes of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, 202.
his letters to the abbot and convent of St. Alban's, 205.
his death, 219.

Alexander II.:
king of Scotland, knighted, 127.
does homage to Louis the dauphin as king of England, 134.
interview of, with king Henry III. to treat of a marriage with Johanna the king's sister, 145.
the marriage takes place at York, 146.

Alexander III.:
king of Scotland, marriage of, 186.
youthful conduct of, 216.

Alfonsus, rex Hispaniæ, 329.

Alfred, king, "primus prothomonarcha Angliæ," 2.
his lineage, 3 ; *Pref.* vii.
anointed and crowned by pope Leo IV., 3.
his flight and retirement, 3.
his offspring, 4.
character and literary works, 4, 5.
founded two monasteries, 5.
his death, 5.

Alfred and Edward, sons of king Æthelred, come to England from Normandy to see their mother, 22.
violent death of Alfred, 24.
earl Godwin's treachery to him and to his Norman followers, 24.

Alien clergy of England, immense amount of their revenues, 192.

Alkeby, 291.

Alphage, St., body of, removed to Canterbury, 19.

Alphonso, son of Edward I., birth of, in Gascony, 245.
death of, and interment at Westminster, 263.

Alphonso, king of Castile, message of, to the king of England, 186.

Altobosco, Petrus de, 294.

Aluina Danica, 21.

Aluuin, church of St. Edmund built by, 19.

Alwold, prior of St. Nicasius de Mollent, made abbot of St. Edmunds, 45.

Amesbury :
Mary, daughter of king Edward I., takes the veil at Amesbury, 265.
Eleanor, queen of Henry III., also takes the veil there, 268.

Amphibalus, St., discovery of the relics of, 68.

Amundeham, Walter de, one of the commissioners for settling the conflicting claims to the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 279.

Anacletus, 48.

Anastasia, first prioress of the nunnery of Bungaye in Suffolk, 69.

Anastasius II., pope, 55.

"Andeliaci villa" burnt, 61.

"Anglesey, recepta de navibus emptis ad constructionem pontis de, et postea venditis," 329.

Anglesia, 333, 334.

"Anglesiæ pons," 334.

Anjou, province of, abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 118.

Anselm, abbot of Bec :
made archbishop of Canterbury, 38.
leaves England, 38.
holds a council at London, at which the marriage of ecclesiastics is forbidden, 41.
discord between the king and Anselm, 42.

Anselm, abbot of Bec—*cont.*
goes to Rome, 42.
forbidden to return to England, 42.
his death, 43.
Anselm, nephew of St. Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury :
made abbot of St. Edmund, 46.
goes to Rome, 46.
Anselmus, capellanus regis, one of the party who accompanied king Richard I. when retreating from the Holy Land, 87.
Anselmus, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 48, *note.*
Antingham, 29.
Antioch taken A.D. 1098, 39.
again taken by the soldan of Babylon, 235.
Apulia, an expedition against, proposed by king Henry III., 203.
recovery of, by Manfred, son of the emperor Frederic, 206.
king Henry III. asks assistance from his Parliament to enable his son Edmund to take the kingdom of Apulia upon him, 209.
Aqueduct, sudden explosion from one in London, 207.
Aragon, kingdom of, conferred by the pope hereditarily upon Philip, son of the king of France, 263.
Arce, Philippus de, 145.
Archebrai, battle of, 42.
Arderne, Robertus de, 320.
Arfastus made bishop of the East Angles, 33.
Arthur, king of Britain, 2.
Arthur, son of Geoffrey, king John's elder brother :
chosen, upon king Richard I.'s death, by the Bretons and Angevins as their lord, 108.
receives knighthood, and as earl of Brittany does general homage to the king of France for all the territories he possessed, the king promising him aid and protection, 109.
Arthur, son of Geoffrey—*cont.*
the kings of England and France in hostility respecting him, 113.
Arthur proceeds with a force to Poictou, and takes the castle of Mirabel, 113.
Mirabel subsequently retaken by king John, with Arthur among the prisoners, 113.
made close prisoner at Falaise, 114.
report of prince Arthur's capture reaches the king of France, 114.
advice of his councillors to king John respecting prince Arthur, 114.
committed to the charge of Hubert de Burgh, the king's chamberlain, 114.
prince Arthur's outcry when the king's orders to Hubert de Burgh were communicated to him, 115.
report spread that he had died of grief and the effect of wounds, 115.
fresh report that he was still alive, 116.
king John not displeased that his orders respecting prince Arthur had been disobeyed, 116.
removed to Rouen in the custody of Robert de Veteri Ponte, 116.
secretly got rid of, 116.
the king of France and the Bretons demand the delivery of Arthur to them, 116.
Artois, Robert, count d', drowned in the Nile, 182.
Ashe, Thomas de, "collector tricesimæ in comitatu Warr.," 330.
"Assaia duo, in thesauro domini regis," 317.
"Assaiorum Liberata per diversa loca
"tam de moneta quam de argento
"examinato," 32 Henry III., 325.
Assay, manner of performing the, at the Exchequer, 32 Henry III., recited, *Pref.* xxvi, xxvii.
Athanasius, 307.
Athelric, bishop of Lincoln, death of, 20.
Atmosphere, extraordinary appearance of and storm, 160.

Atte, Adam, 323.
Audelee, William de, slain by the Welsh whilst reconnoitering, 259.
Audenard, Egidius de, 326.
Audoenus, Sanctus, 311.
Avelina, countess of Albemarle, death of, 246.
Avenois, John de, death of, 216.
Averre, Martinus, 322.
Aveynes, John de, earl of Agenois, 276.
Augustinus, Sanctus, Yponensis episcopus, 308.
  " Augustino M. papa misit pallium," 310.
Aula, I. de, " de Maydenstan in partibus de Anglesia," 332.
Aurelius, Commodus, 304,
Aurelius, Lucius, 304.
Aurifaber, Henricus, 322.
Aurifaber, Petrus, 324.
Aurifaber, Randulfus, 321.
Aurifaber, Thomas, 320.
Aurifaber, Walterus, 324.
Aurifaber, Willelmus, 322, 324.
Aurifaber, Johannes, 318.
Aurifaber, Robertus, 318.
Aurifaber, Johannes, 319, 321.
Aurifaber, Radulfus, 319.
Aurifaber, Thurƀ, 324.
Aurifaber, Walterus, 319,
Aurifabri jurati, 316.
Aurum Reginæ, 257.
Ausbertus, Sanctus, 311,
Austria, duke of:
  excommunicated by pope Celestine III. for laying hands on king Richard I., 97.
  his territory struck with sterility, 97.
  his death and attending circumstances, 97.
  previous to his death releases king Richard's hostages, returns a portion of the ransom, and is himself released from Celestine III.'s excommunication, 98.
Aylmer (Ægelmarus), bishop of the East Angles, brother of Stigand, deprived, 33.
Aylsham, inquisition and judgment upon the tenure of the abbey of St. Benet Holme as to the church of, A.D. 1289, 273.
Aymerus, uterine brother of king Henry III. *See* Brun.

B.

Babylon:
  truce between the soldan of, and the Christians, 169.
  release of prisoners by the soldan of, 191.
  defeat of the army of the Soldan, 250.
  Acre taken by him, 283.
Bacheler, Ricardus le, 316.
Bachius, 305.
Baldwin, physician to king Edward the Confessor, and monk of St. Denis in France, made abbot of St. Edmund's, 29.
  goes to Rome, and receives large presents from pope Alexander, 34.
  death of, 39.
Baliol, John de, lord of Galway:
  claimant of the crown of Scotland, 280, 281.
  election of, to the crown, 286.
  coronation of, 286.
  form of his homage as received by king Edward I., 286.
" Balistarii a Vasconia," 333.
Balsham, Hugh, bishop of Ely, return of, from Rome. after consecration, 216.
  death of, 267.
Bangor, Herveus Cruste, bishop of, 43.
Barens, Willielmus de, comes de Neverit, 137.
Barhad, Roeclin, 321.

Barnewell, injury to the tower of the church of, and to the refectory of St. Edmund's, by a tempest, 271.

Barons :
  conference of, at St. Edmundsbury, with the production of king Henry I.'s charter of liberties, and their oath, 131.
  meeting of the, at Brackley, 131.
  choose Robert Fitzwalter for their military chief, 132.
  remove to London, 132.
  Pandulfus sent by king John to Rome to aid in counteracting them, 132.
  excommunicated by the pope, 133.
  especial excommunication of those " nominatim et in specie," who choose Louis the dauphin of France to be king in the room of John, 134.
  the beginning of their difference with the king in relation to the statute of Oxford, 220.
  they commence depredations through the country; with the plunder of foreigners, 220.
  renounce their allegiance, 226,
  make all whom they take prisoners swear to preserve the provisions of the statutes of Oxford, 227.

Bartolomeus, Johannes, 321.

Baruth, 79.

Basinges, Adam de, 316.

Basset, Fulk, dean of York, made bishop of London, 170.

Basset, Philip, death of, 240.

Basseth, William :
  succeeds to the abbey of St. Benet Holme, 47.
  death of, 48.
  " aliquantulum dilapidator," 294.

Bastwyke, 291.
  appropriation of the church of, 299.

Bat, Nicholas, 316.

Battle Abbey, building of, by William the Conqueror, A.D. 1068, 315.

Baud, Robertus de, vicecomes Northampt., 327.

Bayonnois : naval fight off the headland of St. Matthew, of the Bayonnois, the seamen of the Cinque Ports and the men of Yarmouth united, against the Flemings, 276.

Bazas, near Riol in Gascony, Christmas observed at, by king Henry III., A.D. 1254, 197.

Beatrix, countess of Bretagne, death of, 246.

Beaulieu, abbey of, in the New Forest, founded by king John, 118, 136.

Beauvais :
  capture and imprisonment of the bishop of, and his archdeacon, by king Richard I., 99.
  released from imprisonment, 110.

Becket, Thomas à, archdeacon of Canterbury :
  made chancellor by king Henry II., 56.
  goes to Paris to negotiate a marriage for prince Henry, son of Henry II., 58.
  his distress at the marriage of the abbess of Romsey, daughter of king Stephen, with Matthew, earl of Boulogne, 58.
  made archbishop of Canterbury, 58.
  translates the remains of king Edward the Confessor, 59.
  his regret for acceding to the " Constitutions of Clarendon," 60.
  his flight, the confiscation of his goods, and the banishment of him and his kindred, 60.
  excommunicates the approvers of the " Constitutions of Clarendon," 60.
  protected by Louis VIII., king of France, 60.
  excommunicates Alan de Neville for imprisoning one of his chaplains, 61.
  excommunicates Gilbert, bishop of London, 61.
  his reconciliation with the king, and return from exile, 62.
  excommunicates all who attended the coronation of the younger Henry, 63.

Becket, Thomas à—*cont.*
his murder, 63.
the pope excommunicates his murderers, 64.
names of his murderers, 64.
miracles worked at his tomb, 64.
Henry II. visits his tomb, 66.
priory of Westwode founded in honour of him, 67.
Louis VIII. visits Becket's tomb, 68.
Becket appears as a spirit to the commanders of king Richard's navy when at sea, 74.
removal of his body from the crypt of the cathedral at Canterbury, 145.
Beda, Sanctus, nascitur, 311.
obit., 312.
Bedegate, Geremias, 322.
"Bedewyni," 77.
Bek, Walterus, "constabularius castri Lincoln. viii. et xj. Edw. I.," 328.
Beke, Thomas de, "custos garderobæ," 329, 330.
"Belegarde in terra Bernensi," 272, *note.*
Beleothgent, brother of Griffin, king of Wales, 29.
Belhus, Thomas de, "vicecom. Cant. et Hunt.," 327.
Bellofago, Thomas de, 319.
Belvoir Castle taken by king John, 134.
"Benedicti beati transitus," 309.
Benedictine monasteries, abbots of, meet at Bermondsey for the reformation of their Order, 180.
"Benedictio cerei in Pascha," 309.
Benedictus papa, 311, 313.
Benet Holme, St. *See* Holme.
Bereford, Asbertus de, "vicecomes Warr. et Leycestriæ," 327.
Bereforde, Ricardus de, "collector tricesimæ comitatus Wigorniæ," 330.
Berengaria of Navarre, queen of Richard I., 75.
Berengarius of Tours :
condemnation of, by pope Leo IX., 27.
his works condemned at Rome by pope Nicholas II., 28.
Berengarius of Tours—*cont.*
and subsequently ordered by pope Alexander II. to be burnt, 28.
death of, 38.
Berkhampstede, 181.
Bermondsey, abbots of the Benedictine monasteries meet at, for the reformation of their Order, 180.
Bernard, St., first abbot of Cisteaux, 44.
death of, 54, 55.
Berne, Johannes, 319.
Beronable, 78.
Berte, Johannes, 323.
Berwick, commission for settling the claim to the crown of Scotland ordered to be held at, 280.
Berwick and Roxburgh restored to the king of Scots by Richard I., 73.
Bestone, 291.
Bethleem, Prior de, 79.
Betun, Baldewinus de, one of those who accompanied king Richard I. when retreating from the Holy Land, 87, 88, 89.
Bigod, Hugh, earl of the East Angles :
death of, 152.
Bigod, Hugh, escapes from the fight at Lewes, 224.
Bigod, Roger, earl of Norfolk and Suffolk, earl mareschal of England, death of, 237.
Bigod, Roger, earl mareschal, marries Alice, daughter of John de Aveynes, earl of Agenois, 277.
Biham, castle of :
seized by William de Forre, earl of Albemarle, 145.
besieged and retaken by king Henry III., 146.
Binans, Peter de, 163.
Birinus, St., translation of the remains of, 54.
Biscopestede, William de, 323
Biset, Margaret, 166.
Bishops, in regard to the taxation of the clergy in 1268, allowed to compound for their bishopricks, 235.
Blakedone, Adam de, 324.

Blanche, queen of France :
honours heaped by her on Richard, earl of Cornwall, 181.
her death, 192.
Blaune, Ricardus, 320.
Blood, flow of, "de fonte" at Gesich for six days, 47.
Blumville, Thomas :
succeeds to the bishoprick of Norwich, 153.
death of, 165.
Blundus, John, elected archbishop of Canterbury, but the election reversed, 162.
Bochardus Iterius, 331.
Bolegambe, Matthæus, 323.
Bollesby, land at, alienated from the abbey of St. Benet Holme by abbot Richerus, 294.
Boltone, Johannes de, 322.
Bonaventure, Richard, 316.
Boniface, a native of Provence :
chosen archbishop of Canterbury, 168.
his election confirmed by the pope, 172.
consecrated, 175.
obtains a mandate from the pope in respect of the collection of the revenues of his diocese and province, 176.
returns from Rome with extended privileges of visitation, 180.
proceedings at Rome on the part of the bishops of England in regard to his claim to the power of general visitation, 191.
returns to England, 191, 192.
excommunication by, of the violators of the charters of liberties and forests, 196.
absence of, abroad, and its consequences, 205.
convenes the prelates and archdeacons of his province to take into consideration the oppressed state of the English church, 213.
his death, 238.
Bonport, Cistercian abbey of, founded by king Richard I., 107.
Bordeaux :
Christmas celebrated at, by king Henry III., 172.
king Henry III. at, 197.
the archbishop of, with certain nobles of Gascony, come over to make accusations against Simon de Montefort, earl of Leicester, 186.
queen Eleanor goes to, with her sons Edward and Edmund, 198.
Edward I. celebrates Christmas at, A.D. 1287, 271.
Bosco, Ricardus de, 330.
Botolph, St., fire at the fair of, and destruction of the house of Friars Preachers at, 272.
Bouillon, Godfrey de, made king of Jerusalem, 39.
Boulogne, Christmas celebrated at, by king Henry III., 200.
Boulogne, Matthew, earl of, married to Maria, abbess of Romsey, daughter of king Stephen, 58.
Bow, St. Mary le, fall of the tower of the church of, 239.
murder in, of a citizen of the name of Laurence, 264.
Boy, prodigy of one, scarcely three feet high, but eighteen years of age, 181.
Boyland, Richard de, justice itinerant, 266.
fine of, 275.
Brabant, the duke of, marries the sister of Philip III., king of France, 246.
conflict between the duke de, the archbishop of Cologne, and the count de Geldres, 272.
Brackley, meeting of the barons at, *t.* John, 131.
Bracy, Robertus de, "collector tricesimæ comitatus Wygorniæ," 330.
Bradfield, John de, made bishop of Rochester, 251.
Brameltone, Nicholas de, prior of the church of the Holy Trinity at Norwich, death of, 235.

Branceleone chosen a senator of Rome, 193.
Brand, Willelmus, 319.
Brause, Matilda de, captured with her son, thrown into prison at Windsor, and by the king's order starved to death, 125.
Brause, William de, 123.
opposition to king John from Matilda the wife of, 123.
they fly to Ireland, 123.
Breaute, William de, brother of Falcasius, refuses to surrender Bedford castle, 151.
Breius, John de, appointed by Gregory IX. to command the papal forces against the emperor Frederic, 157.
Bremes, John de, 160.
Bretons, with the county of Anjou and city of Le Mans, choose the boy Arthur, son of Geoffrey, John's elder brother, as their lord, 108.
Brictricus laicus, lands at Schotesham and Grengvile given by, to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 291, 292.
Bristol:
Christmas celebrated at, 264.
officers of the mint at, 32. Henry III., 324.
Petrus de la Mare, "constabularius castri de, an. x. et xi. Edwardi I.," 326.
castrum et balliva de, 328.
Bristoll, Petrus de, 316.
Brito, Richard, one of the murderers of Becket, 64.
Britonia, Arthur de, Arthur son of Geoffrey Plantagenet, so called, 113.
Bromholme, miracles at, 150.
Bruce, Robert de, one of the two chief competitors for the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 279, 280.
Bruges, Willelmus de, 324.
Brun, Aymerus le, bishop of Winchester, uterine brother of king Henry III., son of Hugh le Brun by queen Isabella, widow of king John, 224.
Brun, Hugh le, son of Hugh le Brun, earl of Marche, married to Isabella, widow of king John; enumeration of their offspring, 224.
Brunham, Hugo de, 321.
Brunham, William de, made prior of the church of the Holy Trinity at Norwich, 235.
Bruntone, William de, justice itinerant, fine inflicted upon, 275.
Brus, Hugo de, 113.
Bruys, Robertus de, dominus de Valle Anandi. *See* Bruce.
Buc, Walter de, 133.
Buffaloes sent from abroad to earl Richard, 188.
Bugenore, Johannes de, 355.
Bukeham, or Bukenham, Richard de·
succeeds to the abbey of St. Benet Holme, 235, 299.
completes the building of the presbytery there, 300.
his death, 300.
Bukerel, Stephanus, 316.
Bulloc, Ricardus, 323.
Bungaye, foundation of the priory of, 69.
Burgh, county of Norfolk:
celebration of Christmas at, by king Edward I., 257.
king Edward and his queen at, 273.
Burgh, abbey of, ravaged by king John, 135.
Burgh, Hubert de, king John's chamberlain:
receives the king's instructions in respect of prince Arthur when prisoner at Falaise, 114.
defends Dover castle against the dauphin, 138.
marries Margaret, sister of the king of Scotland, 146.
the king's justiciary, murmurs of the nobility against, 149.
created earl of Kent, 157.
removed from the office of justiciary, 161, 162.
the king's exactions from him, 162.

Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*
the king relents, and bestows upon him a portion of his former possessions, 162.
death of, 172.
Burghe, Rogerus de, "collector xxx[æ] in com. Heref.," 330.
Burghull, Rogerus, vicecom. Heref., 327.
Burgundy, duke of:
joins king Richard I. at Acre, 77.
with the Templars and French officers opposes king Richard's intention of attacking Jerusalem, 78.
biibed by Saladin, 78.
quarrel with king Richard, 79.
sets out for Acre, 79.
inflexible in regard to coalition, 81.
his death, 81.
Burnel, Robert, bishop of Bath and Wells, the king's chancellor, chosen archbishop of Canterbury, 251.
chosen bishop of Winchester, but the election cancelled by the pope, 255, 256.
his death, 286.
Bury St. Edmunds:
foundation of the monastery of, 19.
church of, built by Aluuin, bishop of the East Angles, 19.
consecrated by Ægelnoth, archbishop of Canterbury, 20.
abbot of, nominated by the king, removed, 41.
Alwold, made abbot, 45.
king Richard I. a benefactor to, 107.
oath taken by the barons at the altar of, *t.* king John, 131.
its charter, among others, made void by king Henry III., 187.
Rustand's address in the chapter-house of, 204.
the liberty of St. Edmund respected by the barons during their war with king Henry III., 221, 226.
king Henry III. at, in 1266, when the disinherited were excommunicated by Otto the legate, 233.
Bury St. Edmunds—*cont.*
composition made with the abbot of, regarding the tenth of the ecclesiastical possessions of England granted to king Edward upon his return with his brother from the Holy Land, 244.
privileges granted to the convent of, respecting weights and measures, 246.
Discovery of the remains of ancient buildings at, 246.
first stone of a new building laid by Robert, prior of the convent, 247.
amount of the tenths paid by the abbey, in consequence of the order of the council of Lyons, 248.
visit of Edward I. and his queen to, in their way to Norwich, 252.
barony of, and other privileges taken into the king's hands upon abbot Simon's death, 254.
separation of the goods of the abbot from those of the convent of St. Edmund, 257.
tempest at, A.D. 1288, 268.
mint at, 317, 325.
abbots of St. Edmunds, 41, 45, 46, 209, 253, 255.
Butevant, castle of, besieged by the king of France, 113.

C.

Cadiensis episcopus, 329.
Caen, king John and his queen celebrate Christmas at, A.D. 1203, 116.
Caithness, bishop of, chancellor of Scotland, one of the commissioners for making settlement of the claim to the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 279

Calixtus II.:
made pope, 45.
visits Normandy, 45.
takes Mauricius, whom the emperor had made pope, and makes him enter the monastic order, 46.
his death, 46.
Calne, accident at, 10.
Caltorp, 291.
" Calvus Mons," town of, burnt by the Normans, A.D. 1167, 61.
Cam, Walter de, 51.
Cambridge:
great discord between the scholars and burgesses of, 179.
great inundation at, 243.
a large portion of the town of, consumed by fire, 249.
Cam^{9}, Henricus le, 321.
Candowre, Johannes de, 329.
Canon, Simon, 321.
Canons, order of, established in the cathedral of Salisbury, and in the church of St. Mary, Southwark, 42.
Canterbury:
Christ Church, dedication of, 44.
confiscation of the goods of the church of, A.D. 1207, 121.
absolution of the monks of, obtained from the pope, 168.
grant from the clergy of the province of, to king Edward I. of their ecclesiastical profits for two years, 263.
Canterbury and York:
dissention between the archbishops of, 41.
controversy between, settled by king Henry I., 44, 45.
Cantilupe, Thomas de, bishop of Hereford, death of, at Rome, 260.
Cantilupo, Fulk de, 121.
Canute:
chosen king by the Danes, 15.
agreement of, with Edmund Ironside, 17.
marries Emma, the relict of king Æthelred, 18.
Canute—*cont.*
gives three manors to the monastery of St. Benet Holme, 19.
his foundation of the monastery of St. Edmund, 19.
goes to Denmark with his army, where the English in it suffer, 19.
becomes king of Norway, 20.
grants the charter of privilege to St. Edmund's, beginning, "In nomine Poliarchi," 20.
exterminates earl Hacun and his wife Gunilda, 20.
goes to Rome, and engages for the payment of Rome-scot in lieu of other exactions, 20.
his division of his kingdom before his death, 20.
his death, family, and general character, 20, 21.
his address to the sea when flattered by his courtiers, 21.
lands given by him in endowment of the monastery of St. Benet Holme particularly specified, 291.
interment of, at Winchester, 314.
Caperun, Adam, 322.
Caperun, Wymerus, 295.
" Carius, tempore Marcelli papæ, iste de Persis triumphavit," 306.
Carlisle, bishoprick of:
created by king Henry I., 48.
Æthelwolf the first bishop of, 48.
officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III., 322.
Carnarvon, 333.
Cartaphilas, John, the Wandering Jew, 156.
Carucagium, grant of, to the king, A.D. 1225, 151.
Castellis, Hamo de, 316.
Castles, king John's order for strengthening all his, 133.
Castre, 291.
Cateby, miracles at, at the tomb of St. Margaret, sister of St. Edmund, 209.
Celar̃, Ricardus de, 319.

Celestine III., pope :
excommunicates the duke of Austria for laying hands on king Richard I., 97.
his remonstrance to king Richard I. upon the capture of the archbishop of Beauvais, with the king's reply, 99.
his death, 99.
Cenomannia subdued by William duke of Normandy, 29, 34.
Cenon papa, 311.
Chalichepetol, 102.
Chalvern, Willelmus de, 321.
Champeneis, Hugo, 320.
Charles, king of the French, marries a daughter of king Edward the elder, 6.
Charles II., king of Sicily, crowned by the pope, 274.
Charters, Great, and of the liberties of the forests :
granted, 133.
pope Innocent declares the charter of liberties void, 133.
both charters acceded to by king Henry III., 151, 152.
cancelled in a council at Oxford by king Henry III., 154.
religious and others to whom charters had been granted, compelled to secure such under the new seal, 155.
Charters of liberties and forests, violators of the, excommunicated, 196.
Chartres, meeting of the kings of France and England at, A.D. 1254, 199.
Chaterich, abbey of, 12.
Chauncey, frater Josephus de, 326.
Cheneye, William de, the founder of Sybeton, 54.
Chester :
city of, with the principal monastery burnt, 44.
king Henry III. at, 213.
David, the brother of Llewellyn, the last reigning prince of Wales, imprisoned in the castle of, 262.
Chester, Ralph, earl of, seized and imprisoned by king Stephen, 53.
Chester, the earl of :
with his companions in conspiracy keep the festival of Christmas at Leicester, A.D. 1224, 150.
the archbishop of York demands of him the immediate surrender of the honours and castles held by him of the crown, 150.
comes to Northampton, and is reconciled to the king, 150.
his expedition to Anjou, 161.
Chester, Roger de, constable of the castle "de Rupe Andeliaci," taken prisoner, 118.
Chesterfield, the disinherited defeated at, 231.
Chichester, Richard, bishop of, canonization of, 220.
Chillendene, Adam de :
succeeds to the archbishoprick of Canterbury, 238,
foregoes his election, 242.
returns to England and resumes his former priorship at Canterbury, 244.
his death, 245.
Chilay, Robertus de, 322.
Chiltern district of England, earthquake in the, 183.
Chinon, king John, on succeeding to the kingdom, seizes his brother's treasure at, 108.
castle of, surrendered to the French king, 119.
Christchurch, London, Augustine monastery of, founded by prior Norman, 42.
Christian æra, reflection on the completion of the twenty-fifth half-century of the, 184.
Christina, sister of Edgar Atheling, 25.
takes the veil, 31.
Christina, daughter of the king of Norway, 215.
Christoforus papa, 313.
Chronica Sancti Albani, 165.
Chronicle, remains of a, recovered from the fragments of the Cottonian fire. Appendix No. 2.

" Chronicon Roffense," extracts from the, *Pref.* xii., xxiii.
Ciltria. *See* Chiltern, 183.
Circles seen in the sun, 42.
Cissor, Robertus, 323.
Cistercian order of monks :
beginning of the, 39.
limitation in regard to the number of the Cistercian abbeys, 54.
generosity of king Richard I. to the houses of the Order, 72.
exertion of the Order in assisting to raise money for king Richard's ransom, 93, 94.
proffered donation from the emperor to them, of part of the ransom of king Richard I. to provide censers for their church, but refused, 98, 99.
grant to the general chapter of the, from king Richard I. of a rent from the church of Scarbeburgh, 107.
Cistercians obtain from the pope a privilege to erect schools of their Order, 179.
abbots of the, summoned to appear before Rustandus, the pope's agent, at Reading, 186.
abbots of the, Order summoned to appear before the king to grant an aid, 205.
exceptions in relation to the goods of the, 232, 235.
Clare, Gilbert de, earl of Gloucester, married to Joan of Acre, daughter of king Edward I., 276.
Clarendon, Henry II. recognizes the customs and privileges of England at, as established by his predecessors, 58.
Claudius, 301.
Clemens Alexandrinus, 305.
Clemens Clericus, 320.
Clemens papa, 25, 26.
Clement III. succeeds to the papacy, 69.
Clement IV. :
elected pope, 227.
enthroned, 231.
his death, 235.
Clergy :
the bishop of Lincoln's computation of the great amount of the revenue of the alien clergy of England, 192.
taxation of the, both as to temporal and spiritual possessions, excepting the Templars, Hospitallers, and Cistercians, 232, 235.
a fifteenth of their spiritual goods granted to the king for three years, 256.
taxation of the spiritualities of, A.D. 1291, 284.
" Clerici flagitiosi curæ traduntur," 60.
Clericus, Adam, 324.
Clerk, Alexander le, 322.
Clerk, Jacobus le, 324.
Cletus I., pope, 302.
Clifford, seizure of the lord de, by Llewellyn, prince of Wales, 258.
Cliftone, Gervasius de, 331.
Clotarius rex, 311.
Clugny, abbot of:
comes to England to visit the houses of his Order, 186.
papal concession to him for reformation of all the several priories and cells belonging to his Order, 277.
Cobeham, John de, sent with Walter de Haliun, by the king, to St. Edmunds, in relation to the mint privileges of the abbey, 253.
Cocus, Henricus, 319.
Cocus, Jacobus, 321.
Coggeshale, Ralph, chronicle of, *Pref.* ix.
" Cognomen " as taken from the place of birth, customary with the kings of England, 221.
Coinage, English :
of king Henry II., 57 ; *Pref.* xviii.
new coinage, A.D. 1180, 68 ; *Pref.* xviii.
change of the, A.D. 1247, 178.
trial of the Pix, 32 Henry III., 315.
Coinage of Ireland regulated by John de Gray, the justiciary, *t.* John, 125.

Coins, Saxon, hoards of, still found in Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, *Pref.* x., xi.
Coleman, Walterus, 318.
Cologne, archbishop of:
comes to London to encourage Richard, earl of Cornwall, in the endeavour to take possession of the kingdom of Germany, 209.
and returns to prepare the way for him, 209.
conflict of the archbishop of, with the duke de Brabant and the count de Geldres, 272.
Columbario, Mathæus de, "camerarius," 332.
Comet, 9, 53, 167.
one supposed to portend the death of king Richard I., 101.
Comin, John, lord of Badenoch, claimant for the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 280.
Commodus Aurelius, filius Marci, 304.
Conewey, "operationes regis Edwardi I. de," 329.
Conference of the nobility of London upon the oppression of the church, with the king's reply, 194.
"Confessores sancti claruerunt," 309.
Conrad II., emperor of Germany, 19.
Conrad III., emperor of Germany, 51, 53.
his death, 54.
Conrad, son of the emperor Frederic, makes war against the pope, 187.
Conradus, monk and sacristan of the Holy Trinity of Canterbury, confessor to king Henry I.:
made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 294.
brings to the abbey with him various relics of St. Dunstan, 294.
Conradus, sixth abbot of St. Benet Holme, 46.
his death, 47.
Constantia, sister of the king of Scots, A.D. 1168, 61.
Constantine:
insurrection raised in London by a citizen of the name of, 146.
Constantine—*cont.*
acknowledges himself the beginner of the sedition, and with two others is executed, 147.
Constantinus Magnus, 306, 311.
Constantinus papa, 311, 312.
Constantius, 307.
Conway, castle and town of, 336.
Corvesgate, 10.
Cormaill, John de, "vicecomes Somers. et Dors.," 328.
Corn, high price of, in Norfolk, A.D. 1128, 272.
Cornubiæ, Lucas, 319.
Cornwall, Richard, earl of, founder of the monastery of Hales, 185.
Coruñ, Mauricius de, comes Burgundiæ, 267.
Council held at London by the bishop of Winchester, 52.
Council, General, A.D. 1245, at which the emperor Frederic is deposed, 175.
Courts of justice, interruption of, *t.* John, 132.
Coventry:
church of, founded by earl Leofric, 28.
monastery of, changed to a castle, *t.* king Stephen, 53.
Cox, Laurentius, 320.
Crema, John de, priest cardinal, holds a council at London, 47.
Cretis, Jacobus de, 219, 220.
Crokestone, king John bequeaths his heart, and lands to the value of ten pounds to the monastery of, 136.
Cross:
colour of the, as worn severally by the crusaders of France, England, and Flanders, 70.
certain nobles of England take the cross, 178.
the, king Henry III. and nobles take it, 181.
nobles who had taken the cross summoned by the king's order to London to consider the condition of the Holy Land, 189.

Cross of wood, said to be part of our Saviour's cross, shown to king Richard I. by a hermit, 80.
Crown of thorns, brought to France, 168.
Croydon, Will. de Warren, son and heir of John de Warren, earl of Surrey, murdered at, 268.
Croyland, abbey of, 12.
ravaged by king John, 135.
Crukyn, 334.
Crusade, account of the, A.D. 1227, 155.
Cruste, Herveus, bishop of Bangor, made the first bishop of Ely, 43.
Crutched or Crouched Friars come to England, 174.
Cuppnyg, Nicholas, 318.
"Custuma lanarum et coriorum, recept. de," 330.
Cuthbert, St., discovery of the body of, 42.

D.

Dagobertus rex Francorum, 311.
Damascus, soldan of, 202.
Damasus papa, 26, 308.
Damietta, 186.
rumours brought to Henry III. of the capture of, 180.
proceedings of the French at, 181.
Dane, Robert de la, 318.
Danegeld, 14, 18, 50 ; *Pref.* xi.
Danes, ravages of the, 14, 312.
Daniel :
"monachus et vitrarius," made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 295.
founder of the chapter house and dormitory at St. Benet's, and entire builder of the hospital of St. James, "juxta Calcetum," 295.
Danube, great overflow of the, A.D. 1195, 97.
David :
the brother of Llewellyn, prince of Wales, joins in rebellion against king Edward I., 258.
captured with one of his sons, 261.
brought to the king, who orders him to be imprisoned in Chester castle, 261, 262.
condemned to death in the parliament of Shrewsbury ; detail of the sentence passed upon him, and of his execution, 262.
further mention of, 326.
"quædam pars vasorum argenti quæ fuerunt David filii Griffini," 329.
David, St., head of, one of the relics given by king Edward I. to the abbey of Westminster. A.D. 1285, 265.
Debts of religious houses, 217.
Decretals, brought into compendium by pope Gregory IX., 164.
"Denarius magnus," coinage of a, by king Edward I., 254, 255 ; *Pref.* xxvii.
Denmark subjugated by Magnus, son of St. Olaf, 26.
Derewentwatre, Thomas de, "collector xxx^{æ}, in com. Cornub.," *t.* Edw. I., 331.
Derlingtone John de :
made archbishop of Dublin, 253.
consecration of, at Waltham in the presence of various bishops, 255.
Desiderius made pope under the title of Victor VII., 35.
Despenser, Hugh, slain in the fight at Evesham, 229.
Deusdedit papa, 310.
"Dictum de Kenilworthe," 234.
Diocletianus, 306.
Diogenes in Alexandria, 305.
Disinherited :
a party of the, *t.* Henry III., seize Kenilworth castle, 231.
carry their depredations through other parts of the kingdom, 231.
commission appointed to regulate the confiscation of the property of persons disinherited, 232.

Disinherited—*cont.*
some of the disinherited take possession of the isle of Ely, 233.
plunder Norwich, and are subsequently excommunicated by Ottobon the legate, 233.
Domesday survey ·
formation of, by William the Conqueror, 36.
reference to the, respecting the manor of Ludham Ferding, 285.
Donatus Epyri episcopus, 308.
Dover castle :
defended against Louis the dauphin of France, 138.
surrendered after the flight from it of Eleanor countess of Pembroke and Leicester, who had held it against the king her brother, 230.
"Dracena, qui vulgariter dicitur Lof," 141.
Dragon, royal banner of the, 223.
Drapparius, Jordanus, 318.
"Dromund," the ship so called, captured by king Richard I., 75.
Dunbar, Patrick de, earl of March, a claimant of the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 280.
Dunelmo, Thomas de, 316.
Duniston, Thomas de, "vicecomes Northumb.," 327.
Dunstan, St. :
prophecy of, in regard to king Æthelred, 13.
benedictional and chalice, the latter of St. Dunstan's own fabrication, brought from Canterbury to St. Benet Holme to be preserved there as relics, 294.
death of, 314.
Dunstaple, meeting of justices itinerant at, A.D. 1224, 150.
Dunwich :
depredations of pirates upon the coast of, 260.
inundation of the sea at, 268.
Dureford, Osbertus de, "vicecom. Warr. et Leic.," 326.
Durham, H., bishop of, left by Richard I. in his absence as one of the "custodes regni;" as well as justiciary for a portion of the kingdom, 73.
"Dyddy, Rogerus, et Agnes uxor ejus," 335.
Dyggeby, Johannes de, "collector tricesimæ in comitatu Leycestr.," 330.

E.

E. [Eustace], bishop of Ely, 127, 129.
Eadmund Atheling, brother of Athelston ·
succeeds as king, 6, 7.
his character, 7.
Earthquakes, 38, 177, 247.
East Angles, see of, transferred from Hengham to Thetford, 33.
East-Anglia, St. Benet Holme the first monastery founded in, 291.
Ecclesiastics, marriage of, first prohibited, 41 ; *Pref.* ix.
Eclipses of the moon, 161, 179, 218, 238, 249, 256, 257, 278.
total lunar eclipses, 257, 269, 272.
Eclipse "prodigaliter," 202.
Eclipses of the sun, 169, 204, 219.
Edburga, daughter of king Edward the elder, 6.
Edelstanus, bishop of Hereford. *See* Æthelstan.
Edgar, king :
succeeds to the throne, 8.
his personal qualities, 8.
monasteries of his foundation enumerated, 8.
rowed by eight kings, 9.
again panegyrised, 11, 12.
verses in praise of him, 13.
coins of, found in Sweden; *Pref.* xi.
Edgar Ætheling :
grandson of Edmund Ironside, 18.
with his sisters Margaret and Christina comes to England, 25.

Edgar Ætheling—*cont.*
thought of by some of the nobles as of right to be successor to king Edward the Confessor, 30.
upon the Conqueror's arrival in England, takes ship with his mother and sisters, and is driven upon the coast of Scotland, 31.
Edgiva, queen of Edward the elder, 6.
Edgyue Swanneshals gives land at Thurgartone to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 292.
Editha, Edgiva, or Edieva :
daughter of earl Godwin, queen of Edward the Confessor, 24, 25.
her character, 30.
her death and interment at Westminster, 34.
Edmund, St. :
translation of, 38.
Edmund, son of Ethelred, named Ironside, king :
origin of his name and descent, 15.
his mother a daughter of earl Thoret, 15.
his character, 15.
duel and agreement of, with king Canute, 17.
his death and the destinies of his family, 17, 18.
Edmund, son of Henry III. :
his birth, and why named Edmund, 174.
assistance of a parliament at London asked for, to enable him to take upon him the government of Apulia, 209.
crosses the sea to visit his brother prince Edward, and the holy places at Jerusalem, 239.
precedes his brother in their return from the Holy Land, 243.
as earl of Lancaster, married to the queen of Navarre, 249.
Edmund, son of Richard, earl of Cornwall :
birth of, 181.
marriage of, when earl of Cornwall, to Margaret, daughter of the earl of Gloucester, 242.
Edmund [de Abbendon] :
archbishop of Canterbury, goes to Rome to complain of injuries, and returns, 165.
his death at Pontigny, 168.
canonised, 177.
translation of, 178.
fresh translation of the body of, at Pontigny, 179.
arm of, cut off by the monks there, 182.
Edric, the murderer of Edmund Ironside, 18.
Edric Styresman, enumeration of the lands given by, to St. Benet Holme, at the foundation of the monastery, 291.
Edsi :
succeeds to the archbishoprick of Canterbury, 22.
death of, 26.
Edward the elder, king, 5.
founds "Nunnaminster," at Winchester, 5.
his offspring, 5, 6.
Edward the Martyr :
succession of, to the English throne, death of, 9, 10.
removal of his remains from Wareham, 11.
Edward, son of king Edmund, comes to England, and dies, 28.
Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, 56.
Edward, son of Æthelred (afterwards called Edward the Confessor) :
visits England from Normandy, but speedily returns, 22.
sent for from Normandy, and crowned king of England, 24.
marries the daughter of earl Godwin, 24.
his character, 25.
founds Westminster abbey, 26.
his reception of earl William, "bastard Normanniæ," 26, 27.
grants a charter of confirmation to the abbey of St. Benet Holme, 28, 292.

Edward—*cont.*
restores the lands of Griffin, king of Wales, to his brothers Beleothgent and Ruwallen, 29.
endows the abbey of Westminster, 29.
death of, and interment at Westminster, 29, 30.
want of decision among the nobles in regard to his successor, 30.
translation of the remains of, by king Henry II., 59.
copy of the Laws of, forwarded to king John by the barons, 131.
new shrine of gold to receive his remains ordered to be constructed by king Henry III., 169.
his body transferred by king Henry III. to a new shrine, 236.

Edward, prince, afterwards king Edward I.:
birth of, 166, 167.
baptized by the legate Otto, 167.
marriage proposed for, with the sister of the king of Castile, 196.
receives Gascony, Ireland, Wales, &c. from his father in grant, 198.
the Welsh rise against him as their new prince, 208.
taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes, 223.
his indignation at that battle in seeing the Londoners arranged on Simon de Montefort's side, is the cause of his being made prisoner, having left the main battle to pursue them, 224.
he escapes from those who received the charge of him under Simon de Montefort's order, 227.
flies to the earl of Gloucester, who aids him with supplies, 227.
joined by many of the nobility, 228.
as prince, with the earl of Gloucester and other nobles, receives the cross from the legate Ottobon, 235.
difference with the earl of Gloucester in relation to the countess, 236.

Edward I., king—*cont.*
by intervention of the nobles reconciled to the earl, 236.
crosses to France, and negotiates a loan from the king preparatory to going to the Holy Land, 236.
with Henry of Almaine and other nobles takes his departure for the Holy Land, 238.
they arrive at Tunis, 238.
he proceeds to Sicily, 238.
John, his eldest son, interred at Westminster, A.D. 1271, 239.
wounded by an assassin previous to his return from the Holy Land, 243.
visits Rome on his return, 243.
grant from the pope to him of the tenth of all the ecclesiastical possessions of England for two years, to pay the expenses of him and of his brother in the Holy Land, 244.
has a son Alphonso, born at "Baunam," in Gascony, 245.
reconciled with the countess of Flanders, 245.
crowned at Westminster with his queen, 245.
makes a pilgrimage with her to St. Edmundsbury, 246.
goes to Norfolk and Suffolk, and keeps Easter at Norwich, 250.
proceeds with a very large army to Wales, 250.
present at the marriage of Llewellyn, prince of Wales, at Worcester, 251, 252.
does homage to the king of France for Ponthieu, in right of his queen, 254.
in the parliament of France, held at Amboise, quit-claims his rights in Normandy to the king of France in perpetuity, together with the territories of Agenois, Limoges, Perigor, and St. Ouen, 254.
coinage by, of a "Denarius magnus," 254, 255 ; *Pref.* xxvii.

Edward I.—*cont.*
celebrates Christmas at Burgh in Norfolk, 257.
demands a subsidy from the different cities and towns of England to carry on war against Llewellin, prince of Wales, 258.
sums contributed from London, Yarmouth, Norwich, and the abbey of St. Edmund, 258.
seizes the tenths which had been granted to the pope, and deposited in various parts of England for carrying on the Holy War, 261.
the king and queen, with their three daughters, after devotion at the shrine of St. Edmund, proceed to Norfolk, 264.
procession of, to Westminster, with certain relics, 265.
goes to hold conference with the king and parliament of France, and to do homage for the territories he claims to hold, 267.
accident to, with his nobles, in Gascony, 269.
the king and queen return to England, stay awhile in Kent and Essex, then pay their vows at the shrine of our Lady of Walsingham, 273.
they visit Burgh, 273.
return to London, 273.
his generosity to William de Saham, justice itinerant, 275.
orders the removal of his father's body to a higher situation in Westminster abbey, near the shrine of St. Edward, 276.
recognized as the superior lord of Scotland, 278, 279.
his announcement to the abbot and convent of St. Edmundsbury of the settlement upon him of the Superiority of Scotland, 280.
the pope grants to him A.D. 1291, for six years (in view of an expedition to the Holy Land), a tenth of all ecclesiastical possessions, 283.

Edward I.—*cont.*
attends the ceremony at St. Edmunds of the translation of the Saint, and proceeds thence to pay his vows at Walsingham, 285.
memorandum of money sent by him to Alphonsus king of Spain, but returned, in consequence of that king's death, 329.
missions from the mogul of India to, 250, 256; *Pref.* xxix.

Edward II.:
birth of, at Caernarvon, 263.

Edwy, son of Ædmund, succeeds as king, A.D. 955, 7.

Egelwinus, alderman, enumeration of lands given by, to St. Benet Holme at the time of its foundation, 291.

Egelwitha, wife to king Alfred, 4.

Egestone, Johannes de, 323.

Egewardus presbyter :
land at Randewrthe given by, to St. Benet Holme, 291, 292.

Egidius, bishop of Hereford, 123.

Egisippus historiographus, 304.

Egwyna fœmina, mother of Æthelstan, the first-born son of king Edward the elder, 6.

Eiche, Willelmus le, 319.

Eleanor, queen of Henry II. :
delivered of a son named Geoffrey, 57.
of a daughter, Eleanor, 59.
of a daughter, named Joan, 60.
her son king Richard's liberality to her, 73.
follows him in his first expedition to the Holy Land, 74.

Eleanor, queen of Henry III.:
delivered of a daughter, Beatrix, at Bordeaux, 171.
delivered of a son, Edmund, 174.
of a daughter, named Catherine, 197.
goes with her sons Edward and Edmund to Bordeaux, 198.
returns from France, whither she had fled after the battle of Lewes, 230.
takes the veil at Amesbury, 268.

Eleanor, queen of Edward I.:
delivered of a daughter, named Eleanor, 237.
delivered at Acre, of a daughter, named Joanna, 243.
of a daughter, named Margaret, 246.
of a daughter, named Berengaria, 249.
of another, named Mary, 252.
at Rhuddlan of a daughter, named Elizabeth, 260.
her death at Herdby, in Lincolnshire; interred with great ceremony at Westminster, 278.

Eleanor, daughter of Henry, II.:
birth of, 59.
married to Alphonso, king of Castile, 62.

Eleanor, wife of Llewellyn, prince of Wales:
death of, after giving birth to a daughter, named Wenciana, 259.
interred at Landmaris, 259.

Eleanor, countess of Chester, sister to the king of Castile, arrives in England, 203.

Eleanor, countess of Pembroke and Leicester, sister of Henry III., her flight from Dover castle, which she had held against the king, after the battle of Evesham, 230.

Elephant, first, brought to England, 201; *Pref.* xxviii.

Eleutherius papa, 304.

Elfrida, "interfectrix," 11.
founds the monasteries of Wherwell and Amesbury, 11.

Elia, 303.

Elizabeth, St., daughter of the king of Hungary, 144, 168.

Elsinus, the first abbot of St. Benet Holme, 292.

Elsius, abbot of Canterbury, 24.

Elwina, daughter of king Alfred, 4.

Ely:
church of, 12.
death of Henry, first bishop of, 48.

Ely, isle of:
taken possession of by a party of the disinherited, *t.* Henry III., 233.
surrendered to prince Edward, 234.

Ely, W., bishop of, left by Richard I., during his absence from the country, one of the "custodes regni," and justiciary for a portion of the kingdom, 73.

Ely, consecration of Wm. de Luda, bishop of, 277.
at a council held there A.D. 1290 the clergy of the diocese grant to the king a tenth of their spiritual goods for a year, 277.

Ely, visitation of the monastery of, by archbishop Peccham, 264.

Ely, Nicholas de, bishop of Winchester, death of, 254.

Ely, Rad. de, baron of the Exchequer, 316.

Emẽpse, Rogerius de, 319.

Emma, daughter of Richard, duke of Normandy:
married to king Æthelred, 14.
flies with her children to Normandy upon Swane's invasion, 15.
afterward married to king Canute, 18.
exiled by her son-in-law Harald to Flanders, 22.
visited by her son Hardecnut, 22.
death and interment of, 27.

Emma, mother of St. Edward, death of, 315.

Emperor, the, and the kings of France and England, with many of their nobles, take the cross, 70.

England:
condition of, after the deaths of bishop Ethelwold and St. Dunstan, 13, 14.
misery of, during king Stephen's wars, 51.
peace of, with France, A.D. 1177, 68.
slavery of the church and prelates of, to the pope, 206.
community of, grant to Edward I., A.D. 1283, a thirtieth for the charges of the late war, 261.

English church, great harass of the, 205.

English laws introduced into Ireland by king John, 125.
Eraclius imperator, 310.
Erculius, 306.
"Ernaldi castellum," 78.
Erpingham, 291.
Esdrefelde, Johannes de, 319.
Espiter, Gaufridus, 320.
Estens̃, Nicholaus des, 321.
Estone, 291.
Ethelwald, St., bishop, translation of, 53.
Euaristus papa, 303.
Eugenius III.:
  succeeds to the papacy, 53.
  holds a council at Rheims on the business of the Holy Land, 53.
  received at Paris, 53.
  his death, 54, 55.
Eusebius papa, 306.
Eustace, son of king Stephen, *Pref.* xv.
  does homage to the French king for Normandy, 50.
  his death and character, 55, 56.
Eustace, bishop of Ely, 123.
Eustachius, the monk, particulars attending his death, 142.
Everardus:
  made bishop of Norwich, 46.
  his death at Fontenay, 53.
Evesham, details of the battle of, 227, 228.
Evesham, Hugh de, made cardinal "Sancti Laurentii," 257.
Exeter:
  the king celebrates Christmas at, A.D. 1285, 266.
  mint at, 32 Hen. III., 317, 323.
Exitus Judæorum, ann. vii., viii. Edw. I., 328.
Explosion, sudden, in London, from an aqueduct, 207.

F.

Faber, Odo, 316.
Falaise:
  prince Arthur a prisoner at, 114.
  removed thence to the tower of Rouen, 116.
Falcasius, 145, 147.
  town of St. Alban's pillaged by, 139.
  fined by the Justices itinerant, and subsequently exiled, 150, 151.
Falling stars, 38.
"Famis valida invasit Angliam, A.D. Mv.," 314.
Fardein, Radulfus de, 321.
Fekingeham castle taken by king John, 134.
Felix papa, 309.
Felmingham, appropriation of the church of, 299.
Feteplace, Adam, 319.
Fifteenth of all moveable goods through England granted to king Henry III., 154.
  moiety of the, granted to the king in 1276, collected, 249.
Fifteenth penny granted to the king by the nobles, 246.
Fifteenth of spiritual goods granted to the king by the clergy for three years, according to the taxation of Walter, formerly bishop of Norwich, 256.
Fifteenth granted to the king in 1290, collected in the year following, 256.
Finchale, interment of Godric the hermit at, 62.
Fines, enumeration of the, inflicted upon the justices itinerant, 275.
Fitz-Piers, Geoffrey, 108.
Fitz-Urse, Reynold, one of the murderers of archbishop Becket, 64.
Fitzwalter, Robert, death of, 164.
Fitz-Warin, Fulk:
  interview of, with "Magister Martinus," the pope's clerk, 174, 175
Fiz Johannes, 316.

Flai, abbot of, sent to England to procure the abolition of trading on Sundays, 100.
Flanders, arrival of the count of, in aid of the king against the Scots, 174.
Flanders, countess of, reconciliation of the, with prince Edward, afterward king Edward I., 245.
Fleming, Johannes le, 319.
Florentius earl of Hoylland, a claimant of the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 280.
Fontevraud, king Henry III. at, 199.
Forests:
order of king John to burn hedges and fill ditches throughout the forests of England, with free pasturage for cattle, 124.
charter of the, granted by king John, 132.
Forr, William de, earl of Albemarle:
disturbs the peace of the kingdom, 145.
seizes the castle of Biham, 145.
brought to the king by the archbishop of York and pardoned, 146.
Fountains abbey, building of, begun, for monks of the Cistercian order, 47.
France:
agents from, come to invite association in a journey to the Holy Land, *t.* Richard I., 72.
king of, prepares for war with king John, 126.
disclosure of intended treachery on the part of, 134.
crown of thorns brought to, 168.
conspiracy of certain nobles of, against pope Innocent IV., 177.
king of, taken prisoner by the Saracens, 182.
Jews driven from, 194.
king of, returns from the Holy Land, 198.
Franceis, "recept. de catallis Baudetti de, suspensi," 329.
François Ricardus le, 319.
Frederic I., emperor of Germany, 54.
crowned by pope Adrian IV., 57.
Frederic I.—*cont.*
reconciled with pope Alexander III., 67.
takes the cross, 70.
Frederic II., emperor of Germany:
excommunicated by pope Gregory IX., 155, 156.
arrives in the Holy Land, and advances the crusade, 156.
Jerusalem and the whole of the Holy Land restored to him, 157.
his entry into and reconciliation of the city, 157, 158.
return of, from the Holy Land, and recovery of his power, 159.
marries Isabella, sister of king Henry III., 164.
has a son named Henry, 166.
seizes several prelates at sea, going to a council, amongst them the legate Otto, 169.
sentence of excommunication against, confirmed by pope Innocent IV., 172.
again excommunicated throughout England and France by the pope, 174.
deposed at a general council, 175.
forces the nobles of Calabria and Apulia to swear fealty to his son Henry, 177.
death of, A.D. 1250, 183.
an impostor arises to represent him, 263.
the imposter punished, 265.
Free-warren, royal proclamation respecting grants of, 192.
French fleet, under the guidance of the monk Eustachius:
notice of victory over, 137.
details of the defeat, 141, 142.
French king, peace between, and his barons, 160.
French shepherds:
confederacy of the, and their attack upon the University of Orleans, 185.
opposed by Simon de Montefort, 185.
fate of their leader, 185.
Friars Minor, 120.
two sent to England by pope Innocent IV., to obtain money for him, 177.

Friars Minor—*cont.*
Friars Preachers and Minorites preach the taking of the cross, 179.
Friars Preachers receive a stone of white marble from the Holy Land, bearing the impression of a foot, said to be that of our Saviour, given by the king to the church of Westminster, 180.
a brother of the order of, murdered at Milan, 193.
in controversy with the University of Paris, 207.
Friezeland, great waterfloods of, *Pref.* xxxiii.
Fromund, Robertus, 321.
Frost, great, in 1205, and its effect on the succeeding summer, 119.
another severe frost, 163.
Frouville, story of disturbance at, by a malignant spirit calling himself "Willelmus ardens," 243.
Frowike, Laurentius de, 316.
Fulco, "prædiator egregius in Francia," 100.
Fuldensis abbas, 312.
Fulk, earl of Anjou, father of Geoffrey (Plantagenet), 47.
Furneval, lay brethren of, slay many of the monks, 248.

G.

Gaietanus, John, elected pope by the name of Nicholas III., 250.
Galdintone, Radulphus de, vicecomes Bed. et Buk., 327.
"Galliæ a barbaris occupatæ," 306.
Gamoc, Petrus de, 322.
Gangy, Willelmus de, 320.
Garald, Adam, 322.
Gardens, English, note of the particular failure of the, in 1283 and two preceding years, 263.
Garments, custom of giving at Christmas omitted by king Henry III., A.D. 1250, 184.
Gascony :
taken from Richard, earl of Cornwall, and given by king Henry to his eldest son, prince Edward, 189.
accident to the king and nobles in, A.D. 1287, 269, 270.
Gaytone, Alanus de, 319.
Gelasius "anti-papa," 45.
Geldres, count de, conflict of the duke de Brabant and the archbishop of Cologne with, 272.
Geoffrey of Milan elected pope, 170.
Geoffrey (Plantagenet), earl of Anjou, marries the empress Matilda, 47.
Geoffrey, son of the empress Matilda, birth of, 48.
Geoffrey, son of king Henry II., birth of, 57.
Geoffrey, natural son of Henry II. :
made archbishop of York by his half-brother, king Richard I., 72.
refuses consent to king John's tax of a tenth upon all goods, A.D. 1206, and flies from England, 119.
Geoffrey, bishop of Chester, death of, 122.
Geoffrey, archdeacon of Norwich, the king's treatment of, 124.
Gerardinus, mercator de Luk, 331.
Gerbereie, castrum de, 35.
Germania, 302.
Germany, a pretender arises in, representing himself as Frederick II., who had died A.D. 1250, 263.
Gesich, flow of blood "de fonte" at, for six days, 47.
Gilbert, bishop of London :
absolution of, 62.
restored to his see, 65.
Giles, St., super Grantham, church of, 12.
Giles, St., London, hospital of, founded, 45.
Gisors, castle of, 58.
Gisorz, Johannes de, 316.
Glastonbury abbey, foundation of, completed by king Edgar, 8.
Gloucester, city of :
burnt a second time, 46.
abbey of St. Peter at, 28.

Gloucester, city of—*cont.*
royal celebration of Christmas at, 39.
mint of, 32 Henry III., 317, 319.
Gloucester, Gilbert, earl of, and de Clare, his death, 161.
Gloucester, G., earl of:
entry of, into London, 234.
makes his peace with the king, 234.
receives the cross with prince Edward and other nobles from the legate Ottobon, 235.
divorce of, from his countess, A.D. 1271, 239.
his sister Margaret married to Edmund, earl of Cornwall, 242.
receives knighthood with Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, 242.
Gloucester, Joan, countess of, daughter of Edward I., delivered of a son at Gloucester, 278.
Gloucester, Robert, earl of:
accompanies his sister the empress Matilda to England, 51.
takes king Stephen, and is afterwards himself taken prisoner, 51, 52.
exchanged for king Stephen, 52.
takes hostages into Normandy, 52.
Gloucestria, Henricus de, 319.
Gnouille, Willielmus de, 335.
Godefridus, archbishop of Rouen, dedicates the church of St. Alban, *t.* Henry I., 45.
Godescale, 133.
Godfrey de Bouillon made king of Jerusalem, 39.
Godiva, called also Godgiva, wife of earl Leofric, her character, 28.
Godric, St.:
becomes a hermit at Finchale, 44.
death and interment of, 62.
Godricus, gift of lands by, to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 291, 292.
Godwin, earl:
treachery of, to Alfred son of Æthelred and his Norman followers, 24.
his death, 27.
"Godwinus comes ad mensam regis," 315.
Goldrun, Hugo, 323.
Goldsmiths and moneyers throughout England seized and their residences searched, 252.
Gras, Nicholas de, vicecomes Surr. et Sussex, 328.
Gratianus, 308.
Gray, John de, bishop of Norwich:
made justiciary of Ireland, 125.
regulates the coinage there, 125.
death of, 131.
Greby, Thomas de, death of, 220.
Gregorius, called Innocentius, contest of for the papacy, A.D. 1129, 47, 48.
Gregorius Sanctus, pope, 310.
Gregory VI., pope, death of, 25.
Gregory VII., pope, 35.
Gregory VIII., 69.
Gregory IX., pope, 155.
excommunicates the emperor Frederic, 155, 156.
makes war upon him, appointing John de Breius, who had been some time king of Jerusalem, commander of the papal forces, 157.
his demand in a council at London of the tenth of all the revenues of the kingdom to enable him to make war upon the emperor, 159.
the decretals brought into "compendium" by, 164.
his death, 169.
Gregory X.:
elected pope, 240.
his death, 248.
Grengvile, 292, 299.
manor of, lost to St. Benet Holme, 286.
Gri, John de, bishop of Norwich. *See* Gray.
Griffin, king of Wales, 27.
slain by his own people, 28.
his head sent to Harold, and by him forwarded to king Edward the Confessor, 28.

Griffin, eldest son of Llewellin, prince of Wales:
seized by his brother, and delivered to king Henry III., 167.
death of, in trying to escape from the Tower of London, 173.
Griffin de Brundefelde joins the Welsh, 212.
Grimolfus Danus, land at Castre given by to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 291.
Gris, Gervasius, 321.
Grosseteste, Robert:
made bishop of Lincoln, 164.
translates the "Testament of the xii. Patriarchs," 171.
Grusey, Ricardus, 322.
Gube, Rocelinus de, 323.
Guido de Limazun, half-brother of king Henry III., comes to England, 177.
Guildford, Geoffrey de Limazun, his treatment at, of one of the king's chief cooks, 194.
Gumier, castellum de, in Anjou, 161.
Gunneys, Thomas de, 326.
Gurnei, Thomas de, 110.
"Guthlaci S. obitus," 311.

H.

H. [Hugh Wells], Lincolniensis episcopus, 129.
Hacun, earl, with his wife, exterminated by Canute, 20.
Hair, length of, as worn by the military, regulated by king Henry I., 47.
Hales, monastery of, in Shropshire:
Henry of Almaine brought to, from Viterbo for interment, 239.
interment of Richard, king of Almaine, at, 240.
Hamelin, Johannes, 323.
Hameltone, W. de, 328.
Hamundus filius Wlfrici, donor of land at Hardele to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 292.
Hanging made by Henry I. the punishment for robbery, 43.
Hannig, 291.
Hantelowe, Johannes de, 321.
Hapesburge, Willelmus de, 321.
Hardecnut, son of Canute by Emma:
succeeds his father in Denmark, 20.
his death, 23.
buried at Winchester, 23.
his character, 23.
succeeds to the throne, 315.
Hardel, Radulfus, 316.
Hardel, Willielmus, 316.
Harold, son of Canute by Ælfgiva:
succeeds his father in England, 20, 22.
exiles Emma his step-mother, 22.
divides the kingdom of England with Hardecnut, 22.
his death, 23.
and interment at Westminster, 23.
Harold II.:
visit of, when earl, to Flanders, 29.
taken by the earl of Ponthieu and sent to William, duke of Normandy, 29.
his oath to William, 29.
favoured by a portion of the nobility as the right successor to king Edward the Confessor, 30.
seizes upon the throne of Edward the Confessor, and places the crown upon his own head, 30.
his body interred at Waltham, 31.
termed "Haraldus proditor," 315.
Hastingge, John de, lord of Bergavenny, a claimant to the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 280.
Hathefet, Henricus, 323.
Haverhulle, William de, dom. regis Henr. III., thesaurarius, 316.
Hecham, 297.
Heinrich, North Frisian Chronicle of, *Pref.* xxxii.

Heliun, Walter de, sent with John de Cobeham by the king to St. Edmund's in relation to the mint privileges of the abbey, 253.
Hengham, the See of the East Angles removed from, to Thetford, 33.
Hengham, Ralph de, C. J. "de banco "superiori," fine inflicted upon, 275.
Henricus aurifaber, 322.
Henricus le Cam̃, 321.
Henry I:
at his accession assembles the clergy and people at London, and promises reform of the laws, 40.
his promises accepted, 40.
crowned by Maurice, bishop of London, 40.
confirms his promises by a charter, 40.
marries Matilda, daughter of Malcolm, king of Scotland, 40.
crosses the sea, 42.
reconciliation of, with archbishop Anselm, 42.
hanging made by him the punishment for robbery, 43.
makes his nobles swear fealty to his son William, 44.
with his queen, at the dedication of the church of St. Alban, 45.
war of, with France, 45.
enters Rouen in triumph, 45.
his sons William and Richard drowned in their return from Normandy, 45, 46.
death of his first queen, 45.
marries Adelicia, daughter of Godfrey, duke of Louvain, 46.
his punishment of the moneyers of England, 47.
his regulation for the soldiery in regard to the wearing of their hair, 47.
goes to Normandy; sends the hand of St. James to Reading, 48.
death of, "in insula Leonum," in Normandy, 48, 49.
brought for interment to Reading abbey, 49.
Henry I.—*cont.*
general opinion of his character, 49.
charter of liberties granted by, produced and sworn to by the barons at St. Edmundsbury in the time of king John, 131.
Henry Fitz Empress, afterwards Henry II., son of Geoffrey Plantagenet:
born, 48.
becomes duke of Normandy, and does homage to Louis, king of France, 54.
has also the earldom of Anjou, 54.
marries Eleanor, formerly queen of France, and becomes duke of Aquitaine and earl of Poictou, 54.
comes to England, 54.
arrives with a strong military force, 55.
his agreement with king Stephen, 55.
his arrival again and coronation in England, 56.
fealty sworn to his sons William and Henry, 57.
expedition of, against Wales, 57.
again crowned at Worcester, A.D. 1157, then lays his crown aside, 57.
his English coinages, 57, 68; *Pref.* xviii.
goes with his queen to Paris, his reception, 58.
reconciliation between him and Louis VIII., 58.
present at the translation of the remains of king Edward the Confessor by abp. Becket, 59.
recognizes at Clarendon the customs and liberties of England as established by his predecessors, 59.
his dissatisfaction with the pope on account of Becket, 61.
the pope's reply, 61.
war with the king of France, 61.
celebrates Christmas at Nantes, A.D. 1169, 62.
coronation of his eldest son by Roger, archbishop of York, 62.
reconciliation with Becket, 62.

Henry II.—*cont.*
expresses his displeasure at Becket's excommunication of all who had attended the coronation of the younger Henry, 63.
his sorrow for the murder of Becket, 63.
sends ambassadors to the pope, 64.
visits the bishop of Winchester when dying, 65.
homage to, by the archbishops, bishops, and "reguli" of Ireland, 65.
his promises to the papal legates in relation to the Holy Land, and for remission of his sins, 65.
returns to England, and visits the tomb of St. Thomas, 66.
his sons make peace with him, 67.
the two Henries restored to confidence, 67.
again visits Becket's tomb, 67.
his generosity to the king of France and his attendants when they visited Becket's tomb, 68.
his munificence to Henry, duke of Saxony, and his family, 68.
takes the cross with many of his nobles, 70.
death of, with a copy of his epitaph, 71.

Henry the younger, son of Henry II.:
birth of, 56.
his marriage, 58.
crowned during his father's lifetime contrary to the pope's prohibition, 62.
his rebellious conduct to his father, 66.
joined by his brothers Richard and Geoffrey, 66.
reconciliation between father and sons, 67.
intended invasion of England by, frustrated, 66.
his death, 69.
named in many histories as Hen. III., *Pref.* xx.

Henry III.:
birth of, at Winchester, 121.
coronation of, 136, 138.
reasons for the description of him as the third of his name, 137; *Pref.* xxii.
declared king at Gloucester, 137.
holds his Christmas at Northampton, 144.
first uses a seal, 144.
the wearing of chaplets of flowers ordered on the occasion by all but ecclesiastics at his coronation, 144, 145.
interview with the king of Scots to treat of a marriage with Johanna, the king's sister, 145.
lays the first stone of a new Lady chapel at Westminster, 145.
meeting of the king and the nobles at Westminster, 146.
retakes the castle of Biham from the earl of Albemarle, 146.
takes 2*s.* for every carucate of land, 146.
meeting held at London with the barons respecting the liberties of England, as sworn to by the king and barons at the time when Louis the dauphin withdrew from the kingdom, 147, 148.
mission from, to Louis VIII. to restore Normandy as he had promised when leaving England, his father being now dead, 148.
adjudged by the pope to be of full age to take upon him the management of the kingdom, who further signifies his commands for all earls, barons, &c., who have the custody of castles, honors, and towns under the king's authority, to give them up to him, 149.
refusal of the barons to give them up, 149.
conference with the bishops and nobility at Northampton, 150.

Henry III.—*cont.*
fifteenth of moveable goods through England, whether of clergy or laity, granted to the king, on condition of two new charters, one of general liberties, the other of the forests, to which the king accedes, 151.
is taken ill at Marlborough, 153.
demands of the citizens of London 5,000 marks, the sum which they had given to Louis the dauphin, afterwards king of France on his retirement from England, 154.
the king's demand, moreover, of the fifteenth of all their moveable goods and substance, 154.
the king's extortions from the burgesses of Northampton, 154.
at a council at Oxford cancels the charters of liberties, 154.
the archbishop of Bordeax sent by the nobles of Gascony, Acquitaine, and Poictou, with other envoys from Normandy, wait upon the king announcing their readiness to join and support him in the recovery of his lost transmarine territories, 156.
the king, under the advice of Hugh the justiciary, makes no reply, 156, 157.
extorts large sums of money from the religious houses and from the Londoners previous to his crossing to Brittany to recover his lost territories, 160.
his return from Brittany, 160.
disagreement between the king and Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, 161.
obtains an aid for the payment of his debts, 161.
holds his Christmas at Worcester, where he removes all the native officers of his court, and appoints foreigners, Poictevins, in their room, 162.
founds a hospital at Oxford, near the East bridge, 162.

Henry III.—*cont.*
change in the computation of his regnal year, 163; *Pref.* xxiii.
dismissal of the Poictevins, 163.
the king marries Eleanor, daughter of the count de Provence, 164.
holds a parliament at London, in which of his own accord he promises to observe the liberties of Magna Charta, 164, 165.
grant in consequence to the king of the thirtieth part of all moveable property, 165.
attempt to murder him, 166.
orders a new shrine of gold to be constructed to receive the remains of king Edward the Confessor, 169.
crosses with the earl of Cornwall to the continent, 170.
the king arrives wlth his army in Gascony, 170.
his flight from Poictou, and illness, 171.
truce with the king of France, the king remaining in Gascony, 171.
returns from Gascony, 172.
takes possession of all lands in England belonging to Normans, 173.
calls a council at London, and in person demands pecuniary assistance, 173.
reply that the charter of liberty he had granted had not been observed, 173.
further consideration of the king's request postponed, 173.
arrival of the count of Flanders in aid of the king against the Scots, 173.
the king goes with his army toward Scotland, 174.
the king orders inquiry as to the amount of rents in England received by Romans and Italians, 174.
orders protection to be given to "Magister Martinus," the pope's clerk, 175.
orders the church of Westminster to be rebuilt, 175.

Henry III.—*cont.*
the king writes, himself, to the pope, 176.
addresses letters to the prelates also, not to pay tallage to the pope, 176.
the king's three half-brothers, Guido de Limezun, William de Valentia, and Æthelmar clericus, come to England, 177.
change of the coinage, A.D. 1247, 178; *Pref.* xxv.
gives a portion of our Saviour's blood to the abbey of Westminster as a relic, 178.
he greatly enriches his uterine brethren, 178.
his request for a grant in aid refused, 179.
in consequence, sells his treasure, 179.
compels the monks of Winchester to take his half-brother Æthelmar for their bishop, 183.
gives great presents to the Gascon lords who came over to make accusations against Simon de Montefort, earl of Leicester, 187.
does not scruple to annul former charters, even that of St. Edmunds, 187.
extorts twenty marks of gold from the Londoners, and moreover compels them to attend the fair he had established at Westminster, 189, 190.
consults his nobles upon what should be done for Gascony, 190.
their reply, 190.
the king takes an oath to go to the Holy Land within three years immediately following, unless prevented by death, 189.
hard to his creditors, lavish to foreigners, 189.
gives Gascony to Edward, his eldest son, 189.
his anger, 191.
his conduct at Winchester when keeping Christmas there, A.D. 1252, 193.

Henry III.—*cont.*
offers his niece, the daughter of Guy, earl of Angouleme, to the earl of Gloucester in marriage, 194, 195.
demands a contribution from the citizens of London of a thousand marks, 195.
levies a fine upon the city of London in consequence of the contest at the quintain, 195, 196.
makes oath before the shrine of St. Edward that he will go abroad, but repents of his intention, 196.
goes to Gascony, leaving his brother Richard "custos regni," 197.
keeps Christmas at Bazas, in Gascony, 197.
gives Gascony, Ireland, Wales, and the honor of Chester and Bristol to prince Edward, 198.
invited by the king of France to pass through that country in returning from Gascony, 199.
his reception at Paris, and particulars of the banquet, 199.
the king at Fontevraud, 199.
detained by the weather, celebrates Christmas at Boulogne, 200.
arrives at Dover, 200.
presents to, from the nobles, 200.
receives the present offered to him by the citizens of London with contempt, 200.
exacts a fine from them of three thousand marks, 200.
great assembly of the nobles at London in consequence of the king's declaration of his large debts, 201.
Rustand de Wasconia sent by the pope to release the king from his vow of going to the Holy Land, 203.
asks a loan from his brother, the earl of Cornwall, that he may undertake an expedition to Apulia, 203.
the aid requested is refused, 203.

Henry III.—*cont.*
orders the different ports of England to be closed against the passing of the clergy out of the kingdom, 206.
asks assistance from a parliament held at London to enable his son Edmund to take upon him the government of the kingdom of Apulia, 209.
grant to the king from the prelates of England of 52,000 marks, 210.
his grief and illness upon the successes of the Welsh, 211.
hastens his return to London, 213, 214.
charges made by, against the citizens, 217.
celebrates Christmas at Paris, where he resigns Normandy, Poictou, and Anjou to the king of France, 220.
alters his seal, 219.
returns to England, 219.
difference begins, in regard to the statute of Oxford, between the king and barons, 219.
the king crosses to France, and goes to Paris, where he falls ill, 220.
returns and celebrates his Christmas at Canterbury, 220.
obtains absolution through the pope from his oath to observe the statute of Oxford, 220.
raises an army, and marches with his son Edward to Lewes, 221.
details of the battle which followed, 222, 223, 224.
the king, his brother Richard, king of the Romans, and prince Edward, taken prisoners, 223.
the king and his brother give their sons as hostages, 224.
the king's disherison of those who had borne arms against him, 230, 231.
goes to St. Edmund's, followed the next day by Ottobon the legate, who excommunicates the "disinherited," 233.

Henry III.—*cont.*
proceeds to Cambridge, and thence to the isle of Ely, 233, 234.
relinquishes the siege of Ely for a while, 234.
comes to Stratford, near London, 234.
the earls of St. Pol, Boulogne, and Ghisnes bring forces to his aid, 234.
enters London, 234.
holds a council at Northampton, 235.
transfers the body of king Edward the Confessor to a newly-prepared shrine, 236.
demands a tenth from the clergy, from which, encouraged by the bishops, they appeal, 236.
death of Henry III., 242.
his interment, 242, 243.
the government, till prince Edward's arrival, placed in commission with Edward, earl of Cornwall, and Gilbert, earl of Gloucester, 243.
his son Edmund marries the daughter of the earl of Albemarle, 236.

Henry, son of prince Edward, interment of, at Westminster, 245.

Henry I., king of France, death of, 28.

"Henricus pius imperator obiit," 19.

Henry IV., emperor of Germany:
takes Rome and deposes pope Gregory VI., 35.
again noticed, 41.

Henry V., emperor of Germany:
marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I., 43.
his quarrel with pope Paschal, 44.
his death, 47.

Henry VI., emperor of Germany, death of, 99.

Henry of Almaine, son of Richard, earl of Cornwall:
made a knight by his father, 210.
murdered at Viterbo on his return from Africa, 239.
his body brought to England and interred in the monastery of Hales, 239.

Henry, son of the king of Scotland, received by king Stephen as a hostage, 51.
Henry, brother of the king of Spain, marries Christina, daughter of the king of Norway, 215.
Henry, duke of Saxony, and his family, king Henry II.'s munificence to, 68.
Henry, nephew of king Richard I.:
made king of Jerusalem, 77.
his death, 99.
Henry, first bishop of Ely, death of, 48.
Henry, bishop of Winchester, on his death-bed reproaches king Henry II., 65.
Hentelowe, Johannes, 321.
Heraclius the patriarch comes to England, 69.
Herbert, prior of Fecamp, afterwards abbot of Ramsey:
purchases the bishoprick of Thetford, 38.
transfers the seat of his see to Norwich, 42.
his death, 45.
Herdby, county of Lincoln, death of Eleanor queen of Edward I. at, 278.
Hereford:
burnt by the Welsh, 27.
officers of the mint at, 32. Henry III., 323, 324.
"recept. de episcopatu Heref.," 328.
Hereford, Peter, bishop of, and Robert Waleran's journey to Rome in 1255, 203.
Hereford, H., comes, 196.
Herinc̃, Ead̃., 323.
Herleva, mother of William the Conqueror, 22.
Herlewin, son of the king of Germany, affianced to a daughter of king Edward I., lost in going upon the ice, 261.
Herlewinus, founder of the abbey of Bec, 20.
Hermit, king Richard I.'s interview with a, 80.
Herwaldus sacerdos, *t.* king Canute, gives land at Wychingham to St. Benet Holme, 292.
Hickeling, Norfolk, mischief to the town of, by irruption of the sea, 270.
Hildebrand:
consecrated pope by the title of Gregory, 34.
succeeded by Desiderius, 35.
Hildegard, St., 168.
prophecy of, regarding Germany, thought to be verified, 207.
Hillarius episcopus, 308.
Hillarius papa, 309.
Hobbosse, 291.
Hoit̃, Rob. de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Lancastr.," *t.* Edward I., 331.
Holand, William de, emperor of Germany, 186.
Holebrook, Ricardus de, senior, 329.
Holme, St. Benet, monastery of:
endowed by king Canute, 19.
certain monks transplanted from, by him to the monastery of St. Edmund, 25; *Pref.* vii., *note.*
charter of confirmation of the possessions of St. Benet Holme granted by king Edward the Confessor, 28.
church of, when first built of stone, "lapidea, antea lutea," 292.
early history of the abbey, App. 291–300.
abbots of, 38, 46, 47, 48, 55, 61, 69, 69, 165, 187, 208, 234, 248.
new presbytery at, built A.D. 1257, 215.
visitation of the monastery of, by the archbishop of Canterbury, A.D. 1280, 257.
confirmation of former charters to the abbey by king Edward I., 266, 267.
great injury to, in consequence of an irruption from the sea, A.D. 1287, 270.
inquisition and judgment upon the tenure of the abbey of St. Benet Holme of the church of Aylesham, 273.
loses the manor of Grengevile, App. 299.

"Holmensis locus," 291.
Holy cross brought to France, 168.
Holy Land :
tax throughout England in aid of the, 61.
Henry II.'s promises regarding the, to the pope's legates, 65.
agents from France come to England to invite association in a journey to the Holy Land, *t.* Richard I., 72.
tenth granted in aid of the, and an "Iter Hierosolimitanum" agreed upon with the king of France, 73.
note of calamities in the, 183.
Homage and investiture :
dispute in relation to, with the pope, compromised, 42, 43.
homage from the king of Scots to king Richard I., 73.
fresh homage demanded by king John from his free tenants throughout England, even from boys of twelve years old, 124.
Honorius II., pope, 46.
death of, 47.
Honorius III., pope, death of, 155.
Honorius IV., pope, his death, 268.
Hope, 334.
Hoptone, Walterus de, 275.
Hornigge :
manor of, given to the monastery of St. Benet Holme by king Canute, 19, 291.
church of, 300.
Horsa and Hengist, arrival of, in Britain, 1.
Hospitallers, exceptions relating to the goods of the, 232.
Hovetone, county Norfolk, 292.
appropriation of the church of, to the monastery of St. Benet Holme, 297.
Houttone, Ad. de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Lancastr.," *t.* Edward I. 331.
Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury :
the pope interferes for his removal from the office of justiciary, 101.
Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, and Geoffrey Fitz Piers, the king's justiciary, the enforcers of king John's rapine upon his return from Normandy in 1203, 117.
death of Hubert, 120.
Hugh, bishop of Lincoln :
return of, from the head house of the Carthusians, 111.
king John's interview with him at the Temple, and confirmation of his will, 111.
his death, and miracle at the time o his interment, 111, 112.
translation of the body of, 256.
Hugh, grandson of king Stephen :
made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 294.
his very singular history, 295.
afterwards abbot of Chertsey, 295.
Hugh [de Norwold], abbot of St. Edmundsbury, made bishop of Ely, 159.
Hugh [de Balsham], bishop of Ely, death of, 267.
Hyckelingge. *See* Hickeling.

I.

Ignis aëreus, vulgo dictus "sylvaticus," 26.
Ilger, Bartholomæus, 316.
Impostor calling himself Frederic II., the emperor, 220.
Indulgence in relation to the interdict granted to conventual churches, except those of the White Monks, 124.
Indulgence, papal, of the tenths of ecclesiastical profits for three years to king Henry III., the goods of the Hospitallers, Templars, and Cistercians excepted, 232.
Ingleis and Ina, 2.
Innocentius papa constituit jejunare Sabbata, 308.

Innocent II., pope ·
character of his reign, 48.
his dedication of the church of Canterbury, 48.
consecrates Louis, son of Louis VI., king of France, 48.
his death, 48, 52.
Innocent III.:
succeeds to the papacy, 99.
death of, 141.
Innocent IV., pope :
election of, 172.
renews the sentence of excommunication against the emperor, 172.
his inordinate demands, 177.
sends two Friars Minor to England to obtain money for him, 177.
contribution promised in consequence, 177.
departure of, from Lyons, 185.
death of, 199.
Innocent V., pope, 249.
Interdict. The bishops of London, Ely, and Worcester, as legates from the pope, have an interview with king John, and finally announce an Interdict, A.D. 1208, 122.
Interdict of the kingdom released by Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum, in St. Paul's cathedral, 130.
Inundation, great, 182.
that of 1257 especially referred to for the mischief it caused to the succeeding year, 218.
at Cambridge and Norwich more especially, 243.
twice at Ipswich and its neighbourhood in 1287, 268, 270.
Ipswich :
punishment of the town of, 264.
Ireland :
king John proceeds thither with an army, and receives the homage of many of the "Reguli," and introduces the English laws. 125.
regulation of the coinage of, *t.* king John, 125.
Isabella, queen of king John :
marriage and coronation of, 111.
proceeds with the king to Normandy, 112.
mother of king Henry III. subsequently married to Hugh le Brun, earl of March; enumeration of her offspring from her last marriage, 224.
Isabella, sister of king Henry III., marries Frederic the emperor, 164.
Isabella, countess of Cornwall, wife of earl Richard, death of, A.D. 1238, 167.
Isabella, daughter of the king of Scotland, countess of Norfolk, death of, 235.
Ivecester, mint at, 32 Henry III., 321, 325.
Ives, St.:
church of, 12.
charter of the fair of, made void by king Henry III., 187.
Ivo, Carnotensis episcopus :
his "Exceptiones ecclesiasticarum regularum," 38.
his death, 45.

J.

Jacobites, institution of the, by pope Innocent III., 101.
James, St. :
relic of the hand of, 57.
scrip and staff of, 74.
James, St., hospital of, "juxta Calcetum," 295.
Jeronimus presbyter, 309.
Jerusalem :
taken by the Christians A.D. 1099, 39.
key of St. Stephen's gate at, forwarded to king Richard I. by a Syrian religious woman, 78.

Jerusalem—*cont.*
bishops of Winchester and Exeter go from England to, 155.
the bishop of Sidon celebrates mass at, A.D. 1282, where it had long ceased to be performed, 258.
Jerusalem and the Holy Land :
restored to the emperor Frederic, 157.
Jews :
persecution of the, 72, 73; *Pref.* xiii.
their capture throughout England, 125.
continued persecution of them, 126.
they apply to the pope for protection from exactions, 164.
punishment of, 182.
driven from France, 194.
forbidden to eat flesh in Lent, 194.
further exactions demanded from them, 198, 200.
cruelty of, to a boy at Lincoln, and their punishment in consequence, 202.
regulations enacted for them in their dealings, A.D. 1275, 247.
of whatever condition, age, or sex, seized throughout England in one day, and placed in prison, 252.
punishment both of Jews and Christians who had been concerned in clipping or falsifying the coin of the realm, 253.
another boy crucified by them at Northampton, 254.
fresh oppression of them, through England, 268.
final expulsion of the Jews, 277.
"recept. de exitibus Judæorum ann. vii. et viii. Edw. I.," 328.
Joan, daughter of king Henry II., birth of, 60.
Joan, countess of Gloucester, delivered of a son named Gilbert, 278.
Joan of Acre, daughter of king Edward I. :
married to Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, 276.
delivered of a son named Gilbert, 278.
Jocelinus, bishop of Bath, 123, 138.
Johanna, sister of king Henry III. :
proposal for her marriage with Alexander, king of Scotland, 145.
the marriage celebrated at York, 146.
Johannes papa, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314.
Johannes Aurifaber, 318, 321.
Johannes filius Simonis, 319.
Johannes filius Rogeri le parmentarius, 320.
"Johannes molendinarius fugitivus," 329.
Johannes et Paulus, 307.
John, king :
birth of, 60.
betrothed to the daughter of Hubert de Moriana, 65.
his brother king Richard's liberality to him, 73.
conspires against his brother, 86.
his endeavour to seize his brother's crown defeated, 94.
king Richard pursues John's adherents, and takes Nottingham castle, 95.
John's submission, and return to his brother's favour, but without the restoration of his lands, 96.
succeeds his brother in the duchy of Normandy as well as in the kingdom of England, 108.
seizes his brother's treasure at Chinon, 108.
chosen duke of Normandy at Rouen, by acclamation, 108.
burns the city of Cenomannia, and sends an army against the Angevins, 108.
entrusts the administration of the government of England ad interim, to Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, William Mareschal, Geoffrey Fitz-Piers, and others, 108.
arrives in England, and is peaceably received by the nobles, 109.
his coronation and triple oath, 109.
after his coronation visits St. Alban's shrine, and then returns to Normandy, 109.

John, king—*cont.*
proposed treaty with the king of France, 109.
agrees with the king of France, that Louis, the king of France's son, shall be espoused to Blanche, daughter of Alphonso, king of Castile, 110.
proposed terms of settlement in the event of the marriage, 110.
the marriage of Louis takes place, 111.
king John espouses Isabella, daughter of the count d'Angouleme, 111.
edict from the king's justiciaries for a tax of 3*s*. throughout England upon every carucate of land, 111.
coronation of John and Isabella, 111.
visits Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, upon his return to England, 111.
celebrates Christmas at Guildford, and goes thence to Northumberland, where he extorts money from the chief persons of the county, 112.
upon his return proceeds with his queen to Normandy, 112.
treaty with the king of France, 112.
advice of his councillors to king John, respecting prince Arthur, 114.
his orders respecting prince Arthur to Hubert de Burgh, to whom the charge of him had been given, 114.
the king not displeased that his orders had been disobeyed, 116.
his reply when the messengers arrived, and announced to him the king of France's ravages, 117.
his nobles leave him, 117.
he returns to England, and extorts large sums of money, taking the seventh part in value of all moveable goods, 117.
his reply to the castellans and citizens of his transmarine possessions upon a remonstrance regarding the straits they were reduced to, 118.
founds the abbey of Beaulieu, 118.

John, king—*cont.*
assembles an army at Portsmouth, and crosses to Rochelle, 119.
levies a tax of a tenth upon all goods throughout England, 119.
his son Henry born at Winchester, 121.
birth of his second son, Richard, 122.
legates from the pope have an interview with king John, and announce an Interdict, 122.
upon the announcement of the interdict John confiscates the property of the clergy, 123.
demands homage severally from the nobility, accompanied by hostages, 123.
sends to Rome, with a promise to the pope of satisfaction, but does not keep his promise, 124.
order of, respecting the forests, 124.
fresh homage demanded by him from all his free tenants throughout England, even from boys of twelve years old, 124.
his cruel commands respecting a murder committed at Oxford, 124.
his treatment of Geoffrey, archdeacon of Norwich, 124.
goes with an army into Ireland, expels Hugh de Lacy, receives the homage of the reguli, and introduces the English laws, 125.
severe tallage imposed by him upon the several religious houses, especially upon those of the Cistercians, 125.
excommunicated by the archbishop of Rheims, 126.
goes to Wales, penetrating to Snowdon, and destroying all before him, 126.
the king continuing obstinate, the pope passes sentence of deprivation on him, 127.
archbishop Langton, with the bishops of London and Ely, promulgate the sentence, 127.

John, king—*cont.*
interview with the pope's Legate proposed to him by two brethren of the Templars, 128.
his interview with the Legate, in company with sixteen of his nobles, at which he swears to submit to the judgment of the Church, to resign his kingdom and crown, and to do homage to the pope; confirming the same by charter, 128.
his remonstrance to Pandulph, 129.
absolved by the clergy, having sworn that he would observe the ordinances of the Church, and renew the laws of king Edward, 129.
repents, and in despair sends messengers to Murmuelius, king of Africa, Morocco, and Spain, offering to hold his kingdom tributary to him, 129, 130.
surrenders his crown at St. Paul's, under deed, 130.
goes to Poictou, and reduces various castles, 130.
removes his army to Lower Brittany, 130.
receives the barons at the New Temple in London, 131.
requires the renewal of homage throughout England, 131.
the king's reply after the barons had forwarded to him a copy of the laws of king Edward the Confessor, 131, 132.
agrees to meet the barons at Runnymede, 132.
great charter of liberties, and charter of the forests, granted, 132.
the king goes to the Isle of Wight, 132.
sends Pandulph to Rome to aid in counteracting the barons, 132.
sends to the neighbouring territories beyond sea to engage troops, 133.
sends orders for the further strengthening of all his castles, 133.

John, king—*cont.*
takes Belvoir and several other castles, 134.
ravages Norfolk and Suffolk, the possessions of the abbeys of Burgh, Croyland, &c., 135.
loses his baggage at "Wellestrem," 135.
reaches Swineshead abbey, 135.
goes thence to the castle of Lacford, 135.
confesses to and receives the sacrament from the abbot of Crokeston, 135.
names his eldest son Henry as his heir, 135.
review of his reign, 135, 136.
leaves his heart, and land to the value of ten pounds to the monastery of Crokstone, 136.
enumeration of his loss of territories and treasure, unredeemed at the time of his death, 136.
tribute to the pope, conceded by king John, refused, 175.
reputed crown of, in the possession of Adam de Stratone, *t.* Edward I., 275.

John XIX., pope, 19.

John XX., pope:
succeeds to the papacy, 249.
his death, 250.

John, archbishop of Canterbury:
holds a visitation of the bishoprick of Lincoln, A.D. 1284, 264.
visits the monastery of Ely, 264.

John, prior of Canterbury, elected archbishop, but his election annulled, 162.

John, bishop of Norwich, his exertions to aid in payment of king Richard I.'s ransom, 93.

John, bishop of Norwich, circumstances attending his election to be archbishop of Canterbury, A.D. 1207, 120, 121.

John, abbot of St. Edmund's, having received the barony from the king, goes to Rome for confirmation, 254.
great expense of his journey, 254.

John, a monk of St. Edmund's:
elected abbot of St. Benet Holme, 296.
death of, before he had received episcopal benediction, 296.

John, son and heir of Walter, duke of Brabant, marries Margaret, daughter of Edward I., 276.

Joppa:
critical condition of, 81.
taken, except the castle, by Saladin, 82.
the siege raised by king Richard, 82.
flight of Saladin and his army from, and their return to the siege, 82, 83.
again defeated by king Richard, 83.
pestilence breaks out at, 85.

Julianus Apostata, tempore Liberii, 307.

Justiciary, immediate appointment of a, required to strengthen the condition of the kingdom, 173.

Justices itinerant:
meeting of, at Dunstable, 150.
in Norfolk and Suffolk, A.D. 1269, names of the, 237.
make visitations in the counties of Northampton and Essex, 266.
in Norfolk also, 266.
injury inflicted by it on the bishop of Norwich and his clergy, 266.
all the justices itinerant ordered to attend the parliament of Westminster, A.D. 1286, 267.
summoned before the parliament, 274.
conduct of the justices de banco and itinerant, investigated in the parliament of Westminster, 274.
their punishment, 275.
appointed in place of those removed by king Edward I., make oath that in future they will neither receive pensions from the clergy nor gifts of any kind from the laity, daily refection only excepted, 276.

Justinianus, 310.

Justinus imperator, 310.

K.

Karlel, Henricus de, 324.

Karleton Fourhowe, "terra de," 294.

Karolomannus, rex Francorum, et Pipinus, 312.

Karolus filius Pipini, rex Francorum, 311.

Kenilworth:
escape of Simon de Montefort the younger from the priory to the castle of, 298.
surrender of the castle of, to king Henry III., 230.

Kenilworth castle:
seized by a party of those who had been "disinherited," 231.
siege and surrender of the castle, 232.

Kilmain, Robertus de, 324.

Kingston, Æthelward, son of Edward the elder, crowned at, 6.

Kircham, Walter de, made bishop of Durham, 180.

Kirtlington, synod of, 10.

Knareburc, 214.

Knighthood:
order from King Henry III. for all persons possessing lands of fifteen pounds to receive knighthood or compound for exemption, 206.
all persons possessing 20*l.* a year in land commanded to receive the order of, 252.

Knouille, Bogo de, 330.

Knouille, Bogonus de, 335.

Kylwardby, Robert de:
appointed archbishop of Canterbury by the pope, 242.

Kylwardby, Robert de—*cont.*
resigns his see on being made bishop of Ostia, and a cardinal, by the pope, 251.
death of, supposed by poison, 255.
Kyrkeby, John de, made bishop of Ely, 267.
Kyrkeby, William de, prior of the Holy Trinity at Norwich, death of, 272, 273.

L.

Lacy, Edmund de, birth of, 239.
Lacy, Henry de, earl of Lincoln:
receives knighthood, 242.
commands an army sent to Wales, A.D. 1277, 250.
Lagham, Johannes de, 332.
Lakenham, Henry de, elected prior of the Holy Trinity at Norwich, 273.
Lamehipam, [*sc.* Lambetham], court held at, 161.
Lammesse, 291.
church of, 298.
Lammesse and Scothowe, monastery of St. Benet Holme, deprived of the patronage of the churches of, 298.
Landed property, the acquisition of, forbidden to religious persons, 254.
Lanfranc, abbot of Caen;
elected archbishop of Canterbury upon the deposition of Stigand, 33.
increase of monasteries in England in his time, 34.
crowns king William Rufus, 37.
his death, 37.
the number of manors restored through his means to the church of Canterbury, 37.
Langbord, Henricus, 324.
Lange, Walterus de, 326.
Langelye, Geoffrey de, 208.
an oppressor of the Welsh, 213.
Langetone, Simon de, chosen archbishop of York, 133.
Langton, Stephen de, circumstances attending his election to be archbishop of Canterbury, 120, 121.
pope Innocent sends letters to king John for the admission of him to the see, with the substance of king John's reply, 122.
returns from Rome, 127.
crowns king Henry III., 136.
holds a council upon the pope's demand, through the legate Otto, respecting certain patronage, and receives refusal, 153.
death of, 156.
Lateran, council of, 44.
Latford, castle of, surrendered to king Henry III., 139.
Lathegr̃, Johannes de, vicecomes Eborum, 327.
La Ville, Walter de, bishop of Salisbury, death of, 238.
Laurel (bay tree), particular notice of the, A.D. 1292, 284.
Laurence, murder of a citizen so named in the church of St. Mary-le-Bow, 264.
Laware, Jacobus, 324.
Le Clerk, Jacobus, 324.
Legates *a latere* sent to England to bring about a reconciliation between king Henry II. and Becket, 62.
Legh, Hamo de la, 332.
Leicester, 181:
town of, burnt by order of Henry II., 66.
the earl of Chester and his companions in conspiracy keep their festival of Christmas at, A.D. 1224, 150.
Len, town of, 231.
Le Noir, Reginaldus le, 316.
Leo imperator, 311.
Leo papa, 313.
Leo IX., pope:
author of the Gregorian-chaunt, 26.
dedicates the church of St. Remigius at Rheims, 26.
his death, 27.

Leofric, earl of, death of; founder of the churches of Coventry, Marie-Stowe, Leominster, and Wenlock, 28.
Leofstan, abbot of St. Edmunds, 25.
his death, 29.
Leominster, church of, founded by earl Leofric, 28.
Leonidas pater Origenis, 305.
Letters addressed by the higher ranks of society in England to the pope and cardinals, A.D. 1246, 176.
Levegarus, "ducis Haroldi capellanus," bishop of Hereford, killed by the Welsh, 27.
Lewellinus, fil. Griffini, princ. Walliæ, 332.
Lewes, details of the battle of, 220, 224.
Ley, Gilbertus de, 321.
Leycestria, P. de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Leycestr.," 330.
Leycestre, Roger de, commutation of fine of, 275.
Liber Additamentorum apud St. Albanum, 217.
"Liberata assaiorum per diversa loca," 32 Hen. III., 325.
Liberties, great charter of, and of the liberties of the forests granted, 132.
Limazun, Geoffrey de, half-brother of king Henry III., his treatment of one of the king's chief cooks, 194.
Limoges and Provence, adjudication in the courts of the king of France respecting, 246.
Lincoln:
siege of, *t.* king Stephen, 51.
king Stephen crowned at, 53.
siege of the castle of, A.D. 1217, 139.
battle of, 140.
beneficed clergy of the diocese of, ordered by the bishop to receive the grade of priesthood, 188, 189.
crucifixion of a boy at, by the Jews, 202.
release of certain Jews who had been concerned in the crucifixion of the boy St. Hugh, 205.
Lincoln—*cont.*
mint at, 32 Henry III., 317, 318, 319.
"recept. de exitibus ballivæ castri, ann. viij. et xi. Edw. I.," 328.
Lindisfarne, Ædmund bishop of, 19.
Lindsey, great mortality of sheep in, and through England, A.D. 1226, 249.
"Linus I. natione Tuscus," 301.
Lisbon, storm off the coast of, injurious to king Richard I.'s fleet in going to the Holy Land, 74.
Lithlebyris, Robert de, commutation of fine of, 275.
Liuns, castle of, taken by the king of France, 113.
Llewellin, prince of Wales, death of, A.D. 1240, 167.
Llewellin (last reigning), prince of Wales: sudden attack of, upon the earl of Gloucester's territory, 212.
rebels, 247.
his submission to king Edward I.; receives "the kiss of peace," and accompanies the king to London, then returns, 251.
marries Eleanor, daughter of Simon de Montefort, 251, 252.
revolt and treachery of, 258.
death of Eleanor his wife, after having given birth to a daughter named Wenciana, 259.
his defeat and death, 259.
his head sent to the king in North Wales; by the king to Anglesey, to be shown to the Anglesians; and thence forwarded to London, where the citizens came out to receive it, with horns and trumpets. Thence carried to the tower of London and fixed upon a beam, 259, 260.
the body interred in the abbey of Cumhyr, 260.
Lokyntone, Johannes de, vicecomes Gloucestriæ, 328.
Lokyntone, Rogerus de, "collector tricesimæ in comitatu Gloucestriæ," 330, 331.

London :
archbishop Anselm holds an ecclesiastical council at, 41.
interdict of, A.D. 1206, 119.
the bridge and much of the city of, destroyed by fire, 127.
insurrection raised in, by a citizen of the name of Constantine, 146, 147.
the higher citizens summoned to the tower by Hubert de Burgh, the king's justiciary, to account to him for the insurrection, 147.
king Henry III.'s demand upon the citizens for five thousand marks, the sum which they had given to Louis the dauphin when he retired from England, 154.
dedication of St. Paul's church at, 168.
citizens of, compelled to pay 1,000 marks to the king, 176.
parliament held at, 176.
presents offered to king Henry III. by the citizens on his return from Gascony in 1254 received with contempt, 200.
sudden explosion from an aqueduct at, 207, 208.
contest between the youths of, and others of the court, at the quintain, 195, 196.
assembly of the nobles at, 179.
another assembly of the nobles at, in consequence of the king's declaration of his large debts, 201.
the nobles again assembled, 203.
charges made against the citizens of, by the king, 217.
entry of the earl of Gloucester into, 234.
great thunderstorm at, A.D. 1291, 247.
"recept. de exitibus cambii per manus Gregorii de Rok et Ofdand. de Podio," 328.

Londoners, great payments from the, to king Canute, 21.

Londoners—*cont.*
joy of the, at the return of king Richard I., 95.

Longchamp, William, bishop of Ely, 72.

Longespee, William de :
takes the cross, 178.
death of, 182.
his remains brought to Acre and entombed, 191.

Loodium, Henry, bishop of, deprived of his see at the council of Lyons, being "proletarius," murders his successor in the bishoprick, 257.

Lotharius the emperor, 47.
his death, 50.

Loue, Walterus, 321.

Lovelock, John de, one of the justices "de banco inferiori," fine inflicted upon, 275.

Lovetone, Simon de, abbot of St. Edmund's, returns to England after confirmation by the pope, 216.

Lough Dirgh, cave at, *Pref.* xv.

Louis VI., le Gros :
succeeds to the throne of France, 43.
his death, 50.

Louis, son of Louis VI., king of France, consecrated by pope Innocent II., 48.

Louis VII., king of France, protects Thomas-à-Becket, 60.

Louis, dauphin of France :
arrival of, and reception by the barons, *t.* John.
the castles of Hertford and Berkhampstead surrendered to him, 138.
goes to St. Alban's and demands homage from the abbot, 139.
excommunication of, 140.
retires from England, 143.
his abandonment of the siege of Toulouse, 144.
insurrection raised in London in his favour, 147.

Louis the dauphin (now Louis VIII.), reply of, to king Henry III.'s application for the restoration of Normandy, 148.

Louis IX., king of France :
returns from the Holy Land, 198.
gives his daughter in marriage to the king of Navarre, 216.
death of his eldest son, 219.
embarks at Aigues Mortes for the Holy Land, 237.
his death and interment at St. Denis, 238.
Luca, episcopus de, 33.
Lucas, chaplain to Hubert de Burgh, 141.
Lucas Cornubiæ, 319.
Lucas filius Walteri, 320.
Lucas Parmentarius, 320.
Luci, Galfrid de, takes the cross, 178.
Luci, Godefridus de, bishop of Winchester, 72.
Luci, Richard de, founds Westwode Abbey, 67.
Lucius II., pope, election and death of, 53.
Lucius III. ;
succeeds to the papacy, 68.
death of, 69.
Luda, Johannes de, 318.
Luda, W. de, 326, 328, 329.
Luda, "Compotus magistri Will. de, custodis de garderoba regis, de receptionibus et misis ejusdem regis in partibus Walliæ super Leulinum filium Griffini tunc principem Walliæ et David fratrem ejus, an. x. usque ad an. xiii. regni regis Edwardi per contrarotulatorem Thomam de Gurney, exhibitum," 326—336.
Ludham Ferding, manor of, originally given by K. Canute to St. Benet Holme, 19.
Luk, mercatores de, 331, 329.
Luneday, Rogerus, 266.
Lusignan, Guy de :
made lord of the island of Cyprus, 77.
Luton, Simon de, elected abbot of St. Edmunds, 209.
Lyndesey, William de, slain by the Welsh whilst reconnoitring, 259.
Lyons .
the pope at, A.D. 1273, 245.
council of, 245.
exaction of tenths by order of the council of, 248.
Lythegr., Joh. de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Ebor., *t.* Edw. I.," 331.
Lyzenim, Guy and Geoffrey de. *See* Limazun.
sons of queen Isabella, widow of John, by her later marriage with Hugo le Brun, uterine brother of Henry III., 224.

M.

"Machometi imago et fanum," 218.
"Magna Charta" of king John, 164, 165.
proclamation for the observance of, A.D., 1255, 201.
Magnus, son of Olaf, subjugates Denmark, 26.
Magnus, king of Norway, death of, 256.
Malcolm III., king of Scotland :
death of, 38.
Malcolm IV., king of Scotland, does homage to king Henry II. and his son Henry, 59.
Malgerus, bishop of Worcester, 123.
Malo Lacu, Petrus de, 146.
Mamworthe, Ricardus, 323.
Mandeville, Geoffrey de, death of, at Ramsey, *t.* Stephen, 53.
Mandeville, Stephen de, taken prisoner by king Stephen, 52.
Manfred, son of the emperor Frederic, 203, 206.
Manger, Willelmus, 323.
Manichæorum hæresis, 306.
Marcellus papa, 306.
March, earl of, his defection from the English followed by the Poictevins, 170.

Marche, Walterus de, vicecomes Lincolniæ, 327.
Marcus Antoninus, 304.
Marcus Aurelius, 304.
Mare, Petrus de la,, "constabularius castri Bristolli," 326, 328, 331.
Marenni, Johannes filius, 319.
Marescallus, Johannes, 319.
Mareschal, Gilbert, his inheritance restored to him upon his father's death, 163.
Mareschal, William, 108.
Mareschal, William, "custos regis et regni," *t.* Henry III. :
assembles an army to raise the siege of Lincoln castle, 139.
his death and interment at the New Temple, his epitaph, 144.
Mareschal, William, earl of Pembroke :
death of, 161.
buried at the New Temple, near his father, 161.
circumstances of his death, 163.
Margaret, queen of Scotland, granddaughter of Edmund Ironside, 18.
Margaret, sister of Edgar Atheling, 25.
married to Malcolm, king of Scotland, 31.
Margaret, sister of St. Edmund, miracles at her tomb, 209.
Margaret, daughter of Henry III. :
birth of, 168.
married to Alexander II., king of Scotland, 186.
Margaret, queen of Scotland, death of, 246.
Margaret, daughter of king Edward I., married to John, son and heir of the duke de Brabant, 276.
Marham nunnery, the first house of foreign nuns, 184.
Maria, abbess of Romsey, daughter of king Stephen, married to Matthew, earl of Boulogne, 58.
Marie-Stowe, county Lincoln, church of, founded by earl Leofric, 28.
Marisco, Galfridus de, 163.
Marisco, William de, capture and execution of, with his associates, 170.
Malberge, Thomas de, 324.
Marlborough :
celebration of Christmas at, 144.
king Henry III. taken ill at, 153.
Martinus imperator, 309.
Martinus papa, 311.
"M. Sanctus papa misit pallium Augustino," 310.
Martini, S. obitus, 309.
Martinus IV., pope, death of, 265.
"Martinus, magister :"
sent by the pope to England upon the aid newly granted, 172.
Fulk Fitz-Warin's interview with him, 174, 175.
Martinus's application to the king, 175.
Martun, Johannes, 321.
Mary, daughter of king Edward I., takes the veil at Amesbury, 266.
Massacre in England by the Danes under Sweyn, 14, 15 ; *Pref.* xii., xiii.
Matilda, daughter of Baldwin, earl of Flanders, wife of William the Conqueror, crowned queen, 33.
gives "Werketone" to St. Edmund's Bury, 33.
Matilda, queen of Henry I., 18, 56.
founds the hospital of St. Giles, London, 45.
her death, 45.
Matilda, daughter of king Henry I. :
married to Henry, emperor of Germany, 43.
consecrated empress, 44.
upon the death of the emperor takes up her residence with her father in Normandy, 47.
fealty sworn to her by the "primates" of England as heiress to the crown, 47.
married to Geoffrey Plantagenet, earl of Anjou, 47.
her son, afterwards king Henry II., born, 48.
birth of a second son, named Geoffrey, 48.
delivered of a third son, named William, 50.

Matilda—*cont.*
arrives in England with her half-brother, the earl of Gloucester, to oppose king Stephen, 51.
acknowledged by great numbers as queen, 51, 52.
besieged in Oxford castle, but escapes to Wallingford, 52.
particulars of her descent, 56.
her death and epitaph recorded, 69.
Matilda, daughter of Henry II., birth of, 57.
married to the duke of Saxony, 60.
Matthew, St., naval fight off the headland of, A.D. 1290, 276.
Maurice, bishop of London, 36.
crowns king Henry I., 40.
his death, 43.
Mauricius imperator, 310.
Maximianus, 306.
Maximianus Erculius, 306.
Mazere, Willelmus de, 326.
Medueye, David de, 323.
Mercer, Rogerius de, 323.
Mercia, Leofric and Godiva, earl and Countess of, 28.
Merlane, John de, death of, 237.
Mersland, 231, 268.
Messina, quarrel between king Richard I. and the king of France, at, 74.
Metingham, Johannes de, justice itinerant, 266.
Middeltone, Radulphus de, 329.
Middleton, William de, bishop of Norwich, 251.
goes to king Edward I. in Gascony with money from the amercement of the justices itinerant, 269.
his death, 272.
Mintage, places of, 32 Henry III., enumerated, 317.
Minur, Johannes le, 316.
Mirabel :
castle of, besieged by prince Arthur, afterwards relieved by king John, with Arthur among the prisoners, 113.
again besieged, 160.
Mogul, Great, mission from the, to the king of England, A.D. 1277, 250, 256 ; *Pref.* xxix.
Molendinarius Johannes, fugitivus, 329.
Moletone, Walterus, 323.
Mollent, Alwold, prior of St. Nicasius at, made abbot of St. Edmunds, 45.
Monasteries abroad founded or endowed by king Richard I. enumerated, 107.
"Monetarii, custodes, assaiatores, et clerici" appointed to the respective places of mintage through England after the trial of Assay, 32 Henry III., 315—325.
Moneyers of England, punishment of the, by Henry I., 47.
Monks of the "Black Order," through France, visitation of, ordered by the pope, but compromised, 197.
Montchensi, William de, taken by surprise at Kenilworth by prince Edward, 298.
Monteferrato, marquis de, king Richard I. accused of being the cause of his death, 92.
Montefort, Eleanor de, with her brother Aymer, in going to Wales, captured at sea, 248.
married to Llewellyn, prince of Wales, 251, 252.
Montefort, Guy de, marries the daughter and heiress of the comte le Rus, 238.
Montefort, Henry de, younger son of Simon, earl of Leicester, death of, in the fight at Evesham, 229.
Montefort, Henry de, justice itinerant, 237.
Montefort, Robert de, his contest in fight with Henry of Essex, 59.
Montefort, Simon, earl of :
death of, at Toulouse, 144.
epitaph of, 144.
fate of his brother. 144.
Montefort, Simon de :
marries king Henry III.'s sister, 165.
his opposition to the French shepherds, 185.

Montefort—*cont.*
returns to England with Guy de Lusignan, 186.
the archbishop of Bordeaux and certain nobles of Gascony come over to lay accusations against him, 186, 187.
leader of the barons at the battle of Lewes, 221.
his arrival on the field, and address to those around him previous to the fight, 222.
prayers uttered by the soldiers in response, 222.
takes the king, the king's brother, and prince Edward prisoners, 223.
his conduct referred to previous to the contest at Lewes; his retirement from England to his foreign inheritance; and his return at the call of the barons to command their forces, 226.
his conduct subsequent to the battle of Lewes, going from place to place, taking the king with him, and using his authority, thus trusting to increase his force, 228.
arrives at Evesham, 228.
particulars of his death in the battle which followed, 229.

Montefort, Simon de, the younger:
who had been sent by his father, with William de Montchensi, to raise forces in Norfolk and Suffolk, returning towards Evesham, to take a night's rest in Kenilworih priory, is surprised there by prince Edward, and flies to the castle, 228.
surrenders, and is sent prisouer to the tower of London, 230.
escapes from custody, 231.

Montes Cormer, Wall., 334.

Moon. *See* Eclipse.
two moons seen, 42, 265.

Mortemer, battle of, between the French and Normans, 27.

Mortmain, statute of, 255.

Morvile, Hugh de, one of the murderers of Becket, 64.

Mowbray, Robert de, earl of Northumberland, restores the church of Tynemouth, 37.

Muntchensi, Warinus de, death of; his great property, 202.

Murmuelius, king of Africa, Morocco, and Spain; king John's offer to hold his kingdom tributary to him, with Murmuelius's reply, 129, 130.

Muro, Thomas sub, 319.

N.

Nantes, Henry II. celebrates Christmas and holds his court at, A.D. 1169, 62.

Naval fight of the Bayonnois, the men of the Cinque Ports, and the men of Yarmouth against the Flemings, off the headland of St. Matthew, 276.

Neverit, Willelmus du Barens, comes de, 137.

Nero imperator, 302.

Neteshirde:
land at, given to St. Benet Holme by king Canute, 19, 291.
appropriation of the church of, 299.

Neteshirde, Adam de:
made abbot of St. Bernet Holme, 208, 298.
lays the foundation of a new presbytery, 215, 298.
his general character and services to the monastery, 298, 299.

Neville, Alan de, excommunicated by archbishop Becket for imprisoning one of his chaplains, 61.

Neville, Hugh de, death of, 147.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne:
John de Baliol does homage at, as king of Scotland, to king Edward I., 286, 287.
Christmas celebrated at, by king Edward I., 287.
officers of the mint of, 32 Henry III., 324.
New Temple at London, king John receives the barons at the, 131.
Nicholas, St.:
translation of, 30.
his death, 307.
Nicholas II., pope:
condemns the writings of Berengarius of Tours, 28.
death of pope Nicholas, 28, 29.
Nicholas III., pope, 257.
Nicholas IV.:
election of, to the papacy, 271, 272.
takes the opinion of the Christian world upon the undertaking of a new crusade, A.D. 1292, 284, 285.
his death, 285.
Nicholas, patriarch of Jerusalem, drowned, 283.
Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum, in St. Paul's cathedral, releases the interdict, 130.
Nicholaus filius Ivonis, 320.
Nobles:
take the cross, 178.
assembly of the, at London, 179.
great assembly of, at London, respecting a proposed expedition to Apulia, 203.
Nogeriis, Raymond de, sent to England by the pope to make arrangements regarding the payment of the tenth of the ecclesiastical possessions of England, granted to prince Edmund and his brother after their return from the Holy Land, 244.
Norais, Rogerius le, 321.
Norfolk, high price of corn in, A.D. 1288, 272.
R. Norfolchiæ et Suthfolchiæ comes, Marescallus, 196.
great alteration in the coast line of, *Pref.* xxxii., xxxiii.
Norfolk and Suffolk ravaged by king John, 135.
Norman, prior, founds the Augustine monastery of Christ Church, London, 42.
Normandy:
abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 118.
citizens and castellans of, in consequence of the king of France's overtures and threats, agree for a truce of a year, if not relieved within that time by king John, who had retired from his transmarine territories; in such case to place themselves under the king of France's protection, 118.
Normans, lands in England belonging to, seized by king Henry III., 173.
Normanvill, Thomas de, escaetor ultra Trentham, 328, 336.
North, Rev. G., *Pref.* xix.
Northampton:
castle of, besieged, 132.
festival of Christmas held at, 144, 150.
conference of the king, bishops, and nobility at, A.D. 1222, 150.
mint at, 32 Hen. III., 317.
Northwalesham, 291.
Northwold, John de, abbot of St. Edmund's, 253.
Nortone, 291.
Norwegians reject Olaf their chief, and take Canute for their king, 20.
Norwich:
ravaged by king Sweyn, 14.
Ralph, earl of Norfolk, *t.* Conq. takes shipping at, for Denmark, 34.
transfer of the see of Thetford to, 38.
John, bishop of, elected to Canterbury, 120.
plundered by the "disinherited," *t.* Edward III., 233.
church of St. Peter and St. Paul at, injured by a storm, 240.
quarrel between the citizens and monks of, 240.

Norwich—*cont.*
conflagration and pillage of the priory, 241.
convention of the clergy of the diocese at Eye, by whom sentence of excommunication was passed upon the citizens who were the offenders, and the same subsequently confirmed at London, by a general council of the clergy, 241.
the king at Norwich, 241.
punishment of the rioters at, 241.
great inundation at, in 1273, 243.
sentence passed upon the citizens of, 247.
visitation of the justices itinerant at, 266.
attack upon, by the Danes under Swain, A.D. 1004, 314.
mint at, 32 Henry III., 317, 320.
Nõt, Walterus de, 336.
Nottingham castle besieged and taken by king Richard I. after his return to England, 95.
Novi Castri, monetarii, custodes, assaiatores, clericus, 32 Hen. III., 324.
"recept. de exitibus cambii, per manus Hugel de Wyke et sociorum suorum," 328.
Nuchers, city of, surrendered to Charles, king of Sicily, 236.

O.

Ocham, Nich. de, 332.
Ocra, Walter de, comes to England with a mission from the emperor Frederic, 173.
Octavianus, 300.
Octavianus papa, 314.
Octavianus, Senator, 300.
Odo, bishop of Ostium, a candidate for the papacy, 36.
Offa, king, character of, 2.
Okestone, Walterus, 323.
Olaff, St., king, son of Harold king of Norway, put to death by the Norwegians, 28.
Oleron, king Edward I. celebrates his Christmas, A.D., 1286, at the isle of, 268, 272.
Oneleie, island of, 17.
Orleans, university of, attack upon, by the French shepherds, 185.
Oswald, bishop of Worcester, 11.
Oswald, St., discovery of the head of, 42.
Oswin, St., king and martyr, remains of, removed to Tynemouth, 43.
Otho, emperor of the Romans, marries a daughter of king Edward the elder, 6.
Otho, afterwards emperor of Germany, birth of, 61.
Otho, nephew of Richard I. :
crowned king of Germany, 101.
elected emperor, 109, 110.
Otho IV., emperor, comes to England, 120.
Othulfus, donation of land by, to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 291.
Otto, the pope's legate :
in the name of the pontiff demands certain patronages in every cathedral and abbey, 153.
unwillingly returns to Rome, leaving it in Stephen de Langeton's, the archbishop's, hands to consult the clergy and make reply to the pope, 153.
the measures refused, 153.
arrival of, A.D. 1267, 165.
convokes a council, 165.
summons the abbots of the Black Order to appear before him at St. Martin's, London, to receive a reformation of their statutes, 166.
baptizes prince Edward, afterwards king Edward I., 167.
demands fresh procurations, 167.
his further demands, 167.
recalled by the pope, 168.
among the prelates seized at sea, by the emperor, going to a council, 169.
verses on the occasion, 169.

Ottobon :
holds a council at St. Paul's, where he absolves Simon de Montefort, earl of Leic., and his accomplices, whom he had before excommunicated, 235.
holds another council at Northampton, at which he invests prince Edward, the earl of Gloucester, and other nobles with the cross, 235.
returns home, with the king's leave, 235.
succeeds to the popedom by the name of Adrian V., 249.
Oxenedes, John de, *Pref.* iii., iv.
Oxford :
birth of king Richard I. at, 57.
disseminators of unsound doctrines at, banished the kingdom, 61.
abandoned by the members of the university of, in consequence of a murder there committed, and of king John's cruel commands relating to it, 124.
celebrations of Christmas at, by our kings, 145, 147.
hospital at, near the East Bridge, founded by king Henry III., 162.
meeting at, summoned by the earl of Cornwall, to consider the state of the kingdom, 198.
division arises between king Henry III. and the barons in relation to the statutes of, 219.
the contention assumes a more decided character, 220.
the king seeks and obtains absolution of the pope from his oath to observe them, 220, 225.
parliament of, 1264, 225.
mint at, 32 Henry III., 317, 319.
Oxford castle surrendered to king Stephen, 52.
Oxnead, village of, co. Norf., *Pref.* iv.
Oxonia, John de, 59.
made bishop of Norwich, 67.
Oxoniæ, H., comes, 196.

P.

P. episcopus, Winton, 162.
Pampesworthe, Thomas de, 329.
Pampeworth, Thomas de, 330.
Pandulph, the pope's legate :
Pandulph, with his brother Durandus, sent to England by the pope, but returned, unable to work upon the king's stubbornness, 126.
first interview of, with king John, 128.
receives the resignation of king John's crown and kingdom by a charter, 128.
returns through France, taking with him eight thousand pounds of silver, as restitution to Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, and the other exiles, for their losses, 128.
advises the exiled bishops to return peaceably to England, 129.
promoted to the see of Norwich, 143.
retiring from his legation in England, goes to Rome, 146.
consecrated bishop of Norwich, 146.
his death, 153.
Pantheon Romæ, 310.
Papacy, contest for the, A.D. 1129, 47, 48.
Papal visitation of the religious orders throughout the world, 162.
Papal concession of power to the abbot of Clugni for the reformation of all the several priories and cells belonging to his order, 277, 278.
Papede, Johannes de, 324.
"Parabolæ" of king Alfred, 5.
Paris :
quarrel between the scholars and citizens of, 157.
Paris, Matthew :
chronicles of, referred to, 184 ; *Pref.* ix., x.
the termination of his chronicle noticed, 184.
Paris, Walterus de, 324.
Paris, Willelmus de, 318.

Parliament :
held at London, 189.
of 1253, in which the violators of church and kingdom, and more especially of the charters of liberties and forests, were excommunicated, 196.
great, held at London, at which the king asks assistance to enable his son Edmund to take upon him the government of the kingdom of Apulia, 209.
held at Westminster, 265, 267, 274.
agents from the king of France present at it, 267.
Paschal II., pope, 39, 41.
holds the council of Lateran, 44.
death of, 45.
Patricius stoicus philosophus, 305.
Patrick, St., purgatory of, 56 ; *Pref.* xiv.—xvii.
Paul, St., church of, in London :
burnt, *t.* king Stephen, 50.
dedicated anew, 168.
Paulus, 307.
Paulus "primus heremita," 306.
Paulyn, Robertus, 329.
Pauncefot, Grimaldus, 326, 328.
Peace proclaimed through England, by order of Henry III. at the time of the barons' war breaking out, 227.
Peccham, John de,
made archbishop of Canterbury, 253.
holds a council at Reading, attended by the bishops of his province, 254.
his visitation of the bishoprick of Lincoln and of the monastery of Ely, 264.
death of, 287.
Peeche, Hugo, 335.
Pecok, Robertus, 320.
Pelagius papa, 310.
Penne, Alexander de la, 335.
Pentecoste, Robertus, 316.
Perche, death and interment of the earl of, after the battle of Lincoln, *t.* Henry III., 140.
Period and ages of the world, 1.
Pertone, Willelmus de, 327, 328, 329, 330, 335, 336.
Pessi, Willielmus de, 137.
Peter, king of Arragon :
seizes upon Sicily, Calabria, and Apulia as in right of his wife, daughter of Manfred, son of Frederic, formerly emperor of the Romans, 262.
his kingdom taken from him by the pope in consequence of his contumacy and disobedience, 263, 264.
Peterborough, abbey of, founded by king Edgar, 8.
Petrus, called Anacletus, contest of, for the papacy, 47, 48.
Petrus aurifaber, 324.
Petrus filius Clementis, 32.
Petrus Wyntoniensis episcopus, 138.
Phil. Cæsarensis, 305.
Philip I., king of France, 28, 38.
death of, 43.
Philip II., king of France :
treaty of peace with, 68.
joins with king Richard in taking the Cross, 69.
takes four castles belonging to the king of England, 70.
agents come from, to invite king Richard I. to join in a journey to the Holy Land, 72.
quarrel of, with king Richard at Messina, 74.
Philip sets out for Jerusalem, 74, 75.
returns to his own country, 76.
tries to seize Normandy, 94.
invades Normandy, 108.
interview with king John, 109.
their treaty, 110.
besieges the castles of Andeli and Ruis in Normandy, 116.
his overtures to the citizens and castellans of Normandy in 1203, after king John had quitted the country, 117, 118.
prepares for war with king John, 127.
death of, 148.

Philip III., king of France :
coronation of, at Rheims, 239.
marries the daughter of the duke of Brabant, 246.
makes war upon the king of Arragon, 265.
his illness and death, 265.
Philip, son of the king of France, marries the heiress to the kingdom of Navarre, 264.
Philip IV., king of France, coronation of, 267.
Philip, bishop of Durham, death of, 122.
Philippus clericus regis, one of three who accompanied king Richard I. when coming away from the Holy Land, 87.
Philippus filius Roberti, 320.
Picon, Robertus, 323.
"Pima [*sc.* Pinu], abbatia de, fere ad Nichatam," repaired and enriched by king Richard I., 107.
Pin, Thomas de, vicecomes Devon., 327.
"Pinitursum" in Normandy [*sc.* Pontersum], castle and town of, burnt, 161.
Pipinus primus, 311.
Pirates from Zealand and Holland make depredations upon the coasts of Yarmouth and Dunwich, 260.
Pius I. papa, 304.
Pix, trial of the, an. 32 Henry III., details of the, 315, 325; *Pref.* xxvi.
Plantagenet, Geoffrey, father of Henry II., 48.
his death, 54.
Pleshy, castle of, surrendered to king Stephen, 52.
Podio, Ofdend de, 328.
Poictou abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 118.
Poictou, Richard, earl of, takes the cross, 69, 70.
Poictevins :
substituted for natives of the country as officers of his court by Henry III., 163.
but subsequently, upon advice, removed, 163.
Pollard, Michael, 323.
Ponte, Johannes de, 273.
Ponte, Ricardus de, 318.
Pontefract, Peter de, prophecy of, 127.
Pontignac, translation of the body of St. Edmund at, 179.
monks of, cut off the arm of St. Edmund, 182.
"Pontiniacense monasterium," 107.
Pope :
extortions on the part of the, A.D. 1240, 167.
slavery of the church and prelates of England, to the, 206.
Pope and emperor, peace between the, 160.
Pope's mandate for granting to king Henry III. the ecclesiastical tenths of the kingdom for three years, 189.
Popes, two created at one time at Rome, A.D. 1068. One, the bishop of Parma, who was driven away; the other, the bishop of Lucca, who remained pope, 33.
"Popo papa, qui et Damasus," 26.
Portsmouth, 119.
Poterell, Robertus, 318.
Pratis, St. Mary de, procession to the church of, 212, 213.
Prelates of England grant 52,000 marks to the king, 210.
Prestone, Robert de, justice itinerant, fine of, 275.
Pretender, a, arises in Germany, representing himself to be Frederic II., emperor, who died A.D. 1250, 263.
his punishment, 265.
Pride, Ricardus, 320.
Printeys, John de (Pontipara), elected bishop of Winchester, 260.
Prior, Willelmus, 318.
Probus, 306.
Provence, adjudication in the courts of the king of France, relating to, 246.
Provinces, cities, &c., enumeration of the, surrendered to the king of France in consequence of king John's retirement from his transmarine possessions, 118.
Punde, Nicolas de la, 323.

Q.

"Quinque Portuum vadia et stipendia nautarum," 334.

Quintain, contest at the, between the youths of London and others of the court, 195, 196.

R.

Rabr̃, Radulfus, 316.

"Radulfus comes" gives land at Hoveton to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 292.

Radulfus (first of the name), abbot of St. Benet Holme, 38.
- believed to have been a Norman, 293.

Radulphus, prior of St. Benedict Ramsey: made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 69.
- extended notice of, 296.
- covers the roofs of the several buildings of the abbey with lead, 296.

Rale, William de:
- made bishop of Norwich, 166.
- the monks of Winchester desire to have him for the bishop of their diocese, 169.
- his estimate of the value of his bishoprick of Norwich, 169.
- discord between the king and him in consequence of the request of the monks of Winchester, 169.
- confirmed, contrary to the king's wish, in the bishoprick of Winchester, 172.
- having fled abroad, is recalled to the king's favour, 173.
- death of, 183.

Ralph, earl of Norfolk. 34.

Ralph [de Turbine], bishop of Rochester:
- succeeds to the archbishoprick of Canterbury, 43.

Ralph [de Turbine]—*cont.*
- his election, 44.
- consecration, 44, 45.
- crowns Adelicia, Henry I.'s second queen, 46.
- his death, 46.

Ramsey, monastery of:
- founded by king Edgar, 8, 12, 52.
- the abbot of, nominated by king Henry I., ordered to be removed, 41, 42.
- the abbey deprived of the fair of St. Ives, 187.

Randewrthe, 291.

Randulfus aurifaber, 321.

Reading, royal celebration of Christmas at, 53.

Reading abbey:
- hand of St. James restored to, 57.
- dedication of the abbey church of, 60.
- abbots of the Cistercian order summoned to appear at, before Rustandus, 205.

"Recepta a diversis de subsidio regi facta in guerra sua Walliæ versus Lewelinum filium Griffini," 326–336.

Redham, 291.

Redinge, Robert de, justice itinerant, 266.

Redinge, Robert de, a friar preacher, apostatizes and marries a Jewess, 247.

Reginald:
- abbot of St. Benet Holme, builder of the great hall of the abbey, 296.
- his further exertions for the benefit of his monastery, 297
- his death, 159.

Regnal year, change in the computation of the, *t.* Henry III., 163.; *Pref.* xxiii.

Religious houses:
- severe tallage imposed upon the, by king John, especially those of the Cistercians, 125.
- great debts of those of England, *t.* Henry III., 217.
- religious persons forbidden to acquire landed property, 255.

Remigius confessor, 309.

Res, brother of Griffin, king of Wales, head of, sent to king Edward the Confessor, 27.

Resus, prince of South Wales. does homage to king Henry II. and to his son Henry, 59.

Reymundus, of the order of Friars Preachers, author of the " Summa," 164.

Reynerius taliator, 322.

Rheims:
council of, 53.

Rhys Maradoc (ap Meredith):
rebellion in South Wales under, A.D. 1287, 269.
his death, A.D. 1292, with final suppression of all rebellion in Wales, 286; *Pref.* xxx.

Ricardus junior, 324.

Ricardus senior, 324.

Richard I., king ·
birth of, 57.
his accession to the throne and coronation, 72.
his generosity to the monks of the Cistercian order, 72.
fills the vacant ecclesiastical benefices, 72.
his liberality to his brother John, and to his mother, queen Eleanor, 73.
goes abroad, leaving certain bishops "custodes regni," 73.
announces the loss of his seal, 73.
quarrel of, with the king of France at Messina, 74.
the king of France apparently, but not sincerely, reconciled, 74.
follows the king of France to the Holy Land, 75.
takes Cursac, king of Cyprus, prisoner, 75.
marries Berengaria, daughter of the king of Navarre, 75.
takes the ship called a "Dromund," 75.
captures Acre, 76.
his further progress, 77.

Richard I.—*cont.*
gives the kingdom of Jerusalem to his nephew Henry, and Cyprus to Guy de Lusignan, 77.
takes Darum, 77.
joined by the duke of Burgundy, 77.
takes 7,000 camels laden with treasure, 77.
enters into communication at Jerusalem with a Syrian religious woman, 78.
his interview wlth a hermit, who prophesied that Jerusalem would not be taken, and also his own death, 80.
carries the hermit with him to his camp, who on the seventh day after, as he had himself foretold, dies, 80, 81.
driven towards Cyprus in going to relieve Joppa, 81.
arrives at Joppa with a portion of his forces, and relieves the siege, 82.
extraordinary valour of, at Joppa, 82, 83, 84.
advance of the forces which king Richard had left at Ptolemais, 85.
his treasure falling short, and army decreasing, determines on returning home, 85, 86.
informed that his brother John was conspiring against him in England, 86.
with his queen and sister suffers shipwreck in crossing the Mediterranean, 86.
reaches Corfu, 87.
discovered by his ring, 87, 88.
his identity recognized, 88.
escapes, but intelligence having been forwarded to the duke of Austria, he is intercepted and thrown into prison, 89.
the duke of Austria sells king Richard to the emperor, 91.
the emperor's treatment of the king, 91.

Richard I., king—*cont.*
the king's reply in defence of himself to the emperor's various accusations, 92, 93.
king Richard agrees to pay 150,000 marks for his ransom, 93.
contributions levied in England for the payment of it, 93.
his release and return to England, 94, 95.
splendid appearance of the heavens at the moment of his arrival, 95.
visits the shrine of St. Thomas, at Canterbury, 95.
pays his devotions at St. Edmund's shrine, 95.
besieges and takes Nottingham castle, 95, 96.
crowned again at Winchester by Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, and afterwards crosses to Normandy, 96.
his capture of the archbishop of Beauvais and his archdeacon ; the pope's remonstrance and the king's reply, 99.
discord with the king of France, 100.
subjugates Flanders, 101.
truce with the king of France, 101.
proceeds to Poictou to suppress a rebellion, and besieges the castle of Chaluz, 101, 102.
wounded, 102.
particulars of his illness and death, 103.
orders his body to be interred at Fontevraud, and his heart at Rouen, 106.
his bowels in the church of the castle of Chaluz as a gift to the Poictevins, 106.
verses on his death, 106.
a house of Præmonstratentians founded by him in Aquitaine, 107.
"Abbatia etiam de Pima [*sc.* Pinu] fere ad Nichatam" repaired and endowed by him, 107.
his second seal, 107.

Richard II., duke of Normandy, death of, 19.

Richard, duke of Aquitaine, and Geoffrey earl of Brittany, join their brother Henry against their father, king Henry II., 66.

Richard, brother of Henry III. :
birth of, 122.
afterwards earl of Cornwall and king of Germany, 196, 316, 324.
receives knighthood, and subsequently goes to Gascony, 152.
he is received at Bordeaux, 152.
made earl of Cornwall by his brother and earl of Poictou, 152.
military force sent against him by the king of France defeated, 152.
returns to England, 155.
marries Ysabella, countess of Gloucester, 161.
brings about a truce between the soldan of Babylon and the Christians, 169.
arrives at the port of Trapani, 169.
met on his return to England by the king, 170.
returns with other of the nobles to England, 171.
marries Sinchia, sister to the queen of England, 172.
honours heaped upon him by Blanche, queen of France, 181.
his reception at Lyons, 181, 182.
receives news of the successes of the Saracens, 182.
buffaloes sent to him from abroad, 188.
his anger upon being deprived of Gascony, that it might be given to prince Edward, 189.
his refusal of aid to the king, his brother, to support an expedition to Apulia, 203.
elected king of Germany, 206.
invited to take possession of the kingdom by the archbishop of Cologne, 209.
his departure, arrival at Aix la Chapelle, and coronation, 209, 210.
makes his son Henry a knight, 210.

Richard, brother of Henry III.—*cont.*
enumeration of the parties present at his coronation, 210.
description of his further reception in Germany, 211.
the king of Spain discontented at the earl of Cornwall's election, 212.
his extravagant expenditure, 214.
gives certain of his possessions in England to his son Henry, 214.
transfers his lands and makes away with his property in England to meet his German expenses, 214.
his return, 219.
taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes, 223.
death of, at Berkhampstead, 240.
interred at Hales in Shropshire, 240.
Richard, earl of Gloucester, death of, 220.
Richard, earl of Poictou :
homage of, for his father's land, 70.
takes the cross, 69, 70.
Richard, natural son of king John, said to have been the person who killed the monk Eustachius, 142.
Richard [Wethershed], chancellor of Lincoln :
made archbishop of Canterbury upon the cassation of Walter, a monk there, 157.
his death, 161.
Richard, bishop of Chichester :
canonization of, 220.
translation of, 249.
Richard, abbot of St. Albans, removes the remains of St. Oswin, king and martyr, to the church of Tynemouth, 43.
Richard, prior of St. Benet Holme, 215.
Richard, abbot of Westminster, made the king's treasurer, 256, 326.
Richard, Prior of Dover, made archbishop of Canterbury, 66.
Richerus, fifth abbot of St. Benet Holme, 293.
completes the "campanarium occidentale" of the monastery which abbot Ælwold had left unfinished, 294.
Richerus—*cont.*
his conduct in the abbacy detailed, 294.
his death, 46.
Ringesfeud [otherwise Ringgefelde], William de, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 187, 298.
Rinne, Thomas, 320.
Robbery, ordered by Henry I. to be punished by hanging, 43.
Robechild, Johannes, 321.
Robert, bishop of Chester, 36.
Robert, prior of St. Benet Ramsey :
made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 297.
occurrences during his abbacy, 298.
makes additions to the abbey offices, 298.
Robert, prior of St. Edmund's, resignation of, 255.
Robert II., duke of Normandy, his death, leaving a son "Willelm Bastard de Herleva concubina," 22.
Robert Curthose, eldest son of William the Conqueror, 32, 36, 37.
goes to Italy, 32.
afterwards to the Holy Land, and subsequently returns to Normandy, 32.
goes to Jerusalem, 39.
returns from Jerusalem, 41.
defeated by his brother, 42.
condemnation of, 42.
his death, 48.
buried at Gloucester, 48.
Robert, bishop of Chester, A.D. 1085, 36.
Robert, bishop of Lincoln, A.D. 1250 :
returns from Rome, 165.
Robert, bishop of London, succeeds Edsi in the archbishoprick of Canterbury, a Norman, related to William the Conqueror, 26.
Robert, dean of Sarum, made bishop of the diocese, 238.
Robert, prior of Ramsey :
made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 165.
death of, 187.
Robertus cissor, 323.
Robertus filius Johannis, 320, 323.

Robertus filius Nicholai, 320.
Rocestria, Salomon de, 266. *See* Roff.
Rochelle, *See* Rupella.
Rochester, bishop of, 210.
Rochester castle, siege of, *t.* king John, 133.
Rodmarke, W. de, 328.
Rodulphus, earl of Hapsburgh, chosen king of Almaine, 245.
Roff, Salomon de :
justice itinerant, 266.
fined, 275.
Roger, archbishop of York :
who had been excommunicated by the pope in consequence of the coronation of Henry the younger, released from the interdict, 65.
Roger, bishop of London, 163.
Rogerius le mercer, 323.
Rogerius filius Willielmi, 324.
Rokesle, G. de, 328, 332.
Rollesby, 291.
Roma, 304.
Romans and Italians, inquiry ordered as to the amount of rents in England received by, *t.* Henry III., 174.
Rome :
council held at, 46.
fall of a portion of the church of St. Peter at, 264.
Romescot, 20.
Ros, William de, one of the claimants for the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 280.
Rosemude, Thomas, 316.
Rothelan, 333.
Rothinge, Willielmus de, "vicecomes Norff. et Suff.," 327.
Roxburgh restored to the king of Scots by king Richard I., 73.
Rubeus, the count, makes oath that he had no concern in the death of Henry of Almaine, 243, 244.
Rubeus Petrus, 167, 168.
Ruffus, Walterus, 318.
Runnymede, king John agrees to meet the barons at, 132.
Rus, Hugo le, 321.
Rus, Stephanus le, 321.
Russelle, Rogerus, 324.
Rustand de Wasconia :
sent to England by the pope for the collection of tythes, 202.
also to release king Henry III., on certain conditions, from his vow of going to the Holy Land, 203.
the prelates of England assemble to make reply to him, 204.
preaches at St. Edmundsbury, 204, 205.
abbots of the Cistercian order summoned to appear before him at Reading, 205, 206.
tyranny of, over the prelates, 206.
Ruwallan, brother of Griffin, king of Wales, 29.

S.

Sabinus papa, 310.
Saham, Willelmus de, justice itinerant, 266.
king Edward I.'s generosity to, 275.
"Sainte Chapelle" at Paris, building of the, to receive the Holy Cross, 168.
Saladin :
takes Joppa, 81.
flight of, with his army after Richard I. had raised the siege, 82, 83.
returns with his army to the siege, 83.
again defeated by king Richard, 83.
death of, 87, 94.
Salisbury, order of canons established in the church of, 42.
Salopiæ, "recept. de quintadecima comitatus, per Bogonem de Knouille," 330.
Saltrey, Henry monk of, his "Narratio de Purgatorio S. Patricii," *Pref.* xvi.
Sampson, prior of St. Benet Holme, afterwards elected abbot, 159, 165, 297 299.
Sancto Claro, Willielmus de, 328, 335.

Sancto Lando, Johannes de, vicecomes Sumerset, 328.
Sancto Mare, Ingaunus de, 324.
Sandwich, arrival of king Richard I. at, in his return from the Holy Land, 95.
Saracens, slaughter of, at the taking of the city of Nuchers, 236.
Sarsorius, Willelmus, 319.
Saviour, reported discovery of the coat of, without seam, 57.
" Sartam, novum castrum super," in Anjou, 161.
Sauue, castle of, taken by king John, 134.
Saxi, donation of land by, to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 291.
Scabellis, Jacobus de, chosen to the papacy, assumes the style of Honorius IV., 265.
" Scardeburch," rent of cxx. marks granted by king Richard I. to the chapter of the Cistercian order from the church of, 107.
Scermugge, Rogerus :
  succeeds to the bishoprick of Norwich, 231.
  his consecration, 231.
Scawerburi, Nich. filius Nicholai de, 320.
Schopesham, 297.
Scocwille, Gaufridus, 319.
Scothowe, 291.
  ecclesia de, 298.
Scotland among the territories which belonged to Canute, 21.
  southern parts of, ravaged by king Stephen, 50.
  state of, upon the death of Alexander III., 278, 279.
  controversy respecting succession to the crown of, 278.
  king Edward recognized as its superior lord, 278.
  John de Baliol and Robert de Bruce the two chief competitors for immediate possession of the crown, 279.
  commissioners appointed to make settlement of the claim, 279.
  enumeration of the claimants, 280.
Scotland—*cont.*
  deeds of settlement and of seisin on the part of the competitors, as ordered by king Edward to be entered upon the chronicles of the abbey of St. Edmund, 280, 281.
Scutage, payment of, to the Danes, A.D. 1007, 314.
Scutages of later times, 151, 161, 171, 218.
  examination of such as had been called for between the second and forty-second year of king Henry III., 218, 219.
  scutage, "pro exercitu Walliæ," 266.
Seal of king Richard I., announcement of the loss of the, 73.
  religious and others to whom charters had been granted compelled by king Henry III. to secure them under a new seal, 155.
  alteration of the seal of king Henry III., 219.
Segrave, Stephanus de, " miles et literatus," made justiciary, 161, 162.
Seim, Gilbertus, 323.
Sebeby, Andreas de, 322.
Seleby, Johannes de, 322.
Senare, Willelmus, 324.
Sergius papa, 311, 313.
Severinus papa, 310.
Severus imperator, 305.
Shaftesbury, nunnery of, founded by king Alfred, 5.
Sheep, mortality among the, in Lindsay and through England, A.D. 1276, 249.
Shepherds, French :
  confederacy of the, 185.
  their attack upon the university of Orleans, 185.
  Simon de Montefort's opposition to them, 185.
Shrewsbury, officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III., 320.
Sidon, the bishop of, celebrates mass at Jerusalem, where it had ceased to be performed, 258.
Silvester, Hugo, 318.

Simeone, Henricus, 319.
Simon, prior of Norwich, election of, to the bishoprick of Norwich set aside, 166.
Simon, abbot of St. Edmund's, death of, 253.
Simon filius Rogeri, 319.
Simplicius papa, 309.
Sinanan, 89.
Sinchia, sister to the queen of England, countess of Cornwall, 172.
 delivered of a son, named Edmund, 181.
 death of, 22.
Sinebald, the cardinal, elected pope under the title of Innocent IV., 172.
Siward, Walterus, 323.
Sket, miles, his donation of land at North-walesham to the monastery of St. Benet Holme, 291.
Soccingi, Girardus de, 133.
Sodentone, Thomas de, justice itinerant, 275. *See* Sudingdon.
Soldan of Babylon:
 truce between the, and the Christians, 169, 202.
 release of prisoners by the, 191.
 takes the city of Antioch, 235.
Soldan of Damascus, 202.
Somertone, 291.
Sother I., 304.
Sotherus papa, 304.
Soules, Nicholas de, one of the claimants for the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 280.
Southwark, church of St. Mary:
 order of canons established in the, 42.
 church of St. Mary burnt, 127.
Sowy, Godefridus de, 323.
Spain:
 invasion of, by the king of Morocco, "Mira Mumelin," 98.
 the king of, discontented at the election of Richard, earl of Cornwall, to be king of Germany, 212.
 asserts his claim to that kingdom, 214.
 death of the queen of, lady of Ponthieu, mother of Eleanor, queen of England, 254.
Spalding, priory of, 12.
Spari, Henricus, 322.
Speciarius, Thomas, 322.
Spiciarius, Radulphus, 316.
Spineto, Peter de, elected pope by the name of John XX., 249.
Staff, "Prior S. Thomæ juxta, collector xxxæ in divers. comitat., *t.* Edw. I.," 331.
Stalre, Ralph, the donor of land at Suthwalesham to St. Benet Holme, 291.
Standone, Petrus de, 316.
Stanes, Adam de, 316.
Stanes, Alexander de, 320.
Stanes, Thomas de, 316.
Stanforde, Adam de, 320.
Stephani beati, prothomartyris, corpus, 309.
Stephanus papa, 312, 313.
Stephen, nephew of king Henry I.:
 breaks his oath of allegiance to the empress Matilda, 49.
 accepted for king by the nobles, 49.
 his perjuries, 49.
 passes over to Normandy, 50.
 ravages the southern part of Scotland, 50.
 receives Henry, the king of Scotland's son, as a hostage, 50.
 taken prisoner by the earl of Gloucester and sent to Bristol castle, 51.
 exchanged for the earl of Gloucester after the latter had been taken prisoner, 52.
 castle of Oxford surrendered to him, 52.
 seizes the earl of Chester, 53.
 crowned at Lincoln, 53.
 agreement of, with Henry, duke of Normandy, 55.
 death of, and interment at Feversham, 56.
Stephen IX., pope, death of, 28.
Stigand, archbishop of Canterbury:
 episcopal encroachments of, 27.
 the pall granted to, by the anti-pope Benedict X., 28.
 interdiction of, by pope Alexander II., 29.

Stigand—*cont.*
taken by William the Conqueror, together with his other English pledges, to Normandy, 32.
deprived of his archbishoprick at the council of Winchester, 33.
Stirchesle, Walterius de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Lancastr.," 331.
Stirchesle, Willelmus de, 266.
Stoke, Rogerus de, "collector tricesimæ in comitatu Warr.," 330.
Stratford, near London, king Henry III. at, in 1267, 234.
Stratone, Adam de, wealth of, conviction and punishment of, with the justices itinerant, the possessor of the reputed crown of king John, 275.
Styrkesle, Walterus de, 266.
Sub Muro, Thomas, 319.
Sudingdon, Thomas de, justice itinerant, 266, 275.
Sun :
circles seen in the, 42.
eclipses of the. *See* Eclipse.
" Sunemannus interfectus est, cum fratribus " suis, primus inhabitor loci St. " Benedicti de Hulmo," 312.
Suthfeud, William de, chosen bishop of Norwich, 172.
Suthwalesham, land at, given to St. Benet Holme by Ralph Stalre, 291.
Suthwalesham, Nicholas de, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 300.
Swantone, 291.
manerium de, 297.
Sweyn, king :
ravages Norwich, 14.
enumeration of his ravages through the counties of England, *Pref.* xii., xiii.
" Swein rex Dacorum navigio venit " Norwyci," 314.
" obitus," 315.
Sweyn, son of king Canute :
succeeds to the kingdom of Norway, 20.
his flight from Norway, 26.
Swithunus episc. Wintoniensis consecratur, 312.
Sybeton, abbey of, founded, 54.
" Sylvaticus, ignis aereus vulgo dictus," 26.
Sylvester [de Evesham], bishop of Worcester, 138.
Symacus, 305.
Syrian religious woman enters into communication with king Richard I. at Jerusalem, 78.
Syward, earl of Northumberland, death of, 28.

T.

Tailure, Henricus le, 322.
Taliator, Raynerius, 322.
Tanur, Robertus le, 322.
Tany, Lucas de, slain, whilst reconnoitring, by the Welsh, 259.
Tartars :
population and military force of the, A.D. 1258, 217, 218.
defeat of the Soldan's army by, 250.
the king of the, takes the soldan of Babylon prisoner, 26.
Taxation of the spiritualities of the clergy, A.D. 1291, 283.
Tedmerche. Johannes de, vicecomes Oxoniæ, 327.
Tempest, extreme, of the year 1222, 147.
another, 212, 213.
" Textus antiquus, magnus, imaginibus gemmisque pretiosis, circum-ornatus," 298.
Templars:
rise of the order of, 45.
device upon their seal, 45.
two brothers of the, propose an interview between king John and Pandulph, the pope's legate, 128.
exception in relation to the goods of the, 232, 235.

Templars and Hospitallers, defection of, from the emperor Frederic in the Holy Land, 158.
Temple, New, interment of William Mareschal at, 144.
Temple, Old, at Paris, reception of Henry III. at the palace of the, when returning from Gascony in 1254, 199.
Tenths, exaction of, by order of the council of Lyons, 248.
" Testamenta xii. patriarcharum," 171.
Thames, river :
  head of Harold I. thrown into the, 22.
  failure of water in, A.D. 1114, 44.
  water of, exceeds its usual limits, 171.
Thebea Legio, 306.
Theobald, abbot of Bec:
  made archbishop of Canterbury, 50.
  crowns King Henry II., 56.
  death of, 58.
Theobaldus Leodiensis:
  elected pope, taking the name of Gregory X., 239, 240.
  his consecration, 240.
Theodorus, Magnus, 308.
Theodorus papa, 310.
Theodotion interpres, 304.
Theokebir, Nicholaus de, 319.
Thetford:
  church of the Holy Trinity at, 12.
  see of the East Angles removed to, 33.
  Arfastus, bishop of, 36.
  William, bishop of, 36.
  bishoprick of, purchased by Herbert, who had been prior of Fescamp, 38.
  transfer of the see to Norwich, 38.
Thiparum, Willelmus de, 322.
Thirne, 291.
Thomas aurifaber, 320.
Thomas, St., of Canterbury; translation of his remains from the crypt of the cathedral, 145. *See* Becket.
Thomas, archbishop of York, death of, A.D. 1100, 41.
Thomas, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 61.
  his death, 69.
Thorney, abbey, founded by king Edgar, 8, 12.
Thunder:
  heard throughout England, Ireland, Wales, and France, on Christmas night, A.D, 1172, 65.
  dreadful, 162.
  thunders and great inundations, 171.
  great thunder-storm at London, A.D. 1290, 278.
Thurb, aurifaber, 321.
Thurgartone, 292.
Thurnham, Stephen de, seneschal of Anjou, seized by Richard, son of Henry II., 71.
Thurstan, abbot of Glastonbury, outrage perpetrated by, upon his monks, 35.
Thurstan, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 292.
  epitaph inscribed upon his tomb, 293.
Tidmers, Johannes de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Norff. et Suff., *t.* Edward I.," 331.
Tinctor, Philippus, 323.
Tithes of England, Scotland, Ireland,, and Wales:
  Rustand de Wasconia sent to England by the pope for the collection of the, 203.
Toarz, castle of, among those abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 118.
Torand, Thomas, 324.
Toulouse, abandonment of the siege of, by Louis the dauphin, 144.
Tours, council of, A.D. 1163, 59.
Tovi, Michael, a citizen of London, execution of, 249.
Tovy, Michael, mayor of London, 316.
Traci, William de, one of the murderers of Becket, 64.
Treachery, disclosure of intended, on the part of France, 134.
" Trenchebarbe," textus Evangelii qui dicitur, 128.
Treves, death of the bishop of, A.D. 1258, 216.
Tripoli taken by the Saracens and destroyed, 274.
Trivalli, fortress of, king Richard I.'s prison, 91.

Trobbleville. *See* Frouville.
Truce between king John and the French king, A.D. 1206, 119.
Trumpetone, Rogerus, 335.
Tucke, Lord Alan da le. *See* Zouche.
Turbe, William:
consecrated bishop of Norwich, 54.
his death, 67, 299.
Turg, Henricus, 323.
Turonica, among the provinces abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 118.
Turs, Nicholas de, justice itinerant, 237.
Tutingtone, 291.
Tynby, 334.
Tynemouth:
restoration of the church and foundation of the monastery of, 37.
remains of St. Oswyn removed to, 43.
Tyrrel, Walter, slays king William Rufus in the New Forest, 39.
Tyrus, 302.
Tybenham, 291, 297.
Tyberius imperator, 310.

V.

Val de Dunes, battle of, 26.
Valence, William de:
son of Isabella, queen of king John, by Hugh le Brun, her second husband, 224.
Valencia, William, son of William de Valencia, slain by the Welsh when reconnoitring, 259.
Valentinus, 308.
Vallibus, John de, justice itinerant, 266.
Vernouil, flight of the French from their camp at, 97.
Vesci, Eustachius de, slain, 134.
Vescy, John de, a claimant for the crown of Scotland on the part of his father, A.D. 1291, 280.
Visitation of the justices itinerant in Norfolk, 266.
injury inflicted by it on the bishop of Norwich and his clergy, 266.
Victor II., pope, death of, 27.
Victor III., pope, 35.
Victore, Hugo de Sancto, chronicle by, when written, 47.
Viginus papa, 304.
Vilain, Hugo le, 320.
Vital, Will., "vicecomes Lond.," 316.

U.

Ulf, episcopus, 26.
Urban II.:
consecrated pope, 37.
death of, 39, 43.
Urban III., Hubert, archbishop of Milan, made pope by the name of, 69.
Urban IV.:
chosen pope, 220.
death of, 227.
Usury, increase of, *t.* Henry III., 217.
Uvius, first abbot of St. Edmunds, 315.

W.

W [de S. Mariæ Ecclesia] Londoniensis episcopus, 129.
Walden, castle of, surrendered to king Stephen, 52.
Walderus comes. *See* Waltheof, 34.
Walerun, Robert, journey of, with the bishop of Hereford to Rome, 203, 204.
Walery, St., castle of, 37.
Wales:
William the Conqueror "in suam dominationem accepit," A.D. 1071, 34.

Wales—*cont.*
expedition of Henry II. against, 57.
king John goes to, and penetrates to Snowdon, 126.
army sent against, under Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, 250.
completion of the conquest of, by Edw. I., 261.
final suppression of rebellion in, A.D. 1292, 286 ; *Pref.* xxx., xxxi.
account of the monies raised and expended by king Edward I. in the reduction of Wales, 10th to 13th of his reign, 326–336 ; *Pref.* xxx.
Walesdun, *sc.* Val de Dunes, battle of, 26.
Walesham. *See* Northwalesham.
Walesham, Nicholas de, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 248.
Walfrannus episcopus, 312.
Walganus, nephew of king Arthur, tomb of, found in Wales, 33.
Wallingford ·
Christmas celebrated at, 172.
terms of agreement made at, between Henry duke of Normandy, and king Stephen, 55.
officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III., 321.
king Henry III. celebrates his Christmas at, A.D. 1244, the guest of his brother Richard, 172.
Walo :
the papal legate, 137, 139.
leaves England much enriched, 143.
Walpole, Ralph de, consecrated bishop of Norwich, 272.
Walsingham, king Edward I. and his queen pay their devotions at the shrine of our Lady of, 273.
Walter, Hubert :
made bishop of Salisbury, 72.
afterwards, when archbishop of Canterbury, A.D. 1194, crowns king Richard I. at Winchester after his return from the Holy Land, 96.
Walter, bishop of Carlisle, enters the order of Friars Preachers, 177.
Walterus aurifaber, 324.
Waltham abbey :
the body of Harold interred at, 31.
secular canons removed from, and regulars introduced, 67.
charter granted to, of special liberties, upon vacancies in the abbey, 196.
Waltheof, earl :
death of, 34.
interred at Croyland, 34.
Walton, Simon de, bishop of Norwich :
his consecration, 217.
his death, 231.
Waltone, terra domini Thomæ de, 299.
Wandegisilus, S., abbas, obiit, 311.
Wandering Jew, the, 156.
Wardon, abbot and convent of, injury done to, by king Henry the third's proceedings in regard to free warren, 192.
Warren, the earl of, and Hugh Bigod, fly from the fight at Lewes, and cross the sea, 224.
Warren, John, earl of, wounds the Lord Alan de la Zouche in Westminster hall, 237,
Warren, William de, son and heir of John de Warren, earl of Surrey, murdered in a tournament held at Croydon, 268.
Warwic, J., comes, 196.
Wauton, Simon de, bishop of Norwich. *See* Walton.
Waxtonesham, 291, 294.
Weights and measures :
uniformity of, ordered by king Richard I., A.D. 1188, 72.
privileges in respect of, granted to the convent of St. Edmund's, 246.
Welles, Hugh de, bishop of Lincoln, death of, 164.
Welch :
come to do homage to king John, 124.
made subject to the English laws, 187.
irruption of the, A.D. 1256, 207.
rise against their new English prince, 208, 209.
irruption and successes of the, in 1257, 211.

Welsh—*cont.*
their endeavour to get the Scots to join them, 211.
further successes, 212.
the North and West Welch combine, joined by Griffin de Grundefelde, 212.
continuance of the war with the, 213.
seize a castle on the border, 216.

Wenge, Robertus, 321.

Wenlock, church of, founded by earl Leofric, 28.

West-Acre, priory of, consumed by fire, 267.

Westmele, Ricardus de, 324.

Westm., Edwardus de, 316.

Westminster:
festival of Christmas celebrated at, 127, 151, 164, 168, 170, 274.
meeting of the king and nobles at, 146.
fire in the palace, 220.
a new fair at, ordered by the king, 178.
parliament held there, A.D. 1285, 265.
another parliament, A.D. 1286, at which agents from the king of France were present, 267.
all the justices itinerant summoned to attend it, 267.
the justices itinerant again summoned before parliament, A.D. 1290, when judgment was passed upon them, 274, 275.

Westminster abbey:
building and endowment of, by king Edward the Confessor, 26, 29.
first stone of a new Lady chapel at, laid by king Henry III., 145.
impression of a foot in white marble from the Holy Land, represented as that of our Saviour, given by king Henry III. as a relic to the church, 180.
Alphonsus, son of Edward I., interred at, 263.
Eleanor, queen of Edward I., interred there, 278.

Westminster hall inundated by the Thames, A.D. 1242, 171; *Pref.* xxv.

Westmele, Ricardus de, 324.

West Wallia, 334.

Whit Laurentius, 319.

White Monks, in opposition to the interdict, A.D. 1208, perform sacred duties, and are excommunicated, 123.

Wicke, Gaufridus de, 321.

Wilfricus, "sanctus anachorita," death of, 56.

"Willelmus ardens," story of a malignant spirit at Frouville in Normandy, so naming itself, 244.

Willelmus aurifaber, 322, 324.

Willelmus filius Johannis, 320.

Willelmus filius Ivonis, 322.

Willelmus filius Radulfi, 323.

Willielmus filius Hugonis, 320.

William, the surname of, peculiar to the dukes of Aquitaine and earls of Anjou, 55.

William, duke of Normandy ("Nothus, id est Bastardus"):
afterwards king William the Conqueror, 20.
the Normans averse to receiving him as their duke, they fight at Walesdune, and are defeated, 26.
his visit to England, and reception from king Edward the Confessor, 26, 27.
Le Mans conquered by him, 29.
arrives in England, and overthrows Harold, 31.
his coronation, 31.
goes to Normandy, 31.
confiscates and distributes the possessions of the English, 31, 32.
his religious character, 32.
monasteries founded by him, one in England and one in Normandy, 32.
his sons enumerated, 32.
founds Battle-abbey in Sussex, 32.
goes to Normandy with Stigand the archbishop and his English pledges, 32.

William, duke of Normandy—*cont.*
despoils the English monasteries of the treasure which the richer English had deposited in them, 33.
goes to Scotland, where he receives the homage of the king, 34.
visits the shrine of St. Cuthbert, at Durham, in returning home, 34.
again reduces Le Mans, 34.
after taking large sums of money from the English goes again to Normandy, 35.
his character, 34, 35.
fights the battle of Gerbereie against his son Robert, 35.
subdues Wales, 35.
demands six shillings upon every hide of land in England, 35.
acquires treasure "quocunque modo," 36.
gives three bishopricks to three of his chaplains, 36.
forms the Domesday survey, A.D. 1086, 36.
his testamentary disposal of his several territories and of his treasure, 36.
his death, 36.
burial at Caen, 36.
great treasure of, 36, 37.

William Rufus, king :
wounded in the battle of Gerbereie, 35.
distributes his father's treasure, 36.
ornaments his father's tomb, 37.
coronation of, by archbishop Lanfranc, 37.
opposes his brother Robert, 37.
conspiracy of the nobles against him, 37.
promises reform of the law, 38.
sends money secretly to the king of France, 38.
forgets his promises, 38.
makes Anselm archbishop of Canterbury, 38.
his extortions, 39.
death of, 39.
review of his reign, 39, 40.
interred at Winchester, 40.

William and Richard, sons of Henry I. :
drowned on their return from Normandy, 45, 46.
Latin verses on the occurrence, 46.

William, son of Henry, duke of Normandy :
birth of, 55.
his death, 57.

William, king of Scotland, surrenders himself to king Henry II., 67.

William [Corboyl], archbishop of Canterbury, seeks the papal legation in England, 48.

William [de S. Mariæ Ecclesia] :
bishop of London, 123.
return of, from Rome, 127.

William, St., archbishop of York, flow of bright oil from his tomb, 148.

William, bishop of Ely elect, ordained priest at Ely, in the parochial church of Ely, 277.

William, bishop of Norwich, death of, A.D. 1288, 272, 273.

William, bishop of Thetford, 36.

William, abbot of St. Benet Holme, by whom the chapter house and dormitory of the monastery were completed, notices of, 61, 208, 295, 299.

Wilton, monastery of nuns founded at, by king Edgar, 8.

Wiltonia, officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III., 323.

Wimburne, Thomas de, 316.

Winchecombe, Gilbert son of Joan, countess of Gloucester, grandson of Edward I., born at, 278.

Winchester :
Edward the Confessor, anointed king at, 24.
new minster at, completed by king Edgar, 8.
council of, 33.
king William Rufus interred at, 40.
king Richard I. crowned a second time, at Winchester, 96.
royal celebrations of Christmas at, 119, 144, 146, 152, 153, 161, 164, 166, 177, 178, 180, 181, 184, 193, 204, 254.

Winchester—*cont.*
officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III., 318.
monks of, desire to have William de Rale, bishop of Norwich, made bishop of their diocese, 169.
meeting of Simon de Montefort and the barons at, to declare their adherence to the statutes of Oxford; the king in anger expresses his distrust of the barons in consequence, and the barons give back their homage, 226.
conduct of Henry III. to the citizens of, when celebrating his Christmas there, A.D. 1253, 193.
Henry de Blois, bishop of, holds a council at London, A.D. 1142, 52.
"recept. de exitibus episcopatus," 328.
Windsor:
Matilda de Brause, her son and his wife thrown into prison at, and starved to death, 125.
king John celebrates Christmas at, 126.
storm at, 187.
Margaret, daughter of king Edward I., born at, 246.
Mary, daughter of king Edward I., born at, 252.
Alphonsus, son of king Edward I., death of, at, 263.
Winter, severity of the, A.D. 1292, 284.
Witbred, Walterus, 321.
Withelarde, Johannes, 324.
Wlfric, first inhabitant of the "locus Holmensis," 291.
Wlfricus, 19.
Wlfricus laicus gives land at Hecham to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 292.
Wlfstan:
who had been prior of the church of Worcester, raised to the bishoprick, in the room of Stigand deposed, 29.
death of, 38.
translation of the remains of, 177.
Wlhamtone, Henry, justice itinerant, 237.
Wlstan, abbot of Gloucester, 28.
Woctone, Johannes de, vicecomes Wiltes, 327.
Worcester, city of:
burnt, 44.
royal celebrations of Christmas at, 131, 162, 164, 258.
Llewellyn, prince of Wales, married at, to Eleanor, daughter of Simon de Montefort, 251, 252.
Wormhol, Petrus de, 318.
Wybert, archbishop of Ravenna, a candidate for the papacy, A.D. 1084, 36, 39.
Wybertus. *See* Clemens.
Wychingham, 292.
Wyke, Hugel de, 328.
Wylaund, Thomas de, chief justice de banco:
removed from his office and sent prisoner to the tower of London, 273, 274.
his further punishment, 274, 275.
Wylughby, Philippus de, 328, 332.
Wymondham abbey:
founded by Wm., pincerna regis, 51, 66.
chapel of St. Thomas there, 67.
interment at, of William de Albini, third earl of Arundel, 146.
Wynchelsey, Robert de, archdeacon of Middlesex, made archbishop of Canterbury, 287.
Wyntertone, 291.

Y.

Yarmouth:
depredations of pirates upon the coast of, 260.
extraordinary irruption of the sea at, A.D. 1286, 268.

Yoel, Thomas, 322.
York :
marriage at, of Alexander, king of Scotland, with Johanna, sister of king Henry III., 146.
royal celebrations of Christmas at, 126, 155, 188.
celebration of Christmas with the king of Scots at, 159.
again, when the king of Scotland did homage to king Henry, 188.
officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III., 322.
archbishop of, made regent of the kingdom during an absence of the king upon the continent, 170.
Yvo. "Inventio sancti Yvonis et sociorum ejus," 314.

Z.

Zealand and Holland, depredations of pirates from, 260.
Zenon imperator, 309.
"Zozimus papa constituit benedictiones cerei in Pascha," 309.
Zouche, lord Alan de la, wounded in Westminster hall by John earl of Warren, 237.
Zouche, Roger de la, 237.

ADDITIONAL MATTER.

A.

Various Readings of the Newcastle MS.

Page 1, line 9, *omit* Babylonis.
,, 1, ,, 5 from bottom, *read* namque *for* itaque.
,, 1, ,, 3 from bottom, *read* defensuram *for* defensura.
,, 1, ,, 4 from bottom, *read* expugnaturam et possessuram *for* expugnatura et possessura.
Page 2, line 9 from bottom, *read* monarcha *for* monarchus.
,, 2, ,, last line, *read* primus *for* prius.
,, 3, ,, 7 from top, *read* Alemundi *for* Alcmundi.
,, 3, ,, 10 from bottom, *read* primus *for* prius.
,, 3, ,, 9 from bottom, *read* inunctionem *for* unctionem.
,, 3, ,, 6 from bottom, *read* fugatur *for* fugatus.
,, 4, ,, 6 from top, *read* invaserit *for* invasit. (See note to text.)
Page 4, ,, 9 from top, *read* Ædelwardum *for* Ædwardum.
,, 4, ,, 12 from top, *read* Ælfredam *for* Ælfledam.
,, 4, ,, 7 from bottom, *read* mulctam *for* multam. (See note to text.)
Page 4, ,, 5 from bottom, *read* juberent *for* juberet.
,, 5, ,, first line, *read* etiam *for* et.
,, 5, ,, 12 from bottom, *read* vii. *for* v.
,, 5, ,, 8 from bottom, *read* regni potestate *for* regalitate.
,, 6, ,, 7 from top, *read* quarta regi *for* quartam rex.
,, 8, ,, 6 from bottom, *read* construi *for* constitui.
,, 9, ,, 4 from bottom, *read* puerulum *for* parvulum.
,, 10, ,, 15 from top, in the N. MS., *sica* is changed into *sic*, the *a* being erased, and *cultello* is added in the margin in another hand.
Page 10, line 15 from bottom, *read* sui *for* sic.
,, 10, ,, 2 from bottom, *read* dicto *for* clito.
,, 11, ,, 5 from top, *read* hæc *for* hoc.
,, 11, ,, 8 from top, *read* circa *for* citra.
,, 11, ,, 14 from top, *read* in tumulo *for* de tumulo.
,, 11, ,, 16 from top, *read* sanumque *for* sanum atque.
,, 11, ,, 9 from bottom, *add* et Wigorniensi *after* Wintoniensi.

Page 12, line 5 from top, *read* namque *for* ubique.
,, 12, ,, 10 from top, *read* ista *for* illa.
,, 12, ,, 11 from top, *read* decorata *for* decora.
,, 12, ,, 15 from top, *omit* "abbatia Crulandiæ, sed juxta eam sunt."

Page 12, ,, 18 from top, *omit* the words "ecclesia Sancti Egidii super Grentam fluvium."

Page 12, line 19 from top, *after* fluvium, a marginal note inserts the words "Croilandiæ et juxta eam abbatia Huntingdoniæ."

Page 15, line 8 from top, *read* puerulis *for* parvulis.
,, 16, ,, 10 from top, *read* utriusque *for* utrisque.
,, 17, ,, 12 from bottom, *read* cessaret *for* cesserat.
,, 18, ,, 3 from top, *read* tunc *for* cur.
,, 18, ,, 12 from top, *read* puerulos *for* parvulos.
,, 18, ,, 14 from top, *read* regio *for* regis.
,, 19, ,, 6 from bottom, *for* primus *read* pater Willelmi Bastardi.

Page 19, ,, 2 from bottom, *omit* "Willelmus Bastardus," and reject the full stop.

Page 20, line 16 from top, *read* malas *for* multas.
,, 20, ,, 5 from bottom, *read* Anglicos *for* Anglos.
,, 22, ,, 11 from bottom, *read* regnavit *for* regnat.
,, 23, ,, 7 from top, *read* equitem *for* equitare.
,, 23, ,, 16 from top, *read* monarchiam *for* monachiam.
,, 24, ,, 5 from top, *read* juniori *for* minori.
,, 24, ,, 13 from bottom, *omit* ab.
,, 24, ,, 4 from bottom, *read* exprimeretur *for* comprimeretur.

Page 25, ,, 3 and 4 from top, *omit* "expertem avaritiæ."
,, 25, ,, 8 from bottom, *add* successit *after* obiit.
,, 26, ,, 13 from bottom, *omit* et.
,, 28, ,, 13 from top, *read* construit *for* constituit.
,, 29, ,, 7 from bottom, *read* Ælwynus *for* Agelwinus.
,, 30, ,, 3 from top, *read* construxit *for* construxerat, *and add* ac.

Page 32, ,, 17 from top, *read* et *for* quia.
,, 36, ,, 3 from bottom, *after* traditum *insert*:—Willelmus dictus Bastardus dux Normannorum tribus de causis ad Angliam conquerendum mente stimulatus est et intrinsecus irritatus. Primo quia Alfredum cognatum suum Godwynus et filii sui dehonestaverant et peremerant. Secundo quia Robertum episcopum et Odonem consulem et omnes Francos Godwynus et filii sui arte sua ab Anglia exulaverant. Tertio quod Haraldus in perjurium prolapsus regnum quod jure cognationis suum esse debuerat sine aliquo jure invaserat et filiam ejus se

ducturam in uxorem tactis sacrosanctis reliquiis spoponderat. Willemus igitur contracto[1] a partibus transmarinis innumerabili exercitu in Angliam venit, et Dei judicio ipsum Haraldum regno simul ac vita privavit. De ejusdem Willelmi regis potentissimi vita bona perstringenda sunt et mala, ut a bonis sumantur exempla et a malis discatur cautela. Willelmus omnibus Normanniæ consulibus fortior fuit, omnibus Anglorum regibus potentior fuit, omnibus prædecessoribus suis laude dignior fuit.[2] Erat autem sapiens sed astutus, locuples sed cupidus, gloriosus sed famæ deditus.[3] Erat humilis Deo servientibus, durus sibi resistentibus. Posuerat namque consules et principes in carcerem, episcopos et abbates possessionibus suis privaverat, fratri proprio non pepercerat, nec erat qui resisteret. Auferebat etiam potentissimis auri et argenti milia, ad castella solus omnes fatigabat construenda. Si cervum caperent aut aprum oculos eis evellebat, nec erat qui resisteret. Amavit tantum feras cum pater esset earum. Unde in silvis venationum quæ vocantur Novesforest villas eradicari, gentem extirpari, a ferisque fecit inhabitari. Cum autem raperet suis sua non pro aliqua necessitate sed pro nimia cupiditate, in intimis cordium armabantur et tabescebant. Ipse vero vili pendebat æras eorum, sed oportebat omnibus obsequi regis nutui si amore ejus vel pecunia vel terris vel vita vellent perfrui. Ipsi quoque Normannia[4] hereditarie pervenerat, Cenomanniam armis adquisierat, Britanniam sibi acclinem fecerat, Scotiam sibi subjugaverat, Walliamque reverendus insulam receperat, super Angliam solus totam regnaverat, ita quod nec ibi una sola hida inerat quam nesciret cujus esset et quid valeret. Misit etiam justiciarios suos per unamquamque sciram, id est provinciam Angliæ, et inquirere fecit per jusjurandum quot hidæ id est juga uni aratro sufficiant per annum in unaquaque villa, et quot animalia. Fecit etiam inquiri quid unaquaque urbs, castellum, vicus, villa, flumen, palus, silva, redderet per annum. Hæc autem omnia in chartis scripta et ad regem delata ac in thesauros reposita

---

[1] *contracto . . privavit*] See this passage, page 31, line 5 to 7.

[2] *Willelmus . . . fuit*] See the same passage, page 34, 2nd line from bottom, with the difference of "Willelmus rex" for "Willelmus," and "Angliæ" for "Anglorum."

[3] *Erat . . deditus*] See the same passage, page 32, last line, with the difference of "enim" for "autem," and the addition in the Cotton MS. of "et laudi" after "deditus."

[4] *Normannia*] Normanniæ, MS.

usque hodie servantur. Hujus regis temporibus injusta thelonea et pessimæ consuetudines pullulaverunt.[1] Principes omnes auri et argenti cupiditate cæcati adeo erant ut id de eis vere dici posset, "Unde habeat nemo querit, sed oportet "habere." Quanto magis loquebantur de recto, tanto major fiebat injuria. Qui justiciarii vocabantur caput erant omnis injustitiæ. Vice-comites et præpositi, quorum erant officium justitiæ et judicium, furibus et raptoribus atrociores erant, in omnibus sævissimis sæviores, nec erat cura quanta injuria pauperibus a præpositis fieret. Pacis[2] autem tantus auctor fuit quod puella auro onusta regnum Angliæ pertransire posset impune. Si[3] aliquis quampiam quacumque de causa peremisset, genitalibus privabatur armis.[2] Construxit autem abbatiam Belli digno nomine sic vocatam pro defunctis suis in bello suo occumbentibus. Aliam vero construxit apud Cahon in Normannia, in qua ipse sepultus est. Uxor vero sua Matildis abbatiam sanctimonialium ibidem construxit, in qua et ipsa sepulta est. Quorum animabus misereatur Deus qui solus post mortem medetur.

Page 38, line 3 from bottom, *read* pravitatem *for* potestatem.

,, 39, ,, 10 from bottom, *add* iiij. nonas Augusti *after* terminavit.

Page 40, line 5 from top, *read* in proprios usus *for* in proprio.

,, 40, ,, 10 from top, *read* quicquid *interlined before* omnibus. (See note to text.)

Page 44, line 2 from top, *read* xl. *for* lx.

,, 50, ,, 6 from bottom, *read* quateretur *for* quereretur.

,, 51, ,, 7 from bottom, *read* stringens *for* stridens.

,, 53, lines first and second, *read* sedit *for* sedebat.

,, 53, line 4 from top, *read* sedit *for* sedebat.

,, 53, ,, 15 from top, *read* distracti *for* districti.

,, 61, ,, 3 from bottom, *read* xi. *for* xl.

,, 65, ,, 11 from bottom, *insert* et *after* procuravit.

,, 66, ,, 5 from bottom, *read* recuperavit *for* reportavit.

,, 67, ,, 7 from bottom, *read* construendam *for* constituendam.

---

[1] *Hujus . . pullulaverunt*] See the same passage, with the difference of "His temporibus" for "Hujus regis "temporibus," at page 34, line 15 from top.

[2] *Pacis . . armis*] See the same passage, omitting "autem" after "pacis," and inserting "quod" before "si aliquis," at page 35, 1st line.

[3] *Si*] Altered by marginal note to "si aliquis aliquam vi oppressisset "genitalibus," &c.

Page 68, line 10 from top, *read* ad *for* ob.

,, 70, ,, 6 from bottom, *add* to fuga:—multi Valentium sunt interfecti, equi fatigati et enervati cum suis ascensoribus miserabiliter perierunt. Imperator Fredericus iter peregrinationis Jerosolimitanæ arripuit. Rex Angliæ Henricus II. in arcto constitutus pacem sibi turpissimam cum rege Francorum et Ricardo filio suo facere compulsus est in hunc modum:—Rex Henricus II. se posuit ex toto in arbitrio et consilio regis Franciæ, ita scilicet quod quicquid idem rex provideret vel fieri judicaret rex Angliæ sine contradictione compleret. Tunc rex Angliæ fecit homagium regi Francorum, a quo provisum est quod comes Pictavorum Ricardus acciperet homagium hominum de hominibus terris patris sui citra mare et ultra, dabitque præterea rex Angliæ regi Franciæ xx^{ti} millia marcas argenti. Rex itaque Anglorum Henricus II. de tali mœstus colloquio se totaliter hoc fecisse graviter indoluit, ad Chinonem veniens gravi tactus incommodo vitæ finem fecit. Iste Henricus II. fuit filius Galfridi Plauntegeneste comitis Andegaviæ et Matildis imperatricis filiæ Henrici I. regis Angliæ filii Willelmi Conquestoris, qui post Willelmum Rufum regnum adeptus est Angliæ, Roberto Curta Ocrea comite[1] Normannorum cui regni successio competeret in peregrinatione Jerosolimis peregrinante, quem universi Christiani et singuli in regem Jerosolymorum elegerunt eo quod Jerosolimis in pascha ignem de cœlo more solito expectarent cereus ejus divinitus est accensus. Sed ille, audita morte fratris sui, aspirans ad regnum Angliæ divinæ oblationis donum contempsit. Unde rediens in Normanniam congressus cum fratre suo Henrico II., victus est ab eo et privatus oculis in carcere mortuus. Henricus filius Henrici imperatoris qui Matildam filiam regis Henrici I. desponsaverat, patrem suum eo quod illum consilio procerum suorum multis affecerat injuriis, bello appetiit, vicit, et tanta afflictione contrivit ut demum tanquam privatus imperio moreretur. Henricus II. regnum Angliæ, mortuo Stephano nepote Henrici I. ex sorore Athala uxore Theobaldi comitis Blesensis, adeptus est. Hic traduxit Alianoram filiam comitis Andegaviæ relictam Lodwyci regis Franciæ in uxorem, de qua suscepit filios Henricum primogenitum quem fecit pater coronari ipso vivente contra voluntatem quorundam procerum suorum sciscitantium ab eo si contingeret discordiam oriri inter eos cujus parti faverent,

[1] *comite*] comes, MS.

qui indignatus respondit, "Tenete eum filio meo." Postea contigit magnam discordiam oriri inter reges patrem et filium, eo quod venienti patri filius sedens non assurgeret, qua de re indignatus rex pater tantæ irreverentiæ erga ipsum factæ causam interrogavit. Respondit filius rex, dicens, se non didicisse filium regis coronatum et reginæ coram filio comitis debere consurgere, pater enim ejus erat filius comitis. Hoc audito pater versus filium graviter offensus est, filius vero e contra versus patrem arma sumpsit, cui adhærebant quamplurimi magnatum juxta patris pristinum præceptum. Unde fiunt undique conjurationes, rapinæ, et incendia, filiis patrem usque ad mortem persequentibus. Ea tempestate Hugo comes Norfolchiæ, qui partem filii fovebat, civitatem Norwici obsedit quam capere nisi per ignem non valebat, cujus conflagratione combusta est ecclesia Sancti Trinitatis Norwici anno Incarnationis Dominicæ M.clxx°. Postea filius regi patri reconciliatus cum xiii. annis tum tempore recognasset, ætatis suæ vicesimo anno morte immatura præreptus [1] est in bona devotione.

Series regum Anglorum a primo super totam Angliam regnante subscribitur. Ine regnavit xxxvii. annis, post eum Æthelardus xiv. annis, Huthredus xii. annis, Sigbertus x. annis, Kynewlf xxx. annis, Brithricus xvi. annis, Agebertus xxv. annis et vi. mensibus, Hadewlf xviii. annis, Ædbaldus filius ejus i. anno, Æthebertus frater ejus vi. annis, Athelredus frater ejus v. annis, Alfredus frater eorum xxx. annis. Hic fuit rex sapiens qui primus omnium regum totius Britanniæ diadema suscepit a Leone papa. Ædwardus filius ejus regnavit xxiii. annis, Adelstanus filius ejus xiv. annis viii. hebdomadis et iii. diebus, Ædmundus frater ejus vii. annis et vi. mensibus, Edwivus filius ejusdem iii. annis et xxxvii. hebdomadis, Ædgarus frater ejus xvi. annis et viii. hebdomadis, Ædwardus filius ejus martyr iii. annis et viii. mensibus, Athelredus frater ejus xxxviii. annis, Ædmundus Ferreumlatus filius ejus i. anno, Hardecnut frater ejus ii. annis, Sanctus Ædwardus frater ejus xxiii. annis, Haraldus xl. hebdomadis, Willelmus Bastard comes Normannorum xxi. annis v. hebdomadis minus, Willelmus Rufus filius ejus xiii. annis et vi. hebdomadis, Henricus I. frater ejus xxiii. annis xvi. hebdomadis et v. diebus, Stephanus nepos ejus xix. annis et parvum plus, Henricus II. nepos Henrici I. xxxiii. annis et vi. mensibus et iii. hebdomadis.

---

[1] *præreptus*] præceptus, MS.

Page 70, line 5 from bottom, *read* rex Angliæ Henricus II. *for* rex Henricus.

Page 74, line 10 from bottom, *read* multisque *for* multis ex.
,, 76, ,, 2 from top, *read* instructis *for* institutis.
,, 76, ,, 12 from top, *read* viros *for* vivos.
,, 78, ,, 14 from top, *read* sunt *for* sint.
,, 79, ,, 2 from top, *read* castra *for* castrum.
,, 81, ,, 7 from top, *read* quod omnes *for* omnesque.
,, 85, ,, 6 from top, *read* exemptionis *for* ereptionis.
,, 88, ,, 2 from top, *read* concludens *for* includens.
,, 102, ,, 10 from bottom, *omit* quoddam.
,, 107, ,, 11 from top, *read* Cisterciensis ordinis *for* Cisterciensem.

Page 107, ,, 13 from top, *omit* canonicorum.
,, 111, ,, 11 from bottom, *read* xlij. *for* xiiij.
,, 117, ,, 8 from top, *read* adnuntiantes *for* denuntiantes.
,, 128, ,, 14 from bottom, *read* sicque *for* sic.
,, 129, ,, 12 from top, *read* xl. *for* lx.
,, 134, ,, 6 from top, *omit the second* et.
,, 135, ,, 4 from bottom, *read* et *for* in.
,, 139, ,, 19 from top, *read* feraliter *for* feranter.
,, 139, ,, 5 from bottom, *read* sexta *for* secunda.
,, 145, ,, 15 from top, *read* primoribus *for* prioribus.
,, 149, ,, 9 from bottom, *read* bonorum *for* honorum.
,, 152, ,, 7 from top, *read* duæ *for* quæ.
,, 152, ,, 13 from bottom, *omit* Angliæ.
,, 152, ,, 11 from bottom, *read* dederat *for* dedit.
,, 153, ,, 16 from top, *read* vocatis *for* convocatis.
,, 157, ,, 5 from top, *read* aliud *for* aliquod.
,, 157, prefix to the verses [1] the following :—
"Fredericus fremit in mundo, depremit alta profundo,
Brius rimatur cuspide cuncta minatur."

Page 163, line 15 from top, *read* naturales *for* nobiles.
,, 164, ,, 6 from bottom, *read* xiij. *for* xxj.
,, 166, ,, 8 from top, *read* evisceraret *for* enecaret.
,, 167, ,, 18 from bottom, *read* puero *for* pilo.

---

[1] Both in the Cotton and Newcastle MSS. of John of Oxenedes the verses are introduced without an intelligible context. The Continuator of Florence, omitting the lines added from the Newcastle MS., and inserting those commencing "En morimur," introduces them thus :—"De legati et reginæ nimia familiaritate dixit quidam, 'En morimur,' &c."

Page 168, line 15 from bottom, *omit* regni regis.
,, 172, ,, 3 from bottom, *read* magnum *for* Martinum.
,, 173, ,, 3 from top, *omit* filius.
,, 173, ,, 14 from bottom, *read* provenerant *for* pervenerunt.
Page 174, ,, 12 from bottom, *omit* summa.
,, 175, ,, 8 from top, *read* adducatum *for* deducatum.
,, 176, ,, 16 from top, *read* posset *for* potest.
,, 181, ,, 12 from bottom, *read* profutura *for* prosecutura.
,, 183, ,, 16 from top, *read* sed *for* et.
,, 184, ,, 8 from top, *read* quinquagesima *for* quinquagena.
Page 184, ,, 6 from bottom, *read* ubi *for* qui.
,, 187, ,, 10 from bottom, *insert* a *before* quo.
,, 187, ,, 4 from bottom, *omit* Robertus.
,, 188, ,, 10 from top, *omit* ratione regni Scotiæ.
,, 190, ,, 8 from bottom, *read* sint *for* sunt.
,, 195, ,, 15 from bottom, *read* justificare *for* certificare.
,, 195, ,, 13 from bottom, *omit first* et.
,, 199. ,, 8 from top, *read* stimulante *for* stimulatus.
,, 207, ,, 14 from top, *read* contra *for* circa.
,, 208, ,, 3 from bottom, *read* Galfrido *for* Gilfrido.
,, 210, ,, 18 from top, *read* diligenti *for* indigenti.
,, 212, ,, 3 from bottom, *read* et *for* in.
,, 213, ,, 8 from top, *read* innumerabilem *for* immiserabilem.
Page 215, ,, 7 from top, *read* omnes *for* dominos.
,, 218, ,, 4 from bottom, *read* ix. *for* x.
,, 218, last line, *insert* scuta *after* Kerri.
,, 219, first line, *insert* gravissimum imponitur Anglis *after* Britannia.
Page 220, line 6 from top, *read* iv. *for* iij.
,, 221, ,, 5 from top, *read* spectu *for* conspectu.
,, 221, ,, 2 from bottom, *read* caperetur *for* caperet.
,, 223, ,, 4 from bottom, *read* incognita *for* cognita.
,, 223, ,, 3 from bottom, *omit after* pergebant, perrexit et quod faciendum decreverant diligenter. But the omission is an error.
Page 224, line 14 from bottom, *read* ei *for* et.
,, 224, ,, 9 from bottom, *omit* id est Wintonia, Wilcestria. This omission also is wrong.
Page 227, line 11 from top, *omit* anno regni regis Henrici III., xlix.
Page 228, ,, 9 from bottom, *read* perceperunt *for* præceperunt.

Page 230, line 3 from top, *read* regno suo recepto restitutus est pristino statui *for* regno suo receptus est, pristino statui, restitutus.

Page 230, line 6 from bottom, *read* triennium *for* terminum.

,, 234, ,, 8 from top, *read* post *for* per.

,, 234, ,, 17 from top, *insert* se *after* nunquam.

,, 234, ,, 7 from bottom, *read* recipientibus *for* accipientibus.

Page 236, ,, 15 from bottom, *read* fecerunt *for* ferunt.

,, 236, ,, 4 from bottom, *read* Ciciliæ *for* Ciliciæ.

,, 241, ,, 12 from bottom, *read* consentientes *for* tunc sentientes.

Page 243, ,, 9 from bottom, *read* regularum *for* regalium.

,, 246, ,, 2 from top, *omit* terra.

,, 260, ,, 2 from top, *read* despexerunt *for* defixerunt.

,, 266, ,, 16 from top, *omit* et Thoma de Sudingdon.

,, 271, ,, 10 from top, *omit* in Gwasconia.

,, 272, ,, 12 from bottom, *omit* duravitque fere medium noctis usque ad. The omission is an error.

Page 273, line 8 from top, *read* de *for* apud.

,, 275, ,, 3 from bottom, *read* ut *for* velut.

,, 285, ,, 6 from top, *read* essent *for* sint.

Errata in the Chronicle.

Page 8, line 17 from top, *for* Wigorniensis *read* Wigorniensem.

,, 38, ,, 5 from bottom, *for* Norwycensem *read* Norwycum.

Page 50, ,, 15 from top, *for* Matildus *read* Matildis.

,, 57, ,, 5 from bottom, *for* cororam *read* coronam.

,, 63, ,, 4 from bottom, *for* testam *read* testem.

,, 78, ,, 17 from top, *for* quod *read* quam.

,, 101, ,, 11 from bottom, *for* habita *read* habito.

,, 104, ,, 10 from bottom, *for* successione *read* successionem.

Page 209, ,, 13 from bottom, *for* pusillanimis *read* pusillanimus.

Page 221, ,, 10 from bottom, *for* per *read* præ.

,, 257, ,, 14 from top, *for* Norfolchiam *read* Norfolchia.

,, 275, ,, 9, 11, and 12 from top, *for* libros *read* libras.

ADDITIONAL MATTER.

B.

Chronica Minor Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.

Anglia quæ quondam dicebatur Britannia insularum regina merito a philosophis nuncupatur. Sortitur autem hoc nomen Britannia a quodam bellipotente Bruto. Unde dicitur Britannia quasi Brutannia id est Brutus, enim eam super gigantes conquisivit et primo inhabitavit. Omnium quoque insularum est temperatissima, sita namque est inter septentrionem et occidentem, a quibus temperiem trahit gratissimam. Habet ab occidente calorem, ab aquilone refrigerium, inter Galliam et Hyberniam locum occupans medium, quam beatus papa Gregorius cuidam ante eum Anglos producenti, commendans ait: "Bene dicuntur isti Angli quasi angeli, vultu nitent ut "angeli; et vere Anglia nuncupatur, quæ quasi cœlum "angelis[1] educat simillimos." Dicitur insuper Britannia Anglia, ut volunt quidam, ab angulo, quia in quodam mundi angulo sita esse dinoscitur. Est enim extra mundi septem solida climata quæ sunt in spatio superficiei terræ habitabilis. Sunt itaque proximiores austro Indei, consequentur Maur Ethiopes, deinde Egyptii, postea Hierosolimitani scilicet in medio climate, deinde Græci, postea Romani, deinde Franci. Britannia autem non est clima, insula enim est et mari circumdata. Anglia profecto ut prædictum est angelis consimiles suos educat habitatores. Præsentibus namque diebus præstita decore eorum virtute non est inventa ut credatur aliqua natio quæ tam copiose tamque reverentur Deo famuletur sicut Angligena ut verius cœlicolis conformatur. Anglia igitur insularum optima octingenta millia in longum, ducenta vero in latum continens, et in circuitu tria millia millium et sexcentos habet. Est autem in deficienti fertilitati ministrativa, omni genere metalli fecunda, camporum et collium præpollenti culturæ aptissima, diversarum frugum ubertate opulentissima, in nemoribus universis ferarum generibus abundantissima, et in omnibus inhabitantium necessariis congruentissima. Porro lacubus atque piscosis fluviis est irrigua. Sunt autem in eo multa flumina quæ confluunt ad

---

[1] *angelia*] angelos, MS.

omnes partes, id est ad orientem, occidentem, meridiem, et septentrionem. Sunt tamen tria flumina cæteris præclariora fluminibus, Tamesis videlicet, Sabrinæ necnon et Humbri, quasi tria brachia Britanniæ extenta quibus transmarina commercia ex universis nationibus eidem navigio feruntur. Tres magnas insulas habet quarum una vergit contra Armoricas et vocatur Wiht; secunda sita est in umbiculo maris inter Hyberniam et Britanniam, vocaturque nomen ejus Fuboniamanay; tertia sita est in extremo limite orbis Britanniæ ultra Pictos et vocatur Orkanie. Sic in proverbio antiquo dicitur quando de judicibus vel regibus sermo fit, "Judicabit "Britanniam tribus insulis." Bis denis etiam bisque quaternis civibus olim decorata erat cum innumerabilibus promontoriis et innumeris castellis ex lapidibus et lateribus fabricatis, quorum quædam disruptis mœniis in desertis locis squalescunt. Quædam vero adhuc integra [1] templa sanctorum cum turribus perpulchra proceritate erecta continent in quibus religiosi cœtus virorum ac mulierum obsequium Deo juxta Christianam traditionem præstant. Postremo quinque inhabitatur populis, Normannis scilicet, Britannis, Saxonibus, Pictis, et Scottis, ex quibus Britones olim ante cæteros a mari usque ad mare donec ultione divina propter ipsorum superbiam superveniente Pictis et Saxonibus cesserunt.

Quando Saxones Angliam sibi subjugaverunt reges septem statuerunt qui regnis nomina pro voluntate tribuerent. Primum regnum fuit Kent, regnavitque in eo primus Hengistus. Secundum fuit Suthsex, in quo sita est Cicestre, ubi primus regnavit Ella. Venerant autem auxiliatores a patria sua anno tertio post mortem Hengisti. Tertium regnum fuit Westsex in quo primo regnavit Certic. Incipit autem regnum istud anno adventus Anglorum lxxi°, Arturus autem tunc temporis super universam Angliam potenter regnabat. Quartum regnum fuit Estsax ubi Urkewin primus regnabat. Hic primus ibidem conversus est ad Dominum. Istud regnum non diu duravit, sed aliis subjugatum est sub tributo. Quintum regnum fuit Northanimbrorum, ibi primus regnavit Ida. Regnum itaque hoc incepit anno gratiæ lvii°. Sextum regnum est Orientalium Anglorum, id est Estangle, in quo sunt provinciæ Northfolchia et Suthfolchia. Hoc autem regnum tenuit primus Offa rex a quo reges orientales reges Uffingas appellant. Septimum regnum fuit Merciorum quod primus Cridda obtinuit, in quo est Lincolnia, Legecestria, Norhamtonia,

---

[1] *integra*] integre, MS.

Huntedunia, Wigornia, Warewic, Derebi, et aliæ quamplures quæ postea succedunt. Hoc regnum tenuit et multis regulis contritis ampliavit magnificus triumphator rex Offa, qui contemporaneus et amicissimus fuit regi Francorum Karolo magno. Offa rex vir religiosus fuit, transtulit namque Sancti Albani ossa in monasterium quod construxerat multisque modis ditaverat. Deditque vicario beati Petri Romanæ urbis pontifici redditum statutum de singulis dominiis regni sui in æternum.

Prima provincia, id est sy[r]a Anglicana lingua, dicta est Kent, in qua est archiepiscopatus Cantuariæ ecclesia nobilissima. Secunda Suthsex, in qua est episcopatus Cirecestriæ. Tertia Suthamtune cum sua Hamptone syre, in qua est episcopatus Wintoniæ. Quarta Norsyre, quæ nunc Besire. Quinta Wilitone syre, in qua est episcopatus Sarum. Sexta Norsete. Septima Suthsexe, in qua est episcopatus Batoniæ. Octava Devenesyre, in qua est episcopatus Cyeestriæ. Nona Cornubia. Decima Esax, in qua est episcopatus Exoteri. Undecima Mildilsex, in qua est episcopatus Londoniæ. Duodecima Suthfolchia. Tertia decima Northfolchia, in qua est episcopatus Norwici. Quarta decima Cantebrigia, in qua est episcopatus Elyensis. Quinta decima Lincolniensis, cujus episcopatus Lincolina, cui subjacent aliæ septem, Herefordus, Leyeestria, Hamptone, Huntedone, Bedeford, Bukinham et Oxonia. Vicesima tertia Gloucestria. Vicesima quarta Wirecestria, ubi est episcopatus Wigorniæ. Vicesima quinta Sallopesbiri, ubi est episcopatus Herefordiæ. Vicesima sexta Cestresyre, ubi est episcopatus Cicestriæ. Vicesima septima Warwich, in qua episcopatus Cestriæ. Vicesima octava Stanfford. Vicesima nona, prima est Derby, secunda Notingham, tertia Eboracum, in qua est archiepiscopatus Eboracensis, quarta Northanimbrorum, cui præest episcopus Dunemensis. Sed et in occidentalibus partibus Britanniæ, quæ dicitur Wallia, quatuor sunt episcopatus. Primus apud Sanctum David qui dicitur Menevensis, secundus apud Bangor, tertius Lamcegan id est Landar, quartus Sancti Asaph.

Abbates Nigri Ordinis in Provincia Cantuariæ Monachorum.

Cantuarienses.

De Sancto Augustino.
De Faversham.

Cicestrenses.

De Bello.

Wintonienses.

De Hyda.
De Certeseyá.

Saresbirienses.

De Albendon.
De Radingg.

De Schyreburne.
De Abbotesbiri.
De Cerne.
De Middeltune.
De Malmesbiri.

Bathonienses.

De Glastonia.
De Muchelveye.
De Athelingueye.

Exonienses.

De Tavenestok.

Lincolnienses.

De Sancto Albano.
De Ramesia.
De burgo Sancti Petri.
De Crolandia.
De Bardeneya.
De Eyvesham.

Wigornienses.

De Evesham.
De Glovernia.
De Persore.
De Winchecumbe.
De Theokesbiri.
De Alencestre.

Coventrenses.

De Cestie.
De Sallopesbiri.
De Burtona super Trentam.

Elienses.

De Torneye.

Londonienses.

De Westmonasterio.
De Waledene.
De Colecestre.

Norwicenses.

De Sancto Eadmundo.[1]
De Sancto Benedicto de Hulmo.

Priores in Provincia Cantuariæ.

Cantuarienses.

De Sancta Trinitate Cantuariæ.
De Dovernia cella ejusdem.

Roffenses.

De Sancto Andrea.

Wintonienses.

De Sancto Swythuno.
De Syreburne.

Bathonienses.

De Batonia.

Lincolnienses.

De Daventre.
De Luffeld.
De Sueshake.
De Vadewelle.

Wygornienses.

De Wygornia.
De Magna Malvernia.
De Estleya.
De Durhurst.
De Stanleya.

---

[1] In margin, in a different hand, the words "et sic sunt xxxvii."

Priores in Provincia Cantuariæ. [1]

De Woltone.
De Minori Malvernia.

Conventrenses.

De Coventre.
De Kyrkeby.
De Havetolrum.
De Ulverstone.

Herfordenses.

De Herford.
De Kylepet.
De Lemmenistriæ cella.

Elyenses.

De Ely.
De Bromfeld.
De Neuwent.

Norwycenses.

De Norwico.[2]

Abbatissæ.

In Episcopatu Roffensi.

De Mallingge.

Wyntonienses.

De Sancta Maria Wintoniæ.
De Romesya.
De Werewelle.

Saresbirienses.

De Wittone.
De Septonia.

Lincolnienses.

De Godestowe.
De Evelstowe.
De Sancta Maria de Pratis.

Elyenses.

De Chastriz.

Londonienses.

De Berkingge.[3]

Priorissæ in Provincia Cantuariæ.

De Sancto Sepulchro.[4]
De Daventona.
De Scapeye.

In Episcopatu Roffensi.

De Hecham.

Cycestrenses.

De Buchesperche.

Wintonienses.

De Witteneye.

Saresbirienses.

De Ammesbiri.
De Kynatone.
De Bromhale.
De Garingleye.

[1] Sic MS.; no other heading.

[2] In a different hand is added, "xxvii."

[3] In another hand the words added and enclosed, "et sic sunt "xi."

[4] This and the two following places come under the general heading. Davington and Sheppey are in Kent.

Bathonienses.

De Barewelle.
De Canigtone.

Exonienses.

De Polleslo.

Lincolnienses.

De Stokes.
De Litolblenior.
De Marletune.
De Markeate.
De Sancta Margareta.
De Sancto Egidio.
De Huntingdone.
De Sterfeld.
De Fossa.

Elienses.

De Suafham.
De Idelingtune.
De Sancta Radegunda.

Londonienses.

De Wictham.
De Hydingham.
De Stratford.
De Sancta Helena.
De Chestunte.

Norwicenses.

De Carrowe.
De Bungeye.
De Ridelingfeld.
De Theford.
De Blakeberge.[1]

Dominus[3] noster Jesu Christus Deus et Dei filius conceptus est viii. kalendas Aprilis feria sexta, Indictione xii°, anno Cæsaris Augusti xlii°, anno ætatis Sanctæ Mariæ xii°., in Bethleem Judæ viii°. kalendas Januarii dominica nocte nascitur solaris circuli xvi°, luna decima. 276.[2]

Incarnationis Christi secundum Dionysium annus primus.

B. i. Natus est autem Christus anno ab origine mundi v. m. cc. Post[4] pueri proxime occisi sunt gratiæ Octaviani Augusti xlii.[5]

G. iii. Mortuo Herode, Christus refertur de Egypto iii° idus Januarii.

Post nativitatem Domini nostri Jesu Christi Octavianus Augustus imperavit annis xiv. Romanus genere, patre Octaviano senatore, maternum genus ab Ænea ducens,[6] Julii Cæsaris nepos ab Octone quoque filius, totum mundum in unam redegit monarchiam. Nec vir tantus vitiis caruit, sed serviebat libidini usque ad probrum vulgus. 277.

B. xii. Christus in templo doctores[7] audit et interrogat.

---

[1] "xxxviii." added in another hand.

[2] The marginal paging corresponds with that of the Cottonian fragment.

[3] In the MS. what follows is a continuation of what has gone before, the only indication of distinction being a large initial D. enclosing a figure with the right hand raised in the act of benediction.

[4] Post . . . . gratiæ. Sic MS.

[5] *xlii.*] lii., MS.

[6] *ducens*] durans.

[7] *doctores*] doctoris, MS.

A. xiii. Judea in quatuor tetrarchias dividitur.

F. xv. Octavianus Augustus obiit, successit Tiberius, qui imperavit annis xvii. usque ad annum quo passus est Christus. Fuit Octaviani privignus et gener necnon adeptione filius, prudens et formosus ac eloquens.

A. xix. Ovidius poeta in exilio periit.

F. xx. Pontius Pilatus a Tiberio in Judeam mittitur. Iste Tiberius tertio et vicesimo imperii sui anno, ætatis octogesimo octavo, cum immani[1] furore insontes noxiosque, suos pariter et extraneos puniret, resolutis militiæ artibus, ingenti gaudio omnium mortuus est in Campania qui post passionem Domini imperaverat annis quinque.

B. xxix. Johannes Baptista prædicavit in deserto.

A. xxx. Christus baptizatur a Johanne et apostolos elegit.

E. xxxii. Johannes Baptista decollatus est.

D. xxxiii. Passio Christi et resurrectio ejusdem.

C. xxxiv. Convertitur Paulus et Stephanus lapidatur.

B. xxxv. Petrus apud Antiochiam est cathedratus, tenuitque sacerdotalem cathedram ibidem annis septem, deinde sedebat Romæ annis xxv.

E. xxxviii. Mathæus in Judea prædicans scripsit Evangelium.

D. xxxix. Obiit Tiberius, successit Caius imperator. Hic tempore Petri imperavit annis tribus mensibus x.

G. xlii. Obiit Caius, successit Claudius.

F. xliii. Marcus et Lucas scripserunt Evangelia.

D. xliv. Petrus Romæ cathedratus est papa factus.

C. xlv. Sanctus Jacobus apostolus ab Herode interficitur.

B. xlvi. Clemens I. natione Romanus de regione Celio Monte sedebat annis ix. mensibus ii. diebus x. Hic, quamvis a Petro esset electus, tamen coëgit Linum et Cletum ante se pontificare, et ita est ipse primus post Petrum per electionem, tertius vero per gradum.

D. l. Assumptio Sanctæ Dei Genitricis mane.

A. lii. Linus natione Tuscus sedebat annis xi. mensibus iii. diebus xiii. Hic constituit ut mulier velato capite intraret ecclesiam pro divinis audiendis.

C. lvi. Post Claudium successit Nero imperator. Prima persecutio Christianorum. Hic tempore Petri imperavit annis xiv. Iste pessimus Romanorum imperium minuit et senatum destruxit; matrem, sororem, magistrumque interfecit, et Christianis primam intulit persecutionem.

---

[1] *immani furore*] in manu furorem, MS.

C. lxii. Sanctus Jacobus apostolus interficitur, qui frater Domini appellatur.

B. lxiii. Sanctus Marcus Evangelista obiit, et successit Maria Magdalene.

F. lxv. Cletus natione Romanus sedebat annis undecim, mense 278.
uno, et cessavit papali cathedra diebus ix. Hic ex præcepto beati Petri xxv. presbyteros ordinavit.

A. lxix. Sanctus Petrus crucifigitur et sanctus Paulus decollatur.

G. lxx. Neroni successit Vespasianus. Linus papa.

F. lxxi. Titus et Vespasianus interfecerunt centum et novem millia Judeorum.

D. lxxii. Vespasianus largus fuit et bonus, qui Jerusalem cum filio suo Tito subvertit quæ obsessa est primum die Paschæ ut qui Salvatorem ea die crucifixerunt in ea pene ferale exitium exciperent. Inclusis se infundit miserabilis fames, ut filii parentibus, parentes filiis de faucibus tollerent, et una mulier urgente fame infantem suum assatum comederet. Triginta vero Judei pro uno denario venduntur.

A. lxxx. Defuncto Vespasiano successit Titus.

F. lxxxii. Clemens papa.

E. lxxxiii. Mortuo Tito successit Domitianus frater ejus.

C. lxxxiv. Persecutio secunda Christianorum.

B. lxxxv. Sanctus Johannes exulans Apocalipsim scripsit. Iste Domitianus frater fuit Titi. In initio bonus apparuit, sed in fine pessimus. Hic templum Pantheon in honore omnium deorum construxit, quod nunc in honore omnium sanctorum consecratum est. Per idem tempus papa Clemens in Galliam viros ad prædicandum destinavit, Lugduno Fotinum, Urbonæ Paulum, Turronis Gratianum, Cenomannis Julianum. Verum Domitianus crudeliter in urbe papam laniaret. A senatu interfectus est corpusque ejus caruit sepultura.

B. xcvi. Sanctus Dionysius cum sociis suis martyrizatur.

A. xcvii. Josephus historiographus scripsit Antiquitatum libros. Domitiano Nerva succedit anno primo.

F. xcix. Sanctus Johannes ab exilio revocatus Epheso rediit.

Centesimus. Sanctus Symon apostolus coronatur.

ci. Nervæ imperatori successit Trajanus. Tertia persecutio

cii. Sanctus Clemens papa martyrizatur. Anacletus papa. Trajanus tempore Anacleti papæ imperavit annis xix. Iste prudenter rempublicam auxit et columnam Romæ fecit, quæ adhuc suo nomine Trajana vocatur. Hujus tempore sanctus Johannes apud Ephesum placida morte quievit. Porro Trajano persecutionem movente sanctus Clemens in mare mergitur, Symon qui et filius Cleophe Jerosolimorum episcopus cruci-

figitur, Ignatius Romæ bestiis traditur, Alexander papa martyrio coronatur.

cxi. Judei diversis partibus cædem volentes sternuntur, verum Plinius Secundus orator et historiographus bienni scripto migravit, scribens Christianos præter confessionem Christi et honesta conventicula nihil Romanis legibus contrarium agere.

cxvi. Hic Germanniam et terras Danubium, Tygrim, et Eufratengentes in provincia redegit.

cxviii. Tandem postquam imperaverat annis xxv. et mensibus vi., profluvio ventris extinctus est.

cxx. Euaristus papa.

279. cxxi. Alexander papa constituit aquam aspersionis cum sale benedicto in habitaculis hominum, [spargi] et addidit in missa passionem Domini, id est "Qui pridie quam pateretur," &c.

cxxiv. Sixtus papa. Trajano succedit Elus Adrianus imperator temporibus Euaristi, Alexandri, et Sixti annis xxi. imperavit. Hic fuit musicus, geometricus, pictor, fictorque ex ære, facetus, acer ad provocandum et respondendum seriis joco, maleficus. Verum Alexander papa quem superius sub Trajano secundum Bedam et quasdam historias scripsimus martyrizatum, in martyrologio sub Adriano legitur peremptus. Hic Adrianus, edoctus per Quadratum et Aristidem, scripsit Muciano proconsuli Asiæ nemini licere Christianum sine criminis objectu et probatione damnare. Judeos ultima cæde perdomuit et Jerosolimam reædificavit, et Elyam de suo nomine appellavit. Cujus opere factum est ut loca sancta Dominicæ passionis et resurrectionis, quondam extra urbem jacentia, nunc urbis muro circumdentur. Præcepit ne quis Judeus urbem intraret Christianis tantum ea permissa. Floruit per idem tempus Aquila orator et interpres. Pacem omni tempore imperii sui habuit. Facundus Latino sermone et Græco eruditissimus fuit. Cui successit Antonius Pius.

Hunc Justinus philosophus benignum erga Christianos reddidit, qui ita tranquillus extitit ut merito Pius vocaretur. Erat enim carens gloria et ostentatione. Ad hunc[1] Indi, Bactriani, et Britanni legatos miserunt, justitia tanti imperatoris comperta. Floruit per idem tempus Galienus insignis medicus, Justinus martyr atque philosophus. Hujus tempore Thelesphorus papa natione Grecus constituit ut vi. hebdomadas ante pascha jejunium celebraretur, et natalis Domini nocte

[1] *hunc*] huc, MS.

missæ celebrarentur cum "Gloria in excelsis," quam idem ante missam[1] cantari constituit. Iste prædictus Antonius gener Adriani et in filium adoptatus in omnibus extitit gloriosus, erga Christianos pius fuerat, ærarium opulentum reliquit et rempublicam ampliavit. Fecit etiam columnam in urbe Romana quæ adhuc suo nomine nuncupatur, quam modo calones et Malabranciæ maximæ progenies in urbe tenentur.

Cui postquam imperaverat annis xxii. successit Marcus 280.
Aurelius Antonius[2] cum fratre suo Lucio Vero, quem ascivit ad partem imperii. Ex tunc incepit urbs Romana duos imperatores habere. Hi ambo de Parthis triumphaverunt. Hac quoque tempestate persecutio in Christianos distillavit, et continuo lues magna secuta est, quæ multas provincias vastavit, maxime Italiam, et per omnem orientem Illiricum, Italiam, Galliam bella fervebant. Sed mortuo Lucio[3] Commodo, Marcus Aurelius persecutionem temperavit. Floruerunt per idem tempus Hegesippus historiographus et Theodotion interpres. Hujus tempore Hyginus[4] papa clerum composuit et gradus distribuit.

clxxxii. Pius I. papa, qui ab angelo nunciatur ut pascha die Dominico celebretur. Sother I., qui constituit ut monacha velum portaret.

clxxxvi. Commodus Aurelius filius Marci cum socio Lucio Aurelio imperavit tempore Sotheri et Eleutherii papæ annis xiv. Hic luxuriæ deditus plurimos senatorum occidit. Imperatoris flagitia urbis pœna secuta est, nam capitolium ita fulmine percussum est ut bibliothecam concremaret Romanam.

cxciv. His diebus facta est quæstio de pascha. Unde celebrato concilio apud Cesaream Palestinæ, statutum est ut die Dominico celebra[re]tur. Porro Commodus cunctis incommodus in domo vestali strangulatus interiit.

cxcix. Sotherus papa. Hic constituit ut nulla monacha pallam sacratam contingeret nec incensum poneret in sancta ecclesia.

ccii. Eleutherius papa. Hic accepit epistolam a Lucio Britonum rege ut Christianus efficeretur per ejus mandatum, et hoc iterum formavit ut nulla esca a Christianis repudiaretur quæ[5] rationalis et humana esset.

---

[1] *missam*] missa, MS.

[2] *Antoninus*] The MS. has "Marcus Antonius Verus cum fratre suo Aurelio Lucio."

[3] *Lucio*] Aurelio, MS.

[4] *Hyginus*] Vigumus, MS.

[5] *quæ*] qua, MS.

ccvii. Helvius[1] Pertinax a senatu imperator creatus imperavit mensibus vi., quibus vix expletis Juliani jurisperiti scelere in palatio interfectus est; post quem [Julianus] imperavit mensibus vii. et civili bello extinctus est. Floruit per idem tempus Africanus historiographus.

ccxiii. Victor papa. Hic constituit a xiv. luna Martii usque xix^{am} pascha Domini et die Dominico celebraretur. Constituit etiam ut necessitate urgente sive in flumine sive in mari
281. sive in fontibus sub Christiana confessione quicunque sive ex gentilitate venientes baptizentur.

ccxx. Zephirinus papa. Hic constituit ut præsentibus omnibus clericis et laicis fidelibus sive diaconus sive sacerdos ordinaretur et a stantibus sacerdotibus missæ celebrarentur.

ccxxv. Severus imperator. Hic natura sævus fuit, multis prœliis lacessitus rempublicam fortissime, sed laboriosissime rexit. Hic Judeos et Saracenos coercuit, Parthos[2] et Arabes superavit, et insulam Britanniam magis prœliis excepit. Hic quoque in Christianos persecutionem excitavit. Floruit eisdem temporibus Symmachus interpres et Clemens Alexandrinæ ecclesiæ presbyter et Patenus Stoicus philosophus. Narcissus Hierosolimorum[3] episcopus et Theophilus Cesariensis, Polycarpus et Bathius Asiani[4] episcopi insignes habentur.

ccxxxviii. Leonides quoque pater Origenis martyrio coronatus est.

ccxl. Antoninus Caracalla tempore Zephirini et Calisti papæ imperavit. His temporibus Symmachus hereticus prædicavit Christum de semine Joseph natum, et legem Judaico ritu servandam.

ccxliv. Macrinus[5] tempore Calixti papæ imperavit uno anno, post quem Alexander tempore Urbani et Pontiani[6] papæ imperavit annis xiii. Hoc tempore Origenes in Alexandria et toto orbe claruit. Hac quoque tempestate Tibertius et Valerianus cum Cecilia virgine martyrizantur.

ccl. Post quem Maximus Julius qui et Maximinus tempore Pontiani Anteros et Fabiani papæ imperavit.

cclii. Post quem Gordianus tempore Fabiani papæ imperavit annis vi. Hic[7] constituit ut omni anno in cœna Domini chrisma ab episcopo consecraretur.

---

[1] *Helvius*] Clius, MS.
[2] *Parthos*] Partes, MS.
[3] *Hierosolimorum*] Reclimorum, MS.
[4] *Bathius Asiani*] Bacchilus Asianæ provinciæ.—*Marianus Scotus.*
[5] *Macrinus*] Marcius, MS.
[6] *Pontiani*] Poncii, MS.
[7] Sc. Fabianus.

cclvi. Post Gordianum Philippus tempore Fabiani papæ imperavit. Hic Philippum filium suum sibi consortem fecit imperii et primus imperator Romanorum extitit Christianus Verum ambo fraude Decii circumventi sunt et occisi.

cclxi. Post quos Decius tempore Cornelii papæ imperavit, hujus diebus gravissima persecutione fervente Fabianus papa martyrizatur.

cclxiv. Post quem Gallus cum Volusiano filio suo tempore Cornelii et Lucii papæ imperavit.

cclxvi. Post quos Valerianus cum Gallieno tempore Lucii Stephani et aliorum imperavit. Post quos Claudius tempore Luciani[1] papæ imperavit. Iste strenuus et moribus probus. His diebus Paulus quidam hereticus indigna de Christo sentiens prædicavit eum hominem communis naturæ fuisse. Claudio succedit Julianus Aurelius imperator. Hujus diebus apud Antiochiam celebre concilium est congregatum, in quo 282.
præfatus Paulus Marcione presbytero Antiochiæ disertissime respondente sibi est damnatus.

cclxxviii. Aurelio succedit Tacitus. Caius papa.

cclxxix. Tacito succedit Probus. Hic Gallias a barbaris occupatas per multa et gravia prœlia ad perfectum liberavit.

cclxxxii. Hæresis Manichæorum pullulavit.

cclxxxiii. Probo succedit Carus[2] tempore Marcelli papæ. Iste de Persis triumphavit.

cclxxxv. Caro succedit Diocletianus, et Maximinianus tempore Marcelli et Eusebii papæ annis xx. imperavit.

cclxxxvii. Obiit sanctus Paulus primus heremita.

cclxxxviii. His diebus Amandus et Eliandus in Gallia collecta rusticorum manu perniciosos tumultus excitaverunt, ad quos Diocletianus coercendos Maximinianum Herculium Cæsarem factum destinavit, et facile rusticam manum militari virtute compescit. In ipso autem itinere Thebea legio uno loco Aganno sub præfato Maximiano libenter pro Christo occubuit. Denique cum postmodum prosperis incrementis ecclesia Dei per universum orbem dilataretur et cresceret subito persecutionis turbo increpuit. Quæ persecutio oceani[3] limbum transivit et usque ad vii. annum Constantini magni fervere non cessavit.

ccci. Denique hac tempestate a Maximiano septem Christiani coronantur, inter quos passus est sanctus Albanus protomartyr Angliæ.

---

[1] Sic.

[2] *Carus*] Carius, MS.

[3] *oceani*] occasiani, MS.

cccvi. Diocletiano succedit Constantinus Magnus. Imperavit tempore Eusebii papæ, Melchiadis,[1] et Silvestri. Hic in Britannia imperator creatus est, Romæ autem a prætorianis militibus Maxentius A. Maximiani Herculii filius imperator est institutus. Igitur cum vii. annis imperio suo ageret Constantinus, conspirante collega suo Licinio bellum adversus Maxentium paravit. Et dum multa de imminentis belli necessitate tractaret per soporem in cœlo signum sanctæ crucis vidit, dictumque ei est "In hoc vince." Qui evigilans signum crucis in vexilla militaria fecit depingi, cumque ei Maxentius occurrisset et victus ad urbem refugeret.

cccxx. Obiit sanctus Silvester papa in Tiberim lapsus et mersus interiit. Sicque Constantinus Romam triumphans ingreditur. Denique Constantinus lepra percussus et divina revelatione ut baptizaretur ammonitus, per Silvestrem papam baptizatus lepra corporis et animæ simul mundatus est. Qui Christianus effectus per totum Romanum imperium præcepit ut templa idolorum clauderentur et ecclesiæ ædificarentur; et incredibile est quam brevi ejus studio sancta late per
283. orbem crevit ecclesia, contra quem Licinius invidia stimulatus bellum movit, sed juxta Chrisopolim captus apud Thessalonicam capite truncatur. Denique Constantinus decedens tres filios reliquit sibi successores Constantium scilicet, Constantinum et Constantem; Constantium Romæ, Constantinum Constantinopoli,[2] Constantem Antiochiæ.

cccxxxviii. Constantinus post patris obitum depravatus est per necessarios suos a fide catholica. His diebus Ariana impietas Constantii freta præsidio primum Athanasium [et] omnes [qui] non sunt suæ partis episcopos, variis modis persecuta est. Sanctus Nicholaus episcopus migravit ad Dominum. Denique Constantius cum instructione belli partiti derelicta contra Julianum Apostatam qui Illiricum et Italiam persuaserat rediret in itinere, defunctus est.

cccxlvii. His diebus nata est heresis Anthropomorphitarum, cujus auctor audens dixit formam habere divinitatem et corpus Domini partibus esse distinctum, quod Catholicæ fidei contrarium est.

ccclii. Julianus Apostata tempore Liberii et Felicis papæ imperavit Romæ et Constantinopoli, cæteris Christianorum persecutoribus calidior persecutor. Porro militiæ cingulum et

---

[1] *Melchiadis*] Melchiade, MS.

[2] *Constantinopoli*] Constantinopolim, MS.

[3] *corpus*] corporis, MS.

procurationem provinciarum et officium juris dicendi christianis non debere committi dicebat, utpote cui lex propria uti gladio vetuisset, unde publico præcepit edicto ut aut sacrificarent aut militiæ cederent. Verum quidam Catholici officium quam fidem deserere maluerunt.

ccclxi. His diebus Johannes et Paulus Romæ martyrizantur. Sed et apud Sebasten sepulchrum beati Johannis Baptistæ manibus paganorum frangitur et reliquiæ ejus crematæ et pulveri admixtæ per agros sparguntur. Affuerunt tamen Christiani qui quædam ossa furtim subtraxere et Jerusalemis devexere. Quod Athanasius episcopus sub cavato sacrarii pariete collocavit generationi posteræ profutura.

ccclxx. Valentinianus cum fratre Valente tempore Liberii et Damasii papæ imperavit. Iste Christianus fuit et Christianos 284. persequi a paganis non permissus.

ccclxxiii. Obiit Sanctus Hilarius episcopus Pictaviæ.

ccclxxiv. Valentiniano succedit Gratianus cum Valente. Corpora beatorum martyrum Gervasii et Prothasii Deo revelante a beato Ambrosio incorrupta inveniuntur tempore Damasii papæ.

ccclxxviii. Gratianus Valentiniani filius fide Catholicus fuit et modestus, admodum literatus, parcus [1] cibi, vini, et libidinis victor. Hujus tempore floruit [2] Jeronimus divinæ legis interpretes egregius. Porro sicut temporibus Constantini Magni celebrata est prima sancta synodus in Nicea contra Arium; ita Constantinopolini tempore Damasii papæ et Gratiani principis est denuo celebrata, sedentibus in eadem synodo cl. patribus contra Macedonium ejusdem urbis episcopum qui Christum [3] creaturam esse asseruit.

ccclxxxviii. Quo mortuo successit Valens, qui præcepit ut monachi militarent, et nolentes interficerentur. Qua persecutione fervente multi monachi trucidantur.

cccxcii. Valentinianus junior imperavit. Hujus tempore floruit sanctus Ambrosius. Quo defuncto imperavit Theodosius magnus. Celestinus papa.

cccxcv. Theodosio successit Archadius cum Honorio. Hujus tempore Luciano venerabili presbytero revelatum est corpus beati Stephani protomartyris. His quoque diebus floruit sanctus Augustinus Hipponensis episcopus, doctor clarissimus et inter ecclesiasticos scriptores disertissimus.

---

[1] *parcus*] pacus, MS.
[2] *floruit*] noruit, MS.
[3] *Christum*] sanctum, MS.

cccciii. Innocentius papa constituit jejunare sabbata.

ccccv. Donatus Epyri episcopus oris sui sputo ingentem draconem necavit, quem viii. juga bouum vix ad locum incendii trahere potuerunt.

ccccviii. Archadio successit Honorius.

ccccx. Inventio corporis sancti Stephani sociorumque ejus.

285. ccccxii. Obiit sanctus Martinus et sanctus Jeronimus presbyter.

ccccxviii. Zosimus papa constituit benedictionem cerei in pascha.

ccccxix. Bonefacius papa.

ccccxxiii. Honorio successit Theodosius Archadii filius.

ccccxxiv. Obiit sanctus Augustinus Hipponensis episcopus.

ccccxxv. Primus rex Francorum Pharamundus cœpit regnare.

ccccxxviii. Sixtus papa fecit de templo Liberii templum sanctæ Mariæ.

ccccxxx. Secundus rex Francorum Clodio hoc tempore.

ccccxxxii. Diabolus Judeis in specie Moysi apparuit promittens sicco pede per mare ad terram repromissionis eos perducere, sicque plurimis necatis aliqui ad Christi gratiam convertuntur.

ccccxxxix. Leo papa.

ccccxlviii. Marcianus et Valentinianus imperatores.

ccclxix. Primus adventus Anglorum in Britanniam, quorum principes fuerunt Horsus et Hengistus.

ccclxi. Hilarius papa.

cccclxvii. Simplicius papa.

cccclxxii. Leoni successit Zeno imperator.

cccclxxiv. Claruerunt sancti confessores Remigius Remensis, Gildardus Rotomagensis, et Laudus Constantiensis episcopi.

cccclxxxi. Felix papa.

cccclxxxix. Zenoni successit Anastasius imperator.

ccccxc. Sanctus Mamertus[1] episcopus Viennensis litanias solemnes instituit ante ascensionem Domini.

D.ix. Transitus beati Benedicti patris monachorum.

D.xvii. Anastasio imperatori successit Justinus senior.

D.xxvii. Justino successit Justinianus major.

D.xxviii. Dionysius in urbe Roma paschalem ciclum composuit, et Priscianus profunda grammatica composuit.

D.xxx. Johannes papa.

---

[1] *Mamertus*] Mamertinus.

D.xxxiii. Agapetus papa.

D.xxxiv. Silverius papa.

D.xxxv. Vigilius papa.

D.xxxviii. Eclipsis solis facta est kalendas Martii ab hora prima usque ad tertiam.

D.xl. Eclipsis solis facta est xii. kalendas Julii, et apparuerunt stellæ pene hora divinæ diei tertia.

D.lxv. Justitiano successit Justinus imperator. 286.

D.lxxvi. Justino successit Tiberius imperator.

D.lxxxi. Pelagius papa.

D.lxxxiii. Tyberio successit Mauricius imperator.

D.xcii. Sanctus Gregorius papa qui augmentavit imprecationem canonis missæ, "Diesque nostros in tua."

D.xcv. Destructum est Cassinense cœnobium.

D.xcvi. Christianitas in Anglia per sanctum Augustinum et socios ejus, mittente sancto Gregorio papa. Præfati doctores venerunt in Britanniam anno cl. ab adventu Anglorum primo.

D.ci. Sanctus Gregorius papa misit pallium Augustino Angliæ episcopo.

D.civ. Mauricio successit Phocas imperator.

D.cv. Obiit sanctus Gregorius papa.

D.cvi. Sabinianus papa.

D.cviii. Bonifacius papa impetravit a Phoca[1] imperatore templum Pantheon Romæ.

D.cxii. Phocæ[2] succedit Heraclius imperator.

D.cxv. Deusdedit papa.

D.cxvii. Bonifacius papa.

D.cxxi. Honorius papa.

D.cxxvii. Severinus papa.

D.cxxix. Johannes papa.

D.cxxx. Theodorus papa.

D.xxxiii. Dagobertus rex Francorum.

D.cxxxiv. Martinus papa.

D.cxxxviii. Heraclius imperator.

D.cxxxix. Eugenius papa.

D.cxl. Constantino successit Constantius filius ejus.

D.cxli. Vitalianus papa.

D.clii. Passa est gloriosa virgo Ositha filia Frethewaldi regis et Wilburgæ filiæ Pende, uxor Sigheri regis Orientalium Saxonum, quæ a Danis occisa, corpore erecto caput abscissum

---

[1] *Phoca*] Focate, MS. | [2] *Phocæ*] Focati, MS.

portans angelico ductu per tria stadia in ecclesia Apostolorum Petri et Pauli ad summum altare obtulit, ubi miraculis gloriosa refulget. (H.[1])

D.cliv. A Deo datus papa.

D.clviii. Domnus papa.

D.clix. Agathon papa. Dagoberto successit Clotarius rex.

D.clxi. Leo papa.

287. D.clxv. Obiit sanctus Wandregesilus abbas.

D.clxvii. Constantino imperatori successit Constantinus.

D.clxxi. Benedictus papa.

D.clxxvi. Sanctus Beda nascitur.

D.clxxvii. Obiit sanctus Audoenus successit sanctus Ausbertus.

D.clxxviii. Obiit sancta Ætheldrida abbatissa Hely.

D.clxxxi. Johannes papa.

D.clxxxii. Conon papa.

D.clxxxvii. Fiunt anni secundum Isidorum ab initio mundi V. D.cccc. xcviii.

D.clxxxviii. Pipinus primus.

D.cxciii. Sergius papa.

D.ccvi. Johannes papa.

D.ccviii. Johannes papa.

D.ccx. Sisinnius[2] papa.

D.ccxi. Constantinus papa.

D.ccxiv. Obiit sanctus Guthlacus.

D.ccxvii. Karolus filius Pipini rex Francorum.

D.ccxviii. Gregorius papa.

D.ccxx. Obiit sanctus Ulfrannus episcopus.

D.ccxxxi. Sanctus Beda claruit.

D.ccxxxiv. Gregorius papa. Obiit sanctus Beda presbyter.

288. D.ccxli. Karolomannus rex Francorum et Pipinus.

D.ccxliii. Zacharias papa.

D.cclii. Stephanus papa. Pipinus rex Francorum efficitur.

D.cclviii. Paulus papa.

D.cclxvii. Constantinus papa.

D.cclxviii. Stephanus papa. Pipinus rex obiit.

D.cclxix. Initium regni Karoli regis Galliæ.

D.cclxxi. Adrianus papa. Karolomannus rex Francorum obiit.

D.cclxxvi. Conversio Saxonum per[3]

---

[1] This and the items marked H. are in the handwriting of the canons of the priory of Hickling.

[2] *Sisinnius*] Sisininus, MS.

[3] Sic.

D.CCXCVI. Adriano papæ successit Leo. Huic lingua abscissa et oculi exuti miraculose restaurantur.

D.CCC. Karolus imperator factus a Romanis Augustus appellatus est.

D.CCCXXXVI. Rabanus fit abbas Fuldensis.

D.CCCXLVII. Sanctus Swithunus in episcopum Wintoniensem consecratur.

D.CCCLIII. Alfredus totius Angliæ prothomonarcha Romæ a Leone papa in regem consecratur puer.

D.CCCLVI. Sanctus Ædmundus in regem coronatus est.

D.CCCLXII. Obiit sanctus Swithunus Wyntoniensis episcopus.

D.CCCLXX. Hoc anno Danis Angliam crudeliter prædantibus, sanctus Eadmundus Anglorum rex occisus est. Ea tempestate interfectus est Sunemannus cum fratribus suis, primus inhabitator loci sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.

D.CCCLXXIV. Johannes VIII. papa.

D.CCCLXXXIII. Marinus papa II.[1] Hic misit Alfredo regi Angliæ partem crucis Christi.

D.CCCLXXXV. Adrianus papa III.

D.CCCLXXXVI. Stephanus papa V.

D.CCCXCIV. Formosus papa I.

D.CCCXCVIII. Bonifacius papa VI. Stephanus papa VI.

D.CCCXCIX. Romanus papa I. 289.

D.CCCC. Obiit Ælfredus rex primus totius Angliæ, cui successit Ethelwardus filius ejus primus.

D.CCCCIII. Benedictus papa IV.

D.CCCCV. Leo papa V.

D.CCCCVI. Christopherus papa I.

D.CCCCVII. Sergius papa III.

D.CCCCX. Anastasius papa III.

D.CCCCXVI. Laudo papa I.

D.CCCCXVII. Obiit Rollo dux Normannorum primus. Willelmus successit.

D.CCCCXVIII. Johannes papa XI.

D.CCCCXXIV. Mortuo rege Ethelwardo, successit Ethelstanus.

D.CCCCXXIX. Leo papa VI.

D.CCCCXXXIV. Stephanus papa VII.

D.CCCCXXXV. Johannes papa XII.

D.CCCCXL. Stephanus papa VIII. Mortuo Æthelredo, successit Edmundus frater ejus.

---

[1] This and the numerals after the names of popes which follow are in a different handwriting from that of the MS.

D.cccexlii. Marinus papa III.

D.ccccxlvi. Agapetus [1] papa II. Mortuo Edmundo, successit Edredus.

D.ccccclv. Mortuo Edredo, successit Edwynus, filius Edmundi.

D.ccccclix. Mortuo Edwyno, successit Edgarus pacificus.

D.ccccclxvi. Johannes papa XIII.

D.ccccclxxv. Ædgarus rex pacificus obiit; successit Edwardus.

D.ccccclxxviii. Sanctus Edwardus rex occiditur.

D.ccccclxxix. Æthelredus in regem Angliæ coronatur.

D.ccccclxxxi. Stephanus papa.

D.ccccclxxxviii. Obiit sanctus Dunstanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

290. D.ccccclxxxix. Marinus papa.

D.cccexcviii. Gregorius [2] papa.

M.i. Inventio sancti Ivonis et sociorum ejus.

M.ii. Ædelredus rex duxit Emmam filiam Ricardi ducis Normannorum. Sylvester [3] papa.

M.iii. Johannes papa. Daci prædati sunt Angliam. Suein rex Dacorum navigio venit Norwycum, manu [4] valida invasit Angliam. Elphegus Wyntoniensis episcopus archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem suscepit. Danis solvitur tributum xxx. librarum.

M.viii. Leo papa.

M.x. Sanctus Eadmundus Londoniam plaustro vehitur.

M.xii. Sanctus Ælfegus a Danis martyrizatur.

M.xiii. Sanctus Ædmundus a Londonia revehitur apud Beatriceesworthe.

M.xiv. Obiit Suen rex Dacorum et Anglorum.

M.xvi. Ætheldredus rex obiit et Londoniæ sepelitur.

M.xvii. Cnutus totius regni Angliæ monarcha, Eadmundo Yrineside interfecto, factus est.

M.xx. Cnutus rex apud Sanctum Ædmundum monachos constituit. [5] Elwynus Estanglorum episcopus construxit ecclesiam Sancti Æmundi.

---

[1] *Agapetus*] Agapitus, MS.

[2] *Gregorius*] Agapius, MS.

[3] *Sylvester*] Octavianus, MS.

[4] *manu*] sanus, MS.

[5] In the margin of the Newcastle MS. of John of Oxenedes, and in a different handwriting from that of the text, are the words :—"Non "est verum quod domus de Bury "cella sit sancti Benedicti, sed "Cnutus concilio reginæ et Tur"killy comitis auctoritate regia "domum de Bury bonis eorundem "præditavit." In another hand, below this note, are the words :—"Notandum quod domus sancti "Edmundi sit sella sancti Benedicti "de Hulmo."

M.xxiii. Corpus sancti Ælfegi Cantuariam est translatum.

M.xxvii. Cnutus rex Noroganorum factus est.

M.xxxv. Cnutus rex obiit et Wintoniæ sepelitur.

M.xl. Haraldus rex obiit, successit Hardeknut.

M.xlii. Hardeknut rex obiit, successit Ædwardus confessor.

M.xliii. Edwardus filius Æthelredi in regem consecratur.

M.xliv. Uvius primus abbas Sancti Ædmundi obiit, successit Leofster.

M.xlv. Rex Ædwardus duxit filiam Godwyni comitis.

M.li. Sanctus Ædwardus absolvit Angliam a gravi tributo.

M.lii. Emma mater sancti Ædwardi obiit. 291.

M.liii. Godwynus comes ad mensam regis strangulatur.

M.lxv. Sanctus Eadwardus obiit, successit Haraldus proditor.

M.lxvi. Willelmus dux Normanniæ conquesivit regnum Angliæ.

M.lxvii. Abbatia de Bello a rege construitur Willelmo.

M.lxxi. Translata est sedes episcopalis de Hengham ad The[t]ford.

M.lxxx. Incipitur renovari ecclesia Wyntoniæ.

M.lxxxvi. Rex Willelmus inquiri fecit omnia tenementa totius Angliæ.

M.lxxxvii. Obiit Willelmus conquestor Angliæ, successit filius ejus Willelmus Rufus. Ecclesia de Castelacra fundata est.

M.xciii. Herbertus episcopatum Norwycensem suscepit.

M.xciv. Construuntur turres et magna aula Londoniæ.

M.xcv. Translatio sancti Edmundi regis et martyris. Fundamenta ecclesiæ Norwyci posita sunt. Fundata est ecclesia sancti Johannis Baptistæ de Colecestria.

M.xcviii. Initium ordinis Cisterciensis.

M.xcix. Capta est Jerusalem a Christianis.

M.c. Willelmus rex interficitur.

M.ci. Henricus I. frater ejus succedit in regnum.

M.cii. Prohibiti sunt presbyteri uxores habere.

M.ciii. Monachi apud The[t]ford primo introducti sunt.

M.civ. Sedes episcopalis a The[t]ford ad Norwycum translata[1] est.

M.cv. Fundata est ecclesia sanctæ Fidis de Horsham.

M.cix. Obiit sanctus Anselmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus; apud Hely primus episcopus factus est.

M.cxiv. Matildis filia regis Angliæ in imperatricem consecrata.

M.cxv. Radulphus Roffensis episcopus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis factus est.

---

[1] *translata*] translatus, MS.

M.cxix. Herbertus Norwycus episcopus xi. kalendas Augusti obiit.

M.cxx. Die paschæ incepit ordo canonicorum in ecclesia sanctæ Osithæ virginis et martyris.[1] (H.)

M.cxxi. Eborardus in episcopum Norwycensem consecratus est.

M.cxxii. Obiit Radulphus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et successit Willelmus Corboyl prior sanctæ Osithæ. (H.)

M.cxxiv. Willelmus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, Ricardus de Beaumeis[2] episcopus Londoniensis, cum Eborardo Norwycensi episcopo et Johanne Roffensi, gloriosam virginem Ositham tertio nonas Junii transtulerunt. (H.)

M.cxxv. Obiit Richerus abbas Sancti Benedicti.

M.cxxvi. Tota Anglia juravit fidelitatem imperatrici.

M.cxxvii. Obiit Conradus abbas Sancti Benedicti.

M.cxxxi. Obiit Henricus primus episcopus Helyensis iii. kalendas Aprilis.

M.cxxxiv. Obiit Willelmus II. abbas sancti Benedicti.

M.cxxxv. Obiit rex Henricus I., successit Stephanus.

M.cxxxvi. Facta est abbatia de Wardune.

M.cxl. Obiit Anselmus abbas sancti Benedicti.

M.cxliv. Puer Willelmus apud Norwycum a Judeis crucifixus est.

M.cxlv. Obiit Eborardus Norwycensis episcopus, Willelmus successit.[3]

M.cxlvii. Willelmus Turbo prior Norwyci factus est episcopus ejusdem loci.

M.cxlix. Bernardus abbas Clarevallorum floruit. Fundata est abbatia de Sibetona.

M.cliii. Obiit abbas Daniel sancti Benedicti.

M.cliv. Obiit Stephanus rex Angliæ, successit Henricus II.

M.clviii. Natus est Henrico regi filius, qui vocatur Ricardus.

M.clxi. Obiit Theobaldus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

M.clxii. Thomas regis cancellarius successit. Martyr factus.

---

[1] In the margin of the Newcastle MS. of John of Oxenedes, and in a different handwriting from the text, are the following words written opposite the year 1120:—"Hoc "anno incepit regularis vita sancti "Augustini in ecclesia sanctæ "Osithæ die paschæ."

[2] *Ricardus de Beaumeis*] Ricardus Beluceye, MS.

[3] The following note is in the margin: "Iste Eborardus, qui et "Evorardus dictus est, transtulit "cum aliis archiepiscopo et epi- "scopis sanctam Ositham." (H.)

M.clxiii. Prima translatio sancti Edwardi confessoris facta est.

M.clxiv. Thomas archiepiscopus Cantuariensis in exilium deportatus est.

M.clxvi. Regi Henrico II. natus est filius, qui vocatur Johannes.

M.clxvii. Matildis imperatrix obiit.

M.clxviii. Obiit Willelmus sancti Benedicti, successit Thomas.

M.clxx. Coronatus est Henricus regis Angliæ filius.

M.clxxi. Sanctus Thomas occiditur et ecclesia Norwici comburitur.

M.clxxii. Fundata est ecclesia de Buttele a Ranulfo de Glanvilla.

M.clxxiv. Obiit Willelmus Norwycensis episcopus.

M.clxxv. Johannes decanus Sarum in episcopum Norwycensem consecratur.

M.clxxvii. Inventio sancti Amphibali sociorumque ejus.

M.clxxx. Nova moneta formæ rotundæ fabricatur.

M.clxxxiii. Obiit rex Henricus filius Henrici regis Angliæ.

M.clxxxv. Fundata est ecclesia sancti Augustini de Hykelyngg.[1]

M.clxxxvi. Obiit Thomas abbas sancti Benedicti, successit Radulfus.

M.clxxxix. Rex Henricus obiit, cui successit Ricardus filius ejus.

M.cxc. Rex Ricardus versus Terram Sanctam cum multis iter arripuit.

M.cxci. Rex Ricardus, traditur, quamplures civitates Christianitati subjugavit.

M.cxcii. Redeunte rege Ricardo a duce Austriæ capitur.

M.cxciii. Rex Ricardus traditur Henrico imperatori pro pecunia data.

M.cxciv. Rex Ricardus redemptione facta reductus in Angliam.

M.cxcv. Hoc anno vidit monachus de Evysham loca pœnarum et gaudia justorum, cui per biduum sanctissimo Nicholao

---

[1] To this the Hickling scribe adds: "Cui præfuit Alexander pri- "mus prior." In the margin of the Newcastle MS. of John of Oxenedes, and in a different hand from that of the text, is the following note with a reference to the year 1185:—"Hoc anno M.clxxxv^{to} "dominus Theobaldus de Valeynes "instituit canonicos regulares apud "Hikeling sub Alexandro priore. "Institutionem vero vitæ regularis "cum nocturno servitio pariterque "diurno a monasterio sanctæ vir- "ginis et martyris Osithæ cum "quatuor ejusdem monasterii cano- "nicis susceperunt, quos cum "canonici sanctæ Osithæ instrux- "issent ad pristinum habitationis "monasterium sunt reversi."

comite multæ in pœnis et gaudiis animæ de suo merito varia mirabilia retulerunt. Ordo visionis sic incipit; usu notissimum habetur quod diem terris, &c. (H.)

M.CXCIX. Mortuo rege Ricardo successit ei Johannes frater ejus.

M.CC. Obiit Johannes Norwycensis episcopus.

M.CCII. Vincentius presbyter habitum canonicalem induit strenue militaturus. (H.)

M.CCVI. Isabella regina peperit filium quem vocavit Henricum.

M.CCVII. Rex Joannes[1] cepit de tota Anglia decimam omnium bonorum.

M.CCVIII. Decimo kalendas Aprilis tota Anglia interdicto includitur.

M.CCIX. Obiit Alexander primus prior, cui successit Rogerus prior secundus. Hoc anno Theobaldus fundator noster obiit. (H.)

M.CCX. Obiit Radulfus abbas Sancti Benedicti.

M.CCXII. Rex Johannes per papam a regno Angliæ abjudicatur.

M.CCXIII. Rex Johannes resignavit coronam Angliæ in manum papæ.

M.CCXIV. Sententia interdicti solemniter relaxatur.

M.CCXV. Pandulfus domini papæ subdiaconus in Norwicensem episcopum est electus.

M.CCXVI. Rex Johannes obiit, cui successit Henricus filius ejus.

M.CCXVII. Lodowycus regis[2] Franciæ filius recessit ab Anglia.

M.CCXVIII. Pandulfus Norwycensis electus fit domini papæ legatus.

M.CCXIX. Fredericus in Romanum imperatorem coronatur.

M.CCXX. Rex Henricus III. secundo apud Westmonasterium coronatur.

M.CCXXI. Rex Henricus III. cepit de qualibet carucata terræ ii. solidos.

M.CCXXII. Pandulfus in Norwycensem Episcopum consecratur.

M.CCXXIII. Incepit peregrinatio ad crucem de Bromholm.

M.CCXXV. Primus adventus Fratrum Prædicatorum et Minorum in Angliam.

M.CCXXVI. Obiit Pandulfus Norwycensis episcopus, successit Thomas de Blumville.

M.CCXXVII. Obiit sanctus Franciscus.

---

[1] The MS. adds "in."

[2] *regis*] rex, MS.

M.CCXXVIII. Obiit Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

M.CCXXIX. Obiit Reginaldus abbas Sancti Benedicti, successit Sampson.

M.CCXXX. Prima transmigratio[1] Henrici III. regis in Britanniam.

M.CCXXXII. Rogerus prior cessit, cui successit Nicholaus prior tertius. (H.)

M.CCXXXIV. Sanctus Edmundus in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem consecratus.

M.CCXXXV. Sanctus Hugo Lincolniensis epicopus obiit, successit Robertus Groseteste.

M.CCXXXVI. Henricus rex traduxit Alianoram filiam comitis Provinciæ. Thomas episcopus Norwicensis obiit et Samson abbas.

M.CCXXXVIII. Robertus prior Ramesye factus est abbas Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.

M.CCXXXIX. Willelmus de Rale factus est episcopus Norwicensis. Alianor regina peperit Edwardum.

M.CCXL. Sanctus Edmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus migravit a sæculo.

M.CCXLI. Bonefacius electus in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem.

M.CCXLII. Sanctus Vincentius canonicus et subprior de Hikelinge obiit xvii. kalendas Augusti, et eodem die miraculis coruscavit. (H.)

M.CCXLIII. Willelmus de Rale postulatur in episcopum Wintoniensem.

M.CCXLV. Alianora regina peperit Edmundum. Walterus de Sudfield consecratur in episcopum Norwicensem. Beatus Edmundus Pontiniaci canonizatur. Facta mutatio monetæ, denarius divisibilis.

M.CCXLVIII. Obiit Nicholaus prior tertius, cui successit Alanus prior quartus. (H).

M.CCL. Fredericus imperator obiit.

M.CCLI. Obiit abbas Robertus, cui successit Willelmus III.

M.CCLIII. Robertus Groseteste episcopus Lincolniensis obiit.

M.CCLIV. Dominus Edwardus desponsavit sororem regis Castellæ.

M.CCLVI. Obiit abbas Willelmus, successit Adam de Nethes-hirde.

M.CCLVII. Inchoatum est fundamentum novi presbyteri. Obiit Walterus episcopus Norwycensis, successit Symon.

M.CCLXIV. Bellum apud Lewes inter regem et barones.

---

[1] *transmigratio*] transfiguratio, MS.

M.cclxv. Bellum apud Evesham ubi sanctus Simon de Monteforti occiditur.

M.clxvi. Mortuo Simone Norwycensi episcopo successit Rogerus.

M.cclxvii. Exheredati redemptione facta terras suas receperunt.

M.cclxx. Obiit Alanus prior quartus, cui successit Hubertus prior quintus.[1] (H.)

M.cclxxii. Ecclesia Norwici comburitur et rex Henricus III. moritur.

M.cclxxiv. Edwardus in regem Angliæ coronatus est.

M.cclxxv. Obiit Abbas Ricardus, successit Nicholaus.

M.cclxxviii. Obiit Rogerus Norwicensis episcopus, successit Willelmus.

M.cclxxix. Moneta in dividuum ad don' mutatur.[2]

M.cclxxx. Ne religiosi terras et tenementa adquirant inhibetur.

M.cclxxxii. Tota Wallia Lewellino occiso regi subjicitur.

M.cclxxxiv. Alianora regina peperit regi Edwardo Edwardum.

M.cclxxxvi. Itineratio justiciariorum in Norfolchia.

Obiit Hubertus prior quintus, successit Galfridus prior sextus. (H. in the margin.)

M.cclxxxvii. Magna inundatio maris contigit xvi. kalendas Januarii.

M.cclxxxviii. Obiit Willelmus Norwicensis episcopus, successit Radulphus.

Obiit Galfridus prior sextus, successit Ranulfus canonicus de Buttele prior septimus, non electus sed a Willelmo episcopo Norwicensi datus. (H.)

Prohibitum est ne religiosi ulterius terras et tenementa adquirant. (H. in the margin.)

M.ccxc. Generaliter Judei ab Anglia sunt expulsi.

M.ccxci. Decima bonorum cleri regi a papa per sex annos conceditur.

M.ccxcii. Regnum Scotiæ cum ejusdem rege regi Angliæ subjicitur.

M.ccxciii. Rex Franciæ occupavit terras regis Angliæ transmarinas.

Obiit Ranulfus prior septimus, cui successit Johannes prior octavus. (H. in the margin.)

M.ccxciv. Rex cepit medietatem cleri et decimam laicorum.[3]

---

[1] In the margin, without note of reference, the words : "Notandum "Gregorius X^us ad Concilium la- "tine."

[2] *Moneta . . . . mutatur.*] Sic MS. *See ante*, page 254, last line.

[3] With this item the labours of the scribe by whom the bulk of the MS. is written, close, though the initial dates are still in his hand-writing. See preface to additional matter.

M.ccxcvii. Terræmotus auditus est magnus per loca Angliæ iii. kalendas Maii.

M.ccxcix. Prohibita est falsa moneta.

M.cccv. Canonizatio R. de H.

M.cccxiii. Bellum Scotiæ apud Stirueling.

M.cccxv. Magna multitudo fame periit.

M.cccxix. Obiit Johannes prior octavus, cui successit venerandæ memoriæ Ricardus prior nonus qui ecclesiam fieri fecit et tres partes claustri et plures libros manibus propriis conscripsit, cujus memoria in benedictione sit, Amen.

M.cccxxiii. Thomas de Lankaster decollatus est.

M.cccxxv. Obiit Edwardus filius Edwardi primi, et coronatur rex Edwardus tertius, flos militiæ Christianæ.

M.cccxxvii. Combusta fuit domus cœnobii de Bircy.

M.cccxxxii. Undecimo kalendas Augusti natus est Thomas de Ufford, scilicet in festo Magdalenæ.

M.cccxxxiii. Quinto nonas Octobris natus est Walter de Ufford. Bellum apud Berewik.

M.cccxxxviii. Tertio kalendas Junii natus est Willelmus de Ufford.

M.cccxliii. Undecimo kalendas Decembris natus est Johannes de Ufford.

M.cccxliv. Quinto decimo kalendas Aprilis feria sexta consecratum est monasterium de Hykelinge.

M.cccxlix. Obiit venerabilis pater Ricardus prior nonus, cui successit Johannes Netisherde prior decimus. Communis mortalitas Angliam occupavit, in qua relicti sunt duntaxat duo canonici in conventu de Hikeling viventes, quorum unus Johannes supradictus prioratum suscepit de Hikeling, qui fecit fieri capellam in occidentali parte ecclesiæ. Ante quem electus fuit dominus Simon Wodewale, tunc jacens in infirmaria, cui cum fratres advenissent quasi consolantes illum dixissent illum electum esse ab omnibus in priorem: "Mise-" rator et misericors Dominus vos omnes conservet in sancti-" tate et justitia diebus vestris;" et conversus ad Deum: " Notam fac mihi viam in qua ambulem, quia ad te levavi " animam meam; eripe me de inimicis meis, Domine, ad te " confugi, doce me, &c. usque servus tuus, sum prior nonus." Et hæc dicens spiritum reddidit Creatori. Et sic defunctis omnibus fere fratribus, Johannes prior decimus electus est tunc tempore novitius et quod maxime mirandum non professus. Sed professus est suo socio et post modum ejus successori Ricardo, et sic prior factus est.

M.ccclvi. Johannes rex Franciæ captus est.

M.ccclvii. Fundata est ecclesia de Ingham.

M.CCCLVIII. Cessit Johannes prior decimus, cui successit Ricardus prior undecimus.

M.CCCLXI. Mortalitas puerorum et ventus validus.

M.CCCLXIV. Milo de Stapiltum obiit apud Bulgeriam.

M.CCCLXVI. Cessit Ricardus prior undecimus, cui successit religiosorum pater Willelmus Wroxham. Hic Willelmus fecit aulam prioris et cameram cum coquina ac granario, turbario, et unam panam claustri, occidentalem domum brasii, sed et librorum catholicorum concordantias cum multis aliis bonis prioratus sui locum nobiliter præditavit.

M.CCCLXXVI. Edwardus rex tertius obiit, et Edwardi principis filius successit rex Ricardus secundus.

M.CCCLXXXI. Hoc anno insurrexerunt comitatus plebeianorum, a quibus decollatur Reginaldus de Ecclis qui dedit nobis manerium de Boilondes.

M.CCCXC. Obiit pater W. Wroxham, cui successit Johannes prior xiii. Post cujus mortem[1] omnia in monasterio de Hikeling fermæ religionis insignia corruerunt usque post xlvii. annos non penitus reparata. Cui miserationis auxilium præbeat misericors Jesu, Amen.

M.CCCXCIII. Obiit Johannes prior xiii., cui successit Thomas prior xiv.

M.CCCXCVII. Obiit rex Ricardus, successit Henricus quartus filius Johannis ducis Lancastrie.

M.CCCC. Circa hæc tempora cecidit campanile de Hikeling, cum quo ruendo periit fere observantia regularis.

M.CCCCII. Hoc anno apparuit stella commuta . . . . . .[2]

M.CCCCVIII. Cessit Thomas Havewurth prior xiv., cui successit Johannes Hikelyng prior xv.

M.CCCCXXIV. Obiit Johannes prior xv., cui successit Ricardus de Norwyco.

M.CCCCXXXI. Hoc anno cessit Ricardus Norwyci prior, quinta decima die mensis Junii. [In the margin.]

Rogerus prior de Bliburgh, canonicus sanctæ Osithæ virginis, successit in regimen istius prioratus de Hikeling post Ricardum Norwich, cujus installatio fuit quarto die mensis Septembris.

M.CCCCXXXVII. Flandrenses piratæ Waxham combusserunt, sed ab Angligenis viriliter cæsi occisi sunt ex eis ducenti et amplius et plurimi capti partriam Norfolchiæ suis armis ditaverunt, ubi famuli prioris de H. pro patria viriliter cum cæteris in Flandricos irruerunt, invaserunt, et solo prosternentes interfecerunt.

---

[1] "Willelmi prioris," interlined. | [2] The rest erased.

M.CCCCXXIX. Hoc anno ingravescebat pestilentia, ita ut tres aut quatuor fratres morerentur in prioratu de Hikeling.

M.CCCCXLII. Hoc anno Ælienora de Cobham, uxor domini ducis Gloucestriæ, ad multorum cautelam, onere paupertatis erat mirabiliter humiliata et gravando apud Crowmer cecidit.

M.CCCCXLIII. In autumno pluvia horribilis inundavit pluribus Angliæ partibus, quo anno frumenta fuligine erant nigriora.

M.CCCCXLIV. Rex ædificavit collegia apud Etoniam et Cantabrigiam, quibus dedit plura bona monachorum Cluniacensium.

M.CCCCXLV. Hoc anno rex Henricus sextus desponsavit Margaretam filiam regis Ciciliæ.

M.CCCCXLVI. Rex dedit omnia bona spiritualia et temporalia canonicorum regularium de Briset Norwici diœcesis collegiæ sancti Nicholai apud Cantabrigiam ædificatæ, et tenuit parliamentum apud Bury, ubi Humfridus dux Gloucestriæ obiit et . . . .[1]

MD.iii. Obiit vii. idus Aprilis Thomas prior vicesimus primus, cui successit Robertus prior vicesimus secundus. Electus est vi. kalendas Maii, [in] stallatus 5 idus Maii.

---

[1] The rest illegible.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Hon. the Master of the Rolls, which may be had of Messrs. Longman and Co.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price*, boards, 12*s.* 6*d.* each, or 25*s.*

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY AND J. BAYLEY, Esqrs. 4 vols. folio (1806—1808 ; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, separately, *price*, boards, each 21*s.*; vol. 4, boards, 24*s.*

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. H. HORNE, (1812) folio, boards. *Price* 18*s.*

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE, AND W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21*s.*

Statutes of the Realm, in very large folio. Vols. 1 to 11 (except vols. 5 and 6), including 2 vols. of Indices (1810—1828). *Edited by* Sir T. E. Tomlins, John Raithby, John Caley, and Wm. Elliott, Esqrs. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.* each.

*** The Alphabetical and Chronological Indices may be had separately, *price* 30*s.* each.

Valor Ecclesiasticus, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* John Caley, Esq., and the Rev. Joseph Hunter. Vols. 4 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25*s.* each.

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

Rotuli Scotiæ in Turri Londinensi et in Domo Capitulari Westmonasteriensi asservati. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* David Macpherson, John Caley, and W. Illingworth, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. H. Horne. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42*s.*

"Fœdera, Conventiones, Litteræ," &c. ; or, Rymer's Fœdera, A.D. 1066—1391. New Edition, Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* John Caley and Fred. Holbrooke, Esqrs. *Price* 21*s.* each Part.

Ducatus Lancastriæ Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem, &c. Part 3, Ducatus Lancastriæ. Calendar to the Pleadings, &c. Henry VII.—Ph. and M. ; and Calendar to Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. *Edited by* R. J. Harper, John Caley, and Wm. Minchin, Esqrs. Part 3 (or Vol. 2) (1827—1834), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.* ; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), boards, folio, *price* 21*s.*

Calendars of the Proceedings in Chancery in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, to which are prefixed examples of earlier proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the originals in the Tower. *Edited by* John Bayley, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), boards, each, folio, *price* 21*s.*

Parliamentary Writs and Writs of Military Summons, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. (1830—1834). Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., 21*s.* ; Vol. 2, Division 2, 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, folio, boards, *price* 42*s.*

Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum in Turri Londinensi asservati. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume commences A.D. 1204 to 1224. The second volume 1224—1227. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. Together, *price* 81*s.* cloth ; or the volumes may be had separately. Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.* cloth ; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 18*s.*

The Great Rolls of the Pipe for the Second, Third, and Fourth Years of the Reign of King Henry the Second, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s*. 6*d*.

The Great Roll of the Pipe for the First Year of the Reign of King Richard the First, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s*.

Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England, commencing 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. Harris Nicolas. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth 98*s*.; or any of the volumes may be had separately, cloth. *Price* 14*s*. each.

Rotuli Litterarum Patentium in Turri Londinensi asservati, A.D. 1201 to 1216. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s*. 6*d*.

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s*.

Rotuli Curiæ Regis. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s*.

Rotuli Normanniæ in Turri Londinensi asservati, A.D. 1200—1205. Also from 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s*. 6*d*.

Rotuli de Oblatis et Finibus in Turri Londinensi asservati, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s*.

Excerpta e Rotulis Finium in Turri Londinensi asservatis. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* Charles Roberts, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s*.; or the volumes may be had separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14*s*.; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 18*s*.

Fines sive Pedes Finium sive Finales Concordiæ in Curia Domini Regis. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), together, cloth, *price* 11*s*.; or the volumes may be had separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s*. 6*d*.; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

Ancient Kalendars and Inventories (The) of the Treasury of His Majesty's Exchequer; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s*.

Documents and Records illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth, *Price* 18*s*.

Rotuli Chartarum in Turri Londinensi asservati, A.D. 1199—1216. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s*. 6*d*.

Ancient Laws and Institutes of England; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* Benjamin Thorpe, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s*.

—— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

Ancient Laws and Institutes of Wales; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* Aneurin Owen, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s*.

—— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s*.

Rotuli de Liberate ac de Misis et Præstitis, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s*.

Documents Illustrative of English History in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* Henry Cole, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s*. 6*d*.

Modus Tenendi Parliamentum. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

Reports of the Proceedings of the Record Commissioners, 1800 to 1819, 2 vols., folio, boards. *Price* 5*l*. 5*s*. From 1819 to 1831 their proceedings have not been printed. A third volume of Reports of their Proceedings, 1831 to 1837, folio, boards, 8*s*. 3 vols. together, boards. *Price* 5*l*. 13*s*.

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814–1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s*.

*** Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; 10*s*. 6*d*. each Vol.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. A.D. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. A.D. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. A.D. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s*.

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s*.

—— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s*.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above, temp. Jac. I., extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

—— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s*.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing like matter to the above, extracted from the Pell Records; Henry III. to Henry VI. inclusive. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s*.

—— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

LIBER MUNERUM PUBLICORUM HIBERNIÆ, ab an. 1152 usque ad 1827; or, The Establishments of Ireland from the 19th of King Stephen to the 7th of George IV., during a period of 675 years; being the Report of Rowley Lascelles, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Extracted from the Records and other authorities, by Special Command, pursuant to an Address, an. 1810, of the Commons of the United Kingdom. With Introductory Observations by F. S. THOMAS, Esq. (1852.) 2 vols. folio. *Price* 42*s*.

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Demy folio (1846). *Price* 10*s*.

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853.) *Price* 12*s*.

State Papers during the Reign of Henry the Eighth. 11 vols. 4to. (1830—1852) completing the work in its present form, with Indices of Persons and Places to the whole. *Price* 5*l*. 15*s*. 6*d*.

Vol. I. contains Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

*** Any Volume may be purchased separately, *price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

Monumenta Historica Britannica, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late Henry Petrie, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. John Sharpe, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s*.

Historical Notes relative to the History of England; embracing the Period from the Accession of King Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne inclusive (1509 to 1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for the purpose of ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and in Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority from whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. By F. S. Thomas, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856.) *Price* 40*s*.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[Imperial 8vo. *Price* 15*s.* each Volume.]

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reigns of Edward VI., Mary, Elizabeth, 1547–1580, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Robert Lemon, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of James I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1857–1859.

Vol. I.—1603–1610.
Vol. II.—1611–1618.
Vol. III.—1619–1623.
Vol. IV.—1623–1625, with Addenda.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.

Calendar of the State Papers relating to Scotland, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Markham John Thorpe, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, Elizabeth, 1509–1589.
Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, 1589–1603 ; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592 ; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

In the Press.

Calendar of the State Papers relating to Ireland, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. Hamilton, Esq.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., V.P.S.A.

Vol. III.

In Progress.

Calendar of the State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles II., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. *Price* 8*s*. 6*d*. each Volume.]

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA ; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.
5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* C. HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge.
9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A.

10. Memorials of King Henry the Seventh: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis de Vita Regis Henrici Septimi Historia; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* J. Gairdner, Esq.

11. Memorials of Henry the Fifth. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. Cole, Esq.

12. Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. *Edited by* H. T. Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.

13. Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes. *Edited by* Sir H. Ellis, K.H.

In the Press.

The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. *Edited by* C. Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. (A.D. 447—1066.) *Edited by* J. E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. *Edited by* B. Thorpe, Esq.

Le Livere de Reis de Brittanie. *Edited by* J. Glover, M.A., Chaplain of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. *Edited by* W. Hardy, Esq.

The Wars of the Danes in Ireland: written in the Irish language. *Edited by* the Rev. Dr. Todd, Librarian of the University of Dublin.

The "Opus Tertium" and "Opus Minus" of Roger Bacon. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.

Bartholomæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana (A.D. 449—1298). *Edited by* H. R. Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. II., Liber Custumarum. *Edited by* H. T. Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.

The Brut y Tywysogion, or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales; and the Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. Williams ab Ithel.

A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reigns of Henry IV., Henry V., and Henry VI. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.

Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vol. II. *Edited by* F. S. Haydon, Esq., B.A.

A Collection of Political Poems from the Accession of Edward III. to the Reign of Henry VIII. *Edited by* T. Wright, Esq., M.A.

Chronicon Radulphi Abbatis Coggeshalensis Majus. *Edited by* the Rev. J. Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.

Polychronicon Ranulphi Higdeni, with Trevisa's Translation. *Edited by* the Venerable Archdeacon Hardwick.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* George W. Dasent, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the Early History of Great Britain. *Edited by* T. Duffus Hardy, Esq.

In Progress.

Historia Minor Matthæi Paris. *Edited by* Sir F. Madden, K.H., Chief of the MS. Department of the British Museum.

July 1859.